# GOVERNMENT OF INDIA

# ARCHÆOLOGICAL SURVEY OF INDIA

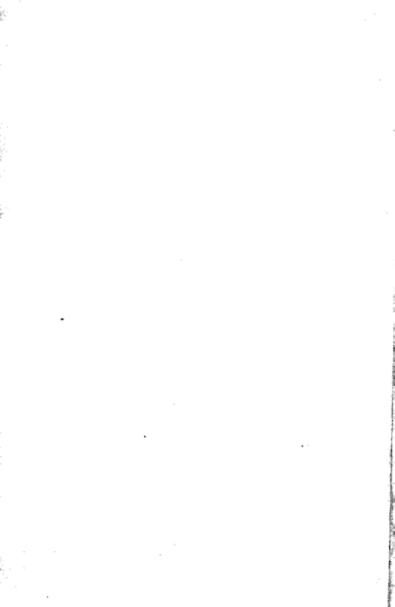
# CENTRAL ARCHÆOLOGICAL LIBRARY

ACCESSION NO. 19207

CALL No. 921.9 / Phi/A.c

D.G.A. 79.





# THE LOEB CLASSICAL LIBRARY

EDITED BY

E. CAPPS, PR.D., LL.D. T. E. PAGE, LITT.D. W. H. D. ROUSE, LITT.D.

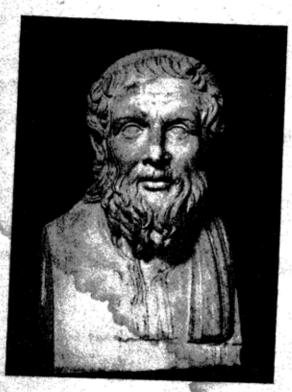
# PHILOSTRATUS

1









APOLLONIUS OF TYABA. (?) BUST IN THE CAPITOLINE MOSEUM, ROME.

# 

e de la companya de la constanta de la constant La constanta de la constanta d

PARENTAL VERNAL OF



# PHILOSTRATUS

THE LIFE OF APOLLONIA

THE EPISTLES OF APPLIONIUS AND THE TREATISE OF EGSEBIUS

WITH AM ENGLISH TRANSLASSON BY

F. C. CONYBEARE, M.A.

LATE VILLOW AND PRECEDED OF UNIVERSITY COLLEGE, CEPUED

19207

IN TWO VOLUMES

Ace No.

T-114: 100......

921,9

LONDON: WILLIAM HEINEMANN NEW YORK: G. P. PUTNAM'S SONS

100 years before during the reign of the Emperor Nerva, and she begged him to use them for the composition of a literary life of the sage in question. These memoirs had been composed by a disciple and companion of Apollonius named Damis, a native of the city of Nineveh, whose style, Philostratus says, like that of most Syrian Greeks, was heavy and wanting in polish. Besides these memoirs Philostratus used for his work a history of the career of Apollonius at Aegae, written by an admirer of the name of Maximus. He also used the many letters of Apollonius which were in circulation. His collection of these agreed partly, but not wholly, with those which are preserved to us and translated below. He tells us further that the Emperor Hadrian had a collection of these letters in his villa at Antium. Philostratus also possessed various treatises of Apollonius which have not come down to Beside making use of the written sources here enumerated Philostratus had travelled about, not only to Tyana, where there was a temple specially dedicated to the cult of Apollonius, but to other cities where the sage's memory was held in honour. in order to collect such traditions of the sage as he found still current. From these sources then the work before us was drawn, for although Philostratus

also knew the four books of a certain Moeragenes upon Apollonius, he tells us he paid no attention to them, because they displayed an ignorance of many things which concerned the sage. The learned Empress seems never to have lived to read the work of Philostratus, for it is not dedicated to her and cannot have been published before the year 217.

It has been argued that the work of Damis never really existed, and that he was a mere man of straw invented by Philostratus. This view was adopted as recently as the year 1910 by Professor Bigg, in his history of the origins of Christianity. But it seems unnecessarily sceptical. It is quite true that Philostratus puts into the mouth of the sage, on the authority of Damis, conversations and ideas which, as they recur in the Lives of the Sophists of Philostratus, can hardly have been reported by Damis. But because he resorted to this literary trick, it by no means follows that all the episodes which he reports on the authority of Damis are fictitious, for many of them possess great verisimilitude and can hardly have been invented as late as the year 217, when the life was completed and given to the literary world. It is rather to be supposed that Damis himself was not altogether a credible writer, but one who, like the so-called

arctalogi of that age, set himself to embellish the life of his master, to exaggerate his wisdom and his supernatural powers; if so, more than one of the striking storics told by Philostratus may have already stood in the pages of Damis.

However this be, the evident aim of Philostratus is to rehabilitate the reputation of Apollonius, and defend him from the charge of having been a charlatan or wizard addicted to evil magical practices. This accusation had been levelled against the sage during his life-time by a rival sophist Euphrates, and not long after his death by the author already mentioned, Moeragenes. Unfortunately the orations of Euphrates have perished, and we know little of the work of Moeragenes. Origen, the Christian father, in his work against Celsus, written about the year 240, informs us that he had read it. and that it attacked Apollonius as a magician addicted to sinister practices. It is certain also that the accusations of Euphrates were of similar tendency, and we only need to read a very few pages of this work of Philostratus to see that his chief interest is to prove to the world that these accusations were ill-founded, and that Apollonius was a divinely-inspired sage and prophet, and a reformer along Pythagorean lines of the Pagan viii

religion. It is possible that some of the stories told by Byzantine writers of Apollonius, notably by John Tzetzes, derive from Moeragenes.

The story of the life of Apollonius as narrated by Philostratus is briefly as follows. He was born towards the beginning of the Christian era at Tyana, in Cappadocia, and his birth was attended according to popular tradition with miracles and portents. At the age of sixteen he set himself to observe in the most rigid fashion the almost monastic rule ascribed to Pythagoras, renouncing wine, rejecting the married estate, refusing to eat any sort of flesh, and in particular condemning the sacrifice of animals to the gods, which in the ancient world furnished the occasion, at any rate for the poor people, of eating meat. For we must not forget that in antiquity hardly any meat was eaten which had not previously been consecrated by sacrifice to a god, and that consequently the priest was the butcher of a village and the butcher the priest. Like other votaries of the Neo-Pythagorean philosophy or discipline, Apollonius went without shoes or only wore shoes of bark, he allowed his hair to grow long, and never let a razor touch his chin, and he took care to wear on his person nothing but linen, for it was accounted by him, as by Brahmans, an impurity to allow any

dress made of the skin of dead animals to touch the Before long he set himself up as a reformer, and betaking himself to the town of Aegae, he took up his abode in the temple of Aesculapius, where he rapidly acquired such a reputation for sanctity that sick people flocked to him asking him to heal them. On attaining his majority, at the death of his father and mother, he gave up the greater part of his patrimony to his elder brother, and what was left to his poor relations. He then set himself to spend five years in complete silence, traversing, it would seem, Asia Minor, in all directions, but never opening his lips. The more than Trappist vow of silence which he thus enforced upon himself seems to have further enhanced his reputation for holiness, and his mere appearance on the scene was enough to hush the noise of warring factions in the cities of Cilicia and Pamphylia. If we may believe his biographer he professed to know all languages without ever having learned them, to know the inmost thoughts of men, to understand the language of birds and animals, and to have the power of predicting the future. He also remembered his former incarnation, for he shared the Pythagorean belief of the migrations of human souls from body to body, both of animals and of human beings. He preached

a rigid asceticism, and condemned all dancing and other diversions of the kind; he would carry no money on his person and recommended others to spend their money in the relief of the poorer classes. He visited Persia and India, where he consorted with the Brahmans; he subsequently visited Egypt, and went up the Nile in order to acquaint himself with those precursors of the monks of the Thebaid called in those days the Gymnosophists or naked philosophers. He visited the cataracts of the Nile, and returning to Alexandria held long conversations with Vespasian and Titus soon after the siege and capture of Jerusalem by the latter. He had a few years before, in the course of a visit to Rome, incurred the wrath of Nero, whose minister Tigellinus however was so intimidated by him as to set him at liberty. After the death of Titus he was again arrested, this time by the Emperor Domitian, as a fomenter of sedition, but was apparently acquitted. He died at an advanced age in the reign of Nerva, who befriended him; and according to popular tradition he ascended bodily to heaven, appearing after death to certain persons who entertained doubts about a future life.

Towards the end of the third century when the struggle between Christianity and decadent Paganism

had reached its last and bitterest stage, it occurred to some of the enemies of the new religion to set up Apollonius, to whom temples and shrines had been erected in various parts of Asia Minor, as a rival to the founder of Christianity. The many miracles which were recorded of Apollonius, and in particular his eminent power over evil spirits or demons, made him a formidable rival in the minds of Pagans to Jesus Christ. And a certain Hierocles, who was a provincial governor under the Emperor Diocletian, wrote a book to show that Apollonius had been as great a sage, as remarkable a worker of miracles, and as potent an exoreist as Jesus Christ. His work gave great offence to the missionaries of the Christian religion, and Eusebius the Christian historian wrote a treatise in answer, in which he alleges that Apollonius was a mere charlatan, and if a magician at all, then one of very inferior powers; he also argues that if he did achieve any remarkable results, it was thanks to the evil spirits with whom he was in league. Eusebius is careful, however, to point out that before Hierocles, no anti-Christian writer had thought of putting forward Apollonius as the rival and equal of Jesus of Nazareth. It is possible of course that Hierocles took his cue from the Emperor Alexander Severus (a.d. 205-235), who instead of setting up xii

images of the gods in his private shrine, established therein, as objects of his veneration, statues of Alexander the Great, Orpheus, Apollonius of Tyana, Abraham, and Christ. This story however in no way contradicts the statement of Eusebius, and it is a pity that this significant caution of the latter has been disregarded by Christian writers of the last three centuries, who have almost unanimously adopted a view that is utterly unwarrantable, namely, that Philostratus intended his life of Apollonius as a counterblast to that of the Christian gospel. The best scholars of the present generation are opposed to this view, for they realise that demoniac possession was a common feature in the ancient landscape, and that the exorcist driving demons out of afflicted human beings by use of threats and invocations of mysterious names was as familiar a figure in old Pagan society as he was in the early church.

We read that wherever Apollonius travelled, he visited the temples, and undertook to reform the cults which he there found in vogue. His reform seems to have consisted in this, that he denounced as derogatory to the gods the practice of sacrificing to them animal victims and tried to persuade the priests to abandon it. In this respect he prepared the ground for Christianity and was working along

the same lines as many of the Christian missionaries. In the third century Porphyry the philosopher and enemy of Christianity was as zealous in his condemnation of blood-offerings, as Apollonius had been in the first. Unquestionably the neo-Pythagorean propaganda did much to discredit ancient paganism, and Apollonius and its other missionaries were all unwittingly working for that ideal of bloodless sacrifice which, after the destruction of the Jewish Temple, by an inexorable logic imposed itself on the Christian Church.

It is well to conclude this all too brief notice of Apollonius with a passage cited by Eusebius <sup>1</sup> from his lost work concerning sacrifice. There is no good reason for doubting its authenticity, and it is an apt summary of his religious belief:—

"In no other manner, I believe, can one exhibit a fitting respect for the divine being, beyond any other men make sure of being singled out as an object of his favour and good-will, than by refusing to offer to God whom we termed First, who is One and separate from all, as subordinate to whom we must recognise all the rest, any victim at all; to Him we must not kindle fire or make promise unto him of any sensible

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup> Eusebius, On the Preparation for the Gospel, Bk. iv. Ch. 13.

object whatsoever. For He needs nothing even from beings higher than ourselves. Nor is there any plant or animal which earth sends up or nourishes, to which some pollution is not incident. We should make use in relation to him solely of the higher speech, I mean of that which issues not by the lips; and from the noblest of beings we must ask for blessings by the noblest faculty we possess, and that faculty is intelligence, which needs no organ. On these principles then we ought not on any account to sacrifice victims to the mighty and supreme God."

The text followed by the translator is that of C. L. Kayser, issued by B. G. Teubner, at Leipzic in 1870.

# PHILOSTRATUS BOOK I

# ΦΙΛΟΣΤΡΑΤΟΥ

# ΤΑ ΕΣ ΤΟΝ ΤΥΑΝΕΑ ΑΠΟΛΑΩΝΙΟΝ

 $\Lambda'$ 

I

CAP. Οἱ τὸν Σάμιον Πυθαγόραν ἐπαινοῦντες τάδο ἐπ' αὐτῷ φασιν ὡς Ἰων μὲν οὔπω εἴη, γένοιτο δὲ ἐν Τροία ποτὲ Εὔφορβος, ἀναβιοίη τε ἀποθανών, ἀποθάνοι δέ, ὡς ϣδαὶ 'Ομήρου, ἐσθῆτά τε τὴν ἀπὸ θνησειδίων παραιτοῖτο καὶ καθαρεύοι βρώσεως, ὁπόση ἐμψύχων, καὶ θυσίας μὴ γὰρ αἰμάττειν τοὺς βωμούς, ἀλλὰ ἡ μελιττοῦτα καὶ ὁ λιβανωτὸς καὶ τὸ ἐφυμνῆσαι, φοιτᾶν ταῦτα τοῖς θεοῖς παρὰ τοῦ ἀνδρὸς τούτου, γιγνώσκειν τε, ὡς ἀσπάζοιντο τὰ τοιαῦτα οἱ θεοὶ μᾶλλον ἡ τὰς ἑκατόμβας καὶ τὴν μάχαιραν ἐπὶ τοῦ κανοῦ. ξυνεῖναι γὰρ δὴ τοῖς θεοῖς καὶ μανθάνειν παρ' αὐτῶν, ὅπη τοῖς ἀνθρώποις χαίρουσι καὶ ὅπη ἄχθονται, περί τε φύσεως ἐκεῖθεν λέγειν τοὺς μὲν γὰρ ἄλλους τεκμαίρεσθαι τοῦ θείου καὶ δόξας ἀνομοίους ἀλλή-

# PHILOSTRATUS

# THE LIFE OF APOLLONIUS OF TYANA

# BOOK I

I

The votaries of Pythagoras of Samos have this Chap. story to tell of him, that he was not an Ionian at all, I but that, once on a time in Troy, he had been Religious asceticismot Euphorbus, and that he had come to life after death, Pythagoras but had died as the songs of Homer relate. And they say that he declined to wear apparel made from dead animal products and, to guard his purity, abstained from all flesh diet, whether of animals or of sacrificial victims. For that he would not stain the altars with blood; nay, rather the honey-cake and frankincense and the hymn of praise, these they say were the offerings made to the Gods by this man, who realised that they welcome such tribute more than they do the hecatombs and the knife laid upon the sacrificial basket. For they say that he had of a certainty social intercourse with the gods, and learnt from them the conditions under which they take pleasure in men or are disgusted, and on this intercourse he based his account of nature. For he said that, whereas other men only make conjectures about the divinity and make guesses that

CAP. λαις περὶ αὐτοῦ δοξάζειν, ἐαυτῷ δὲ τόν τε ᾿Απόλλω ἤκειν ὁμολογοῦντα, ὡς αὐτὸς εἴη, ξυνεῖναι δὲ καὶ μὴ ὁμολογοῦντας τὴν ᾿Αθηνῶν καὶ τὰς Μούσας καὶ θεοὺς ἐτέρους, ὧν τὰ εἴδη καὶ τὰ ὀνόματα οὕπω τοὺς ἀνθρώπους γιγνώσκειν. καὶ ὅ τι ἀποψήναιτο ὁ Πυθαγόρας, νόμον τοῦτο οἱ ὁμιληταὶ ἡγοῦντο καὶ ἐτίμων αὐτὸν ὡς ἐκ Διὸς ἤκοντα, καὶ ἡ σιωπὴ δὲ ὑπὲρ τοῦ θείου σφίσιν ἐπησκεῖτο·¹ πολλὰ γὰρ θείὰ τε καὶ ἀπόρρητα ἤκουον, ὡν κρατεῖν χαλεπὸν ἤν μὴ πρώτον μαθοῦσιν, ὅτι καὶ τὸ σιωπῶν λόγος. καὶ μὴν καὶ τὸν ᾿Ακραγαντῖνον Ἐμπεδοκλέα βαδίσαι φασὶ τὴν σοφίαν ταύτην. τὸ γὰρ

χαίρετ', έγω δ' υμμιν θεος αμβροτος, οὐκέτι θνητός

καὶ

ήδη γάρ ποτ' έγω γενόμην κόρη τε κόρος τε

καὶ ὁ ἐν 'Ολυμπία βοῦς, ὃν λέγεται πέμμα ποιησάμενος θῦσαι, τὰ Πυθαγόρου ἐπαινοῦντος εἴη ἄν. καὶ πλείω ἔτερα περὶ τῶν τὸν Πυθαγόρου τρόπον φιλοσοφησάντων ίστοροῦσιν, ὧν οὐ προσήκει με νῦν ἄπτεσθαι σπεύδοντα ἐπὶ τὸν λόγον, ὃν ἀποτελέσαι προὐθέμην.

1 ἐπησκεῖτο Richards : ἐπήσκητο Kayser.

# LIFE OF APOLLONIUS, BOOK I

contradict one another concerning it,-in his own CHAP. case he said that Apollo had come to him acknowledging that he was the god in person; and that Athene and the Muses and other gods, whose forms and names men did not yet know, had also consorted with him though without making such acknowledgment. And the followers of Pythagoras accepted as law any decisions communicated by him, and honoured him as an emissary from Zeus, but imposed, out of respect for their divine character, a ritual silence on themselves. For many were the , divine and ineffable secrets which they had heard, but which it was difficult for any to keep who had not previously learnt that silence also is a mode of speech. Moreover they declare that Empedocles of Aeragas had trodden this way of wisdom when he wrote the line

"Rejoice ye, for I am unto you an immortal God, and no more mortal."

And this also:

"For crewhile, I already became both girl and boy."

And the story that he made at Olympia a bull out of pastry and sacrificed it to the god also shews that he approved of the sentiments of Pythagoras. And there is much else that they tell of those sages who observe the rule of Pythagoras; but I must not now enter upon such points, but hurry on to the work which I have set myself to complete.

П

'Αδελφὰ γὰρ τούτοις ἐπιτηδεύσαντα 'Απολλώνιον, καὶ θειότερον ἡ ὁ Πυθαγόρας τῆ σοφία προσελθόντα τυραννίδων τε υπεράραντα, καὶ γενόμενον κατά χρόνους ουτ' άρχαίους ουτ' αθ νέους ούπω οί άνθρωποι γιγνώσκουσιν άπὸ τῆς άληθινῆς σοφίας, ην φιλοσύφως τε καὶ ύγιῶς ἐπήσκησεν. άλλ' ό μεν τό, ό δὲ τὸ ἐπαινεῖ τοῦ ἀνδρός, οί δέ, έπειδη μάγοις Βαβυλωνίων καὶ Ἰνδῶν Βραχμᾶσι. καὶ τοῦς ἐν Λιγύπτω Γυμνοῦς συνεγένετο, μάγον ήγοῦνται αὐτὸν καὶ διαβάλλουσιν ώς βιαίως σοφόν, κακώς γιγνώσκοντες: Ἐμπεδοκλής τε γὰρ καὶ Πυθαγόρας αὐτὸς καὶ Δημόκριτος, όμιλήσαντες μάγοις και πολλά δαιμόνια εἰπόντες, οὐπω ύπήχθησαν τῆ τέχνη, Πλάτων τε βαδίσας ές Λίγυπτον καὶ πολλά τῶν ἐκεῖ προφητῶν τε καὶ ίερέων εγκαταμίξας τοῖς έαυτοῦ λόγοις, καὶ καθάπερ ζωγράφος εσκιαγραφημένοις επιβαλών χρώματα, ούπω μαγεύειν έδοξε, καίτοι πλείστα ανθρώπων φθονηθείς έπὶ σοφία. οὐδὲ γὰρ τὸ προαισθέσθαι πολλά καὶ προγνώναι διαβάλλοι άν του 'Απολλώνιου ές την σοφίαν ταύτην, ή διαβεβλήσεταί γε καὶ Σωκράτης ἐφ' οἶς παρὰ τοῦ δαιμονίου προεγίγνωσκε, καὶ 'Αναξαγόρας ἐφ' οἰς προύλεγε καίτοι τίς οὐκ οίδε τὸν ᾿Αναξαγόραν 'Ολυμπίασι μέν, όπότε ἥκιστα ὖε, παρελθόντα ὑπὸ κωδίω ες τὸ στάδιον επὶ προρρήσει ὅμβρου, οἰκίαν

# LIFE OF APOLLONIUS, BOOK I

П

For quite akin to theirs was the ideal which CHAP. Apollonius pursued, and more divinely than II Pythagoras he wooed wisdom and soared above was no tyrants; and he lived in times not long gone by wizard nor again quite of our own day, yet men know him not because of the true wisdom, which he practised as a sage and sanely; but one man singles out one feature for praise in him and another another; while some, because he had interviews with the wizards of Babylon and with the Brahmans of India, and with the nude ascetics of Egypt, put him down as a wizard, and spread the calumny that he was a sage of an illegitimate kind, judging of him ill. Empedocles and Pythagoras himself and Democritus consorted with wizards and uttered many supernatural truths, yet never stooped to the black art; and Plato went to Egypt and mingled with his own discourses much of what he heard from the prophets and priests there; and though, like a painter, he laid his own colours on to their rough sketches, yet he never passed for a wizard, although envied above all mankind for his wisdom. For the circumstance that Apollonius foresaw and foreknew so many things does not in the least justify us in imputing to him this kind of wisdom; we might as well accuse Socrates of the same, because, thanks to his familiar spirit, he knew things beforehand, and we might also accuse Anaxagoras because of the many things which he foretold. And indeed who does not know the story of how Anaxagoras at Olympia in a season of intense drought came forward wearing a fleece into the stadium, by way of predicting rain, and of how he

CAP. τε, ώς πεσείται, προειπόντα μὴ ψεύσασθαι, πεσείν γάρ, νύκτα τε ώς έξ ήμέρας έσται, καὶ ώς λίθοι περὶ Αίγὸς ποταμούς τοῦ οὐρανοῦ ἐκδοθήσονται, προαναφωνήσαντα άληθεῦσαι; καὶ σοφία ταῦτα τοῦ 'Αναξαγόρου προστιθέντες άφαιροῦνται τὸν 'Απολλώνιον τὸ κατὰ σοφίαν προγιγνώσκειν καί φασιν. ώς μάγω τέχνη τοῦτ' ἔπραττεν. δοκεῖ οὖν μοι μὴ περιιδείν την των πολλών άγνοιαν, άλλ' έξακριβώσαι τὸν ἄνδρα τοῦς τε χρόνοις, καθ' οῦς εἶπέ τι ή επραξε, τοῦς τε τῆς σοφίας τρόποις, ὑφ' ών έψαυσε τοῦ δαιμόνιός τε καὶ θείος νομισθήναι. ξυνείλεκται δέ μοι τὰ μὲν ἐκ πόλεων, ὁπόσαι αὐτοῦ ήρων, τὰ δὲ ἐξ ίερων, ὑπόσα ὑπ' αὐτοῦ έπανήχθη παραλελυμένα τοὺς θεσμοὺς ήδη, τὰ δὲ έξ ών είπον έτεροι περί αὐτοῦ, τὰ δὲ ἐκ τών ἐκείνου επιστολών, επέστελλε δε βασιλεύσι σοφισταίς φιλοσόφοις 'Ηλείοις Δελφοίς 'Ινδοίς Αλγυπτίοις ύπερ θεών ύπερ εθών ύπερ ήθων ύπερ νόμων, παρ' οίς ő τι άμαρτάνοιτο, επηνώρθου. τὰ δὲ ακριβέστερα ώδε συνελεξάμην.

# 111

'Εγένετο Δάμις ἀνὴρ οὺκ ἄσοφος τὴν ἀρχαίαν ποτὲ ολκών Νίνον ούτος τῷ ᾿Απολλωνίω προσφιλοσοφήσας αποδημίας τε αὐτοῦ ἀναγέγραφεν, ὧν

# LIFE OF APOLLONIUS, BOOK I

foretold the fall of the house, -and truly, for it CHAP. did fall; and of how he said that day would be turned into night, and stones would be discharged from heaven round Aegospotami, and of how his predictions were fulfilled? Now these feats are set down to the wisdom of Anaxagoras by the same people who would rob Apollonius of the credit of having predicted things by dint of wisdom, and say that he achieved these results by art of wizardry. It seems to me then that I ought not to condone or such accusacquiesce in the general ignorance, but write a true ations call account of the man, detailing the exact times at which life of he said or did this or that, as also the habits and Apollonius temper of wisdom by means of which he succeeded in being considered a supernatural and divine being. And I have gathered my information partly from The sources the many cities where he was loved, and partly from used by Philostratus the temples whose long-neglected and decayed rites he restored, and partly from the accounts left of him by others and partly from his own letters. For he addressed these to kings, sophists, philosophers, to men of Elis, of Delphi, to Indians, and Egyptians; and his letters dealt with the subjects of the gods, of customs, of moral principles, of laws, and in all these departments he corrected the errors into which men had fallen. But the more precise details which I have collected are as follows.

## Ш

There was a man, Damis, by no means stupid, Chap. who formerly dwelt in the ancient city of Nineveh. He resorted to Apollonius in order to study wis-increases of dom, and having shared, by his own account, his Damis used

CAF. κοινωνήσαι καὶ αὐτός φησι, καὶ γνώμας καὶ λόγους καὶ όπόσα èς πρόγνωσιν eἶπe. καὶ προσήκων τις τῷ Δάμιδι τὰς δέλτους τῶν ὑπομνημάτων τούτων ούπω γιγνωσκομένας ές γνωσιν ήγαγεν Ἰουλία τῆ βασιλίδι. μετέχοντι δέ μοι τοῦ περὶ αὐτὴν κύκλου—καὶ γὰρ τοὺς ρητορικοὺς πάντας λόγους ἐπήνει καὶ ἠσπάζετο—μεταγράψαι τε προσέταξε τὰς διατριβὰς ταύτας καὶ τῆς ἀπαγγελίας αὐτῶν ἐπιμεληθῆναι, τῷ γὰρ Νινίφ σαφως μέν, οὺ μὴν δεξιώς γε ἀπηγγέλλετο. ἐνέ τυχου δὲ καὶ Μαξίμου τοῦ Λίγιέως βιβλίφ ξυνειληφότι τὰ ἐν Λίγαῖς ᾿Λπολλωνίου πάντα, καὶ διαθῆκαι δὲ τῷ ᾿Λπολλονίω γεγράφαται, παρ᾽ ων υπάρχει μαθείν, ως υποθειάζων την φιλοσοφίαν έγένετο. οὐ γὰρ Μοιραγένει γε προσεκτέον, βιβλία μὲν ξυνθέντι ἐς ᾿Λμολλώνιον τέτταρα, πολλὰ δὲ τῶν περὶ τὸν ἄνδρα ἀγνοήσαντι. ὡς μέν οὖν ξυνήγαγον ταθτα διεσπασμένα, καὶ ώς έπεμελήθην του ξυνθείναι αυτά, εϊρηκα, έχέτω δὲ ό λόγος τῷ τε ἀνδρὶ τιμήν, ἐς ὃν ξυγγέγραπται, τοῖς τε φιλομαθεστέροις ὼφέλειαν ἡ γὰρ ἂν μάθοιεν, ἃ μήπω γιγνώσκουσιν.

## IV

CAP. 'Απολλωνίφ τοίνυν πατρὶς μὲν ἢν Τύανα πόλις
'Ελλὰς ἐν τῷ Καππαδοκῶν ἔθνει, πατὴρ δὲ
όμώνυμος, γένος ἀρχαῖον καὶ τῶν οἰκιστῶν ἀνημμένον, πλοῦτος ὑπὲρ τοὺς ἐκεῖ, τὸ δὲ ἔθνος βαθύ.
κυούση δὲ αὐτὸν τῆ μητρὶ φάσμα ἦλθεν Λίγυπτίου

# LIFE OF APOLLONIUS, BOOK 1

wanderings abroad, wrote an account of them. And CRAP. he records his opinions and discourses and all his prophecies. And a certain kinsman of Damis drew at the the attention of the empress Julia to the documents of the containing these memoirs hitherto unknown. Now empress I belonged to the circle of the empress, for she was a devoted admirer of all rhetorical exercises: and she commanded me to recast and edit these essays, at the same time paying more attention to the style and diction of them; for the man of Nineveh had told his story clearly enough, yet somewhat awkwardly. And I also read the book of Maximus Also of Aegae, which comprised all the life of Apollonius of Aegae in Aegae; and furthermore a will was composed by Apollonius, from which one can learn how rapturous and inspired a sage he really was. For we must not The work of pay attention anyhow to Moeragenes, who composed Mooragenes four books about Apollonius, and yet was ignorant of many of the circumstances of his life. That then I combined these scattered sources together and took trouble over my composition, I have said; but let my work, I pray, redound to the honour of the man who is the subject of my compilation, and also be of use to those who love learning. For assuredly they will here learn things of which as yet they are ignorant.

1V

Apollonius' home, then, was Tyana, a Greek city CHAP. amidst a population of Cappadocians. His father was of the same name, and the family was ancient Parentage and directly descended from the first settlers. It mineculous excelled in wealth the surrounding families, though Apollonius the district is a rich one. To his mother, just before

CAP. δαίμονος, ό Πρωτεύς ό παρὰ τῷ 'Ομήρῷ ἐξαλλάττων' ἡ δὲ οὐδὲν δείσασα ἤρετο αὐτόν, τί 
ἀποκυήσοι· ό δὲ " ἐμέ" εἶπε· " σὰ δὲ τίς;" 
εἰπούσης "Πρωτεύς," ἔφη, " ὁ Λἰγύπτιος θεός." 
ὅστις μὲν δὴ τὴν σοφίαν ὁ Πρωτεὺς ἐγένετο, τί ἀν 
ἐξηγοίμην τοῦς γε ἀκούουσι τῶν ποιητῶν, ὡς 
ποικίλος τε ἦν καὶ ἄλλοτε ἄλλος καὶ κρείττων τοῦ 
ἀλῶναι, γιγνώσκειν τε ὡς ἐδόκει καὶ πρυγιγνώσκειν πάντα: καὶ μεμνῆσθαι χρὴ τοῦ Πρωτέως, 
μάλιστα ἐπειδὰν προϊὼν ὁ λόγος δεικνύῃ τὸν 
ἄνδρα πλείω μὲν ἡ ὁ Πρωτεὺς προγνόντα, πολλῶν 
δὲ ἀπόρων τε καὶ ἀμηχάνων κρείττω γενόμενον ἐν 
αὐτῷ μάλιστα τῷ ἀπειλῆφθαι.

# V

CAP. Τεχθηναι δὲ ἐν λειμῶνι λέγεται, πρὸς ἤ νῦν τὸ ἱερὸν αὐτῷ ἐκπεπόνηται. καὶ μηδὲ ὁ τρόπος ἀγνοείσθω, ὃν ἀπετέχθη· ἀγούση γὰρ τῆ μητρὶ τόκου ὅραν ὄναρ ἐγένετο βαδίσαι ἐς τὸν λειμῶνα καὶ ἄνθη κείραι, καὶ δῆτα ἀφικομένη αἱ μὲν δμωαὶ προσεῖχον τοῖς ἄνθεσιν ἐσκεδασμέναι κατὰ τὸν λειμῶνα, αὐτὴ δε ἐς ὕπνον ἀπήχθη κλιθεῖσα ἐν τῆ πόᾳ. κύκνοι τοίνυν, οῦς ὁ λειμῶν ἔβοσκε, χορὸν ἐστήσαντο περὶ αὐτὴν καθεύδουσαν, καὶ τὰς πτέρυγας, ὥσπερ εἰώθασιν, ἄραντες ἀθρόον ἤχησαν, καὶ γάρτι καὶ ζεφύρου ἦν ἐν τῷ λειμῶνι, ἡ δὲ ἐξέθορέ τε ὑπὸ τῆς ῷδῆς καὶ ἀπέτεκεν, ἱκανὴ δὲ πᾶσα

# LIFE OF APOLLONIUS, BOOK 1

he was born, there came an apparition of Proteus, CHAP. who changes his form so much in Homer, in the guise of an Egyptian demon. She was in no way frightened, but asked him what sort of child she would bear. And he answered: "Myself." "And who are you?" she asked. "Proteus," answered he, "the god of Egypt." Well, I need hardly explain to readers of the poets the quality of Proteus and his reputation as regards wisdom; how versatile he was, and for ever changing his form, and defying capture, and how he had the reputation of knowing both past and future. And we must bear Proteus in mind all the more, when my advancing story shews its hero to have been more of a prophet than Proteus, and to have triumphed over many difficulties and dangers in the moment when they beset him most closely.

#### v

Now he is said to have been born in a meadow, CHAP. hard by which there has been now erected a sumptuous temple to him; and let us not pass by amunchathe manner of his birth. For just as the hour of his to to birth was approaching, his mother was warned in a dream to walk out into the meadow and pluck the flowers; and in due course she came there and her maids attended to the flowers, scattering themselves over the meadow, while she fell asleep lying on the grass. Thereupon the swans who fed in the meadow set up a dance around her as she slept, and lifting their wings, as they are wont to do, cried out aloud all at once, for there was somewhat of a breeze blowing in the meadow. She then leaped up at the sound of their song and bore her child, for any

CAP. ἔκπληξις μαιεύσασθαι καὶ πρὸ τῆς ὥρας. οἱ δὲ ἐγχώριοἱ φασιν, ὡς ὁμοῦ τὲ τίκτοιτο, καὶ σκηπτὸς ἐν τῆ γῆ πεσεῖσθαι δοκῶν ἐμμετεωρισθείη τῷ αἰθέρι καὶ ἀφανισθείη ἄνω, τό, οἶμαι, ἐκφανὲς καὶ ὑπὲρ πάντα τὰ ἐν τῆ γῆ καὶ τὸ ἀγχοῦ θεῶν καὶ ὑπόσα ὅδε ὁ ἀνὴρ ἐγένετο, φαίνοντες οἱ θεοὶ καὶ προσημαίνοντες.

#### VI

CAP. "Εστι δέ τι περὶ Τύανα ὕδωρ 'Ορκίου Διός, ἔς φασι, καλοῦσι δὲ αὐτὸ 'Λσβαμαῖον, οὖ πηγὴ ἀναδίδοται ψυχρά, παφλάζει δέ, ὅσπερ ὁ θερμαινόμενος λέβης. τοῦτο εὐόρκοις μὲν ἵλεών τε καὶ ἡδὺ ὕδωρ, ἐπιόρκοις δὲ παρὰ πόδας ἡ δίκη· ἀποσκήπτει γὰρ καὶ ἐς ὀφθαλμοὺς καὶ ἐς χείρας καὶ ἐς πόδας, καὶ ὑδέροις ἀλίσκονται καὶ φθόαις, καὶ οὐδ' ἀπελθεῖν δυνατόν, ἀλλ' αὐτόθι ἔχονται καὶ ὀλοφύρονται πρὸς τῷ ὕδατι ὁμολογοῦντες ὰ ἐπιώρκησαν· οἱ μὲν δὴ ἐγχώριοἱ φασι παῖδα τοῦ Διὸς τὸν 'Απολλώνιον γεγονέναι, ὁ δ' ἀνὴρ 'Απολλωνίου ἑαυτὸν καλεῖ.

# VII

CAP. Προϊών δὲ ἐς ἡλικίαν, ἐν ἢ γράμματα, μνήμης τε ἰσχὺν ἐδήλου καὶ μελέτης κράτος, καὶ ἡ γλῶττα ᾿Αττικῶς εἶχεν, οὐδ' ἀπήχθη τὴν φωνὴν ὑπὸ τοῦ ἔθνους, ὀφθαλμοί τε πάντες ἐς αὐτὸν ἐφέροντο, καὶ γὰρ περίβλεπτος ἦν τὴν ὥραν. γεγονύτα δὲ αὐτὸν

# LIFE OF APOLLOMUS, BOOK 1

sudden fright is apt to bring on a premature delivery. CHAP. But the people of the country say that just at the portents at moment of the birth, a thunderbolt seemed about to his birth fall to earth and then rose up into the air and disappeared aloft; and the gods thereby indicated, I think, the great distinction to which the sage was to attain, and hinted in advance how he should transcend all things upon earth and approach the gods, and signified all the things that he would achieve.

## VI

Now there is near Tyana a well sacred to Zeus, the CHAP. god of oaths, so they say, and they call it the well of Asbama. Here a spring rises cold, but bubbles up The well of Asbama is a boiling cauldron. This water is favourable and sweet to those who keep their oaths, but to perjurers it brings hot-footed justice; for it attacks their eyes and hands and feet, and they fall the prey of dropsy and wasting disease; and they are not even able to go away, but are held on the spot and bemoan themselves at the edge of the spring, acknowledging their perjuries. The people of the country, then, say that Apollonius was a son of this Zeus, but the sage called himself the son of Apollonius.

# VII

On reaching the age when children are taught CHAP. their letters, he showed great strength of memory VII and power of application; and his tongue affected by Euthythe Attic dialect, nor was his accent corrupted by demus in the race he lived among. All eyes were turned upon

CAP. έτη τεσσαρεσκαίδεκα ἄγει ἐς Ταρσοὺς ὁ πατὴρ παρ' Ευθύδημον τον έκ Φοινίκης, ο δε Ευθύδημος ρήτωρ τε αγαθός ήν καὶ ἐπαίδευε τοῦτον, ὁ δὲ τοῦ μέν διδασκάλου είχετο, τὸ δὲ τῆς πόλεως ἦθος άτοπόν τε ήγειτο και οὐ χρηστον εμφιλοσοφήσαι, τρυφής τε γαρ οὐδαμοῦ μαλλον απτονται, σκωπτόλαι τε καὶ ὑβρισταὶ πάντες, καὶ δεδώκασι τῆ όθόνη μάλλον ή τη σοφία 'Αθηναίοι, ποταμός τε αὐτοὺς διαρρεί Κύδνος, ὁ παρακάθηνται, καθάπερ των δρνίθων οι ύγροί. τό τοι "παύσασθε μεθύοντες τῷ ὕδατι" 'Απολλωνίω πρὸς αὐτοὺς ἐν ἐπιστολῆ εἴρηται. μεθίστησιν οὖν τὸν διδάσκαλον δεηθείς του πατρός ές Λίγας τας πλησίου, εν αίς ήσυχία τε πρόσφορος τῷ φιλοσο-Φήσοντι καὶ σπουδαὶ νεανικώτεραι καὶ ίερὸν 'Ασκληπιού, καὶ ό 'Ασκληπιὸς αὐτὸς ἐπίδηλος τοῖς ανθρώποις. ἐνταῦθα ξυνεφιλοσόφουν μὲν αὐτῷ Πλατώνειοί τε καὶ Χρυσίππειοι καὶ οἱ ἀπὸ τοῦ περιπάτου, διήκουε δὲ καὶ τῶν Ἐπικούρου λόγων, οὐδὲ γὰρ τούτους ἀπεσπούδαζε, τοὺς δέ γε Πυθαγορείους άρρήτω τινὶ σοφία ξυνέλαβε διδάσκαλος μὲν γὰρ ἦν αὐτῷ τῶν Πυθαγόρου λόγων οὐ πάνυ σπουδαίος, οὐδὲ ἐνεργῷ τῆ φιλοσοφία χρώμενος, γαστρύς τε γάρ ήττων ην καὶ άφρυδισίων καὶ κατὰ τὸν Ἐπίκουρον ἐσχημάτιστο ἡν δὲ οὖτος Εὔξενος ὁ ἐξ Ἡρακλείας τοῦ Πόντου, τὰς δὲ Πυθαγόρου δόξας ἐγίγνωσκεν, ὥσπερ οί ὅρνιθες 16

him, for he was, moreover, conspicuous for his CHAP. beauty. When then he reached his fourteenth year, his father brought him to Tarsus, to Euthydemus the teacher from Phoenicia. Now Euthydemus was a good rhetor, and began his education; but, though he was attached to his teacher, he found the atmosphere of the city harsh and strange and little conducive to the philosophic life, for nowhere are men more addicted than here to luxury: jesters and full of insolence are they all; and they attend more to their fine linen than the Athenians did to wisdom; and a stream called the Cydnus runs through their city, along the banks of which they sit like so many water-fowl. Hence the words which Apollonius addresses to them in his letter: "Be done with getting drunk upon your water." He therefore Romova to transferred his teacher, with his father's consent, to Acgue to live in the the town of Aegae, which was close by, where he temple of found a peace congenial to one who would be a phil- Asclopius osopher, and a more serious school of study and a temple of Asclepius, where that god reveals himself in person to men. There he had as his companions in philosophy followers of Plato and Chrysippus and peripatetic philosophers. And he diligently attended also to the discourses of Epicurus, for he did not despise these either, although it was to those of Pythagoras that he applied himself with unspeakable wisdom and ardour. However, his teacher of the His Pytha-Pythagorean system was not a very serious person, gorean teacher nor one who practised in his conduct the philosophy Ruxenus he taught; for he was the slave of his belly and appetites, and modelled himself upon Epicurus. And this man was Euxenus from the town of Heraclea in Pontus, and he knew the opinions of Pythagoras just as

CAP. ἃ μανθάνουσι παρὰ τῶν ἀνθρώπων, τὸ γὰρ <sup>VII</sup> "χαῖρε" καὶ τὸ "εὕ πρᾶττε" καὶ τὸ "Ζεὺς ίλεως" καὶ τὰ τοιαῦτα οἱ ὄρνιθες εὕχονται, οὕτε είδότες ő τι λέγουσιν ούτε διακείμενοι πρὸς τοὺς άνθρώπους, άλλὰ ἐρρυθμισμένοι τὴν γλῶτταν ό δέ, ώσπερ οἱ νέοι τῶν ἀετῶν ἐν ἀπαλῷ μὲν τῷ πτερφ παραπέτονται τοῖς γειναμένοις αὐτοὺς μελετώμενοι ὑπ' αὐτῶν τὴν πτῆσιν, ἐπειδὰν δὲ αἴρεσθαι δυνηθώσιν, ὑπερπέτονται τοὺς γονέας, ἄλλως τε κάν λίχνους αἴσθωνται καὶ κνίσης ἕνεκα πρὸς τῆ γῆ πετομένους, οὕτω καὶ ὁ ᾿Απολλώνιος προσ-εῖχέ τε τῷ Εὐξένω παῖς ἔτι, καὶ ἥγετο ὑπ' αὐτοῦ βαίνων ἐπὶ τοῦ λόγου, προελθών δὲ ἐς ἔτος δέκατον καὶ ἕκτον ὅρμησεν ἐπὶ τὸν τοῦ Ηυθαγόρου βίου, πτερωθείς ἐπ' αὐτὸυ ὑπό τινος κρείττονος. ού μὴν τόν γε Εὔξενον ἐπαύσατο ἀγαπῶν, ἀλλ' έξαιτήσας αὐτῷ προάστειον παρὰ τοῦ πατρός, ἐν ω κηποί τε άπαλοί ησαν καὶ πηγαί, " σὺ μὲν ζηθι τὸν σεαυτοῦ τρόπου," ἔφη, " ἐγὼ δὲ τὸν Ηυθαγόρου ζήσομαι."

## VIII

ΥΠγουμένου δε αὐτον τοῦ Εὐξένου μεγάλης διαΥΠΙ νοίας ἄπτεσθαι καὶ ερομένου, όπόθεν ἄρξοιτο,
"ὅθεν περ οἱ ἰατροί," ἔφη, "καὶ γὰρ ἐκεῖνοι καθαίροντες τὰς γαστέρας τοὺς μὲν οὐδε νοσεῖν ἐῶσι,
τοὺς δε ἰῶνται." καὶ εἰπῶν τοῦτο τὰς μὲν ἐμψύχους βρώσεις ὡς οὕτε καθαρὰς καὶ τὸν νοῦν
παχυνούσας παρητήσατο, τραγήματα δε καὶ
λάχανα ἐσιτεῖτο, καθαρὰ εἶναι φάσκων, ὁπόσα ἡ

birds know what they learn from men; for the birds CHAP. will wish you "farewell," and say "Good day" or "Zeus help you," and such like, without understanding what they say and without any real sympathy for mankind. merely because they have been trained to move their tongue in a certain manner. Apollonius, however, was like the young eagles who, as long as they are not fully fledged, fly alongside of their parents and are trained by them in flight, but who, as soon as they are able to rise in the air, outsoar the parent birds, especially when they perceive the latter to be greedy and to be flying along the ground in order to smuff the quarry; like them Apollonius attended Euxenus as long as he was a child and was guided by him in the path of argument, but when he reached his sixteenth year he felt an impulse towards the life of Pythagoras, being fledged and winged thereto by some higher power. Notwithstanding he did not cease to love Euxenus, nay, he persuaded his father to present him with a villa outside the town, where there were tender groves and fountains, and he said to him; "Now you live there your own life, but I will live that of Pythagoras,"

### VIII

Now Euxenus realised that he was attached to a CHAP. lofty ideal, and asked him at what point he would VIII begin it. Apollonius answered: "At the point at which physicians begin, for they, by purging the bowels of their patients prevent some from being ill at all, and heal others." And having said this he Apollonius declined to live upon a flesh diet, on the ground that ronounces it was unclean, and also that it made the mind gross; and wine so he partook only of dried fruits and vegetables,

CAP. γῆ αὐτὴ δίδωσι, καὶ τὸν οἶνον καθαρὸν μὲν ἔφασκεν εἶναι πῶμα ἐκ φυτοῦ οὕτως ἡμέρου τοῖς ἀνθρώποις ῆκοντα, ἐναντιοῦσθαι δὲ τῆ τοῦ νοῦ συστάσει διαθολοῦντα τὸν ἐν τῆ ψυχῆ αἰθέρα. μετὰ δὲ τὴν κάθαρσιν τῆς γαστρὸς τοιαύτην γεγομένην ἀνυποδησίαν τε ποιεῖται κόσμημα καὶ λίνου ἐσθῆτα ἀμπίσχεται παραιτησάμενος τὴν ἀπὸ τῶν ξώων, ἀνῆκέ τε τὴν κόμην καὶ ἐν τῷ ἱερῷ ἔζη. ἐκπεπληγμένων δὲ αὐτὸν τῶν περὶ τὸ ἱερὸν καὶ τοῦ ᾿Λσκληπιοῦ ποτε πρὸς τὸν ἱερέα ψήσαντος, ὡς χαίροι θεραπεύων τοὺς νοσοῦντας ὑπὸ ᾿Λπολλωνίῳ μάρτυρι, ξυνήεσαν ἐς τὰς Λίγὰς ἐφ᾽ ἱστορίᾳ Κίλικές τε αὐτοὶ καὶ οἱ πέριξ, ὅ τε Κιλίκιος λόγος "ποῖ τρέχεις; ἡ ἐπὶ τὸν ἔφηβον;" ἐπ᾽ ἐκείνῳ τε ἐλέγετο καὶ παροιμιώδη τιμὴν ἔσχεν.

### IX

for he said that all the fruits of the earth are clean, CHAP. And of wine he said that it was a clean drink because it is yielded to men by so well-domesticated a plant as the vine; but he declared that it endangered the mental balance and system and darkened, as with mud, the ether which is in the soul. After then West's linen having thus purged his interior, he took to walk-alone ing without shoes by way of adornment and clad himself in linen raiment, declining to wear any animal product; and he let his hair grow long and lived in the Temple. And the people round about the Temple were struck with admiration for him. and the god Asclepius one day said to the priest that he was delighted to have Apollonius as witness of his cures of the sick; and such was his reputation that the Cilicians themselves and the people all around flocked to Aegae to see him. Hence the Cilician proverb: "Whither runnest thou? Is it to see the stripling?" Such was the saying that arose about him, and it gained the distinction of becoming a proverb.

### IX

Now it is well that I should not pass over, in my CHAP. narrative, the life led in the Temple by my hero, IX who was held in esteem even by the gods. For an Incidents of his Assyrian stripling came to Asclepius, and though he life in the was sick, yet he lived the life of luxury, and being temple of Ascleptus. continually drunk, I will not say he lived, rather he Curosa was ever dying. He suffered then from dropsy, and patient finding his pleasure in drunkenness took no care to dry up his malady. On this account then Asclepius took no care of him, and did not visit him even

CAP. ἐπιμεμφομένω δὲ ταῦτα ἐπιστὰς ὁ θεὸς " εἰ 'Απολλωνίω," έφη, "διαλέγοιο, ράων έση." προσελθων οὖν τῷ ᾿Απολλωνίφ "τί ἄν," ἔφη, "τῆς σῆς σοφίας έγω ἀπολαύσαιμι; κελεύει γάρ με ο ᾿Ασκληπιος συνειναί σοι." "ὅ," ἢ δ' ὅς, "ἔσται σοι πρὸς τὰ παρόντα πολλοῦ ἄξιον ὑγιείας γάρ που δέη;" "νη Δί," είπεν, "ήν γε ό 'Λσκληπιὸς ἐπαγγέλλεται μέν, οὐ δίδωσι δέ." "εὐφήμει," ἔφη, "τοῖς γάρ βουλύμενοις δίδωσι, σὰ δὲ ἐναντία τῆ νόσφ πράττεις, τρυφή γὰρ διδούς ὀψοφαγίαν ἐπεσάγεις ύγροις και διεφθορόσι τοις σπλάγχνοις καὶ ὕδατι ἐπαντλεῖς πηλόν." ταυτὶ μὲν σαφέστερα, οίμαι, τῆς Ἡρακλείτου σοφίας ἐχρησμώδει ό μεν γαρ δείσθαι έφη του ποιήσοντος έξ ἐπομβρίας αὐχμόν, ἐσελθόντος αὐτὸν τουτουὶ τοῦ πάθους, οὐκ εὐξύνετά που λέγων, οὐδὲ δῆλα, ό δ' ήγαγεν ές ύγίειαν τὸ μειράκιον τὰ σοφὰ σαφῶς ἑρμηνεύσας.

### X

CAP. 'Ιδών δὲ ἀθρόον ποτὲ ἐν τῷ βωμῷ αἰμα, καὶ διακείμενα ἐπὶ τοῦ βωμοῦ τὰ ἰερά, τεθυμένους τε βοῦς Λἰγυπτίους καὶ σῦς μεγάλους, καὶ τὰ μὲν δέροντας αὐτούς, τὰ δὲ κύπτοντας, χρυσίδας τε ἀνακειμένας δύο καὶ λίθους ἐν αὐταῖς τῶν Ἰνδικωτάτων καὶ θαυμασίων, προσελθὼν τῷ ἱερεῖ "τί ταῦτα;" ἔφη, "λαμπρῶς γάρ τις χαρίζεται τῷ

in a dream. The youth grumbled at this, and there- CHAP. upon the god, standing over him, said, "If you were to consult Apollonius you would be easier." He therefore went to Apollonius, and said: "What is there in your wisdom that I can profit by? for Asclepius bids me consult you." And he replied: "I can advise you of what, under the circumstances, will be most valuable to you; for I suppose you want to get well." "Yes, by Zeus," answered the other, "I want the health which Asclepius promises, but never gives." "Hush," said the other, "for he gives to those who desire it, but you do things that irritate and aggravate your disease, for you give yourself up to luxury, and you accumulate heavy meals upon your water-logged and worn-out stomach, and as it were, choke water with a flood of mud." This was a clearer response, in my opinion, than Heraclitus, in his wisdom, gave. For he said when he was visited by this affection that what he needed was some one to substitute a drought for his rainy weather, a very unintelligible remark, it appears to me, and by no means clear; but the sage restored the youth to health by a clear interpretation of the wise saw.

 $\mathbf{x}$ 

One day he saw a flood of blood upon the altar, CHAP, and there were victims laid out upon it, Egyptian X bulls that had been sacrificed and great hogs, and Ostracisos some of them were being flayed and others were a wicked being cut up; and two gold vases had been dedicated set with jewels, the rarest and most beautiful that India can provide. So he went up to the priest and said: "What is all this; for some one is making a

υχρ. θεφ̂." ό δὲ "θαυμάση," ἔφη, "μᾶλλον, ὅτι μήτε ίκετεύσας ποτὲ ἐνταῦθα μήτε διατρίψας, ὃν οί άλλοι χρόνον, μήτε ύγιάνας πω παρά τοῦ θεοῦ, μηδ' ἄπερ αἰτήσων ηλθεν έχων. χθὲς γὰρ δὴ άφυγμένω ἔοικεν, ό δ' οὕτως άφθόνως θύει. φησί δὲ πλείω μὲν θύσειν, πλείω δὲ ἀναθήσειν, εἰ πρόσοιτο αὐτὸν ὁ ᾿Ασκληπιός. ἔστι δὲ τῶν πλουσιωτάτων κέκτηται γοῦν ἐν Κιλικία βίον πλείω ή Κίλικες όμοῦ πάντες: ίκετεύει δὲ τὸν θεὸν ἀποδοῦναί οἱ τὸν ἔτερον τῶν ὀφθαλμῶν ἐξερρυηκότα." ό δὲ ᾿Απολλώνιος, ὥσπερ γεγηρακὼς εἰώθει, τοὺς όφθαλμούς ες τὴν γῆν στήσας " τί δὲ ὄνομα αὐτῷ;" ήρετο. ἐπεὶ δὲ ήκουσε "δοκεῖ μοι," ἔφη, "ὧ ίερεῦ, τὸν ἄνθρωπον τοῦτον μὴ προσδέχεσθαι τῶ ίερῶ, μιαρὸς γάρ τις ήκει καὶ κεχρημένος οὐκ έπὶ χρηστοῖς τῷ πάθει, καὶ αὐτὸ δὲ τὸ πρὶν ευρέσθαι τι παρά τοῦ θεοῦ πολυτελώς θύειν οὐ θύοντός ἐστιν, ἀλλ' ἐαυτὸν παραιτουμένου σχετλίων τε καὶ χαλεπῶν ἔργων." ταῦτα μὲν ὁ 'Απολλώνιος. ό δ' 'Ασκληπιὸς ἐπιστὰς νύκτωρ τῷ ἱερεῖ "ἀπίτω," ἔφη, "ὁ δεῖνα τὰ έαυτοῦ ἔχων, άξιος γάρ μηδέ τὸν ἔτερον τῶν ὀφθαλμῶν ἔχειν." άναμανθάνων οδυ ό ίερεὺς τὸν ἄνθρωπον, γυνή μὲν τῷ Κίλικι τούτω ἐγεγόνει θυγατέρα ἔχουσα προτέρων γάμων, ὁ δὲ ήρα τῆς κόρης καὶ ἀκολάστως είχε ξυνήν τε ούδ' ώς λαθείν· ἐπιστάσα

very handsome gift to the gods?" And the priest CHAP. replied: "You may rather be surprised at a man's offering all this without having first put up a prayer in our fane, and without having stayed with us as long as other people do, and without having gained his health from the god, and without obtaining all the things he came to ask for here. For he appears to have come only yesterday, and yet he is sacrificing on this lavish scale. And he declares that he will sacrifice more victims, and dedicate more gifts, if Asclepins will hearken to him. And he is one of the richest men in existence; at any rate he owns in Cilicia an estate bigger than all the Cilicians together possess. And he is supplicating the god to restore to him one of his eyes that has fallen out." But Apollonius fixed his eyes upon the ground, as he was accustomed to do in later life, and asked: "What is his name?" And when he heard it, he said: "It seems to me, O Priest, that we ought not to welcome this fellow in the Temple: for he is some ruffian who has come here, and that he is afflicted in this way is due to some sinister reason: nay, his very conduct in sacrificing on such a magnificent scale before he has gained anything from the god is not that of a genuine votary, but rather of a man who is begging himself off from the penalty of some horrible and cruel This was what Apollonius said: and Asclepius appeared to the priest by night, and said : "Send away so and so at once with all his possessions, and let him keep them, for he deserves to lose the other eye as well." The priest accordingly made inquiries about the Cilician and learned that his wife had by a former marriage borne a daughter, and he had fallen in love with the maiden and had seduced her, and was living with her in open sin. For the

CAP. γὰρ ἡ μήτηρ τῆ εὐνῆ τῆς μὲν ἄμφω, τοῦ δὲ τὸν ἔτερον τῶν ὀφθαλμῶν ἐξέκοψεν ἐναράξασα τὰς περόνας.

## IX

Τό γε μην θύοντας η ανατιθέντας μη υπερβάλλειν τὸ μέτριον ὧδε αὐτῷ ἐφιλοσοφεῖτο· πλειόνων γάρ ποτε ξυνεληλυθότων ές τὸ ίερὸν ἄρτι έξεληλαμένου τοῦ Κίλικος ἥρετο τὸν ἱερέα ούτωσί: "ἄρα," ἔφη, " οἱ θεοὶ δίκαιοι ;" "δικαιότατοι μὲν οὖν" εἶπε. "τί δέ· ξυνετοί;" "καὶ τί," ἔφη, " ξυνετώτερον τοῦ θείου ; " " τὰ δὲ τῶν ἀνθρώπων ἴσασιν, ἡ ἄπειροι αὐτῶν εἰσι;" 'καὶ μὴν τοῦτ'," έφη, "πλεονεκτούσι μάλιστα οί θεοί των ανθρώπων, ὅτι οἱ μὲν ὑπ' ἀσθενείας οὐδὲ τὰ ἐαυτῶν. ἴσασι, τοῖς δὲ γιγνώσκειν ὑπάρχει τὰ ἐκείνων τε καὶ τὰ αύτῶν." "πάντα," ἔφη, "ἄριστα, ὁ ίερεῦ, καὶ άληθέστατα. ἐπεὶ τοίνυν πάντα γιγνώσκουσι, δοκεί μοι τὸν ήκοντα ἐς θεοῦ καὶ χρηστὰ ἑαυτῷ ξυνειδότα τοιάνδε εὐχὴν εὕχεσθαι ὁ θεοί, δοίητέ μοι τὰ ὀφειλόμενα· ὀφείλεται γάρ που, ὧ ίερεῦ, τοῖς μὲν ὁσίοις τὰ ἀγαθά, τοῖς δὲ φαύλοις τἀναντία, καὶ οί θεοὶ οὖν εὖ ποιοῦντες, ὃν μὲν ἄν ὑγιᾶ τε καὶ ἄτρωτον κακίας εύρωσι, πέμπουσι δήπου στεφανώσαντες οὐ χρυσοῖς στεφάνοις, άλλ' ἀγαθοῖς 26

mother had surprised the two in bed, and had CHAP. put out both her eyes and one of his by stabbing them with her brooch-pin.

### XI

Again he inculcated the wise rule, that in our CHAP. sacrifices or dedications we should not go beyond the XI just mean, in the following way. On one occasion morality in several people had flocked to the Temple, not long Religion after the expulsion of the Cilician, and he took the occasion to ask the priest the following questions. "Are then," he said, "the gods just?" "Why, of course, most just," answered the priest. "Well, and are they wise?" "And what," said the other, "can be wiser than the godhead?" "But do they know the affairs of men, or are they without experience of them?" "Why," said the other, "this is just the point in which the gods excel mankind, for the latter, because of their frailty, do not understand their own concerns, whereas the gods have the privilege of understanding the affairs both of men and of themselves." "All your answers," said Apollonius, "are excellent, O Priest, and very true. Since then, they know everything, it appears to me that a person who comes to the house of God and has a good conscience, should put up the following prayer: 'O ye gods, grant unto me that which I The Prayer deserve.' For," he went on, "the holy, O Priest, of Apollonius surely deserve to receive blessings, and the wicked the contrary. Therefore the gods, as they are beneficent, if they find anyone who is healthy and whole and unscarred by vice, will send him away, surely, after crowning him, not with golden crowns, but with all

(ΥΑΥ. πᾶσιν, ον δ' αν κατεστιγμένον ἴδωσι καὶ διεφθορότα, καταλείπουσι τῆ δίκη, τοσοῦτον αὐτοῖς ἐπιμηνίσαντες, ὅσον ἐτόλμησαν καὶ ἱερὰ ἐσφοιτᾶν μὴ καθαροὶ ὅντες." καὶ ἄμα ἐς τὸν ᾿Ασκληπιὸν βλέψας "φιλοσοφεῖς." ἔφη "ὧ ᾿Ασκληπιέ, τὴν ἄρρητόν τε καὶ συγγενῆ σαυτῷ φιλοσοφίαν μὴ συγχωρῶν τοῖς φαύλοις δεῦρο ἥκειν, μηδ' ἀν πάντα σοι τὰ ἀπὸ Ἰνδῶν καὶ Σαρδῷων ἔυμφέρωσιν· οὐ γὰρ τιμῶντες τὸ θεῖον θύουσι ταῦτα καὶ ἀνάπτουσιν, ἀλλ' ἀνούμενοι τὴν δίκην, ῆν οὐ ἔυγχωρεῖτε αὐτοῖς δικαιότατοι ὄντες." πολλὰ τοιαῦτα ἐν τῷ ἱερῷ ἐφιλοσόφει ἐν ἐφήβῷ ἔτι.

## $\Pi X$

CAP. Κάκεῖνα τῆς ἐν Αἰγαῖς διατριβῆς. Κιλίκων ἤρχεν ὑβριστὴς ἄνθρωπος καὶ κακὸς τὰ ἐρωτικά· ἐς τοῦτον ἦλθε λόγος τῆς ᾿Απολλωνίου ὥρας, ὁ δὲ ἔρρῶσθαι φράσας οἶς ἔπραττεν· ἐν Ταρσοῖς δὲ ἄρα ἀγορὰν ἦγεν· ἐξωρμήθη ἐς τὰς Λἰγὰς νοσεῖν τε ἑαυτὸν φήσας καὶ τοῦ ᾿Ασκληπιοῦ δεῖσθαι, καὶ προσελθὼν τῷ ᾿Απολλωνίω βαδίζοντι ἰδίᾳ " σύστησόν με " ἔφη " τῷ θεῷ." ὁ δὲ ὑπολαβὼν " καὶ τί σοι δεῖ τοῦ συστήσοντος," εἶπεν, " εἰ χρηστὸς εἶ; τοὺς γὰρ σπουδαίους οἱ θεοὶ καὶ ἄνευ τῶν προξενούντων ἀσπάζονται." "ὅτι νὴ Δῖ," ἔφη, "᾿Απολλώνιε,

sorts of blessings; but if they find a man branded CHAP. with sin and utterly corrupt, they will hand him over and leave him to justice, after inflicting their wrath upon him all the more, because he dared to invade their Temples without being pure." And at the same moment he looked towards Asclepius, and said: "O Asclepius, the philosophy you teach is secret and congenial to yourself, in that you suffer not the wicked to come hither, not even if they pour into your lap all the wealth of India and Sardis. For it is not out of reverence for the divinity that they sacrifice these victims and kindle these fires, but in order to purchase a verdict, which you will not concede to them in your perfect justice." And much similar wisdom he delivered himself of in this Temple, while he was still a youth.

#### XII

This tale also belongs to the period of his CHAP. residence in Aegae. Cilicia was governed at the XII time by a ruffian addicted to infamous forms of attempts of the passion. No sooner did he hear the beauty of victous for Apollonius spoken of, than he cast aside the matters of cliticia on he was busy upon (and he was just then holding a court in Tarsus), and hurrying off to Aegae pretended he was sick and must have the help of Asclepius. There he came upon Apollonius walking alone and prayed him to recommend him to the god. But he replied: "What recommendation can you want from anyone if you are good? For the gods love men of virtue and welcome them without any introductions." "Because, to be sure," said the other, "the god, O Apollonius, has invited you to be

car. σè μèν ό θεὸς πεποίηται ξένον, ἐμὲ δὲ οὕπω." ΧΙΙ "ἀλλὰ κὰμοῦ," ἔφη, "καλοκὰγαθία προὐξένησεν, η χρώμενος, ώς δυνατὸν νέω, θεράπων τέ εἰμι τοῦ Ασκληπιού καὶ έταιρος εί δὲ καὶ σοὶ καλοκάγαθίας μέλει, χώρει θαρρῶν παρὰ τὸν θεὸν καὶ εὕχου, ὅ τι ἐθέλεις." "νὴ Δί," εἶπεν, "ἡν σοί γε προτέρφ εύξωμαι." "καὶ τί," ἔφη, " ἐμοὶ εύξη ; " " ὅ," η δ' ος, "εύχεσθαι δεί τοίς καλοίς εύχόμεθα δὲ αὐτοῖς κοινωνεῖν τοῦ κάλλους καὶ μὴ φθονεῖν τῆς ὅρας." ἔλεγε δὲ ταῦτα ὑποθρύπτων ἐαυτὸν καὶ τοὺς ὀφθαλμοὺς ὑγραίνων, καὶ τί γὰρ οὐχ ἑλίττων τῶν οὕτως ἀσελγῶν τε καὶ ἐπιρρήτων. ὁ δὲ ταυρηδὸν ὑποβλέψας αὐτὸν " μαίνη," ἔφη, " ὁ κάθαρμα." τοῦ δ' οὐ μόνον πρὸς ἀργὴν ταῦτα ἀκούσαντος, του ο ματών προς αργηρ ταυτα ακουσαντος, άλλὰ καὶ ἀπειλήσαντος, ὡς ἀποκόψοι αὐτοῦ τὴν κεφαλήν, καταγελάσας ὁ ᾿Απολλώνιος " ὡ ἡ δεῦνα ἡμέρα " ἀνεβόησε· τρίτη δὲ ἄρα ἦν ἀπ' ἐκείνης, ἐν ἦ δήμιοι κατὰ τὴν ὁδὸν ἀπέκτειναν τὸν ὑβριστὴν έκεῖνου, ώς ξὺν ᾿Αρχελάφ τῷ Καππαδόκιας βασιλεῖ νεώτερα ἐπὶ Ῥωμαίους πράττοντα. ταῦτα καὶ πολλὰ τοιαῦτα Μαξίμφ τῷ Αἰγιεῖ ξυγγέγραπται, ήξιώθη δὲ καὶ βασιλείων ἐπιστολῶν ούτος εὐδοκιμών την φωνήν.

### XIII

CAP. 'Επεὶ δὲ τεθνεῶτα τὸν πατέρα ἤκουσεν, ἔδραμεν ΝΙΙΙ ἐς τὰ Τύανα, κἀκεῖνον μὲν ταῖς ἑαυτοῦ χερσὶν ἔθαψε πρὸς τῷ τῆς μητρὸς σήματι, ἐτεθνήκει δὲ κἀκείνη οὐ πάλαι, τὴν δὲ οὐσίαν λαμπρὰν οὖσαν

his guest, but so far has not invited me." "Nay," CHAP. answered Apollonius, "'tis my humble merits, so far as a young man can display good qualities, which have been my passport to the favour of Asclepius. whose servant and companion I am. If you too really care for goodness, go boldly up to the god and tender what prayer you will." "By heaven, I will," said the other, "if you will allow me to address you one first." "And what prayer," said Apollonius, "can you make to me?" "A prayer which can only be offered to the beautiful, and which is that they may grant to others participation in their beauty and not grudge their charms." This he said with a vile leer and voluptuous air and all the usual wriggles of such infamous debauchees; but Apollonius with a stern fierce glance at him, said: "You are mad, you scum." The other not only flamed up at these words, but threatened to cut off his head, whereat Apollonius laughed at him and cried out loud, "Ha, that day is to come!" And in fact it was only three days later that the ruffian was executed by the officers of justice on the high road for having intrigued with Archelaus the king of Cappadocia against the Romans. These and many similar incidents are given by Maximus of Aegae in his treatise, a writer whose reputation for oratory won him a position in the emperor's Secretariat.

## XIII

Now when he heard that his father was dead, he CHAP. hurried to Tyana, and with his own hands buried XIII him hard by his mother's sepulchre, for she too had Apollonius died not long before; and he divided the property, elder protect

CAP. διέλαχε πρὸς τὸν ἀδελφὸν ἀκόλαστόν τε καὶ φιλοπότην όντα. καὶ τῷ μὲν τρίτον τε καὶ είκοστον ην έτος καὶ ήλικία οἵα μη ἐπιτροπεύεσθαι, ό δ' αὖ εἴκοσι γεγόνει καὶ οἱ νόμοι αὐτὸν ὑπεῖχον τοίς ἐπιτρόποις. διατρίψας οὖν ἐν Λίγαῖς πάλιν καὶ τὸ ίερὸν Λύκειόν τε ἀποφήνας καὶ 'Λκαδημίαν, φιλοσοφίας γαρ ήχὼ πάσης ἐν αὐτῶ ῆν, ἐπανηλθεν ες τὰ Τύανα ἀνὴρ ήδη καὶ κύριος τῶν έαυτοῦ. είπόντος δὲ πρὸς αὐτόν τινος, ὡς σωφρονίσαι τὸν άδελφὸν προσήκοι αὐτῷ καὶ μεταβαλείν τοῦ τρόπου, "τουτὶ μὲν θρασύ," ἔφη, "δόξει, πρεσ-Βύτερον γὰρ νέος πῶς ἄν σωφρονίζοιμι; ὡς δέ μοι δυνατόν, λάσομαι αὐτὸν τουτωνὶ τῶν παθῶν." δίδωσι δη αὐτῷ τὴν ήμίσειαν τῆς ἐαυτοῦ μοίρας, τὸν μὲν πλειόνων δεῖσθαι Φήσας, έαυτὸν δὲ ὀλίγων, έφιστας δὲ αὐτὸν καὶ σοφῶς ύπαγόμενος èς τὸ σωφρονίζοντι πείθεσθαι "ό μὲν πατήρ," ἔφη, " μεθέστηκεν, δς επαίδευέ τε ήμας καὶ ενουθέτει, λοιπὸς δὲ σὺ ἐμοὶ καὶ σοὶ δήπου ἐγώ· εἴτ' οὖν έγω τι άμαρτάνοιμι, σύμβουλος γίγνου καὶ ἰῶ τάμά, εἴτ' αὐτός τι άμαρτάνοις, ἀνέχου διδάσκοντος." κάκείνον μέν, ὥσπερ οἱ καταψῶντες τοὺς δυσηνίους τε καὶ μὴ εὐαγώγους τῶν ἵππων, ἐς πειθώ ήγαγε καὶ μετερρύθμισε τῶν ἀμαρτημάτων πολλών δυτων, καὶ γὰρ κύβων ἥττητο καὶ οἴνου, καί ἐφ' ἐταίρας ἐκώμαζεν, ἐπαιρούσης αὐτὸν κόμης, ην και βαφαίς ήσκει, σοβών τε και άνω βαίνων.

which was very ample, with his brother, who was an CHAP, incorrigibly bad character and given to drink. the latter had reached his twenty-third year, and was of an age no longer to need a guardian; Apollonius, on the other hand, was only twenty, and the law subjected him to guardians. He therefore spent afresh some time in Aegae, and turned the temple into a Lyccum and Academy, for it resounded with all sorts of philosophical discussions. After that he returned to Tyana, by this time grown to manhood and his own master. Some one said to him that it was his duty to correct his brother and convert him from his evil ways; whereon he answered: "This would seem a desperate enterprise; for how can I who am the younger one correct and render wise an older man? but so far as I can do anything, I will heal him of these bad passions." Accordingly he gave to him the half of his own share of the property, on the pretence that he required more than he had, while he himself needed little; and then he pressed him and cleverly persuaded him to submit to the counsels of wisdom, and said: "Our father has departed this life, who educated us both and corrected us, so that you are all that I have left, and I imagine, I am all that you have left. If therefore I do anything wrong, please advise me and cure me of my faults; and in turn if you yourself do anything wrong, suffer me to teach you better." And so he reduced his brother to a reasonable state of mind, just as we break in skittish and unruly horses by stroking and patting them; and he reformed him from his faults, numerous as they were, for he was the slave of play and of wine, and he led a riotous life and was vain of his hair, which he dressed up and dyed, strutting

CAP. ἐπεὶ δὲ καὶ τὰ πρὸς τὸν ἀδελφὸν αὐτῷ εὖ εἶχεν, έπὶ τοὺς ἄλλους ήδη συγγενείς ἐτράπετο καὶ τοὺς δεομένους σφών ανεκτήσατο τη λοιπή οὐσία μικρά έαυτῶ ὑπολιπόμενος, ὅτε δὴ τὸν μὲν Κλαζομένιον 'Αναξαγόραν ἀγέλαις τε καὶ μήλοις τὰ έαυτοῦ άνέντα προβάτοις ἔφη μᾶλλον ἡ ἀνθρώποις φιλοσοφησαι, τὸν δὲ Θηβαίον Κράτητα καταποντώσαντα την ουσίαν ούτε ανθρώποις γενέσθαι επιτήδειον ούτε προβάτοις. εὐδοκιμήσαντος δὲ τοῦ Πυθαγόρου έπὶ τῷ λόγφ, ὃν ἔλεγε περὶ τοῦ μὴ δεῖν παρ' ἄλλην ίψαι γυναϊκα ή την έαυτοῦ, τουτί μεν έτέροις έφη ύπὸ Πυθαγόρου προειρήσθαι, αὐτὸς δὲ μήτ' ἄν γήμαι μήτ' αν ές όμιλίαν άφικέσθαι ποτέ άφροδισίων, ύπερβαλλόμενος καὶ τὸ τοῦ Σοφοκλέους ὁ μὲν γλο λυττώντα έφη καὶ ἄγριον δεσπότην ἀποφυγείν ές γήρας έλθων, ό δ' ύπ' άρετής τε καὶ σωφροσύνης ούδ' εν μειρακίω ήττήθη τούτου, άλλα και νέος ών καὶ τὸ σῶμα ἐρρωμένος ἐκρώτει τε καὶ λυττῶντος έδέσποζεν. άλλ' όμως συκοφαντοῦσί τινες ἐπὶ άφροδισίοις αὐτόν, ώς διαμαρτία ἐρωτικῆ χρησάμενον καὶ διὰ τοῦτο ἀπενιαυτίσαντα ἐς τὸ Σκυθών έθνος, δε ούτε εφοίτησε ποτε ές Σκύθας ούτε ες ερωτικά πάθη άπηνέχθη ούκουν ούδε Ευφράτης ποτε εσυκοφάντησεν επὶ άφροδισίοις τὸν ἄνδρα, καίτοι ψευδή γράμματα κατ' αὐτοῦ ξυνθείς, ώς εν τοῖς περὶ Εὐφράτου λόγοις δείξομεν, διεφέρετο δὲ πρὰς τὰν 'Απολλώνιον, ἐπειδὴ πάνθ' ύπερ χρημάτων αὐτὸν πράττοντα ἐπέκοπτεν οὖτος

about like an arrogant dandy. So when all was well CHAP. between him and his brother, he at once turned his attention to his other relatives, and conciliated such of them as were in want by bestowing on them the rest of his property, leaving only a trifle to himself: for he said that Anaxagoras of Clazomenae kept his philosophy for cattle rather than for men when he abandoned his fields to flocks and goats, and that Crates of Thebes, when he threw his money into the sea benefited neither man nor beast. And as Pythagoras was commended for his saying that "a Rejects man should have no intercourse except with his own marriage wife," he declared that this was intended by Pythagoras for others than himself, for that he was resolved never to wed nor have any connexion whatever with women. In laying such restraint on himself he surpassed Sophocles, who only said that in reaching old age he had escaped from a mad and cruel master; but Apollonius by dint of virtue and temperance never even in his youth was so overcome. While still a mere stripling, in full enjoyment of his bodily vigour, he mastered and gained control of the maddening passion. And yet there are those who accuse him falsely of an addiction to venery, alleging that he fell a victim of such sins and spent a whole year in their indulgence among the Scythians, the facts being that he never once visited Scythia nor was ever carried away by such passions. Not even Euphrates ever accused the sage of venery, though he traduced him otherwise and composed lying treatises against him, as we shall shew when we come to speak of him below. And his quarrel with Apollonius was that the latter rallied him for doing anything for money and tried to wean him of his

35

CAP. καὶ ἀπῆγε τοῦ χρηματίζεσθαί τε καὶ τὴν σοφίαν καπηλεύειν. ἀλλὰ ταῦτα μὲν ἐς τοὺς αὐτῶν χρόνους ἀναβεβλήσθω μοι.

#### XIV

'Ερομένου δέ ποτε τὸν 'Απολλώνιον τοῦ Εὐξέ-CAP. νου, τί δητα οὐ ξυγγράφοι καίτοι γενναίως δοξάζων καὶ ἀπαγγελία χρώμενος δοκίμω καὶ ἐγηγερμένη "ότι," έφη, "ούπω εσιώπησα." καὶ ενθένδε άρξάμενος σιωπαν ωήθη δείν, και την μέν φωνην κατείχεν, οί δ' όφθαλμοὶ καὶ ό νοῦς πλείστα μέν άνεγίγνωσκου, πλείστα δὲ ἐς μνήμην ἀνελέγοντο· τό τοι μνημονικὸν έκατοντούτης γενόμενος καὶ ύπὲρ τὸν Σιμωνίδην ἔρρωτο, καὶ ὕμνος αὐτῷ τις ἐς την μνημοσύνην ήδετο, έν ώ πάντα μέν ύπο του χρόνου μαραίνεσθαί φησιν, αὐτόν γε μὴν τὸν χρόνον ἀγήρω τε καὶ ἀθάνατον παρὰ τῆς μνημοσύνης είναι. οὐ μὴν ἄχαρις τά γε ἐς ξυνουσίας ην παρ' ον ἐσιώπα χρόνον, ἀλλὰ πρὸς τὰ λεγόμενα καὶ οἱ ὀφθαλμοί τι ἐπεσήμαινον καὶ ἡ χεὶρ καὶ τὸ τῆς κεφαλῆς νεῦμα, οὐδὲ ἀμειδῆς ῆ σκυθρωπὸς ἐφαίνετο, τὸ γὰρ φιλέταιρόν τε καὶ τὸ εὐμενὲς εἶχε. τοῦτον ἐπιπονώτατον αύτῷ φησι γενέσθαι τὸν βίον ὅλων πέντε ἐτῶν ἀσκηθέντα, πολλά μὲν γὰρ εἰπεῖν ἔχοντα μὴ εἰπεῖν, πολλά δὲ πρὸς ὀργὴν ἀκούσαντα μὴ ἀκοῦσαι, πολλοῖς δ' έπιπλήξαι προαχθέντα "τέτλαθι δὴ κραδίη τε

love of filthy lucre and of huckstering his wisdom, CHAP. But these matters I must defer to the times to which XIII they belong.

#### XIV

On one occasion, Euxenus asked Apollonius why onap. so noble a thinker as he and one who was master of XIV a diction so fine and nervous did not write a book. His five He replied: "I have not yet kept silence." And of silence forthwith he began to hold his tongue from a sense of duty, and kept absolute silence, though his eyes and his mind were taking note of very many things, and though very many were being stored in his memory. Indeed, when he reached the age of a hundred, he still surpassed Simonides in point of memory, and he used to chant a hymn addressed to memory, in which it is said that everything is worn and withered away by time, whereas time itself never ages, but remains immortal because of memory. Nevertheless his company was not without charm during the period of his silence; for he would maintain a conversation by the expression of his eyes, by gestures of his hand and nodding his head; nor did he strike men as gloomy or morose; for he retained his fondness for company and his cheerfulness. This part of his life he says was the most uphill work he knew, since he practised silence for five whole years; for he says he often had things to say and could not do so, and he was often obliged not to hear things the hearing of which would have enraged him, and often when he was moved and inclined to break out in a rebuke to Odysst. Y. 18 others, he said to himself: "Bear up then, my heart

CAP. καὶ γλῶττα" πρὸς ἐαυτὸν φάναι, λόγων τε προσκρουσάντων αὐτῷ παριέναι τὰς ἐλέγξεις τότε.

### XV

Διέτριψέ τε τούς της σιωπης χρόνους τὸν μεν εν Παμφύλοις, τον δε εν Κιλικία, καὶ βαδίζων δι' ούτω τρυφώντων εθνών ούδαμοῦ εφθέγξατο, ούδ' ύπήχθη γρύξαι, όπότε μὴν στασιαζούση πόλει έντύχοι, πολλαὶ δὲ ἐστασίαζον ὑπὲο θεαμάτων οὐ σπουδαίων, παρελθών αν καὶ δείξας έαυτόν, καί τι καὶ μελλούσης ἐπιπλήξεως τη χειρί και τῷ προσώπω ἐνδειξάμενος, ἐξήρητ' αν αταξία πασα, καὶ ώσπερ εν μυστηρίοις εσιώπων. καὶ τὸ μὲν τοὺς ὀρχηστών τε καὶ ἵππων ἕνεκα στασιάζειν ώρμηκότας άνασχείν ούπω μέγα, οί γὰρ ὑπὲρ τοιούτων ἀτακτοῦντες, ἃν πρὸς ἄνδρα ίδωσιν, ερυθριώσί τε καὶ αύτῶν επιλαμβάνονται καὶ ράστα δη ές νοῦν ηκουσι, λιμώ δὲ πεπιεσμένην πόλιν οὐ ράδιον εὐηνίω καὶ πιθανῶ λόγω μεταδιδάξαι καὶ ὀργής παῦσαι. ἀλλ' Απολλωνίω καὶ ή σιωπή πρὸς τοὺς ούτω διακειμένους ήρκει. άφίκετο μεν γάρ ες "Λοπενδον την Παμφύλωνπρὸς Εὐρυμέδουτι δὲ οἰκεῖται ποταμῷ ἡ πόλις αύτη, τρίτη των ἐκεῦ--ὅροβοι δ' ώνιοι καὶ τὰ ἐς βρώσιν ἀναγκαΐα διέβοσκεν αὐτούς, τὸν γὰρ σίτον οι δυνατοί ξυγκλείσαντες είχον, ίν' έκκαπηλευθείη τῆς χώρας. ἀνηρέθιστο δὴ ἐπὶ τὸν

and tongue;" and when reasoning offended him he CHAP. had to give up for the time the refuting of it.

### xv

These years of silence he spent partly in Pam-Chap. phylia and partly in Cilicia; and though his paths lay through such effeminate races as these, he never The solfish spoke nor was even induced to murmur. Whenever, chants of however, he came on a city engaged in civil conflict Aspendus (and many were divided into factions over spectacles of a low kind), he would advance and show himself, and by indicating something of his intended rebuke by manual gesture or by look on his face, he would put an end to all the disorder, and people hushed their voices, as if they were engaged in the mysteries. Well, it is not so very difficult to restrain those who have started a quarrel about dances and horses, for those who are rioting about such matters, if they chance with their eyes on a real man, blush and check themselves and easily recover their senses: but a city hard pressed by famine is not so tractable, nor so easily brought to a better mood by persuasive words and its passion quelled. But in the case of Apollonius, mere silence on his part was enough for those so affected. Anyhow, when he came to Aspendus in Pamphylia (and this city is built on the river Eurymedon, lesser only than two others about there), he found vetches on sale in the market, and the citizens were feeding upon this and on anything else they could get; for the rich men had shut up all the corn and were holding it up for export from the country. Consequently an excited

CAP. ἄρχοντα ήλικία πᾶσα καὶ πυρὸς ἐπ' αὐτὸν ήπτοντο καίτοι προσκείμενον τοῖς βασιλείοις άνδριᾶσιν, οἱ καὶ τοῦ Διὸς τοῦ ἐν Ὀλυμπία φοβερώτεροι ήσαν τότε καὶ ἀσυλότεροι, Τιβερίου γε όντες, ἐφ' οὖ λέγεταί τις ἀσεβῆσαι δόξαι τυπτήσας τὸν έαυτοῦ δοῦλον φέροντα δραχμὴν άργυραν νενομισμένην èς Τιβέριον. προσελθών οὖν τῷ ἄρχοντι ήρετο αὐτὸν τῆ χειρί, ὅ τι εἴη τοῦτο, τοῦ δὲ ἀδικεῖν μὲν οὐδὲν φήσαντος, ἀδικεῖσθαι δὲ μετὰ τοῦ δήμου, λόγου δ' εἰ μὴ τύχοι, ξυναπολείσθαι τῷ δήμω, μετεστράφη τε εἰς τοὺς περιεστηκότας ὁ ᾿Απολλώνιος καὶ ἔνευσεν ώς χρὴ ακούσαι, οί δè οὐ μύνον ἐσιώπησαν ὑπ' ἐκπλήξεως της πρός αὐτόν, ἀλλὰ καὶ τὸ πῦρ ἔθεντο ἐπὶ τῶν βωμών των αὐτόθι. ἀναθαρρήσας οὖν ὁ ἄρχων " ὁ δεῖνα," ἔφη, " καὶ ὁ δεῖνα," πλείους εἰπών, " τοῦ λιμοῦ τοῦ καθεστηκότος αἴτιοι, τὸν γὰρ σῖτον ἀπολαβόντες φυλάττουσι κατ' ἄλλος ἄλλο τῆς χώρας." διακελευομένων δὲ τῶν ᾿Λσπενδίων άλλήλοις έπὶ τοὺς ἀγροὺς φοιτᾶν, ἀνένευσεν ό 'Απολλώνιος μὴ πράττειν τοῦτο, μετακαλεῖν δὲ μάλλον τοὺς ἐν τῆ αἰτία καὶ παρ' ἐκόντων εύρέσθαι του σίτου. άφικομένων δε μικρού μεν έδέησε καὶ φωνην ἐπ' αὐτοὺς ῥηξαι, παθών τι πρὸς τὰ τῶν πολλῶν δάκρυα—καὶ γὰρ παιδία ξυνερρυήκει καὶ γύναια, καὶ ώλοφύροντο οί γεγηρακότες, ώς αὐτίκα δὴ ἀποθανούμενοι λιμώ--

crowd of all ages had set upon the governor, and CHAP. were lighting a fire to burn him alive, although he was clinging to the statues of the Emperor, which were more dreaded at that time and more inviolable than the Zeus in Olympia; for they were statues of Tiberius, in whose reign a master is said to have been held guilty of impiety, merely because he struck his own slave when he had on his person a silver drachma coined with the image of Tiberius. Apollonius then went up to the governor and with a sign of his hand asked him what was the matter; and he answered that he had done no wrong, but was indeed being wronged quite as much as the populace; but, he said, if he could not get a hearing, he would perish along with the populace. Apollonius then turned to the bystanders, and beckoned to them that they must listen; and they not only held their tongues from wonderment at him, but they laid the brands they had kindled on the altars which were there. The governor then plucked up courage and said: "This man and that man," and he named several, "are to blame for the famine which has arisen; for they have taken away the corn and are keeping it, one in one part of the country and another in another." The inhabitants of Aspendus thereupon passed the word to one another to make for these men's estates, but Apollonius signed with his head, that they should do no such thing, but rather summon those who were to blame and obtain the corn from them with their consent. And when, after a little time the guilty parties arrived, he very nearly broke out in speech against them, so much was he affected by the tears of the crowd; for the children and women had all flocked together, and the

CAP. τιμῶν δὲ τὸ τῆς σιωπῆς δόγμα γράφει ἐς γραμ-ΧΥ ματεῖον ἐπίπληξιν, καὶ δίδωσιν ἀναγνῶναι τῷ ἄρχοντι· ἡ δὲ ἐπίπληξις ὧδε εἶχεν· "'Απολλώνιος σιτοκαπήλοις 'Ασπενδίων. ἡ γῆ πάντων μήτηρ, δικαία γάρ, ὑμεῖς δὲ ἄδικοι ὄντες πεποίησθε αὐτὴν αὑτῶν μόνων μητέρα, καὶ εἰ μὴ παύσεσθε, οὐκ ἐάσω ὑμᾶς ἐπ' αὐτῆς ἑστάναι." ταῦτα δείσαντες ἐνέπλησαν τὴν ἀγορὰν σίτου καὶ ἀνεβίω ἡ πόλις.

### XVI

'Επεφοίτησε καὶ 'Αντιοχεία τῆ μεγάλη πεπαυ-CAP. μένος τοῦ σιωπάν, καὶ παρήλθεν ἐς τὸ ἱερὸν τοῦ Δαφναίου 'Απόλλωνος, ὧ περιάπτουσιν 'Ασσύριοι τὸν μῦθον τὸν ᾿Αρκάδα τὴν γὰρ τοῦ Λάδωνος Δάφνην έκει μεταφύναι λέγουσι, καὶ ποταμὸς αὐτοῖς ῥεῖ Λάδων, καὶ φυτὸν τιμᾶται παρ' αὐτοῖς δάφνης, τοῦτο δὴ τὸ ἀντὶ τῆς παρθένου, κυπαρίττων τε ύψη άμήχανα περιέστηκε κύκλω τὸ ίερον, καὶ πηγάς εκδίδωσιν ο χώρος αφθόνους τε καὶ ήρεμούσας, αίς τὸν 'Απόλλω φασί ραίνεσθαι. ἐνταῦθα κυπαρίττου τι έρνος ή γη αναδέδωκεν, ἐπὶ Κυπαρίττω φασίν ἐφήβω 'Ασσυρίω, καὶ πιστοῦται τὴν μεταβολήν ή ώρα τοῦ φυτοῦ. καὶ ἴσως νεανικώτερον άπτεσθαι δοκώ τοῦ λόγου διαμυθολογών τὰ τοιαθτα άλλ' οὐχ ὑπὲρ μυθολογίας ταθτα. τί δέ μοι

old men were groaning and moaning as if they were CHAP. On the point of dying by hunger. However, he are respected his vow of silence and wrote on a writing board his indictment of the offenders and handed it to the governor to read out aloud; and his indictment ran as follows: "Apollonius to the corn-dealers of Aspendus. The earth is mother of us all, for she is just; but you, because you are unjust have pretended that she is your mother alone; and if you do not stop, I will not permit you to remain upon her." They were so terrified by these words, that they filled the market-place with corn and the city revived.

#### XVI

After the term of his silence was over he also CHAP. visited the great Antioch, and passed into the Temple XVI of the Apollo of Daphne, to which the Assyrians Finds Antioch of attach the legend of Arcadia. For they say that Syria Daphne, the daughter of Ladon, there underwent her uncongenial metamorphosis, and they have a river flowing there, the Ladon, and a laurel tree is worshipped by them which they say is the one substituted for the maiden : and cypress trees of enormous height surround the Temple, and the ground sends up springs both ample and placid, in which they say Apollo purifies himself by ablution. And there it is that the earth sends up a shoot of cypress, they say in honour of Cyparissus, an Assyrian youth; and the beauty of the shrub lends credence to the story of his metamorphosis, Well, perhaps I may seem to have fallen into a somewhat juvenile vein to approach my story by such legendary particulars as these, but my interest

CAP. ό λόγος βούλεται ; ό 'Απολλώνιος ίδὼν τὸ ίερὸν χαρίεν μέν, σπουδήν δ' εν αὐτῷ οὐδεμίαν, ἀλλ' ἀνθρώπους ήμιβαρβάρους καὶ ἀμούσους "Απολλον," ἔφη, " μετάβαλε τοὺς ἀφώνους ἐς δένδρα, ἵνα κἂν ώς κυπάριττοι ήχωσιν." τὰς δὲ πηγὰς ἐπισκεψάμενος, ώς γαλήνην ἄγουσι καὶ κελαρύζει σφῶν οὐδεμία, "ή ἀφωνία," εἶπεν, "ή ἐνταῦθα οὐδὲ ταις πηγαις ξυγχωρει φθέγγεσθαι." πρός δὲ τὸν Λάδωνα ίδων "ούχ ή θυγάτης," ἔφη, "σοί μόνη μετέβαλεν, άλλά καὶ σὺ τῷ δύξαι βάρβαρος έξ "Ελληνός τε καὶ 'Αρκάδος." ἐπεὶ δὲ ἔγνω διαλέγεσθαι, τὰ μὲν ὁμιλούμενα τῶν χωρίων καὶ ἀτακτοῦντα παρητεῖτο, φήσας οὐκ ἀνθρώπων έαυτώ δείν, άλλ' άνδρών, τὰ δὲ σεμνότερα ἐσεφοίτα καὶ ὤκει τῶν ίερῶν τὰ μὴ κληιστά. ἡλίου μὲν δη ἀνίσχοντος εφ' έαυτοῦ τινα ἔπραττεν, ἃ μόνοις έποίει δήλα τοῖς έτῶν τεττάρων σιωπᾶν γεγυμνασμένοις, τὸν δὲ μετὰ ταῦτα καιρόν, εἰ μὲν Ἑλλὰς ή πόλις είη καὶ τὰ ίερὰ γνώριμα, ξυγκαλῶν ἂν τοὺς ίερέας ἐφιλοσόφει περὶ τῶν θεῶν καὶ διωρθούτο αὐτούς, εἴ που τῶν νομιζομένων ἐξαλλάττοιεν, εὶ δὲ βάρβαρά τε καὶ ιδιότροπα εἴη, διεμάνθανε τοὺς ίδρυσαμένους αὐτὰ καὶ ἐφ' ὅτω ίδρύθη, πυθόμενός τε, ύπη θεραπεύεται ταῦτα καὶ ύποθέμενος, εί τι σοφώτερον τοῦ δρωμένου ενθυμηθείη,

is not really in mythology. What then is the CHAP. purport of my narrative? Apollonius, when he beheld a Temple so graceful and yet the home of no serious studies, but only of men half-barbarous and uncultivated, remarked: "O Apollo, change these dumb dogs into trees, so that at least as cypresses they may become vocal." And when he had inspected the springs, and noted how calm and quiet they were, and how not one of them made the least babble, he remarked: "The prevailing dumbness of this place does not permit even the springs to speak." And when he saw the Ladon he said: "It is not your daughter alone that underwent a change, but you too, so far as one can see, have become a barbarian after being a Hellene and an Arcadian." And when he was minded to converse, he avoided the frequented regions and the disorderly, and said, that it was not a rabble he wanted but real men; and he resorted to the more solemn A day of places, and lived in such Temples as were not shut his life in Antioch up. At sunrise, indeed, he performed certain rites by himself, rites which he only communicated to those who had disciplined themselves by a four years' spell of silence; but during the rest of the day, in case the city was a Greek one, and the sacred rites familiar to a Greek, he would call the priests together and talk wisely about the gods, and would correct them, supposing they had departed from the traditional forms. If, however, the rites were barbarous and peculiar, then he would find out who had founded them and on what occasion they were established, and having learnt the sort of cult it was, he would make suggestions, in case he could think of any improvement upon them, and then he

CAP. μετήει ἐπὶ τοὺς ὁμιλητὰς καὶ ἐκέλευεν ἐρωτᾶν. ἃ Βούλονται. ἔφασκε γὰρ χρῆναι τοὺς οὕτω φιλοσοφούντας ήους μέν άρχομένης ξυνείναι θεοίς. προϊούσης δὲ περὶ θεῶν, τὸν δὲ μετὰ ταῦτα καιρὸν ανθρωπείων πέρι τὰς ξυνουσίας ποιείσθαι. εἰπὼν δ' αν πρὸς τοὺς ἐταίρους, ὁπόσα ἠρώτων, καὶ ίκανῶς τῆς τοιαύτης ξυνουσίας ἔχων ἐπὶ τὴν διάλεξιν ανίστατο λοιπον την ές πάντας, ου προ μεσημβρίας, άλλ' όπότε μάλιστα ή ήμέρα έστήκοι. καὶ διαλεγθεὶς αν ώς απαρκεῖν ώετο, ηλείφετό τε καὶ τριψάμενος ἵει έαυτὸν ἐς ὕδωρ ψυχρόν, γῆρας άνθρώπων καλών τὰ βαλανεία τῆς γοῦν 'Αντιοχείας ἀποκλεισθείσης ές αὐτὰ ἐπὶ μεγάλοις άμαρτήμασιν "ἔδωκεν ὑμῖν," ἔφη, "ὁ βασιλεὺς κακοίς οὖσι βιῶναι πλείονα ἔτη." Ἐφεσίων δὲ Βουλομένων καταλιθώσαι τὸν ἄρχοντα ἐπὶ τῷ μὴ έκπυροῦν τὰ βαλανεῖα " ὑμεῖς μὲν τὸν ἄρχοντα," έφη, " αἰτιᾶσθε, ἐπειδὴ πονηρῶς λοῦσθε, ἐγὰ δὲ ύμας, ὅτι λοῦσθε."

## XVII

CAP. Λόγων δὲ ἰδέαν ἐπήσκησεν οὐ διθυραμβώδη καὶ φλεγμαίνουσαν ποιητικοῖς ὀνόμασιν, οὐδ' αὖ κατεγλωττισμένην καὶ ὑπεραττικίζουσαν, ἀηδὲς γὰρ τὸ ὑπὲρ τὴν μετρίαν ᾿Ατθίδα ἡγεῖτο, οὐδὲ λεπτολογία ἐδίδου, οὐδὲ διῆγε τοὺς λόγους, 46

would go in quest of his followers and bid them ask CHAP. any questions they liked. For he said that it was the duty of philosophers of his school to hold converse at the earliest dawn with the gods, but as the day advanced, about the gods, and during the rest of the day to discuss human affairs in friendly intercourse. And having answered all the questions which his companions addressed to him, and when he had had enough of their society, he would rise and give himself up for the rest to haranguing the general public, not however before mid-day, but as far as possible just when the day stood still. And when he thought he had had enough of such conversation, he would be anointed and rubbed, and then fling himself into cold water, for he called hot baths the old age of men. At any rate when the people of Condomns Antioch were shut out of them because of the hot baths enormities committed there, he said : "The Emperor, for your sins, has granted you a new lease of life." And when the Ephesians wanted to stone their governor because he did not warm their baths enough he said to them: "You are blaming your governor because you get such a sorry bath; but I blame you because you take a bath at all."

## XVII

The literary style which he cultivated was not CHAP. dithyrambic or tumid and swollen with poetical XVII words, nor again was it far-fetched and full of and affected Atticisms; for he thought that an excessive oratorical degree of Atticising was unpleasant. Neither did he include in subtleties, nor spin out his discourses; nor

CAP. οὐδὲ εἰρωνευομένου τις ήκουσεν ἡ περιπατοῦντος XVII ἐς τοὺς ἀκροωμένους, ἀλλ' ὅσπερ ἐκ τρίποδος ὅτε διαλέγοιτο "οἰδα" ἔλεγε καὶ "δοκεῖ μοι" καὶ "ποῖ φέρεσθε;" καὶ "χρὴ εἰδέναι." καὶ αἰ δόξαι βραχεῖαι καὶ ἀδαμάντινοι, κύριά τε ὀνόματα καὶ προσπεφυκότα τοῖς πράγμασι, καὶ τὰ λεγόμενα ἡχὼ εἰχεν, ὅσπερ ἀπὸ σκήπτρου θεμιστευόμενα. ἐρομένου δὲ αὐτὸν τῶν στενολεσχούντων τινός, ὅτου ἔνεκα οὐ ζητοίη, "ὅτι," ἔφη, "μειράκιον ῶν ἐζήτησα, νῦν δὲ οὐ χρὴ ζητεῖν, ἀλλὰ διδάσκειν ᾶ εὕρηκα." "πῶς οὖν,' Απολλώνιε, διαλέξεται ὁ σοφός;" πάλιν ἐπερομένου αὐτὸν "ὡς νομοθέτης," ἔφη, "δεῖ γὰρ τὸν νομοθέτην, ᾶ πέπεικεν ἑαυτόν, ταῦτα ἐπιτάγματα ἐς τοὺς πολλοὺς ποιεῖσθαι." ὧδε αὐτῷ τὰ ἐν ' Αντιοχεία ἐσπουδάζετο, καὶ ἐπέστρεψεν ἐς ἑαυτὸν ἀνθρώπους ἀμουσοτάτους.

### XVIII

CAP. Μετὰ δὲ ταῦτα λογισμὸν ἐαυτῷ διδοὺς ἀποδηΧΥΠΙ μίας μείζονος, ἐνθυμεῖται τὸ Ἰνδικὸν ἔθνος καὶ
τοὺς ἐν αὐτῷ σοφούς, οἱ λέγονται Βραχμᾶνές τε
καὶ Ὑρκάνιοι εἶναι, προσήκειν φήσας νέῷ ἀνδρὶ
ἀποδημεῖν τε καὶ ὑπερορίῷ αἴρεσθαι. εὕρημα δὲ
τοὺς μάγους ἐποιεῖτο, οἱ Βαβυλῶνα καὶ Σοῦσα
οἰκοῦσι, καὶ γὰρ ἀν καὶ τὰ ἐκείνων διαμαθεῖν ὁδῷ
χρώμενος. καὶ πρὸς τοὺς ὁμιλητὰς ἐπτὰ ὄντας
ἀνέφηνε τὴν γνώμην. πειρωμένων δὲ αὐτῶν

did anyone ever hear him dissembling in an ironical CHAP. way, nor addressing to his audience methodical arguments; but when he conversed he would assume an oracular manner and use the expressions, "I know," or "It is my opinion," or, "Where are you drifting to?" or, "You must know." And his sentences were short and crisp, and his words were telling and closely fitted to the things he spoke of, and his words had a He spoke as ring about them as of the dooms delivered by a authority sceptred king. And when a certain quibbler asked him, why he asked no questions of him, he replied : "Because I asked questions when I was a stripling; and it is not my business to ask questions now, but to teach people what I have discovered." then," the other asked him afresh, "O Apollonius, should the sage converse?" "Like a law-giver," he replied, "for it is the duty of the law-giver to deliver to the many the instructions of whose truth he has persuaded himself." This was the line he pursued during his stay in Antioch, and he converted to himself the most unrefined people.

# XVIII

AFTER this he formed the scheme of an extensive CHAP. voyage, and had in mind the Indian race and XVIII the sages there, who are called Brahmans and Projects a Hyrcanians; for he said that it was a young man's India duty to go abroad and to embark upon foreign travel. But he made quite a windfall of the Magi, who live in Babylon and Susa. For, he said, he · was determined to acquaint himself thoroughly with their lore, even if it cost him a journey. And he announced his intention to his followers, who were

CAP. ξυμβουλεύειν ετερα, εί πη ἀφελχθείη τῆς ὁρμῆς XVIII ταύτης, "ἐγὰ μὲν θεούς," ἔφη, "συμβούλους πεποίημαι καὶ τὰ δεδογμένα εἴρηκα, ὑμῶν δὲ βάσανον ἐποιούμην, εἰ πρὸς ἄπερ ἐγὰ ἔρρωσθε-ἐπεὶ τοίνυν μαλακῶς ἔχετε, ὑμεῖς μὲν ὑγιαίνετε," ἔφη, "καὶ φιλοσοφεῖτε· ἐμοὶ δὲ βαδιστέα, οἶ σοφία τε καὶ δαίμων με ἄγει." ταῦτα εἰπὰν ἐξελαύνει τῆς 'Λντιοχείας μετὰ δυοῖν θεραπόντοιν, οἴπερ αὐτῷ πατρικὰ ἤστην, ὁ μὲν ἐς τάχος γράφων, ὁ δὲ ἐς κάλλος.

### XIX

CAP. Καὶ ἀφικνεῖται ἐς τὴν ἀρχαίαν Νῖνον, ἐν ἢ ἄγαλμα ἴδρυται τρόπον βάρβαρον, ἔστι δὲ ἄρα Ἰω ἡ Ἰνάχου καὶ κέρατα τῶν κροτάφων ἐκκρούει μικρὰ καὶ οἰον μέλλοντα. ἐνταῦθα διατρίβοντι καὶ πλείω ξυνιέντι περὶ τοῦ ἀγάλματος ἡ οἱ ἱερεῖς καὶ προφῆται, προσεφοίτησε Δάμις ὁ Νίνιος, ὃν καταρχὰς ἔφην ξυναποδημῆσαί οἱ καὶ ξυνέμπορον γενεσθαι τῆς σοφίας πάσης καὶ πολλὰ τοῦ ἀνδρὸς διασώσασθαι, ὃς ἀγασθεὶς αὐτὸν καὶ ζηλώσας τῆς όδοῦ "ἴωμεν," ἔφη, "'Απολλώνιε, σὺ μὲν θεῷ ἐπόμενος, ἐγὰ δὲ σοί, καὶ γάρ με καὶ πολλοῦ ἄξιον εὔροις ἄν· εἰ μὲν ἄλλο τι οὐκ οἶδα, τὸ δ' οὖν ἐς Βαβυλῶνα ἡκον, πόλεις τε, ὁπόσαι εἰσίν, οἶδα

seven in number; but when they tried to persuade  $^{\text{CHAP}}_{\text{XVIII}}$  him to adopt another plan, in hopes of drawing him  $^{\text{XVIII}}_{\text{His}}$ off from his resolution, he said: "I have taken the followers gods into counsel and have told you their decision; refuse and I have made trial of you to see if you are strong enough to undertake the same things as myself. Since therefore you are so soft and effeminate, I wish you very good health and that you may go on with your philosophy; but I must depart whither wisdom and the gods lead me." Having said this he quitted Antioch with two attendants, who belonged to his father's house, one of them a shorthand writer and the other a calligraphist.

## XIX

And he reached the ancient city of Nineveh, where CHAP. he found an idol set up of barbarous aspect, and it is, XIX they say, Io, the daughter of Inachus, and horns short Reaches and, as it were, budding project from her temples. The image While he was staying there and forming wiser con- of Io clusions about the image than could the priests and prophets, one Damis, a native of Nineveh, joined him Damis joins as a pupil, the same, as I said at the beginning, who him became the companion of his wanderings abroad and his fellow-traveller and associate in all wisdom, and who has preserved to us many particulars of the sage. He admired him, and having a taste for the road, said: "Let us depart, Apollonius, you following God, and I you; for I think you will find me of considerable value. For, if I know nothing else, I have at least been up to Babylon, and I know all the cities

51

CAP. ἀνελθών οὐ πάλαι καὶ κώμας, ἐν αἶς πολλὰ ΧΙΧ άγαθά, καὶ μὴν καὶ τὰς φωνὰς τῶν βαρβάρων, οπόσαι είσίν, είσὶ δὲ ἄλλη μὲν 'Αρμενίων, ἄλλη δὲ Μήδων τε καὶ Περσών, ἄλλη δὲ Καδουσίων, μεταλαμβάνω δὲ πάσας." "ἐγὼ δέ," εἶπεν, "ὧ έταιρε, πασών ξυνίημι, μαθών μηδεμίαν." θαυμάσαντος δὲ τοῦ Νινίου " μὴ θαυμάσης," εἶπεν, " εἰ πάσας οίδα φωνάς άνθρώπων οίδα γάρ δή καί όσα σιωπώσιν ἄνθρωποι." ό μέν δη 'Ασσύριος προσηύξατο αὐτόν, ώς ταῦτα ήκουσε, καὶ ώσπερ δαίμονα έβλεπε, συνήν τε αὐτῷ ἐπιδιδούς τὴν σοφίαν καὶ ὅ τι μάθοι μνημονεύων. φωνή δὲ ἦν τῷ ᾿Ασσυρίῳ ξυμμέτρως πράττουσα, τὸ γὰρ λογοειδές οὐκ εἶχεν, ἄτε παιδευθεὶς ἐν βαρβάροις, διατριβήν δὲ ἀναγράψαι καὶ συνουσίαν καὶ ὅ τι ήκουσεν ή είδεν άνατυπώσαι καὶ ύπόμνημα τών τοιούτων ξυνθείναι σφόδρα ίκανὸς ην, καὶ ἐπετήδευε τοῦτο ἄριστα ἀνθρώπων. ή γοῦν δέλτος ή των εκφατνισμάτων τοιούτον τω Δάμιδι νούν είχεν ο Δάμις εβούλετο μηδέν των 'Απολλωνίου άγνοεῖσθαι, άλλ' εἴ τι καὶ παρεφθέγξατο ή άμελως είπεν, άναγεγράφθαι καὶ τοῦτο, καὶ άξιόν γε είπειν, α και προς τον μεμψάμενον την διατριβήν ταύτην ἀπεφθέγξατο. διασύροντος γάρ αὐτὸν ἀνθρώπου ῥαθύμου τε καὶ βασκάνου, καὶ τὰ μὲν ἄλλα ὀρθῶς ἀναγράφειν φήσαντος, όπόσαι γνωμαί τέ είσι καὶ δόξαι τοῦ ἀνδρός,

there are, because I have been up there not long CHAP. ago, and also the villages in which there is much good to be found; and moreover, I know the languages of the various barbarous races, and there are several, for example the Armenian tongue, and that of the Medes and Persians, and that of the natives of Kadus, and I am familar with all of them." "And I," said Apollonius, "my good friend, under- Apollonius' stand all languages, though I never learnt a single know all one." The native of Nineveh was astonished at tongues this answer, but the other replied: "You need not wonder at my knowing all human languages; for, to tell you the truth, I also understand all the secrets of human silence." Thereupon the Assyrian worshipped him, when he heard this, and regarded him as a demon; and he stayed with him increasing in wisdom and committing to memory whatever he learnt. This Assyrian's language, however, was of a mediocre quality, for he had not the gift of expressing himself, having been educated among the Damis' barbarians; but he kept a journal of their intercourse, memoirs of Apollonius and recorded in it whatever he heard or saw, and he Their style was very well able to put together a memoir of such matters and managed this better than anyone else could do. At any rate the volume which he calls his scrap-book, was intended to serve such a purpose by Damis, who was determined that nothing about Apollonius should be passed over in silence, nay, that his most casual and negligent utterances should also be written down. And I may mention the answer which he made to one who cavilled and found fault with this journal. It was a lazy fellow and malignant who tried to pick holes in him, and remarked that he had recorded well enough a lot of

CAP. ταυτὶ δὲ τὰ οὕτω μικρὰ ξυλλεγόμενον παραπλήσιόν που τοῖς κυσὶ πράττειν τοῖς σιτουμένοις τὰ ἐκπίπτοντα τῆς δαιτός, ὑπολαβὼν ὁ
Δάμις "εἰ δαῖτες," ἔφη, "θεῶν εἰσι καὶ σιτοῦνται
θεοί, πάντως που καὶ θεράποντες αὐτοῖς εἰσιν, οἶς
μέλει τοῦ μηδὲ τὰ πίπτοντα τῆς ἀμβροσίας ἀπόλλυσθαι."

### XX

Τοιοῦδε μεν εταίρου καὶ εραστοῦ ετυχεν, ο τὸ CAP. πολύ του βίου συνεπορεύθη. παριόντας δὲ αὐτοὺς ἐς τὴν μέσην τῶν ποταμῶν ὁ τελώνης ό ἐπιβεβλημένος τῷ Ζεύγματι πρὸς τὸ πινάκιον ηνε καὶ ηρώτα, ὅ τι ἀπάγοιεν, ὁ δὲ ᾿Απολλώνιος "ἀπάγω" ἔφη "σωφροσύνην δικαιοσύνην άρετὴν ἐγκράτειαν ἀνδρείαν ἄσκησιν," πολλὰ καὶ οῦτω θήλεα εἴρας ὀνόματα. ὁ δ' ἤδη βλέπων τὸ έαυτοῦ κέρδος "ἀπόγραψαι οὖν" ἔφη "τὰς δούλας." ο δε "ουκ έξεστιν," είπεν, "ου γάρ δούλας ἀπάγω ταύτας, ἀλλὰ δεσποίνας." τὴν δε των ποταμών μέσην ό Τίγρις ἀποφαίνει καὶ ὁ Εὐφράτης, ῥέοντες μὲν ἐξ ᾿Αρμενίας καὶ Ταύρου λήγοντος, περιβάλλοντες δὲ ἤπειρον, ἐν ἢ καὶ πόλεις μέν, τὸ δὲ πλεῖστον κῶμαι, ἔθνη τε 54

things, for example, the opinions and ideas of his CHAP. hero, but that in collecting such trifles as these he reminded him of dogs who pick up and eat the fragments which fall from a feast. Damis replied thus: "If banquets there be of gods, and gods take food, surely they must have attendants whose business it is that not even the parcels of ambrosia that fall to the ground should be lost."

#### xx

Such was the companion and admirer that he had char. met with, and in common with him most of his Anecdote travels and life were passed. And as they fared on of the into Mesopotamia, the tax-gatherer who presided Bridge over the Bridge (Zeugma) led them into the registry and asked them what they were taking out of the country with them. And Apollonius replied : "I am taking with me temperance, justice, virtue, continence, valour, discipline." And in this way he strung together a number of feminine nouns or names. The other, already scenting his own perquisites, said: "You must then write down in the register these female slaves." Apollonius answered: "Impossible, for they are not female slaves that I am taking out with me, but ladies of quality."

Now Mesopotamia is bordered on one side by the Chameter of Tigris, and on the other by the Euphrates, rivers Mcsopowhich flow from Armenia and from the lowest slopes of Taurus; but they contain a tract like a continent, in which there are some cities, though for the most part only villages, and the races that inhabit them

CAP. 'Αρμένια καὶ 'Αράβια, ἃ ξυγκλείσαντες οἱ ποταμοὶ έχουσιν, ών καὶ νομάδες οἱ πολλοὶ στείχουσιν, ούτω τι νησιώτας έαυτούς νομίζοντες, ώς έπὶ θάλαττάν τε καταβαίνειν φάσκειν, ὅτ' ἐπὶ τοὺς ποταμούς βαδίζοιεν, όρον τε ποιείσθαι της γης του των ποταμών κύκλον άποτορνεύσαντες γάρ την προειρημένην ήπειρον έπὶ την αὐτην ἵενται θάλατταν. εἰσὶ δ', οι φασιν ἐς ἔλος ἀφανίζεσθαι τὸ πολὺ τοῦ Εὐφράτου καὶ τελευτᾶν τὸν ποταμὸν τούτον εν τη γή. λόγου δ' ένιοι θρασυτέρου εφάπτονται, φάσκοντες αὐτὸν ὑπὸ τῆ γῆ ρέοντα ές Αίγυπτον αναφαίνεσθαι και Νείλω συγκεράνυυσθαι. ακριβολογίας μέν δη ένεκα και τοῦ μηδέν παραλελεῖφθαί μοι τῶν γεγραμμένων ὑπὸ τοῦ Δάμιδος εβουλόμην αν καὶ τὰ διὰ τῶν βαρβάρων τούτων πορευομένοις σπουδασθέντα εὶπεῖν, ξυνελαύνει δὲ ἡμᾶς ὁ λόγος ἐς τὰ μείζω τε καὶ θαυμασιώτερα, οὐ μὴν ὡς δυοῖν γε ἀμελῆσαι τούτοιν, της τε ανδρείας, ή χρώμενος ό Απολλώνιος διεπορεύθη βάρβαρα έθνη καὶ ληστρικά, οὐδ' ύπὸ Ῥωμαίοις πω ὄντα, τῆς τε σοφίας, ἦ τὸν Αράβιον τρόπον ἐς ξύνεσιν τῆς τῶν ζώων φωνῆς ηλθεν. ἔμαθε δὲ τοῦτο διὰ τουτωνὶ τῶν ᾿Αραβίων πορευόμενος άριστα γιγνωσκόντων τε αὐτὸ καὶ πραττύντων. έστι γὰρ τῶν ᾿Αραβίων ἤδη κοινὸν καὶ τῶν ὀρνίθων ἀκούειν μαντευομένων, ὁπόσα οἰ χρησμοί, ξυμβάλλονται δὲ τῶν ἀλόγων σιτούμενοι τῶν δρακόντων οἱ μὲν καρδίαν φασίν, οἱ δὲ ήπαρ.

are the Armenian and the Arab. These races are so CHAP. shut in by the rivers that most of them, who lead the life of nomads, are so convinced that they are islanders, as to say that they are going down to the sea, when they are merely on their way to the rivers, and think that these rivers border the earth and encircle it. For they curve round the continental tract in question, and discharge their waters into the same sea. But there are people who say that the greater part of the Euphrates is lost in a marsh, and that this river ends in the earth. But some have a bolder tale to which they adhere, and declare that it runs under the earth to turn up in Egypt and mingle itself with the Nile. Well, for the sake of accuracy and truth, and in order to leave out nothing of the things that Damis wrote, I should have liked to relate all the incidents that occurred on their jonrney through these barbarous regions; but my subject hurries me on to greater and more remarkable episodes. Nevertheless, I must perforce dwell upon two topics: on the courage which Apollonius showed, in making a journey through races of barbarians and robbers, which were not at that time even subject to the Romans, and at the eleverness with which after the manner of the Arabs he managed to under- Apollonius stand the language of animals. For he learnt this learns from on his way through these Arab tribes who best language understand it and practise it. For it is quite common for the Arabians to listen to the birds prophesying like any oracles, but they acquire this faculty of understanding them by feeding themselves, so they say, either on the heart or the liver of serpents.

#### IXX

Κτησιφώντα δὲ ὑπερβαλών καὶ παριών ἐς τὰ CAP. Βαβυλώνος ὅρια, φρουρὰ μὲν αὐτόθι ἢν ἐκ βασιλέως, ην ούκ αν παρηλθέ τις μη ούκ έρωτηθείς έαυτόν τε καὶ πόλιν καὶ ἐφ' ὅ τι ήκοι. σατρώπης δὲ τῆ φρουρῆ ταύτη επετέτακτο, βασιλέως τις, οίμαι, οφθαλμός, ό γὰρ Μῆδος ἄρτι ἐς τὸ ἄρχειν ήκων οὐ ξυνεχώρει έαυτῶ ἀδεῶς ζῆν, ἀλλὰ ὄντα τε καὶ οὐκ ὄντα δεδιὼς èς φόβους κατεπεπτώκει καὶ πτοίας. ἄγονται τοίνυν παρά τὸν σατράπην 'Απολλώνιός τε καὶ οί άμφ' αὐτόν, ὁ δὲ ἔτυχε μὲν σκηνὴν ἐφ' άρμαμάξης πεποιημένος καὶ έξελαύνων ποι, ίδων δὲ ἄνδρα αύχμοῦ πλέων ἀνέκραγέ τε ὅσπερ τὰ δειλὰ τῶν γυναίων καὶ ξυνεκαλύψατο, μόγις τε ἀναβλέψας ές αὐτόν "πόθεν ήμιν ἐπιπεμφθείς ήκεις;" οίον δαίμονα ηρώτα. ό δὲ "ὑπ' ἐμαυτοῦ," ἔφη, " εἴ πη καὶ ἄκοντες ἄνδρες γένοισθε." πάλιν ήρετο, ὅστις ών ἐσφοιτά τὴν βασιλέως χώραν, ὁ δὲ "ἐμή," ἔφη, "πᾶσα ή γη καὶ ἀνεῖταί μοι δι' αὐτης πορεύεσθαι," τοῦ δὲ "βασανιῶ σε," εἰπόντος " εἰ μὴ λέγοις," " εὶ γὰρ ταῖς σαυτοῦ χερσίν," εἶπεν, " ώς αὐτὸς Βασανισθείης, θιγών ἀνδρός." ἐκπλαγεὶς δὲ αὐτὸν ό εὐνοῦχος, ἐπεὶ μηδὲ ἐρμηνέως ἐώρα δεόμενον, άλλ' ύπολαμβάνοντα την φωνην άλύπως τε καί

#### XXI

HE left Ctesiphon behind, and passed on to the CHAP. borders of Babylon; and here was a frontier garrison XXI belonging to the king, which one could not pass by Passes from without being questioned who one was, and as to to Babylon one's city, and one's reasons for coming there. And Domonnour there was a satrap in command of this post, a sort of frontier "Eye of the King," I imagine; for the Mede had just satrap acceded to the throne, and instead of being content to live in security, he worried himself about things real and imaginary and fell into fits of fear and Apollonius then and his party were brought before this satrap, who had just set up the awning on his wagon and was driving out to go somewhere When he saw a man so dried up and parched, he began to bawl out like a cowardly woman and hid his face, and could hardly be induced to look up at him. "Whence do you come to us," he said, "and who sent you?" as if he was asking questions of a spirit. And Apollonius replied: "I have sent myself, to see whether I can make men of you, whether you like it or not." He asked a second time who he was to come trespassing like that into the king's country, and Apollonius said: "All the earth is mine, and I have a right to go all over it and through it." Whereupon the other said : "I will torture you, if you don't answer my questions." "And I hope," said the other. "that you will do it with your own hands, so that you may catch it well, if you touch a true man." Now the cunuch was astonished to find that Apollonius needed no interpreter, but understood what he said without the least trouble or difficulty.

CAP. εὐκόλως "πρὸς θεῶν," εἶπε, "τίς εἶ ;" λιπαρῶν ήδη καὶ μεταβαλών τοῦ τόνου. ὑπολαβών δὲ ὁ 'Απολλώνιος "ἐπειδὴ μετρίως," ἔφη, "ταῦτα καὶ οὐκ ἀπανθρώπως ἤρου, ἄκουε, ὅς εἰμι· εἰμὶ μὲν ὁ Τυανεύς 'Απολλώνιος, ή δὲ όδὸς παρὰ τὸν Ἰνδῶν βασιλέα καθ' ίστορίαν τῶν ἐκεῖ, βουλοίμην δ' ἄν καὶ τῶ σῶ βασιλεῖ ἐντυχεῖν φασὶ γὰρ αὐτὸν οἰ ξυγγεγουύτες οὐ τῶν φαύλων εἶναι, εἰ δὴ Οὐαρδάνης οὖτος, ό τὴν ἀρχὴν ἀπολωλυῖάν ποτ' αὐτῶ νῦν ἀνακεκτημένος." "ἐκεῖνος," ἔφη, "θεῖε 'Απολλώνιε πάλαι γάρ σε ήκούομεν. σοφῷ δὲ ἀνδρὶ κἄν αὐτοῦ παραχωρήσειε τοῦ χρυσοῦ θρόνου, καὶ πέμποι δ' αν ύμας ες Ίνδοὺς επὶ καμήλου εκαστον. εγώ δὲ καὶ ξένον ἐμαυτοῦ ποιοῦμαί σε καὶ δίδωμί σοι τούτων τῶν χρημάτων, "ἄμα θησαυρὸν χρυσοῦ δείξας "όπόσα βούλει δράττεσθαι, καὶ μὴ ἐς ἄπαξ, ἀλλὰ δεκάκις." παραιτησαμένου δὲ αὐτοῦ τὰ χρήματα "σὺ δ' ἀλλὰ οἴνου," ἔφη, "Βαβυλωνίου, προπίνει δὲ αὐτοῦ βασιλεὺς δέκα ἡμῖν σατράπαις, αμφορέα έχε, συῶν τε καὶ δορκάδων τεμάχη ὀπτά, ἄλευρά τε καὶ ἄρτους καὶ ὅ τι έθέλεις. ή γάρ μετά ταῦτα όδὸς ἐπὶ πολλά στάδια κῶμαί εἰσιν οὐ πάνυ εὕσιτοι." λαβόμενος έαυτοῦ ὁ εὐνοῦχος, "οἶον," ἔφη, "ὧ θεοί, ἔπαθον ἀκούων γὰρ τὸν ἄνδρα μήτ' ἀπὸ ζώων σιτείσθαι μήτε οίνου πίνειν, παχέως αὐτὸν καὶ ἀμαθῶς ἐστιῶ." "ἀλλ' ἔστι σοι," ἔφη, "καὶ

"By the gods," he said, "who are you?" this time CHAP. altering his tone to a whine of entreaty. And Apollonius replied: "Since you have asked me civilly this time and not so rudely as before, listen, I will tell you who I am: I am Apollonius of Tyana, and my road leads me to the king of India, because I want to acquaint myself with the country there; and I shall be glad to meet your king, for those who have associated with him say that he is no bad fellow, and certainly he is not, if he is this Vardan who has lately recovered the empire which he had lost." "He is the same," replied the other, "O divine Apollonius; for we have heard of you a long time ago, and in favour of so wise a man as you he would. I am sure, step down off his golden throne and send your party to India, each of you mounted on a camel. And I myself now invite you to be my guest, and I beg to present you with these treasures." And at the moment he pointed out a store of gold to him saving: "Take as many handfuls as you like, fill your hands, not once, but ten times." And when Apollonius refused the money he said: "Well, at any rate you will take some of the Babylonian wine, in which the king pledges us, his ten satraps. Take a jar of it, with some roast steaks of bacon and venison and some meal and bread and anything else you like. For the road after this. for many stades, leads through villages which are Apollonius' ill-stocked with provision." And here the eunuch vegetariancaught himself up and said: "Oh! ye gods, what have I done? For I have heard that this man never eats the flesh of animals, nor drinks wine, and here I am inviting him to dine in a gross and ignorant manner." "Well," said Apollonius, "you

CAP. λεπτῶς με ἐστιᾶν, ἢν ἄρτους τε δῷς καὶ τραγήΧΧΙ ματα." "δώσω," ἔφη, "ζυμίτας τε ἄρτους καὶ φοίνικος βαλάνους ἢλεκτρώδεις τε καὶ μεγάλας. δώσω καὶ λάχανα, ὁπόσα ὁ Τίγρις κηπεύει." "ἀλλ' ἡδίω," εἶπεν ὁ 'Λπολλώνιος, "τὰ ἄγρια καὶ αὐτόματα λάχανα τῶν ἡναγκασμένων καὶ τεχυητῶν." "ἡδίω μέν," ἔφη ὁ σατράπης, "ἡ χώρα δὲ ἡμῖν ἡ ἐπὶ Βαβυλῶνος ἀψινθίου πλήρης οὖσα ἀηδῆ αὐτὰ φύει καὶ πικρά." πλὴν ἀλλὰ τοῦ σατράπου γε ἀπεδέξατο, καὶ ἀπιὼν ἤδη "ὧ λῷστε," ἔφη, "μὴ λῆγε μόνον καλῶς, ἀλλὰ καὶ ἄρχου," νουθετῶν που αὐτὸν ἐπὶ τῷ "βασανιῶ σε," καὶ οἶς ἐν ἀρχῆ βαρβαρίζοντος ἤκουσε.

### . XXII

CAP. Προελθόντες δὲ εἴκοσι στάδια λεαίνη ἐντυγχάνουσιν ἀπεσφαγμένη ἐν θήρα, καὶ ἢν τὸ θηρίον μέγα καὶ ὅσον οὕπω εἶδον, ἐβόων τε οἱ ἐκ τῆς κώμης συνερρυηκότες, καί, νὴ Δί, οἱ τεθηρακότες, ὅς τι μέγα θαῦμα ἐν αὐτῷ ὁρῶντες· καὶ ἢν ἀτεχνῶς θαῦμα· σκύμνους γὰρ ἀνατμηθεῖσα ὀκτὰ εἶχεν. ὁ δὲ τῆς λεαίνης τόκος, αἱ λέαιναι μηνῶν μὲν κυἴσκουσιν ἔξ, τρὶς δὲ ἀποτίκτουσιν, ἀριθμὸς δὲ τῶν σκύμνων παρὰ μὲν τὴν πρώτην τρεῖς, ἐπὶ 62

can offer me a lighter repast and give me bread and CHAP. dried fruits." "I will give you," said the other, "leavened bread and palm dates, like amber and of good size. And I will also supply you with vegetables, the best which the gardens of the Tigris afford." "Well," said Apollonius, "the wild herbs which grow free are nicer than those which are forced and artificial." "They are nicer," said the satrap, "I admit, but our land in the direction of Babylon is full of wormwood so that the herbs which grow in it are disagreeably bitter." In the end Apollonius accepted the satrap's offer, and as he was on the point of going away, he said: "My excellent fellow, don't keep your good manners to the end another time, but begin with them." by way of rebuking him for saying that he would torture him, and for the barbaric language which he had heard to begin with.

#### XXII

After they had advanced twenty stades they chap chanced upon a lioness that had been slain in a chase; XXII and the brute was bigger than any they had ever of the slain seen; and the villagers rushed up and cried out, and lioness to tell the truth, so did the huntsmen, when they saw what an extraordinary thing lay before them. And it really was a marvel; for when it was cut asunder they found eight whelps within it. And the lioness becomes a mother in this way. They carry their young for six months, but they bring forth young only three times; and the number of the whelps at the first birth is three and at the second

CAP. δὲ τῆς δευτέρας δύο, τρίτου δὲ ἁπτομένη τόκου μονήρη σκύμνον αποτίκτει μέγαν, οίμαι, καὶ άγριώτερον της φύσεως. οὐ γὰρ προσεκτέα τοῖς λέγουσιν, ώς ξήναντες οί σκύμνοι τὰς τῶν λεαινῶν μήτρας ἐκδέδονται τοῦ σπλάγγνου. δοκεῖ γάρ τη φύσει τω τικτομένω πρός το τίκτον επιτήδεια είναι ύπερ σωτηρίας τοῦ γένους. Ενιδών οῦν ό 'Απολλώνιος τῷ θηρίω καὶ πολύν χρόνον ἐπισχών " ὧ Δάμι," ἔφη, "ὁ χρόνος τῆς παρὰ βασιλέα άποδημίας ενιαυτού έσται καὶ μηνών οκτώ, ούτε γάρ εκείνος ανήσει θαττον, ούτε ήμιν λώον απελθείν πρὸ τούτου. τεκμαίρεσθαι δὲ χρὴ τῶν μὲν σκύμνων ές μηνας, της λεαίνης δὲ ἐς ἐνιαυτόν, τέλεια γὰρ τελείοις παραβλητέα." "οί δὲ δὴ στρουθοί," ἔφη ὁ Δάμις, "οί παρὰ τῷ Όμήρω τί φήσουσιν, οθς ο δράκων μεν εν τη Αθλίδι εδαίσατο δκτώ όντας, εννάτην επ' αὐτοῖς τὴν μητέρα ελών; Κάλχας δ' εξηγούμενος ταθτα εννέα ενιαυτοίς άνειπε καταπολεμήσεσθαι την Τροίαν καὶ όρα μη καθ "Ομηρόν τε καὶ Κάλχαντα ἐς ἐννέα ἡμῖν ἔτη ἡ ἀποδημία τείνη." "καὶ εἰκότως," ἔφη, "ὧ Δάμι, καὶ τοὺς νεοττοὺς "Ομηρος ἐνιαυτοῖς εἰκάζει, γεγόνασι γάρ ήδη καί είσιν, έγω δε άτελη θηρία καὶ μήπω γεγονότα, ἴσως δὲ μηδ' ᾶν γενόμενα, πῶς ᾶν ένιαυτοῖς εἰκάζοιμι; τὰ γὰρ παρὰ φύσιν οὕτ' ἂν γένοιτο, ταγειάν τε ίσχει διαφθοράν, κάν γένηται. άλλ' έπου δή τῷ λόγω, καὶ ἴωμεν εὐξάμενοι 1 τοῖς θεοίς οἱ ταῦτα φαίνουσι."

two, and if the mother makes a third attempt, it CHAP. bears only a single whelp, but I believe a very big one and preternaturally fierce. For we must not believe those who say that the whelps of a lioness make their way out into the world by clawing through their mother's womb; for nature seems to have created the relationship of offspring to mother for their nourishment with a view to the continuance of the race. Apollonius then eved the animal for a long time, with attention, and then he said: "O Damis. the length of our stay with the king will be a year and eight months; for neither will he let us go sooner than that, nor will it be to our advantage to quit him earlier. And you may guess the number of the months from that of the whelps, and that of the years from the lioness; for you must compare wholes with wholes." And Damis replied: "But what of the sparrows in Homer, what do they mean, the ones which the dragon devoured in Aulis, which were cight in number, when he seized their mother for a Calchas surely explained these to signify nine years and predicted that the war with Troy would last so long; so take care that Homer may not be right and Calchas, too, and that our stay may not extend to nine years abroad." "Well," replied Apollonius, "Homer was surely quite right in comparing the nestlings to years, for they are already hatched out and in the world; but what I had in mind were incomplete animals that were not vet born, and perhaps never would have been born; how could I compare them to years? For things that violate nature can hardly come to be; and they anyhow quickly pass to destruction, even if they do come into existence. So follow my arguments, and let us go, first praying to the gods who reveal thus much to us."

65

### HIXX

CAP.

Προελθόντι δὲ αὐτῷ ἐς τὴν Κισσίαν χωραν καὶ πρὸς Βαβυλώνι ήδη ὄντι, δόξα ἐνυπνίου ἐφοίτησεν ώδε τῷ φήναντι θεῷ ξυντεθεῖσα ἰχθῦς ἐκπεπτωκότες της θαλάττης έν τη γη ήσπαιρον, θρηνον ἀνθρώπων ίέντες καὶ ὀλοφυρόμενοι τὸ ἐκβεβηκέναι τοῦ ήθους, δελφινά τε τῆ γῆ παρανέοντα ίκέτευον αμώναι σφισιν έλεεινοι όντες, ώσπερ τών ανθρώπων οί εν τη ξένη κλαίοντες. εκπλαγείς δε οὐδὲν ὑπὸ τοῦ ἐνυπνίου, ξυμβάλλεται μὲν αὐτοῦ όπως καὶ όπη είχε, διαταράττειν δὲ βουλόμενος τὸν Δάμιν, καὶ γὰρ τῶν εὐλαβεστέρων αὐτὸν ἐγίγνωσκεν, ἀπαγγέλλει πρὸς αὐτὸν τὴν ὄψιν, δέος πλασάμενος ώς ἐπὶ πονηροῖς, οἶς εἶδεν ὁ δὲ ἀνε-Βόησέ τε ώς αὐτὸς ίδὼν ταῦτα, καὶ ἀπῆγε τὸν 'Απολλώνιον τοῦ πρόσω "μή πη," ἔφη, "καὶ ήμεις ώσπερ ίχθυς έκπεσύντες των ήθων ἀπολώμεθα, καὶ πολλὰ ἐλεεινὰ ἐν τῆ ἀλλοδαπῆ εἴπωμεν, καί που καὶ ἐς ἀμήχανον ἐμπεσόντες ἰκετεύσωμεν δυνάστην τινὰ ἡ βασιλέα, ὁ δὲ ἡμᾶς ἀτιμάση, καθάπερ τοὺς ἰχθῦς οἱ δελφῖνες." γελάσας δὲ ὁ 'Απολλώνιος "σὺ μὲν οὖπω φιλοσοφεῖς," εἶπεν, " εἰ δέδιας ταῦτα, ἐγὼ δὲ οἶ τὸ ἐνύπνιον τείνει δηλώσω· Ἐρετριεῖς γὰρ τὴν Κισσίαν ταύτην χώραν οἰκοῦσιν οἱ ἐξ Εὐβοίας ποτὲ Δαρείφ ἀναχθέντες έτη ταῦτα πεντακόσια, καὶ λέγονται, ὅσπερ ή όψις έφάνη, ίχθύων πάθει περί την άλωσιν χρήσασθαι· σαγηνευθήναι γὰρ δὴ καὶ άλῶναι πάντας.

#### IIIXX

And as he advanced into the Cissian country and CHAP. was already close to Babylon, he was visited by a XXIII dream, and the god who revealed it to him fashioned about the its imagery as follows: there were fishes which had captive been cast up from the sea on to the land, and they were gasping, and uttering a lament almost human, and bewailing that they had quitted their element; and they were begging a dolphin that was swimming past the shore to help them in their misery, just like human beings who are weeping in a foreign land. Apollonius was not in the least frightened by his dream, but set himself to conjecture its meaning and drift; but he was determined to give Damis a shock. for he found that he was the most nervous of men. So he related his vision to him, and feigned as if it foreboded evil. But Damis began to bellow as if he had seen the dream himself, and tried to dissuade Apollonius from going any further, "Lest," he said, "we also like the fishes get thrown out of our element and perish, and have to weep and wail in a foreign land. Nay, we may even be reduced to straits, and have to go down on our knees to some potentate or king, who will flout us as the dolphins did the fishes." Then Apollonius laughed and said: "You've not become a philosopher yet, if you are afraid of this sort of thing. But I will explain to you the real drift of the dream. For this land of Cissia is habited by the Eretrians, who were brought up here from Euboea by Darius five hundred years ago, and they are said to have been treated at their capture like the fishes that we saw in the dream; for they were netted in, so they say, and captured one

εοίκασιν οὖν οἱ θεοὶ κελεύειν με ες αὐτοὺς παρελ-XXIII θόντα ἐπιμεληθῆναι σφῶν, εἔ τι δυναίμην. ἔσως δὲ καὶ αί ψυχαὶ τῶν Ἑλλήνων, οἵπερ ἔλαχον τὴν ένταθθα μοίραν, ἐπάγονταί με ἐπ' ώφελεία τῆς γης τωμεν οθν έξαλλάξαντες της όδου περί μόνου έρωτώντες του φρέατος, πρός δ οίκουσι." λέγεται δὲ τοῦτο κεκρᾶσθαι μὲν ἀσφάλτου καὶ ἔλαίου καὶ ὕδατος, ἐκχέαντος δὲ τοῦ ἀνιμήσαντος ἀποχωρεῖν ταθτα και ἀπ' ἀλλήλων κρίνεσθαι. παρελθείν μεν δη ες την Κισσίαν και αυτός ώμολόνηκεν εν οίς πρὸς τὸν Κλαζομένιον σοφιστὴν γράφει, χρηστὸς γὰρ οὕτω τι καὶ φιλότιμος ῆν, ὡς ἐπειδὴ Ερετριέας είδε, σοφιστού τε άναμνησθήναι καί γράψαι πρὸς αὐτὸν ἄ τε εἶδεν ἄ τε ὑπὲρ αὐτῶν έπραξεν καὶ παρακελεύεταί οἱ παρὰ τὴν ἐπιστολήν πασαν έλεειν τους Έρετριέας, και υπότε μελετώη τὸν περὶ αὐτῶν λόγον, μηδὲ τὸ κλάειν ἐπ' αὐτοῖς παραιτεῖσθαι.

#### XXIV

CAP. Ξυνφδὰ δὲ τούτοις καὶ ὁ Δάμις περὶ τῶν ἘρεΧΧΙΥ
τριέων ἀναγέγραφεν οἰκοῦσι γὰρ ἐν τῆ Μηδικῆ,
Βαβυλῶνος οὐ πολὺ ἀπέχοντες ἡμέρας ὁδὸν
δρομικῷ ἀνδρί, ἡ χώρα δὲ ἄπολις, ἡ γὰρ Κισσία
κῶμαι πᾶσα, καί τι καὶ νομάδων ἐν αὐτῆ γένος
μικρὰ τῶν ἵππων ἀποβαίνοντες. ἡ δὲ τῶν Ἐρετριέων οἰκεῖται μὲν τῶν ἄλλων μέση, περιβέβληται δὲ ποταμοῦ τάφρον, ἡν αὐτοὶ βαλ-

and all. It would seem then that the gods are in-CHAP. structing me to visit them and tend their needs, XXIII supposing I can do anything for them. And perhaps also the souls of the Greeks whose lot was cast in this part of the world are enlisting my aid for their land. Let us then go on and diverge from the highroad, and ask only about the well, hard by which their settlement is." Now this well is said to consist of a mixture of pitch and oil and water, and if you draw up a bucket and pour it out, these three elements divide and part themselves from one another. That he really did visit Cissia, he himself acknowledges in a letter which he wrote to the sophist Letter of Clazomenae; for he was so kind and loyal, that to the when he saw the Eretrians, he remembered the Cazomonao sophist and wrote to him an account of what he about them had seen, and of what he had done for them; and all through this letter he urges the sophist to take pity on the Eretrians and prays him, in case ever he should compose a discourse about them, not to deprecate even the shedding of tears over their fate.

## XXIV

AND the record which Damis has left about the CHAP. Eretrians is in harmony with this. For they live in XXIV the country of the Medes, not far distant from of Datis Babylon, a day's journey for a fleet traveller; but and the their country is without cities; for the whole of carried Cissia consists of villages, except for a race of nomads captive that also inhabits it, men who seldom dismount from their horses. And the settlement of the Eretrians is in the centre of the rest, and the river is carried

CAP. έσθαι περὶ τῆ κώμη λέγονται, τεῖχος αὐτὴν ποιού-ΧΧΙΥ μενοι πρός τούς εν τη Κισσία βαρβάρους. υπομβρος δὲ ἀσφάλτω ή χώρα καὶ πικρὰ ἐμφυτεῦσαι, Βραγυβιώτατοί τε οἱ ἐκείνη ἄνθρωποι, τὸ γὰρ ασφαλτώδες ποτον ές πολλά τών σπλάγχνων ίζάνει. τρέφει δ' αὐτοὺς λόφος ἐν ὁρίοις τῆς κώμης, ον ύπεραίροντα του παρεφθορύτος χωρίου σπείρουσι τε καλ ήγουνται γην. φασλ δὲ ἀκουσαι τῶν έγχωρίων, ώς έπτακόσιοι μέν τῶν Ἐρετριέων πρὸς τοις ογδοήκοντα ήλωσαν, ούτι που μάγιμοι πάντες, ήν γάρ τι καὶ θήλυ έν αὐτοῖς γένος καὶ γεγηρακός, ήν δ', οἶμαί, τι καὶ παιδία, τὸ γὰρ πολὺ τῆς Ἐρετρίας τὸν Καφηρέα ἀνέφυγε καὶ ὅ τι ἀκρότατον τῆς Εὐβοίας. άνήχθησαν δὲ ἄνδρες μὲν άμφὶ τοὺς τετρακοσίους, γύναια δὲ ἴσως δέκα, οί δὲ λοιποὶ ἀπ' Ἰωνίας τε καὶ Λυδίας ἀρξάμενοι διεφθάρησαν έλαυνόμενοι ἄνω. λιθοτομίαν δὲ αὐτοῖς παρεχομένου τοῦ λόφου, καί τινες καὶ λιθουργοὺς εἰδότες τέχνας, ίερά τε έδείμαντο Έλληνικά καὶ ἀγοράν, όπόσην εἰκὸς ἦν, βωμούς τε ίδρύσαντο Δαρείφ μὲν δύο, Ξέρξη δὲ ἔνα, Δαριδαίω δὲ πλείους. διετέλεσαν δὲ ἐς Δαριδαῖον ἔτη μετὰ τὴν ἄλωσιν ὀκτὼ καὶ δηδοήκοντα γράφοντες τὸν Ἑλλήνων τρόπον, καὶ οί τάφοι δὲ οί άρχαῖοι σφῶν " ὁ δεῖνα τοῦ δεῖνος" γεγράφαται, καὶ τὰ γράμματα Έλλήνων μέν, ἀλλ' ούπω ταθτα ίδειν φασι. καλ ναθς έγκεχαραγ-

round it in a trench, for they say that they them- CHAP. selves diverted it round the village in order to form XXIV a rampart of defence against the barbarians of the country. But the soil is drenched with pitch, and is bitter to plant in; and the inhabitants are very short lived, because the pitch in the water forms a sediment in most of their bowels. And they get their sustenance off a bit of rising ground on the confines of the village, where the ground rises above the tainted country; on this they sow their crops and regard it as their land. And they say that they have heard from the natives that 780 of the Eretrians were captured, not of course all of them fighting men; for there was a certain number of women and old men among them; and there was, I imagine, a certain number of children too, for the greater portion of the population of Eretria had fled to Caphereus and to the loftiest peaks of Euboea. But anyhow the men who were brought up numbered about 400, and there were ten women perhaps; but the rest, who had started from Ionia and Lydia, perished as they were marching up. And they managed to open a quarry on the hill; and as some of them understood the art of cutting stone, they built temples in the Greek style and a market-place large enough for their purpose; and they dedicated various altars, two to Darius, and one to Xcrxes, and several to Daridacus. But up to the time of Daridacus, 88 years after their capture, they continued to write in the manner of the Greeks, and what is more, their ancient graves are inscribed with the legend : " So Apollonius and so, the son of so and so." And though the restores letters are Greek, they said that they never yet had made them out. And there were ships engraved on

CAP. μένας τοις τάφοις, ώς ἕκαστος ἐν Εὐβοίᾳ ἔζη πορθμεύων ἢ πορφυρεύων ἢ θαλάττιον ἢ καὶ άλουργὸν πράττων, καί τι καὶ ἐλεγείον ἀναγνῶναι γεγραμμένον ἐπὶ ναυτῶν τε καὶ ναυκλήρων σήματι·

Οΐδε ποτ' Λίγαίοιο βαθύρροον οἶδμα πλέοντες 'Εκβατάνων πεδίφ κείμεθ' ἐνὶ μεσάτφ. χαῖρε κλυτή ποτε πατρὶς 'Ερέτρια, χαίρετ' 'Λθῆναι,

γείτονες Εὐβοίης, χαιρε θάλασσα φίλη.

Τοὺς μὲν δὴ τάφους διεφθορότας ἀναλαβεῖν τε αὐτὸν ὁ Δάμις φησὶ καὶ ξυγκλεῖσαι, χέασθαί τε καὶ ἐπενεγκεῖν σφισιν, όπόσα νόμιμα, πλὴν τοῦ τεμείν τι ή καθαγίσαι, δακρύσαντά τε καὶ ύποπλησθέντα όρμης τάδε εν μέσοις αναφθέγξασθαι " Έρετριεῖς οἱ κλήρω τύχης δεῦρ' ἀπενεχθέντες, ύμεις μέν, εἰ καὶ πύρρω τῆς αύτῶν, τέθαφθε γοῦν, οί δ' ύμᾶς ἐνταῦθα ῥίψαντες ἀπώλοντο περὶ τὴν ύμετέραν νήσον άταφοι δεκάτω μεθ' ύμᾶς έτει τὸ γάρ ἐν κοίλη Εὐβοία πάθος θεοὶ φαίνουσιν." 'Απολλώνιος δὲ πρὸς τὸν σοφιστὴν ἐπὶ τέλει τῆς έπιστολής "καὶ ἐπεμελήθην," φησίν, "ω Σκοπελιανέ, τῶν σῶν Ἐρετριέων νέος ὢν ἔτι, καὶ ώφέλησα ὅ τι ἐδυνάμην καὶ τοὺς τεθνεῶτας αὐτῶν καὶ τοὺς ζῶντας." τί δῆτα ἐπεμελήθη τῶν ζώντων; οί πρόσοικοι τῷ λόφφ βάρβαροι σπειρόντων τῶν 'Ερετριέων αὐτὸν ἐληίζοντο τὰ φυόμενα περὶ τὸ

the tombstones, to show that the various individuals CHAP. had lived in Euboea, and engaged either in seafaring XXIV trade, or in that of purple, as sailors or as dyers; and they say that they read an Elegiac inscription written over the sepulchre of some sailors and seafarers, which ran thus:

Here we who once sailed over the deep-flowing billows of the Aegean sea

Are lying in the midst of the plain of Echatana. Farewell, once-famed fatherland of Eretria, farewell Athens.

Ye neighbours of Euboca, farewell, thou darling sea.

Well, Damis says that Apollonius restored the tombs that had gone to ruin and closed them up, and that he poured out libations and made offerings to their inmates, all that religion demands, except that he did not slay or sacrifice any victim; then after weeping and in an access of emotion, he delivered himself of the following anostrophe in their midst:

"Ye Eretrians, who by the lot of fortune have been brought hither, ye, even if ye are far from your own land, have at least received burial; but those who cast you hither perished unburied round the shores of your island ten years after yourselves; for the gods brought about this calamity in the hollows of Euboea."

And Apollonius at the end of his letter to the sophist writes as follows: "I also attended, O Scopelianus, to your Eretrians, while I was still a young man; and I gave what help I could both to their dead and their living." What attention then

did he show to their living? This—the barbarians, in the neighbourhood of the hill, when the Eretrians

CAP. θέρος ήκουτες καὶ πεινην ἔδει γεωργοῦντας έτέροις.

ΧΧΙΥ όπότ' οὖν παρὰ βασιλέα ἀφίκετο, εὕρετο αὐτοῖς
τὸ χρῆσθαι μόνους τῷ λόφῳ.

# xxv ·

Τὰ δὲ ἐν Βαβυλῶνι τοῦ ἀνδρὸς τούτου καὶ όπόσα Βαβυλῶνος πέρι προσήκει γιγνώσκειν, τοιάδε εύρου ή Βαβυλών τετείχισται μεν όγδοήκουτα καὶ τετρακόσια στάδια, τοσαύτη κύκλω, τείχος δὲ αὐτῆς τρία μὲν τὸ ὕψος ἡμίπλεθρα, πλέθρου δὲ μεῖον τὸ εὖρος, ποταμῷ δὲ Εὐφράτη τέμνεται ξύν όμοιότητι τοῦ είδους, ον ἀπόρρητος ύποστείχει γέφυρα, τὰ βασίλεια τὰ ἐπὶ ταῖς όχθαις άφανῶς ξυνάπτουσα. γυνή γὰρ λέγεται Μηδεία τῶν ἐκείνη ποτὲ ἄρχουσα τὸν ποταμὸν ύποζεύξαι τρόπον, ον μήπω τις ποταμός έζεύχθη λίθους γὰρ δὴ καὶ χαλκὸν καὶ ἄσφαλτον καὶ όπόσα ές ἔφυδρον ξύνδεσιν ἀνθρώποις εξρηται, παρὰ τὰς ὄχθας τοῦ ποταμοῦ νήσασα τὸ ῥεῦμα ἐς λίμνας έτρεψε, ξηρόν τε ήδη του ποταμου ώρυγεν οργυιάς ές δύο σήραγγα έργαζομένη κοίλην, "ν' ές τὰ βασίλεια τὰ παρὰ ταῖς ὄχθαις ὥσπερ ἐκ γῆς άναφαίνοιτο, καὶ ήρεψεν αὐτὴν ἴσως τῷ τοῦ ρεύματος δαπέδφ. οι μεν δη θεμέλιοι έβεβήκεσαν καὶ οἱ τοῖχοι τῆς σήραγγος, ἄτε δὲ τῆς ἀσφάλτου δεομένης του ύδατος ές τὸ λιθουσθαί τε καὶ πήγνυσθαι ὁ Εὐφράτης ἐπαφείθη ὑγρῷ τῷ ὑρόφω,

sowed their seed upon it, would come in summer-CHAP. time and plunder their crops, so that they had XXIV to starve and see the fruits of their husbandry go to others. When therefore he reached the king, he took pains to secure for them the sole use of the hill.

### XXV

I FOUND the following to be an account of the sage's CHAP. stay in Babylon, and of all we need to know about XXV Babylon. The fortifications of Babylon extend 480 Stay in Babylon stadia and form a complete circle, and its wall is and account three half plethrons high, but less than a plethron 1 of that city in breadth. And it is cut asunder by the river Euphrates, into halves of similar shape; and there passes underneath the river an extraordinary bridge which joins together by an unseen passage the palaces on either bank. For it is said that a woman, Medea. was formerly queen of those parts, who spanned the river underneath in a manner in which no river was ever bridged before; for she got stones, it is said, and copper and pitch and all the materials which men have found set under water, and she piled these up along the banks of the river. Then she diverted the stream into lakes; and as soon as the river was dry, she dug down two fathoms, and made a hollow tunnel, which she caused to debouch into the palaces on either bank like a subterranean grotto; and she roofed it on a level with the bed of the stream. The foundations were thus made stable, and also the walls of the tunnel; but as the pitch required water in order to set as hard as stone, the Euphrates was let in again on the roof while still soft, and so the junction

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup> A plethron was equal to 101 English feet.

CAP. καὶ ὦδε ἔστη τὸ ζεῦγμα. τὰ δὲ βασίλεια χαλκῷ, μὲν ἤρεπται καὶ ἀπ' αὐτῶν ἀστράπτει, θάλαμοι δὲ καὶ ἀνδρῶνες καὶ στοαί, τὰ μὲν ἀργύρω, τὰ δὲ χρυσοῖς ὑφάσμασι, τὰ δὲ χρυσῷ αὐτῷ καθάπερ γραφαῖς ἦγλάῖσται, τὰ δὲ ποικίλματα τῶν πέπλων έκ τῶν Ἑλληνικῶν σφίσιν ἥκει λόγων, ᾿Λνδρομέδαι καὶ 'Αμυμῶναι καὶ 'Ορφεὺς πολλαχοῦ. χαίρουσι δὲ τῶ 'Ορφεῖ, τιάραν τσως καὶ ἀναξυρίδα τιμῶντες, ου γάρ μουσικήν γε, ουδε ώδας, αις έθελγεν. ἐνύφανταί που καὶ ὁ Δᾶτις τὴν Νάξον ἐκ τῆς θαλάττης ἀνασπῶν, καὶ ᾿Αρταφέρνης περιεστηκὼς τὴν Ἐρέτριαν, καὶ τῶν ἀμφὶ Ξέρξην, ἃ νικᾶν ἔφασκεν `Λθῆναι γὰρ δὴ ἐχόμεναί εἰσι καὶ Θερμοπύλαι καὶ τὰ Μηδικώτερα ἔτι, ποταμοὶ ἐξαιρούμενοι τῆς γῆς καὶ θαλάττης ζεῦγμα καὶ ὁ "Λθως ώς ἐτμήθη. φασὶ δὲ καὶ ἀνδρῶνι ἐντυχεῖν, οὖ τὸν όροφου ἐς θόλου ἀνῆχθαι σχῆμα οὐρανῷ τινι είκασμένου, σαπφειρίνη δὲ αὐτὸν κατηρέφθαι λίθω κυανωτάτη δὲ ή λίθος καὶ οὐρανία ἰδεῖν—καὶ θεών ἀγάλματα, οὺς νομίζουσιν, ΐδρυται ἄνω καὶ χρυσα φαίνεται, καθάπερ, έξ αἰθέρος. μέν δη ο βασιλεύς ένταθθα, χρυσαί δὲ ἴυγγες αποκρέμανται τοῦ ὀρόφου τέτταρες, τὴν 'Αδράστειαν αὐτῷ παρεγγυῶσαι καὶ τὸ μὴ ὑπὲρ τοὺς άνθρώπους αἴρεσθαι. ταύτας οἱ μάγοι αὐτοί φασιν άρμόττεσθαι, φοιτώντες ές τὰ βασίλεια, καλοῦσι δὲ αὐτὰς θεῶν γλώττας.

stood solid. And the palaces are roofed with bronze, CHAP. and a glitter goes off from them; but the chambers of the women and of the men and the porticos are Greek adorned partly with silver, and partly with golden works of art in tapestries or curtains, and partly with solid gold in Babylon the form of pictures; but the subjects embroidered on the stuffs are taken by them from Hellenic story, Andromedas being represented, and Amumonae, and you see Orpheus everywhere. And they delight in Orpheus, perhaps out of regard for his peaked cap and breeches, for it cannot be for his music or the songs with which he charmed and soothed others. And woven into the pattern you perceive Datis tearing up Naxos out of the sea, and Artaphernes beleaguering Eretria, and such battles of Xerxes as he said he won. For a little further off, of course, there is Athens and Thermopylae, and other pictures still more to the Median taste, such as rivers drained from Juvenal x. off the land and a bridge over the sea and the piercing But they say that they also visited a man's apartment of which the roof had been carried up in the form of a dome, to resemble in a manner the heavens, and that it was roofed with sapphire, a stone that is very blue and like heaven to the eye; and there were images of the gods, which they worship, fixed aloft, and looking like golden figures shining out of the ether. And it is here that the king gives judgement, and golden wrynecks are hung from the ceiling, four in number, to remind him of Adrastea, the goddess of justice, and to engage him not to exalt himself above humanity. These figures the Magi themselves say they arranged; for they have access to the palace, and they call them the tongues of the gods.

### XXVI

CAP. Περί δὲ τῶν μάγων 'Απολλώνιος μὲν τὸ ἀποχρῶν εἴρηκε, συγγενέσθαι γὰρ αὐτοῖς καὶ τὰ μὲν μαθεῖν, τὰ δὲ ἀπελθεῖν διδάξας, Δάμις δὲ τοὺς μὲν λόγους, οἶοι ἐγένοντο τῷ ἀνδρὶ πρὸς τοὺς μάγους οὐκ οἶδεν, ἀπαγορεῦσαι γὰρ αὐτῷ μὴ συμφοιτᾶν παρ' αὐτοὺς ἰόντι, λέγει δ' οὖν φοιτᾶν αὐτὸν τοῖς μάγοις μεσημβρίας τε καὶ ἀμφὶ μέσας νύκτας, καὶ ἔρεσθαί ποτε "τί οἱ μάγοι;" τὸν δὲ ἀποκρίνασθαι "σοφοὶ μέν, ἀλλ' οὐ πάντα."

### XXVII

CAP. XXVII Ταυτὶ μὲν ὕστερον. ἀφικομένω δὲ αὐτώ ἐς Βαβυλώνα ό σατράπης ό ἐπὶ τῶν μεγάλων πυλῶν μαθὼν ὅτι ὑπὲρ ἱστορίας ἥκοι, ὀρέγει χρυσῆν εἰκόνα τοῦ βασιλέως, ῆν εἰ μὴ προσκυυήσειέ τις, οὐ θεμιτὸν ἢν ἐσφοιτᾶν ἔσω. πρεσβεύοντι μὲν οὖν παρὰ τοῦ Ῥωμαίων ἄρχοντος οὐδεμία ἀνάγκη τούτου, παρὰ βαρβάρων δὲ ἥκοντι η άφιστοροῦντι την χώραν, εἰ μη την εἰκόνα προθεραπεύσειεν, ἄτιμον ἀπειλῆφθαι καὶ σατραπεύεται παρά τοῖς βαρβάροις τὰ οὕτως εὐήθη. έπεὶ τοίνυν τὴν εἰκόνα εἶδε "τίς," ἔφη, "οὖτος ;" ἀκούσας δὲ ὅτι ὁ βασιλεύς "οὖτος," εἶπεν, "ὃν ύμεις προσκυνείτε, εἰ ἐπαινεθείη ὑπ' ἐμοῦ καλὸς κάγαθὸς δόξας μεγάλων τεύξεται" καὶ εἰπὼν 78

#### XXVI

WITH respect to the Magi, Apollonius has said all CHAP. that there is to be said, how he associated with them Apollonius and learned some things from them, and taught them intersiews others before he went away. But Damis is not the Magt acquainted with the conversations which the sage held with the Magi, for the latter forbade him to accompany him in his visits to them; so he tells us merely that he visited the Magi at mid-day and about mid-night, and he says that he once asked his master : "What of the Magi?" and the latter answered: "They are wise men, but not in all respects."

#### XXVII

But of this later on. When then he arrived at CHAP. Babylon, the satrap in command of the great gates XXVII having learnt that he had come to see the country, to worship held out a golden image of the king, which everyone the king's must kiss before he is allowed to enter the city. Now an ambassador coming from the Roman Emperor has not this ceremony imposed upon him, but anyone who comes from the barbarians or just to look at the country, is arrested with dishonour unless he has first paid his respects to this image. Such are the silly duties committed to satraps among barbarians. When therefore Apollonius saw the image, he said: "Who is that?" And on being told that it was the king, he said: "This king whom you worship would acquire a great boon, if I merely commended him as of an honourable and good reputation." And with these words he passed through

CAP. ταθτα διὰ πυλών ἥει. θαυμάσας δὲ ὁ σατράπης αὐτὸν ἐπηκολούθησέ τε καὶ κατασχὼν τὴν χεῖρα τοῦ 'Απολλωνίου δι' έρμηνέος ἤρετο ὄνομά τε αὐτοῦ καὶ οἶκον καὶ ὅ τι ἐπιτηδεύοι καὶ ἐφ' ὅ τι φοιτώη, καὶ ἀπογραψάμενος ταθτα ἐς γραμματεῖον στολήν τε αὐτοῦ καὶ εἶδος ἐκεῖνον μὲν περιμεῖναι κελεύει,

#### XXVIII

Δραμών δὲ αὐτὸς παρὰ τοὺς ἄνδρας, οἱ δὴ νομί-XXXIII ζονται βασιλέως ὧτα, ἀνατυποῖ τὸν ᾿Απολλώνιον, προειπών ὅτι μήτε προσκυνεῖν βούλεται μήτε τι ἀνθρώπω ἔοικεν· οἱ δὲ ἄγειν κελεύουσι τιμῶντά τε καὶ μηδὲν ὕβρει πράττοντα, ἐπεὶ δὲ ἢλθεν, ἤρετο αὐτὸν ό πρεσβύτατος ὅ τι μαθὼν καταφρονήσειε τοῦ βασιλέως, ὁ δὲ "οὕπω," ἔφη, " κατεφρόνησα." "καταφρονήσειας δ' ἄν;" πάλιν ἐρομένου, "νὴ Δί'," εἶπεν, "ήν γε ξυγγενόμενος μὴ καλόν τε καὶ αγαθὸν εύρω αὐτών." "ἀπάγεις δὲ δὴ τίνα αὐτῷ δώρα ;" τοῦ δὲ αὖ τήν τε ἀνδρείαν καὶ δικαιοσύνην καὶ τὰ τοιαῦτα φήσαντος "πότερον," ἔφη, "ώς οὐκ ἔχοντι;" "μὰ Δί'," εἶπεν, "ἀλλ' ώς μαθησομένω χρησθαι, ην έχη αὐτάς," "καὶ μην χρώμενος τούτοις," έφη, " τήν τε βασιλείαν, ην όρας, άπολωλυΐαν αὐτῷ ἀνέλαβε, τόν τε οἶκον ἐπανήγαγε τοῦτον, οὐκ ἄπόνως οὐδὲ ῥαθύμως." "πόστον δὲ δή τοῦτο ἔτος τῆ ἀνακτηθείση ἀρχῆ;" "τρίτου," So

the gate. But the satrap was astonished, and CAP. followed him, and taking hold of his hand, he asked XXVII him through an interpreter his name and his family and what was his profession and why he came thither; and he wrote down the answers in a book and also a description of his dress and appearance, and ordered him to wait there.

#### XXVIII

But he himself ran off to the persons who are CHAP known as the "Ears of the King" and described XXVIII Apollonius to them, after first telling them both that His proud bearing he refused to do homage and that he was not the towards least like other men. They bade him bring him king along, and show him respect without using any violence; and when he came the head of the department asked him what induced him to flout the king, and he answered : " I have not yet flouted him." "But would you flout him?" was the next question. "Why, of course I will," said Apollonius, "if on making his acquaintance I find him to be neither honourable nor good." "Well, and what presents do you bring for him?" Apollonius answered afresh that he brought courage and justice and so forth. "Do you mean," said the other. "to imply that the king lacks these qualities?" "No, indeed," he answered, "but I would fain teach him to practise them, in case he possesses them." "And surely it was by practising these qualities," said the other, "that he has recovered the kingdom, which you behold, after he had lost it, and has restored his house,-no light task this nor easy." "And how many years is it since he recovered his kingdom?"

8т

CAP. XXVIII ἔφη, " ἀρχόμεθα, δύο ἥδη που μῆνες." ἀναστήσας οὖν, ὥσπερ εἰώθει, τὴν γνώμην " ὧ σωματοφύλαξ," εἶπεν, "ἢ ὅ τί σε προσήκει καλεῖν, Δαρεῖος ὁ Κύρου καὶ ᾿Αρταξέρξου πατὴρ τὰ βασίλεια ταῦτα κατασχὼν ἐξήκοντα, οἰμαι, ἔτη λέγεται τελευτὴν ὑποπτεύσας τοῦ βίου τῷ δικαιοσύνη θῦσαι, καὶ "ὧ δέσποινα," εἰπεῖν, "ἥ τίς ποτε εἶ." ὥσπερ ἐπιθυμήσας μὲν πάλαι τῆς δικαιοσύνης, οὕπω δὲ αὐτὴν γιγνώσκων, οὐδὲ δοκῶν κεκτῆσθαι, τὰ παῖδέ τε οὕτως ἀμαθῶς ἐπαίδευσεν, ὡς ὅπλα ἐπ' ἀλλήλους ἄρασθαι, καὶ ὁ μὲν τρωθῆναι, ὁ δὲ ἀποθανεῖν ὑπὸ τοῦ ἐτέρου, σὰ δ' ἤδη τοῦτον ἴσως οὐδ' ἐν τῷ βασιλείω θρόνω καθῆσθαι εἰδύτα ξυνειληφέναι ὁμοῦ πάσας ἀρετὰς βούλει καὶ ἐπαίρεις αὐτὸν σοὶ φέρων, οὐκ ἐμοί, κέρδος, εἰ βελτίων γένοιτο."

Βλέψας οὖν ὁ βάρβαρος ἐς τὸν πλησίον "ἔρμαιον," ἔφη, "θεῶν τις ἄγει τουτονὶ τὸν ἄνδρα ἐνταῦθα, ἀγαθὸς γὰρ ξυγγενόμενος ἀγαθῷ πολλῷ βελτίω τὸν βασιλέα ἡμῖν ἀποφανεῖ καὶ σωφρονέστερον καὶ ἡδίω, ταυτὶ γὰρ διαφαίνεται τοῦ ἀνδρός." ἐσέθεον οὖν εὐαγγελιζόμενοι πᾶσιν, ὅτι ἀνὴρ ἐπὶ ταῖς βασιλέως θύραις ἐστήκοι σοφός τε καὶ "Ελλην καὶ ἔύμβουλος ἀγαθός.

"This is the third year since," answered the CHAP. other, "which year began about two months ago," XXVIII Apollonius, then as was his custom, upheld his opinion and went on: "O bodyguard, or whatever I ought to call you, Darius the father of Cyrus and of Artaxerxes was master of these palaces, I think, for 60 years, and he is said, when he felt that his end was near at hand, to have offered a sacrifice to Justice and to have addressed her thus: 'O lady mistress, or whosoever thou art.' This shows that he had long loved justice and desired her, but as yet knew her not, nor deemed that he had won her; and he brought up his two sons so foolishly that they took up arms against one another, and one was wounded and the other killed by his fellow. Well, here is a king who perhaps does not know that he is firmly seated on the throne, and you would have me believe that he combines already all virtues, and you extol him. though, if he does turn out fairly good, it is you and not I that will gain thereby."

The barbarian then glanced at his neighbour and said: "Here is a windfall! 'tis one of the gods who has brought this man here; for as one good man associating with another improves him, so he will much improve our king, and render him more temperate and more gracious; for these qualities are conspicuous in this man." They accordingly ran into the palace and told everybody the good news, that there stood at the king's gates a man who was

wise and a Hellene, and a good counsellor.

### XXIX

Ἐπεὶ δὲ τῷ βασιλεῖ ἀνηγγέλη ταῦτα, ἔτυχε μὲν CAP. XXIX θύων παρόντων αὐτῷ τῶν μάγων, τὰ γὰρ ἰερὰ ὑπ' ἐκείνοις δρᾶται, καλέσας δὲ αὐτῶν ἕνα "ἥκει," ἔφη, " τὸ ἐνύπνιον, ὁ διηγούμην σοι τήμερον ἐπισκοπουμένω με εν τη εὐνη." ὄναρ δε ἄρα τῷ βασιλεῖ τοιοῦτον ἀφίκτο· ἐδόκει 'Αρταξέρξης εἶναι ὁ τοῦ Ξέρξου καὶ μεθεστηκέναι ές εκείνον τὸ είδος, περιδεώς τε είχε, μη ές μεταβολην ήδη τὰ πράγματα ήκη αὐτῶ, ἐς τοῦτο ἐξηγουμένω τὴν μεταβολήν τοῦ εἴδους. ἐπεὶ δὲ ἤκουσεν "Ελληνά τε καὶ σοφὸν εἶναι τὸν ἥκοντα, ἐσῆλθεν αὐτὸν Θεμιστοκλής ό `Αθηναΐος, ὃς ἀπὸ Ἑλλήνων ποτὲ ήκων ξυνεγένετο τῷ ᾿Αρταξέρξη καὶ πολλοῦ ἄξιον. εκείνου τε εποίησεν εαυτόν τε παρέσχετο. προτείνας τὴν δεξιὰν "κάλει," ἔφη, "καὶ γὰρ ἃν καὶ ἀπὸ τοῦ καλλίστου ἄρξαιτο ξυνθύσας τε καὶ ξυνευξάμενος."

## XXX

CAP. Εἰσήει μὲν δὴ παραπεμπόμενος ὑπὸ πλειόνων, XXX τουτὶ γὰρ ῷοντο καὶ τῷ βασιλεῖ χαρίζεσθαι μαθόντες ὡς χαίροι ἀφιγμένῳ, διιὼν δὲ ἐς τὰ βασίλεια οὐ διέβλεψεν ἐς οὐδὲν τῶν θαυμαζομένων, ἀλλ' ὥσπερ ὁδοιπορῶν διήει αὐτά, καὶ καλέσας τὸν Δάμιν "ἤρου με," ἔφη, "πρώην, ὅ τι ὄνομα ἦν τῆ Παμφύλῳ γυναικί, ἡ δὴ Σαπφοῦ τε ὁμιλῆσαι 84

### XXIX

When these tidings were brought to the king, he CHAP. happened to be sacrificing in company with the XXIX
Magi, for religious rites are performed under their welcomes supervision. And he called one of them and said : him as a "The dream is come true, which I narrated to you Thousto. to-day when you visited me in my bed." Now the cles dream which the king had dreamed was as follows; he thought that he was Artaxerxes, the son of Xerxes. and that he had altered and assumed the latter's form; and he was very much afraid lest some change should come over the face of his affairs, for so he interpreted his change of appearance. But when he heard that it was a Hellene, and a wise man, that had come, he remembered about Themistocles of Athens, who had once come from Greece and had lived with Artaxerxes, and had not only held the king in singular esteem, but had made himself equally esteemed by him. So he held out his right hand and said: "Call him in, for it will make the best of beginnings, if he will join with me in my sacrifice and prayer."

### XXX

Accordingly Apollonius entered escorted by a GHAP, number of people, for they had learnt that the king XXX was pleased with the new comer and thought that Apollonius this would gratify him; but as he passed into the to the palace, he did not glance at anything that others admired, but he passed them by as if he was still travelling along the high-road, and calling Damis to him he said: "You asked me yesterday what

CAP. λέγεται καὶ τοὺς ὕμνους, οὓς ἐς τὴν "Αρτεμιν τὴν Περγαίαν ἄδουσι, ξυνθείναι τὸν Λιολέων τε καὶ Παμφύλων τρόπου." "ἢρόμην," ἔφη, "τὸ δὲ ουομα οὐκ εἶπας." "οὐκ, ὧ χρηστέ, εἶπον, ἀλλ' έξηγούμην σοι τοὺς νόμους τῶν ὕμνων καὶ τὰ ονόματα, καὶ ὅπη τὰ Λιολέων ἐς τὸ ἀκρότατόν τε καὶ τὸ ἴδιον Παμφύλων παρήλλαξε πρὸς ἄλλφ μετὰ ταῦτα ἐγενόμεθα, καὶ οὐκέτ' ήρου με περὶ τοῦ ονόματος· καλείται τοίνυν ή σοφή αΰτη Δαμοφύλη, καὶ λέγεται τὸν Σαπφοῦς τρόπον παρθένους τε όμιλητρίας κτήσασθαι ποιήματά τε ξυνθείναι τὰ μὲν ἐρωτικά, τὰ δὲ ὕμνους. τά τοι ἐς τὴν \* Αρτεμιν καὶ παρώδηται αὐτῆ καὶ ἀπὸ τῶν Σαπφώων ήσται." ὅσον μὲν δὴ ἀπεῖχε τοῦ ἐκπεπλῆχθαι βασιλέα τε καὶ ὄγκον, ἐδήλου τῷ μηδὲ ὀφθαλμῶν άξια ήγεισθαι τὰ τοιαῦτα, ἀλλὰ έτέρων πέρι διαλέγεσθαι κάκεῖνα δήπου οὐχ ήγεῖσθαι όρᾶν.

### XXXI

CAP. Προϊδών δὲ ὁ βασιλεὺς προσιόντα, καὶ γάρ τι καὶ μῆκος ἡ τοῦ ἱεροῦ αὐλὴ εἶχε, διελάλησέ τε πρὸς τοὺς ἐγγύς, οἶον ἀναγιγνώσκων τὸν ἄνδρα, πλησίον τε ἤδη γιγνομένου μέγα ἀναβοήσας, "οὖτος," ἔφη, "ὁ `Απολλώνιος, ὃν Μεγαβάτης ὁ 86

was the name of the Pamphylian woman who is CHAP. said to have been intimate with Sappho, and to XXX have composed the hymns which they sing in honour of Artemis of Perga, in the Acolian and Pamphylian modes." "Yes, I did ask you," said Damis, "but you did not tell me her name." did not tell you it, my good fellow, but I explained to you about the keys in which the hymns are written, and I told you their names; and how the Acolian strains were altered into the highest key of all, that which is peculiar to the Pamphylians. After that we turned to another subject, for you did not ask me again about the name of the lady. Well, she is called, -this clever lady is, -Damophyle, and she is said, like Sappho, to have had girl friends and to have composed poems, some of which were lovesongs and others hymns. The particular hymn to Artemis was transposed by her, and has been sung by the following of Sappho," How far then he was from being astonished at the king and his pomp and ceremony, he showed by the fact that he did not think such things worth looking at, but went on talking about other things, as if he did not think the palace worth a glance.

#### XXXI

Now the king caught sight of him approaching, CHAP. for the vestibule of the Temple was of considerable XXXI length, and insisted to those by him that he attend the recognised the sage; and when he came still nearer king's sacrifico he cried out with a loud voice and said: "This is of a horse Apollonius, whom Megabates, my brother, said he

CAP. εμος άδελφος ίδειν εν 'Αντιοχεία φησί θαυμαζόμενόν τε καὶ προσκυνούμενον ὑπὸ τῶν σπουδαίων. καὶ ἀπεζωγράφησέ μοι τότε τοιούτου αὐτόυ. όποῖος ήκει." προσελθόντα δὲ καὶ ἀσπασάμενον προσειπέ τε ο βασιλεύς φωνή Έλλαδι, και δή εκέλευσε θύειν μετ' αὐτοῦ· λευκὸν δὲ ἄρα ἵππον τῶν σφόδρα Νισαίων καταθύσειν ἔμελλε τῶ Ήλίω φαλάροις κοσμήσας, ώσπερ ès πομπήν, ό δ' ύπολαβών "σὺ μέν, ὁ βασιλεῦ, θῦς," ἔφη, " τὸν σαυτοῦ τρόπον, ἐμοὶ δὲ ξυγχώρησον θῦσαι τὸν ἐμαυτοῦ· " καὶ δραξάμενος τοῦ λιβανωτοῦ, ""Ηλιε," έφη, " πέμπε με έφ' ὅσον τῆς γῆς έμοί τε καὶ σοὶ δοκεῖ, καὶ γιγνώσκοιμι ἄνδρας ἀγαθούς, φαύλους δὲ μήτε ἐγὰ μάθοιμι μήτε ἐμὲ φαῦλοι." καὶ εἰπῶν ταῦτα τὸν λιβανωτὸν ἐς τὸ πῦρ ἡκεν, επισκεψάμενος δε αὐτὸ ὅπη διανίσταται καὶ ὅπη θολοῦται, καὶ όπόσαις κορυφαῖς ἄττει, καί που καὶ èφαπτόμενος τοῦ πυρός, ὅπη εὕσημόν τε καὶ καθαρον φαίνοιτο "θῦς," ἔφη, "λοιπόν, δι βασιλεῦ, κατὰ τὰ σαυτοῦ πάτρια, τὰ γὰρ πάτρια τὰμὰ τοιαθτα."

# XXXII

CAP. Καὶ ἀνεχώρησε τῆς θυσίας, ὡς μὴ κοινωνοίη τοῦ αἴματος. μετὰ δὲ τὴν θυσίαν προσῆλθε καί "ὁ βασιλεῦ," ἔφη, "τὴν φωνὴν τὴν Ἑλλάδα πᾶσαν γιγνώσκεις, ἡ σμικρὰ αὐτῆς ὑπὲρ τοῦ εὐξυμβύλου ἴσως καὶ τοῦ μὴ ἀηδὴς δοκεῖν, εἴ τις ἀφίκοιτο SS

saw in Antioch, the admired and respected of serious CHAP. people; and he depicted him to me at that time just XXXI such a man as now comes to us." And when Apollonius approached and saluted him, the king addressed him in the Greek language and invited him to sacrifice with him; and it chanced that he was on the point of sacrificing to the Sun as a victim a horse of the true Nisacan breed, which he had adorned with trappings as if for a triumphal procession. But Apollonius replied: "Do you, O king, go on with your sacrifice, in your own way, but permit me to sacrifice in mine." And he took up a handful of frankincense and said: "O thou Sun, send me as far over the earth as is my pleasure and thine, and may I make the acquaintance of good men, but never hear anything of bad ones, nor they of me." And with these words he threw the frankincense into the fire, and watched to see how the smoke of it curled upwards, and how it grew turbid, and in how many points it shot up; and in a manner he caught the meaning of the fire, and watched how it appeared of good omen and pure. Then he said: "Now, O king, go on with your sacrifice in accordance with your own traditions, for my traditions are such as you see."

#### XXXII

And he quitted the scene of sacrifice in order not chap. to be present at the shedding of blood. But after XXXII the sacrifice was over he approached and said: "O Expounds king, do you know the Greek tongue thoroughly, discipline to the king or have you a smattering of it perhaps, in order to be able to express yourself and appear polite in

CAP. "Έλλην ;" "πᾶσαν," εἶπεν, "ἴσα τῆ ἐγχωρίω ταύτη, καὶ λέγε ὅ τι βούλει, διὰ τοῦτο γάρ που έρωτᾶς." "διὰ τοῦτο," ἔφη, "καὶ ἄκουε ή μὲν όρμη μοι της αποδημίας Ίνδοί είσι, παρελθείν δέ οὐδ' ὑμᾶς ἐβουλήθην, σέ τε ἀκούων ἄνδρα, οἶον ἐξ όνυγος ήδη όρω, σοφίαν τε, ήπερ ύμιν έστιν έπιγώριος μελετωμένη μάγοις ανδράσι, κατιδείν δεόμενος, εί τὰ θεία, ώς λέγονται, σοφοί είσι σοφία δὲ ἐμοὶ Πυθαγόρου Σαμίου ἀνδρός, δς θεούς τε θεραπεύειν διδέ με εδιδάξατο, καὶ ξυνιέναι σφών όρωμένων τε καὶ οὺχ όρωμένων, φοιτάν τε ἐς διάλεξιν θεών, καὶ γηίνω τούτω ἐρίω ἐστάλθαι, οὺ γὰρ προβάτου ἐπέχθη, ἀλλ' ἀκήρατος ἀκηράτων φύεται, ύδατός τε καὶ γῆς δώρα, όθόνη καὶ αὐτὸ δὲ τὸ ἄνετον τῆς κόμης ἐκ Πυθαγόρου ἐπήσκησα, καὶ τὸ καθαρεύειν ζώου βοράς ἐκ τῆς έκείνου μοι σοφίας ήκει. Έυμπότης μέν δή καὶ κοινωνὸς ραστώνης ή τρυφής οὕτ' ἄν σοι γενοίμην ούτ' αν έτέρω οὐδενί, φροντίδων δὲ ἀπόρων τε καὶ δυσευρέτων δοίην αν λύσεις, ου γυγνώσκων τα πρακτέα μόνον, άλλα και προγυγνώσκων." ταῦτα ό Δάμις μὲν διαλεχθηναί φησι τὸν ἄνδρα, 'Απολλώνιος δὲ ἐπιστολήν αὐτὰ πεποίηται, πολλὰ δὲ καὶ άλλα τῶν έαυτῷ ἐς διάλεξιν εἰρημένων ἐς έπιστολάς άνετυπώσατο.

case any Greek arrives?" "I know it thoroughly," CHAP. replied the king, "as well as I do my native XXXII language; so say you what you like, for this I suppose is the reason why you put the question to me." "It was my reason," said the other; "so listen. The goal of my voyage is India, but I had no intention of passing you by; for I heard that you were such a man as from a slight acquaintance I already perceive you to be, and was desirous also of examining the wisdom which is indigenous among you and is cultivated by the Magi, and of finding out whether they are such wise theologians as they are reported to be. Now my own system of wisdom is that of Pythagoras, a man of Samos, who taught me to worship the gods in the way you see, and to be aware of them whether they are seen or not seen, and to be frequent in my converse with them, and to dress myself in this land-wool; for it was never worn by sheep, but is the spotless product of spotless parents, the gift of water and of earth, namely linen. And the very fashion of letting my hair grow long, I have learnt from Pythagoras as part of his discipline, and also it is a result of his wisdom that I keep myself pure from animal food. I cannot therefore become either for you or for anybody else a companion in drinking or an associate in idleness and luxury; but if you have problems of conduct that are difficult and hard to settle, I will furnish you with solutions; for I not only know matters of practice and duty, but I even know them beforehand." Such was the conversation which Damis declares the sage to have held; and Apollonius himself composed a letter containing them, and has sketched out in his epistles much else of what he said in conversation.

# IIIXXX

Έπεὶ δὲ χαίρειν ὁ βασιλεὺς ἔφη καὶ ἀγάλλεσθαι ηκουτι μάλλου, η εἰ τὰ Περσῶυ καὶ Ἰνδῶυ πρὸς τοῖς οὖσιν αὐτῷ ἐκτήσατο, ξένον τε ποιεῖσθαι καὶ κοινωνὸν τῆς βασιλείου στέγης, "εἰ ἐγώ σε, ὧ βασιλεῦ," εἶπεν, "ἐς πατρίδα τὴν ἐμὴν Τύανα ήκουτα ηξίουν οἰκεῖν οὖ ἐγώ, οἰκῆσαι ἄν ήρας;" " μὰ Δί'," εἰπεν, " εἰ μὴ τοσαύτην γε οἰκίαν οἰκήσειν έμελλον, όπόσην δορυφόρους τε καὶ σωματοφύλακας ἐμοὺς αὐτόν τε ἐμὲ λαμπρῶς δέξασθαι." " ὁ αὐτὸς οὖν," ἔφη, "καὶ παρ' ἐμοῦ λόγος· εἰ γὰρ ύπερ εμαυτὸν οἰκήσω, πονηρῶς διαιτήσομαι, τὸ γὰρ ὑπερβάλλον λυπεῖ τοὺς σοφοὺς μᾶλλον ἡ ύμας τὸ ἐλλεῖπον ξενιζέτω με οὖν ἰδιώτης ἔχων οπόσα εγώ, σοὶ δε εγώ ξυνέσομαι όπόσα βούλει." ξυνεχώρει ό βασιλεύς, ώς μὴ ἀηδές τι αὐτῷ λάθοι πράξας, καὶ ὤκησε παρ' ἀνδρὶ Βαβυλωνίω γρηστώ τε καὶ ἄλλως γενναίω. δειπνοῦντι δὲ ήδη εὐνοῦχος ἐφίσταται τῶν τὰς ἀγγελίας διαφερόντων, καὶ προσειπών τὸν ἄνδρα "βασιλεὺς," έφη, " δωρεῖταί σε δέκα δωρεαῖς καὶ ποιεῖται κύριον τοῦ ἐπαγγεῖλαι αὐτάς, δεῖται δέ σου μὴ μικρὰ αἰτῆσαι, μεγαλοφροσύνην γὰρ ἐνδείξασθαι σοί τε καὶ ἡμῖν βούλεται." ἐπαινέσας δὲ τὴν ἐπαγγελίαν " πότε οὖν χρὴ αἰτεῖν ;" ἤρετο, ὁ δὲ "αὔριον," ἔφη, καὶ ἄμα ἐφοίτησε παρὰ πάντας τοὺς βασιλέως

#### HIXXX

Since the king said that he was more pleased and CHAP. delighted with his arrival than if he had added to his own possessions the wealth of Persia and India, Refuses to hogo in the and added that Apollonius must be his guest and palace share with him the royal roof, Apollonius remarked: "Supposing, O king, that you came to my country of Tyana and I invited you to live where I live, would you care to do so?" "Why no," answered the king, "unless I had a house to live in that was big enough to accommodate not only my escort and bodyguard, but myself as well, in a handsome manner." "Then," said the other, "I may use the same argument to you; for if I am housed above my rank, I shall live ill at ease, for superfluity distresses wise men more than deficiency distresses you. Let me therefore be entertained by some private person who has the same means as myself, and I will visit with you as often as you like." The king conceded this point, lest he should be betrayed into doing anything that might annoy him, and Apollonius took up his quarters with a gentleman of Babylon of good character and besides high-minded. before he had finished dinner one of the eunuchs who carry messages presented himself and addressed him thus: "The king," he said, "bestows upon you ten presents, and leaves you free to name them; but he is anxious that you should not ask for small trifles, for he wishes to exhibit to you and to us his generosity." Apollonius commended the message, and asked: "Then when am I to ask for them?" And the messenger replied: "To-morrow," and at once went off to all the king's friends and kinsmen

CAP. φίλους τε καὶ ξυγγενείς, παρείναι κελεύων αἰτοῦντι ΧΧΧΙΙΙ καὶ τιμωμένω τῷ ἀνδρί. φησὶ δὲ ὁ Δάμις Ευνιέναι μέν. ὅτι μηδὲν αἰτήσοι, τόν τε τρόπον αὐτοῦ καθεωρακώς καὶ είδως εὐχύμενον τοῖς θεοῖς εὐχὴν τοιαύτην " ω θεοί, δοίητε μοι μικρά έχειν καὶ δείσθαι μηδενός." έφεστηκότα μέντοι όρων καί ενθυμουμένω όμοιον οιεσθαι ώς αιτήσοι μέν. βασανίζοι δέ, ὅ τι μέλλει αὶτήσειν, ὁ δὲ ἐσπέρας ήδη "δ Δάμι," έφη, "θεωρώ πρὸς έμαυτόν, έξ ότου ποτε οί βάρβαροι τους ευνούχους σώφρονας ήγοθνται καὶ ès τὰς γυναικωνίτιδας ἐσάγονται." "ἀλλὰ τοῦτο," ἔφη, "ὧ 'Απολλώνιε, καὶ παιδὶ δήλον ἐπειδή γὰρ ή τομή τὸ ἀφροδισιάζειν άφαιρείται σφάς, ανείνταί σφισιν αί γυναικωνίτιδες, κάν ξυγκαθεύδειν ταίς γυναιξί βούλωνται." " τὸ δὲ ἐρᾶν," εἶπεν, " ἡ τὸ ξυγγίγνεσθαι γυναιξὶν έκτετμησθαι αὐτοὺς οἴει;" "ἄμφω," ἔφη, "εἰ γὰρ σβεσθείη τὸ μόριον ὑφ' οὖ διοιστρεῖται τὸ σῶμα, οὐδ' ἂν τὸ ἐρᾶν ἐπέλθοι οὐδενί." ὁ δὲ βραχὸ έπισχών " αύριον," έφη, " δ Δάμι, μάθοις ἄν, ὅτι καὶ εὐνοῦχοι ἐρῶσι καὶ τὸ ἐπιθυμητικόν, ὅπερ έσάγονται διὰ τῶν ὀφθαλμῶν, οὐκ ἀπομαραίνεται σφών, άλλ' εμμένει θερμόν τε καὶ ζώπυρον, δεῖ γάρ τι περιπεσείν, ο τον σον ελέγξει λόγον. εί δὲ καὶ τέχνη τις ην ανθρωπεία τύραννός τε καὶ δυνατή τὰ τοιαθτα έξωθεῖν τῆς γνώμης, οὐκ ἄν μοι δοκώ τούς εὐνούχους ποτέ ές τὰ τών σωφρονούντων ήθη προσγράψαι, κατηνωγκασμένους την

and bade them be present when the sage should CHAP. prefer his demand and receive the honour. But XXXIII Damis says that he expected him to ask for nothing. because he had studied his character and knew that he offered to the gods the following prayer: "O ye His form gods, grant unto me to have little and to want of prayer nothing." However, as he saw him much preoccupied and, as it were, brooding, he determined that he was going to ask and was anxiously turning over in his mind, what he should ask. But at eventide: "Damis," said Apollonius, "I am thinking Discusses over with myself the question of why the barbarians with Damis have regarded cunuchs as men sufficiently chaste to be allowed the free entry of the women's apartments." "But," answered the other, "O Apollonius, a child could tell you. For inasmuch as the operation has deprived them of the faculty, they are freely admitted into those apartments, no matter how far their wishes may go." "But do you suppose the operation has removed their desires or the further aptitude?" "Both," replied Damis, "for if you extinguish in a man the unruly member that lashes the body to madness, the fit of passion will come on him no more." After a brief pause, Apollonius said: "To-morrow, Damis, you shall learn that even cunuchs are liable to fall in love, and that the desire which is contracted through the eyes is not extinguished in them, but abides alive and ready to burst into a flame; for that will occur which will refute your opinion. And even if there were really any human art of such tyrannic force that it could expel such feelings from the heart, I do not see how we could ever attribute to them any chastity of character, seeing that they would have

CAP. σωφροσύνην καὶ βιαίφ τέχνη ἐς τὸ μὴ ἐρᾶν ΧΧΧΙΙΙ ἠγμένους. σωφροσύνη γὰρ τὸ ὀρεγόμενόν τε καὶ όρμῶντα μὴ ήττᾶσθαι ἀφροδισίων, ἀλλ' ἀπέχεσθαι καὶ κρείττω φαίνεσθαι τῆς λύττης ταύτης." ύπολαβὼν οὖν ὁ Δάμις "ταῦτα μὲν καὶ αὖθις ἐπισκεψόμεθα," ἔφη, "ὧ 'Λπολλώνιε, ἃ δὲ χρὴ αποκρίνασθαι αύριον πρὸς τὴν τοῦ βασιλέως έπαγγελίαν λαμπραν ούσαν διεσκέφθαι προσήκει. αιτήσεις μεν γάρ ίσως οὐδέν, τὸ δ' ὅπως ἄν μὴ άλλω, φασί, τύφω παραιτεῖσθαι δοκοίης, ἄπερ ἂν ό βασιλεὺς διδῷ, τοῦτο ὅρα καὶ φυλάττου αὐτό, όρων οί της γης εί και ότι ἐπ' αὐτῷ κείμεθα. δεῖ δε φυλάττεσθαι διαβολάς, ώς υπεροψία χρώμενου, γιγνώσκειν τε ώς νῦν μὲν ἐφόδιά ἐστιν ἡμῖν ὁπόσα ές Ἰνδοὺς πέμψαι, ἐπανιοῦσι δὲ ἐκεῖθεν οὕτ' ἄν ἀποχρήσαι ταθτα, γένοιτο δὲ οὐκ ἃν ἔτερα."

### XXXIV

Καὶ τοιᾶδε ὑπέθαλπεν αὐτὸν τέχνη, μὴ ἀπαξιώσαι λαβεῖν, ὅ τι διδοίη, ὁ δὲ ᾿Λπολλώνιος ὥσπερ ξυλλαμβάνων αὐτῷ τοῦ λόγου "παραδειγμάτων δέ," εἶπεν, " ὁ Δάμι, ἀμελήσεις ; ἐν οἶς ἐστιν, ὡς Αἰσχίνης μὲν ὁ τοῦ Λυσανίου παρὰ Διονύσιον ἐς Σικελίαν ὑπὲρ χρημάτων ὅχετο, Πλάτων δὲ τρὶς ἀναμετρῆσαι λέγεται τὴν Χάρυβδιν ὑπὲρ πλούτου Σικελικοῦ, ᾿Αρίστιππος δὲ ὁ Κυρηναῖος καὶ Ἑλίκων ό εκ Κυζίκου καὶ Φύτων, ὅτ' ἔφευγεν, ὁ Ῥηγῖνος, 96

no choice, having been by sheer force and artificially CHAP. deprived of the faculty of falling in love. For XXXIII chastity consists in not yielding to passion when the longing and impulse is felt, and in the abstinence which rises superior to this form of madness." Accordingly Damis answered and said: "Here is a thing that we will examine another time, O Apollonius; but we had better consider now what answer you can make to-morrow to the king's magnificent offer. For you will perhaps ask for nothing at all, but you should be careful and be on your guard lest you should seem to decline any gift the king may offer, as they say, out of mere empty pride, for you see the land that you are in and that we are wholly in his power. And you must be on your guard against the accusation of treating him with contempt, and understand, that although we have sufficient means to carry us to India, yet what we have will not be sufficient to bring us back thence, and we have no other supply to fall back upon."

XXXIV

And by such devices he tried to wheedle Apollonius CHAP. into not refusing to take anything he might be offered: XXXIV but Apollonius, by way of assisting him in his argu- Refuses ment, said: "But, O Damis, are you not going to give gifts, and me some examples? Let me supply you with some : rebukes Aeschines, the son of Lysanias, went off to Dionysius for his in Sicily in quest of money, and Plato is said thrice greediness to have traversed Charybdis in quest of the wealth of Sicily, and Aristippus of Cyrene, and Helicon of Cyzicus, and Phyton of Rhegium, when he was in

CAP. οΰτω τι ές τοὺς Διονυσίου κατέδυσαν θησαυρούς. ώς μόγις ἀνασχεῖν ἐκεῖθεν. καὶ μὴν καὶ τὸν Κνίδιον φασιν Εὔδοξον, ἐς Λἴγυπτον ποτε ἀφικόμενον, ύπερ χρημάτων τε όμολογείν ήκειν καὶ διαλέγεσθαι τῷ βασιλεῖ ὑπὲρ τούτου, καὶ ἵνα μὴ πλείους διαβάλλω, Σπεύσιππον τον 'Λθηναΐον ούτω τι έρασιχρήματον γενέσθαι φασίν, ώς έπλ του Κασάνδρου γάμον ές Μακεδονίαν κωμάσαι ποιήματα ψυχρὰ ξυνθέντα, καὶ δημοσία ταῦθ' ύπερ χρημάτων άσαι. εγώ δε ήγουμαι, δ Δάμι, του ἄνδρα του σοφου πλείω κινδυνεύειν ή οί πλέοντές τε καὶ ξὺν ὅπλοις μαχόμενοι, φθόνος γὰρ ἐπ' αὐτὸν στείχει, καὶ σιωπῶντα καὶ φθεγγόμενον, καὶ ξυντείνοντα καὶ ἀνιέντα, κᾶν παρέλθη τι κᾶν προσέλθη τω, κᾶν προσείπη κᾶν μὴ προσείπη. δει δὲ πεφράχθαι τὸν ἄνδρα, γιγνώσκειν τε ώς άργίας μεν ήττηθείς ο σοφός ή χολής ή έρωτος ή φιλοποσίας, ή έτοιμότερόν τι τοῦ καιροῦ πράξας, ίσως αν και ξυγγνώμην φέροιτο, χρήμασι δὲ ὑποθεὶς έαυτὸν οὕτ' ἄν ξυγγινώσκοιτο καὶ μισοῖτ' αν, ώς όμου πάσας κακίας συνειληφώς μη γαρ ầν ήττηθηναι χρημάτων αὐτόν, εἰ μη γαστρὸς ήττητο καὶ ἀμπεχύνης καὶ οἴνου καὶ τοῦ ἐς έταίρας φέρεσθαι. σὺ δ' ἴσως ήγῃ τὸ ἐν Βαβυλώνι άμαρτείν ήττον είναι τοῦ ᾿Αθήνησιν ἡ ᾿Ολυμπίασιν ή Πυθοί, καὶ οὐκ ἐνθυμῆ ὅτι σοφῷ ἀνδρὶ Έλλὰς πάντα, καὶ οὐδὲν ἔρημον ἡ βάρβαρον χωρίον ούτε ήγήσεται ό σοφὸς ούτε νομιεῖ, ζῶν γε ύπὸ τοῖς τῆς ἀρετῆς ὀφθαλμοῖς, καὶ βλέπει 98

exile, buried their noses so deep in the treasure- CHAP. houses of Dionysius, that they could barely tear XXXIV themselves away. Moreover they tell of how Eudoxus of Cnidus once arrived in Egypt and both admitted that he had come there in quest of money, and conversed with the king about the matter. And not to take away more characters, they say that Speusippus, the Athenian, was so fond of money, that he recited festal songs, when he reached Macedonia, in honour of Cassander's marriage. which were frigid compositions, and that he sang these songs in public for the sake of money. Well, I think, O Damis, that a wise man runs more risk than do sailors and soldiers in action, for envy is ever assailing him, whether he holds his tongue or speaks, whether he exerts himself or is idle, whether he passes by anything or takes care to visit anyone, whether he addresses others or neglects to address them. And so a man must fortify himself and understand that a wise man who yields to laziness or anger or passion, or love of drink, or who commits any other action prompted by impulse and inopportune, will probably find his fault condoned; but if he stoops to greed, he will not be pardoned, but render himself odious as a combination of all vices at once. surely they will not allow that he could be the slave of money, unless he was already the slave of his stomach or of fine raiment or of wine or of riotous living. But you perhaps imagine that it is a lesser thing to go wrong in Babylon than to go wrong at Athens or at the Olympian or Pythian games; and you do not reflect that a wise man finds Hellas everywhere, and that a sage will not regard or consider any place to be a desert or barbarous,

CAP. μεν ολίγους των ανθρώπων, μυρίοις δ' όμμασιν αὐτὸς ὁρᾶται. εὶ δὲ καὶ ἀθλητῆ ξυνῆσθα τούτων τινί, ὧ Δάμι, οἱ παλαίειν τε καὶ παγκρατιάζειν ασκούσιν, άρα αν ήξίους αὐτόν, εἰ μὲν 'Ολύμπια ἀνωνίζοιτο καὶ ἐς ᾿Αρκαδίαν ἴοι, γενναῖόν τε καὶ άγαθὸν είναι, καὶ νη Δί', εἰ Πύθια ἄγοιτο ή Νέμεα, ἐπιμελεῖσθαι τοῦ σώματος, ἐπειδὴ φανεροὶ οί ανώνες και τα στάδια εν σπουδαίω της Έλλάδος, εὶ δὲ θύοι Φίλιππος 'Ολύμπια πόλεις ήρηκώς, ή ο τούτου παις 'Αλέξανδρος έπι ταις έαυτοῦ νίκαις ἀγῶνα ἄγοι, χεῖρον ήδη παρασκευάζειν τὸ σῶμα καὶ μὴ φιλονίκως ἔχειν, ἐπειδὴ ἐν 'Ολύνθω αγωνιείται ή Μακεδονία ή Λιγύπτω. άλλὰ μὴ ἐν "Ελλησι καὶ σταδίοις τοῖς ἐκεῖ;" ὑπὸ μέν δη τών λόγων τούτων ο Δάμις ούτω διατεθήναί φησιν, ώς ξυγκαλύψασθαί τε έφ' οίς αὐτὸς είρηκως έτυχε, παραιτείσθαί τε τον 'Απολλώνιον ξυγγνώμην αὐτῷ ἔχειν, εἰ μήπω κατανενοηκώς αὐτὸν ἐς ξυμβουλίαν τε καὶ πειθώ τοιαύτην ώρμησεν. ό δὲ ἀναλαμβάνων αὐτόν "θάρρει," έφη, "ού γὰρ ἐπίπληξιν ποιούμενος, ἀλλὰ τούμὸν ύπογράφων σοι ταῦτα εἶπον."

because he, at any rate, lives under the eyes of CHAP. virtue, and although he only sees a few men, yet he XXXIV is himself looked at by ten thousand eyes. Now if vou came across an athlete, Damis, one of those who practise and train themselves in wrestling and boxing, surely you would require him, in case he were contending in the Olympic games, or went to Arcadia, to be both noble in character and good; nay more, if the Pythian or Nemean contest were going on, you would require him to take care of his physique, because these arenas and race-courses are well known and held in respect by Hellas; would you then, if Philip were sacrificing with Olympic rites after capturing certain cities, or if his son Alexander were holding games to celebrate his victories, tell the man forthwith to neglect the training of his body and to leave off being keen to win, because the contest was to be held in Olynthus or in Macedonia or in Egypt, rather than among the Hellenes, and on your native race-courses?" These then were the arguments by which Damis declares that he was so impressed as to blush at what he had said, and to ask Apollonius to pardon him for having through imperfect acquaintance with him, ventured to tender him such advice, and use such arguments. But the sage caught him up and said: "Never mind, for it was not by way of rebuking and humbling you that I spoke thus, but in order to give you some idea of my own point of view."

#### XXXV

'Αφικομένου δὲ τοῦ εὐνούχου καὶ καλοῦντος αὐτὸν παρὰ τὸν βασιλέα "ἀφίξομαι," εἶπεν, " ἐπειδὰν τὰ πρὸς τοὺς θεοὺς εὖ μοι ἔχη." θύσας οὖν καὶ εὐξάμενος ἀπήει, περιβλεπόμενός τε καὶ θαυμαζόμενος τοῦ σχήματος. ώς δὲ ἔσω παρήλθε, "δίδωμί σοι," έφη ο βασιλεύς, "δέκα δωρεάς. ανδρα σε ήγούμενος, οίος ούπω τις από Έλλήνων δεῦρ' ἦλθεν." ό δὲ ὑπολαβών "οὐ πάσας," εἶπεν, " ὧ βασιλεῦ, παραιτήσομαι, μίαν δέ, ῆν ἀντὶ πολλών δεκάδων αιρούμαι, προθύμως αιτήσω." καὶ ἄμα τὸν περὶ τῶν Ἐρετριέων διῆλθε λόγον, άναλαβών ἀπὸ τοῦ Δάτιδος. "αἰτῶ οὖν," ἔφη, " μη περικόπτεσθαι τους άθλίους τούτους τών όρίων τε καὶ τοῦ λόφου, ἀλλὰ νέμεσθαι σφᾶς μέτρου της γης, ο Δαρείος ενόμισε, δεινου γάρ, εί τῆς αύτῶν ἐκπεσύντες μηδ' ἢν ἀντ' ἐκείνης ἔχουσιν, έξουσιν." ξυντιθέμενος οὖν ὁ βασιλεύς "'Ερετριείς," είπεν, " ές μεν την χθες ημέραν εμού τε πολέμιοι καὶ πατέρων ἐμῶν ἦσαν, ἐπειδὴ ὅπλων ποτέ ἐφ' ήμῶς ἦρξαν, καὶ παρεωρώντο, ώς τὸ γένος αὐτῶν ἀφανισθείη, λοιπὸν δὲ φίλοι τε άναγεγράψονται καὶ σατραπεύσει αὐτῶν ἀνὴρ άγαθός, ος δικαιώσει την χώραν. τὰς δὲ ἐννέα δωρεάς," έφη, "διὰ τί οὐ λήψη;" "ὅτι, ὧ βασιλεῦ," είπεν, "ούπω φίλους ενταθθα εκτησάμην." "αὐτὸς

#### XXXV

Now when the eunuch arrived and summoned him CHAP. before the king, he said: "I will come as soon as I XXXV have duly discharged my religious duties." Accord- Ho intercolos ingly he sacrificed and offered his prayer, and then with the departed, and everyone looked at him and wondered king in at his bearing. And when he had come within, of the Brotrians the king said: "I present you with ten gifts, because I consider you such a man as never before has come hither from Hellas." And he answered and said: "I will not, O king, decline all your gifts; but there is one which I prefer to many tens of gifts, and for that I will most eagerly solicit." And he at once told the story of the Eretrians, beginning it from the time of Datis. "I ask then." he said, "that these poor people should not be driven away from their borders and from the hill, but should be left to cultivate the span of earth, which Darius allowed them; for it is very hard if they are not to be allowed to retain the land which was substituted for their own when they were driven out of the latter." The king then consented and said : "The Eretrians were, until yesterday, the enemies of myself and of my fathers; for they once took up arms against us, and they have been neglected in order that their race might perish; but henceforth they shall be written among my friends, and they shall have, as a satrap, a good man who will judge their country justly. But why," he said, "will you not accept the other nine gifts?" "Because," he answered, "I have not yet, O king, made any friends

CAP. δὲ οὐδενὸς δέη"; "φήσαντος· "τῶν γε τραγη-ΧΧΧΥ μάτων," ἔφη, "καὶ τῶν ἄρτων, ἄ με ἡδέως τε καὶ λαμπρῶς ἐστιᾳ̂."

#### XXXVI

Τοιαθτα δή λαλούντων πρὸς ἀλλήλους, κραυγή ΧΧΧΥΙ τῶν βασιλείων ἐξεφοίτησεν εὐνούχων καὶ γυναικῶν ἄμα· εἴληπτο δὲ ἄρα εὐνοῦχός τις ἐπὶ μιᾶ τῶν τοῦ βασιλέως παλλακῶν ξυγκατακείμενός τε καὶ ὁπόσα οί μοιχοὶ πράττων, καὶ ήγον αὐτὸν οί άμφὶ τὴν γυναικωνίτιν ἐπισπώντες τῆς κόμης, ὃν δη άγονται τρόπον οι βασιλέως δούλοι. ἐπεὶ δὲ ό πρεσβύτατος τῶν εὐνούχων ἐρῶντα μὲν τῆς γυναικός πάλαι ήσθησθαι έφη, καὶ προειρηκέναι οί μὴ προσδιαλέγεσθαι αὐτῆ, μηδὲ ἄπτεσθαι δέρης ή χειρός, μηδέ κοσμείν ταύτην μόνην τών ένδον, νῦν δὲ καὶ ξυγκατακείμενον εύρηκέναι καὶ ανδριζόμενον έπὶ τὴν γυναῖκα, ὁ μὲν ᾿Απολλώνιος ές του Δάμιν είδεν, ώς δή του λόγου ἀποδεδειγμένου, ος εφιλοσοφείτο αὐτοίς περὶ τοῦ καὶ εὐνούχων τὸ εραν εἰναι, ὁ δὲ βασιλεύς πρὸς τοὺς παρύντας "άλλ' αισχρύν γε," είπεν, "ὅ ἄνδρες, παρόντος ήμεν 'Απολλωνίου περί σωφροσύνης ήμας, άλλα μη τουτον, αποφαίνεσθαι τί ουν κελεύεις, 'Απολλώνιε, παθεῖν αὐτόν ; "τί δὲ ἄλλο ή ζην;" είπε παρά την πάντων αποκρινάμενος δόξαν. ἀνερυθριάσας οὖν ὁ βασιλεύς "εἶτα οὐ πολλῶν," ἔφη, " θανάτων ἄξιος, ὑφέρπων οὕτως

here." "And do you yourself require nothing?" CHAP. said the king. "Yes," he said, "I need dried fruits XXXV and bread, for that is a repast which delights me and which I find magnificent."

#### XXXVI

WHILE they were thus conversing with one another CHAP. a hubbub was heard to proceed from the palace, of XXXVI cunuchs and women shricking all at once. And incident in fact an cunuch had been caught misbehaving with of the one of the royal concubines just as if he were an manners of adulterer. The guards of the harem were now dragging him along by the hair in the way they do royal slaves. The senior of the eunuchs accordingly declared that he had long before noticed he had an affection for this particular lady, and had already forbidden him to talk to her or touch her neck or hand, or assist her toilette, though he was free to wait upon all the other members of the harem; yet he had now caught him behaving as if he were the lady's lover. Apollonius thereupon glanced at Damis, as if to indicate that the argument they had conducted on the point that even cunuchs fall in love, was now demonstrated to be true; but the king remarked to the bystanders: "Nay, but it is disgraceful, gentlemen, that, in the presence of Apollonius, we should be enlarging on the subject of chastity rather than he. What then, O Apollonius, do you urge us to do with him?" "Why, to let him live, of course," answered Apollonius to the surprise of them all. Whereon the king reddened, and said: "Then you do not

CAP. τὴν εὐνὴν τὴν ἐμήν;" "ἀλλ' οὐχ ὑπὲρ ξυγXXXVI
γνώμης," ἔφη, "βασιλεῦ, ταῦτα εἶπον, ἀλλ' ὑπὲρ τιμωρίας, η άποκναίσει αὐτόν εὶ γὰρ ζήσεται νοσών καὶ άδυνάτων άπτόμενος, καὶ μήτε σίτα μήτε ποτά ήσει αὐτὸν μήτε θεάματα, α σέ τε καὶ τούς σοι συνόντας εὐφρανεῖ, πηδήσεταί τε ή καρδία θαμὰ ἐκθρώσκοντος τοῦ ὕπνου, ὁ δὴ μάλιστα περί τους ερώντας φασι γίγνεσθαι, καί τίς μὲν οὕτω φθόη τήξει αὐτόν, τίς δὲ οὕτω λιμὸς èπιθρύψει τὰ σπλάγχνα; εἰ δè μὴ τῶν φιλοψύχων είη τις αὐτός, ὧ βασιλεῦ, δεήσεταί σού ποτε καὶ ἀποκτείναι αὐτόν, ἡ ἐαυτόν γε ἀποκτενεί, πολλά όλοφυρόμενος την παρούσαν ταύτην ήμέραν, εν ή μη εὐθὺς ἀπέθανε." τοῦτο μεν δη τοιοῦτον τοῦ ᾿Απολλωνίου καὶ οὕτω σοφόν τε καὶ ημερου, εφ' ώ ο βασιλεύς ανηκε του θάνατου τώ εὐνούχω.

#### XXXVII

CAP. Μέλλων δέ ποτε πρὸς θήρα γίγνεσθαι τῶν ἐν τοῖς παραδείσοις θηρίων, ἐς οῦς λέοντές τε ἀπόκεινται τοῖς βαρβάροις καὶ ἄρκτοι καὶ παρδάλεις, ἢξίου τὸν ᾿Απολλώνιον παρατυχεῖν οἱ θηρῶντι, ὁ δέ " ἐκλέλησαι, ὅ βασιλεῦ," ἔφη, "ὅτι μηδὲ θύοντί σοι παρατυγχάνω; καὶ ἄλλως οὐχ ἡδὺ θηρίοις βεβασανισμένοις καὶ παρὰ τὴν φύσιν τὴν ἑαυτῶν δεδουλωμένοις ἐπιτίθεσθαι." ἐρομένου δὲ αὐτὸν τοῦ βασιλέως, πῶς ἄν βεβαίως καὶ 106

think he deserves to die many times for thus trying CHAP. to usurp my rights?" "Nay, but my answer, O xxxvi king, was suggested not by any wish to condone his offence, but rather to mete out to him a punishment which will wear him out. For if he lives with this disease of impotence on him, and can never take pleasure in eating or drinking, nor in the spectacles which delight you and your companions, and if his heart will throb as he often leaps up in his sleep, as they say is particularly the case of people in love, is there any form of consumption so wasting as this, any form of hunger so likely to enfeeble his bowels? Indeed, unless he be one of those who are ready to live at any price, he will entreat you, O king, before long even to slay him, or he will slay himself, deeply deploring that he was not put to death straight away this very day."

Such was the answer rendered on this occasion by Apollonius, one so wise and humane, that the king was moved by it to spare the life of his

eunuch.

### XXXVII

One day the king was going to hunt the animals CHAP. in the parks in which the barbarians keep lions and XXXVII bears and leopards, and he asked Apollonius to accompany him on the chase, but the latter replied : "You the king's have forgotten, O king, that I never attend you, with the even when you are sacrificing. And moreover, it is Romans no pleasure to me to attack animals that have been frontier ill-treated and enslaved in violation of their nature." villages And the king asking him what was the most stable and secure way of governing, Apollonius answered:

CAP. ἀσφαλῶς ἄρχοι, "πολλούς," ἔφη, "τιμῶν, πιστεύων δὲ ὀλύγοις." πρεσβευομένου δέ ποτε τοῦ τῆς Συρίας ἄρχοντος περὶ κωμῶν, οἶμαι, δύο προσοίκων τῷ Ζεύγματι, καὶ φάσκοντος ὑπακηκοέναι μεν αὐτὰς 'Αντιόχω καὶ Σελεύκω πάλαι, νῦν δὲ ὑπ' αὐτῶ εἶναι Ῥωμαίοις προσηκούσας, καὶ τοὺς μὲν 'Αραβίους τε καὶ 'Αρμενίους μὴ ἐνοχλεῖν τὰς κώμας, αὐτὸν δὲ ὑπερβαίνοντα τοσαύτην γῆν καρποῦσθαι σφας, ώς αὐτοῦ μαλλον ἡ Ῥωμαίων ούσας, μεταστησάμενος ὁ βασιλεύς τούς πρέσβεις . "τὰς μὲν κώμας ταύτας," ἔφη, "'Απολλώνιε, ξυνεχώρησαν τοῖς ἐμοῖς προγόνοις οἱ βασιλεῖς, οθς είπου, τροφής ένεκα των θηρίων, α παρ' ήμιν άλισκόμενα φοιτά èς τὴν ἐκείνων διὰ τοῦ Εύφράτου, οί δ', ώσπερ ἐκλαθόμενοι τούτου καινών τε καὶ ἀδίκων ἄπτονται. τίς οὖν φαίνεταί σοι της πρεσβείας ὁ νοῦς;" "μέτριος, ὧ βασιλεῦ," έφη, "καὶ ἐπιεικής, εἰ, ὰ δύνανται καὶ ἄκοντος έχειν έν τῆ έαυτῶν ὄντα, βούλονται παρ' έκόντος εύρίσκεσθαι μάλλον." προσετίθει δὲ καὶ τὸ μὴ δείν ύπερ κωμών, ὧν μείζους κέκτηνται τάχα καὶ ίδιῶται, διαφέρεσθαι πρὸς Ῥωμαίους, καὶ πόλεμον οὐδ' ὑπὲρ μεγάλων αἴρεσθαι. νοσοῦντι δὲ τῶ βασιλεί παρών, τοσαθτά τε καὶ οθτω θεία περί ψυχής διεξήλθεν, ώς τὸν βασιλέα ἀναπνεῦσαι, καὶ πρὸς τοὺς παρόντας εἰπεῖν, ὅτι '' Απολλώνιος ούκ ύπερ της βασιλείας μόνης άφροντιστείν είργασταί με, άλλα και ύπερ του θανάτου."

"To respect many, and confide in few." on one occasion the governor of Syria sent a mission XXXVII about two villages, which, I think, are close to the Bridge, alleging that these villages had long ago been subject to Antiochus and Seleucus, but at present they were under his sway, and belonged to the Romans, and that, whereas the Arabians and Armenians did not disturb these villages, yet the king had traversed so great a distance in order to exploit them. as if they belonged to himself, rather than to the The king sent the embassy aside, and said: "O Apollonius, these villages were given to my forefathers by the kings whom I mentioned, that they might sustain the wild animals, which are taken by us in our country and sent to theirs across the Euphrates, and they, as if they had forgotten this fact, have espoused a policy that is new and unjust. What then do you think are the intentions of the embassy?" Apollonius replied: "Their intention, O king, is moderate and fair, seeing that they only desire to obtain from you, with your consent, places which, as they are in their territory, they can equally well retain without it." And he added his opinion, that it was a mistake to quarrel with the Romans over villages so paltry that probably bigger ones were owned even by private individuals; he also said that it was a mistake to go to war even over large issues. And when the king was ill he visited him, and discoursed so weightily and in such a lofty strain about the soul, that the king recovered, and said to his courtiers, that Apollonius had so wrought upon him that he now felt a contempt, not only for his kingdom but also for death.

And CHAP.

### XXXVIII

CAP.

Τὴν δὲ σήραγγα τὴν ὑπὸ τῷ Εὐφράτη δεικνύντος αὐτῶ ποτε τοῦ βασιλέως καί "τί σοι φαίνεται τὸ θαθμα;" εἰπόντος, καταβάλλων τὴν τερατουργίαν ό 'Απολλώνιος " θαθμα αν ην, & βασιλεθ," έφη, " εὶ διὰ τοῦ ποταμοῦ βαθέος οὕτω καὶ ἀπόρου όντος πεζή εβαδίζετε." δείξαντος δε και τὰ εν 'Εκβατάνοις τείχη καὶ θεών φάσκοντος ταῦτα είναι οίκησιν " θεών μέν ούκ έστιν όλως οίκησις," εἶπεν, " εἰ δὲ ἀνδρῶν οὐκ οἶδα· ἡ γὰρ Λακεδαιμονίων, & βασιλεῦ, πόλις ἀτείχιστος ῷκισται." καὶ μην και δίκην τινά δικάσαντος αὐτοῦ κώμαις καὶ μεγαλοφρονουμένου πρὸς τὸν ᾿Απολλώνιον, ώς δυοίν ήμερων ήκροαμένος είη της δίκης " βραδέως γ'," ἔφη, "τὸ δίκαιον εὖρες." χρημάτων δὲ ἐκ της ύπηκόου φοιτησάντων ποτε άθρόων, άνοίξας τοὺς θησαυροὺς ἐδείκνυ τῷ ἀνδρὶ τὰ χρήματα, ύπαγόμενος αὐτὸν ἐς ἐπιθυμίαν πλούτου, ὁ δὲ οὐδὲν ὧν εἶδε θαυμάσας "σοὶ ταῦτα," ἔφη, "ὧ βασιλεῦ, χρήματα, ἐμοὶ δὲ ἄχυρα·" "τί αν οὖν," "πράττων καλώς αὐτοῖς χρησαίμην;" " χρώμενος," έφη, " βασιλεύς γὰρ εἶ."

#### XXXVIII

One day the king was showing to him the grotto CHAP. under the Euphrates, and asked him what he thought XXXVIII of so wonderful a thing. Apollonius in answer the king's belittled the wonder of the work, and said: "It palaces and would be a real miracle, O king, if you went dryshod through a river as deep as this and as unfordable." And when he was shown the walls of Rebatana, and was told that they were the dwellingplace of gods, he remarked: "They are not the dwelling-place of gods at all, and I am not sure that they are of real men either; for, O king, the inhabitants of the city of Lacedaemon do not dwell within walls, and have never fortified their city." Moreover, on one occasion the king had decided a suit for some villages and was boasting to Apollonius of how he had listened to the one suit for two whole days. "Well," said the other, "you took a mighty long time, anyhow, to find out what was just." And when the revenues from the subject country came in on one occasion in great quantities at once, the king opened his treasury and showed his wealth to the sage, to induce him to fall in love with wealth; but he admired nothing that he saw and said: "This, for you, O king, represents wealth, but to me it is mere chaff." "How, then," said the other, "and in what manner can I best make use of it?" "By spending it," he said, "for you are a king."

## XIXXX

Πολλά τοιαθτα πρὸς τὸν βασιλέα εἰπών καὶ τυ-CAP. χων αὐτοῦ προθύμου πράττειν ἃ ξυνεβούλευεν, ἔτι καὶ τῆς πρὸς τοὺς μάγους ξυνουσίας ίκανῶς ἔχων " άγε, & Δάμι," έφη, " ές Ἰνδούς ἴωμεν. οἱ μὲν γὰρ τοις Λωτοφάνοις προσπλεύσαντες απήγουτο των οικείων ήθων ύπὸ τοῦ βρώματος, ήμεις δὲ μὴ γευόμενοί τινος των ένταθθα καθήμεθα πλείω χρόνον τοῦ εἰκότος τε καὶ ξυμμέτρου." "κάμοί," έφη ό Δάμις, " ύπερδοκεί ταθτα έπεὶ δὲ ἐνεθυμούμην τὸν γρόνον, ον εν τη λεαίνη διεσκέλω, περιέμενον ανυσθηναι αὐτόν ούπω μέν οῦν ἐξήκει πᾶς, ἐνιαυτὸς γάρ ήμιν ήδη καὶ μήνες τέτταρες εί δὲ ήδη κομιζοίμεθα, εὖ αν ἔχοι;" "οὐδὲ ἀνήσει ήμας," ἔφη, "ω Δάμι, ο βασιλεύς πρότερον ήτον δηδοον τελευτήσαι μηνα χρηστον γάρ που όρας αὐτὸν καὶ κρείττω ή βαρβάρων ἄρχειν."

### XL

CAP. 'Επεὶ δὲ ἀπαλλάττεσθαι λοιπὸν ἐδόκει καὶ Χι. ξυνεχώρησέ ποτε ὁ βασιλεὺς ἀπιέναι, ἀνεμνήσθη τῶν δωρεῶν ὁ 'Απολλώνιος, ἃς ἀνεβάλλετο ἔς τ' ἄν φίλοι αὐτῷ γένωνται, καί "ὅ βέλτιστε," ἔφη, "βασιλεῦ, τὸν ξένον οὐδὲν εῦ πεποίηκα καὶ μισθὸν ὀφείλω τοῦς μάγοις· σὺ οὖν ἐπιμελήθητι αὐτῶν καὶ τοὐμὸν προθυμήθητι περὶ ἄνδρας σοφούς τε καὶ σοὶ σφόδρα εὕνους." ὑπερησθεὶς

#### XXXIX

He had addressed many such sayings to the king, Chap. and found him ready to do what he advised him; XXXIX when finding that he had had enough of the society of to go on to the Magi, he said to Damis: "Come, let us start for India, but India. For the people who visited the lotus-eaters a year and in their ships were seduced from their own home-cight months in principles by the food; and we without tasting any Babylon of the victuals of this land, have remained here a longer time than is right and fitting." "And I." said Damis, "am more than of your opinion; but as I bore in mind the period of time which you discovered by the help of the lioness, I was waiting on for it to be completed. Now it has not yet all of it expired, for we have so far only spent a year and four months; however, if we can depart at once, it would be as well." "But," said the other, "the king will not let us go, O Damis, before the eighth month has passed; for you, I think, see that he is a worthy man and too superior a person to be ruling over barbarians."

# XL

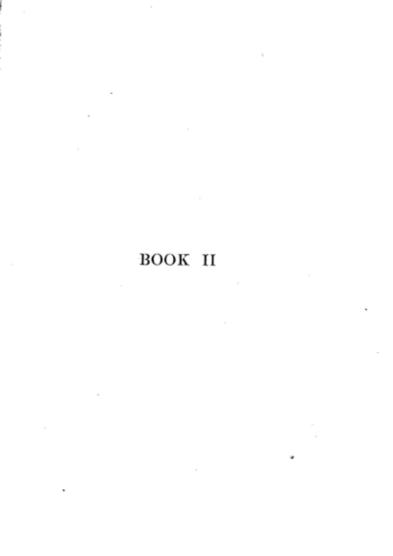
When at last they were resolved on their departure CHAP. and the king had consented that they should go away, Apollonius remembered the presents, which the thom equips them he had put off till he should have acquired friends, for further and he said: "O excellent king, I have in no way travel remunerated my host and I owe a reward to the Magi: do you therefore attend to them, and oblige me by bestowing your favours on men who are both wise and wholly devoted to yourself." The king then

CAP. οὖν ὁ βασιλεύς " τούτους μὲν αὔριον ζηλωτούς," έφη, "καὶ μεγάλων ήξιωμένους ἀποδείξω σοι. σὺ δ' ἐπεὶ μηδενὸς δέη τῶν ἐμῶν, ἀλλὰ τούτοις γε ξυγχώρησον χρήματα παρ' έμοῦ λαβείν καὶ ο τι Βούλονται," τοὺς ἀμφὶ τὸν Δάμιν δείξας. αποστραφέντων οθν κακείνων τον λόγον τοθτον " όρᾶς," ἔφη, " ὧ βασιλεῦ, τὰς ἐμὰς χεῖρας, ὡς πολλαί τέ είσι καὶ ἀλλήλαις ὅμοιαι;" "σὸ δὲ άλλα ήγεμόνα άγου," ό βασιλεύς έφη, "και καμήλους, έφ' ών δχήσεσθε, τὸ γὰρ μῆκος τῆς όδοῦ κρείττον ή βαδίσαι πάσαν." "γιγνέσθω," έφη, "δ Βασιλεύ, τούτο, φασί γὰρ τὴν όδὸν ἄπορον είναι μη ούτως όχουμένω, καὶ άλλως τὸ ζώον εὐσιτόν τε καὶ ῥάδιον βόσκειν, ὅπου μὴ χιλὸς εἴη. καὶ ὕδωρ δέ, οίμαι, χρή ἐπισιτίσασθαι καὶ ἀπάγειν αὐτὸ ἐν άσκοις, ώσπερ τὸν οίνου." "τριῶν ἡμερῶν," ἔφη ό βασιλεύς," ἄνυδρος ή χώρα, μετὰ ταῦτα δὲ πολλή άφθονία ποταμών τε καὶ πηγών, βαδίζειν δὲ δεῖ την έπὶ Καυκάσου, τὰ γὰρ ἐπιτήδεια ἄφθονα καὶ φίλη ή χώρα." ἐρομένου δὲ αὐτὸν τοῦ βασιλέως ὅ τι αὐτῷ ἀπάξει ἐκεῖθεν· "χαρίεν," ἔφη, "ὧ βασιλεῦ, δώρον ήν γάρ ή συνουσία των ανδρών σοφώτερόν με αποφήνη, βελτίων αφίξομαί σοι ή νῦν είμι." περιέβαλεν ό βασιλεύς ταῦτα εἰπόντα καὶ " ἀφίκοιο," εἶπε, " τὸ γὰρ δῶρον μέγα."

was more than delighted, and said: "I will show you CHAP. to-morrow how much I value them and what great rewards I hold them to have earned; but since you ask for nothing that is mine, I hope you will at least allow these gentlemen to accept from me whatever money they like," and he pointed to Damis and his companions. And when they too declined the offer, Apollonius said: "You see, O king, how many hands I have, and how closely they resemble one another." "But do you anyhow take a guide," said the king, "and camels on which to ride; for the road is too long by far for you to walk the whole of it." it so," said Apollonius, "O king: for they say that the road is a difficult one for him who is not so mounted, and moreover this animal is easily fed and finds his pasture easily where there is no fodder. And, methinks, we must lay in a supply of water also and take it in bottles, like wine." said the king, "for three days the country is waterless, but after that there are plenty of rivers and springs; but you must take the road over the Caucasus, for there you will find plenty of the necessities of life and the country is friendly." And the king then asked him what he would bring back to him from his destination; and he answered: "A graceful gift, O king, for if I am turned into a wiser man by the society of people yonder, I shall return to you here a better man than I now am." When he said this the king embraced him and said: "May you come back, for that will indeed be a great gift."

I 2





I

CAP. Ἐντεῦθεν ἐξελαύνουσι περὶ τὸ θέρος αὐτοί τε οἰχούμενοι καὶ ὁ ἡγεμών, ἰπποκόμος δὲ ἦν τῶν καμήλων καὶ τὰ ἐπιτήδεια, ὁπόσων ἐδέοντο, ἦν ἄφθονα βασιλέως δόντος, ἥ τε χώρα, δι ἦς ἐπορεύοντο, εὖ ἔπραττεν, ἐδέχοντο δὲ αὐτοὺς αἱ κῶμαι θεραπεύουσαι χρυσοῦ γὰρ ψάλιον ἡ πρώτη κάμηλος ἐπὶ τοῦ μετώπου ἔφερε, γιγνώσκειν τοῖς ἐντυγχάνουσιν, ὡς πέμποι τινὰ ὁ βασιλεὺς τῶν ἑαυτοῦ φίλων. προσιόντες δὲ τῷ Καυκάσφ φασὶν εὐωδεστέρας τῆς γῆς αἰσθέσθαι.

#### 11

CAP. Τὸ δὲ ὅρος τοῦτο ἀρχὴν ποιώμεθα Ταύρου τοῦ δι' ᾿Αρμενίας τε καὶ Κιλίκων ἐπὶ Παμφύλους καὶ Μυκάλην στείχοντος, ἢ τελευτῶσα ἐς θάλατταν, ἢν Κᾶρες οἰκοῦσι, τέρμα τοῦ Καυκάσου νομίζοιτ' ἄν, ἀλλ' οὐχ, ὡς ἔνιοί φασιν, ἀρχή· τό τε γὰρ τῆς Μυκάλης ὕψος οὕπω μέγα\* καὶ αἱ ὑπερβολαὶ τοῦ Καυκάσου τοσοῦτον ἀνεστᾶσιν, ὡς σχίζεσθαι περὶ αὐτὰς τὸν ἥλιον. περιβάλλει δὲ Ταύρω ἐτέρω καὶ τὴν ὅμορον τῆ 118

# BOOK II

Ι

In the summer our travellers, together with their CHAP. guide, left Babylon and started out, mounted on camels; and the king had supplied them with a Thoy quit Babylon camel-driver, and plenty of provisions, as much as they wanted. The country through which they travelled was fertile; and the villages received them very respectfully, for the leading camel bore upon his forehead a chain of gold, to intimate to all who met them that the king was sending on their way some of his own friends. And as they approached the Caucasus they say that they found the land becoming more fragrant.

11

We may regard this mountain as the beginning of CHAP. It the Taurus which extends through Armenia and The ranges of Caucasus at the sea on the shore of which the Carians live, and Taurus and this we may regard as the extreme end of the Caucasus, and not as its beginning, as some people say. For the height of Mycale is not very great, whereas the peaks of the Caucasus are so lofty that the sun is cloven asunder by them. And it encompasses with the rest of the Taurus the whole of

CAP. Ἰνδικη Σκυθίαν πάσαν κατὰ Μαιῶτίν τε καὶ άριστερον Πόντον, σταδίων μάλιστα δισμυρίων μήκος, τοσούτου γάρ ἐπέχει μέτρου τής γής ό ἀγκὼν τοῦ Καυκάσου τὸ δὲ περὶ τοῦ ἐν τῆ ήμεδαπή Ταύρου λεγόμενον, ώς ύπερ την 'Αρμενίαν πορεύοιτο, χρόνω απιστηθέν πιστούνται λοιπον αι παρδάλεις, ας οίδα άλισκομένας εν τῆ Παμφύλων ἀρωματοφόρω. χαίρουσι γὰρ τοῖς ἀρώμασι, κάκ πολλοῦ τὰς ὀσμὰς ἔλκουσαι φοιτώσιν έξ 'Αρμενίας διὰ τών ὀρών πρὸς τὸ δάκρυον τοῦ στύρακος, ἐπειδὰν οἵ τε ἄνεμοι άπ' αὐτοῦ πνεύσωσι καὶ τὰ δένδρα ὀπώδη νένηται. καὶ άλῶναί ποτέ φασιν ἐν τῆ Παμφυλία πάρδαλιν στρεπτώ άμα, ον περί τη δέρη έφερε, γρυσούς δὲ ἦν καὶ ἐπεγέγραπτο ᾿Αρμενίοις γράμμασι ΒΑΣΙΛΕΥΣ ΑΡΣΑΚΗΣ ΘΕΩΙ ΝΥΣΙΩΙ. Βασιλεύς μεν δη 'Αρμενίας τότε ην 'Αρσάκης, καὶ αὐτός, οἶμαι, ἰδών τὴν πάρδαλιν ἀνῆκε τῷ Διονύσω διὰ μέγεθος τοῦ θηρίου. Νύσιος γὰρ ὁ Διόνυσος άπὸ τῆς ἐν Ἰνδοῖς Νύσης Ἰνδοῖς τε ὀνομάζεται καὶ πᾶσι τοῖς πρὸς ἀκτίνα ἔθνεσιν. ή δὲ χρόνον μέν τινα ύπεζεύχθη ανθρώπω, καὶ χεῖρα ἡνέσχετο έπαφωμένην τε καὶ καταψώσαν, ἐπεὶ δὲ ἀνοίστρησεν αὐτὴν ἔαρ, ὅτε δὴ ἀφροδισίων ήττους καὶ παρδάλεις, ανέθορεν ές τα όρη πόθφ αρσένων, ώς είχε τοῦ κόσμου, καὶ ήλω περὶ τὸν κάτω Ταῦρον ύπὸ τοῦ ἀρώματος έλχθεῖσα. ὁ δὲ Καύκασος ορίζει μεν την 'Ινδικήν τε και Μηδικήν, καθήκει δὲ ἐπὶ τὴν Ἐρυθρὰν θάλατταν ἐτέρω ἀγκῶνι.

Scythia which borders on India, and skirts Maeotis CHAP. and the left side of Pontus, a distance almost of 20,000 stades; for no less than this is the extent of land enclosed by the elbow of the Caucasus. As to the statement made about such part of the Taurus as is in our own country, to the effect that it projects beyond Armenia,-it was long disbelieved, but has received definite confirmation from the conduct of the pards, On leopards which I know are caught in the spice-bearing region of Pamphylia. For these animals delight in fragrant odours, and scenting their smell from afar off they guit Armenia and traverse the mountains in search of the tear or gum of the Styrax, whenever the winds blow from its quarter and the trees are distilling. And they say that a pard was once caught in Pamphylia which was wearing a chain round its neck, and the chain was of gold, and on it was inscribed in Armenian lettering: "The king Armenian Arsaces to the Nysian god." Now the king of inscription Armenia was certainly at that time Arsaces, and he, leopard's I imagine, finding the pard, had let it go free in collar honour of Dionysus because of its size. For Dionysus is called Nysian by the Indians and by all the Oriental races from Nysa in India. And this animal had been for a time under the restraint of man, and would let you pat it with your hand and caress it; but when it was goaded to excitement by the springtime, for in that season the pards begin to rut, it would rush into the mountains, from longing to meet the male, decked as it was with the ring; and it was taken in the lower Taurus whither it had been attracted by the fragrance of the gum. And the Caucasus bounds India and Media, and stretches down by another arm to the Red Sea.

#### Ш

Μυθολογείται δὲ ύπὸ τῶν βαρβάρων τὸ ὄρος, ἃ CAP. καὶ "Ελληνες ἐπ' αὐτῶ ἄδουσιν, ὡς Προμηθεὺς μεν επί φιλανθρωπία δεθείη εκεί, Ήρακλης δε έτερος, οὐ γὰρ τὸν Θηβαῖόν γε βούλονται μη ἀνάσχοιτο τοῦτο, άλλὰ τοξεύσειε τὸν ὅρνιν, ὃν ἔβοσκεν ό Προμηθεύς τοις σπλάγχνοις δεθήναι δε αὐτὸν οί μέν ἐν ἄντρω φασίν, ο δη ἐν πρόποδι τοῦ ὄρους δείκνυται, καὶ δεσμὰ ὁ Δάμις ἀνῆφθαι τῶν πετρῶν λέγει οὐ ράδια ξυμβαλείν την ύλην, οί δ' ἐν κορυφή του όρους δικόρυμβος δὲ ή κορυφή καί φασιν, ώς τὰς χείρας ἀπ' αὐτῶν ἐδέθη διαλειπουσών οὐ μείον ή στάδιον, τοσούτος γάρ είναι. τον δε όρνιν τον άετον οί τω Καυκάσω προσοικοῦντες έχθρὸν ήγοῦνται καὶ κάλιάς γε, όπόσας έν τοῖς πάγοις οἱ ἀετοὶ ποιοῦνται, καταπιμπρᾶσιν ίέντες βέλη πυρφόρα, θήρατρά τε ἐπ' αὐτοὺς ίστανται τιμωρείν τω Προμηθεί φάσκοντες ώδε γὰρ τοῦ μύθου ήττηνται.

#### ΙV

CAP. Παραμείψαντες δὲ τὸν Καύκασον τετραπήχεις ἀνθρώπους ἰδεῖν φασιν, οῦς ἤδη μελαίνεσθαι, καὶ πενταπήχεις δὲ ἐτέρους ὑπὲρ τὸν Ἰνδὸν ποταμὸν ἐλθόντες. ἐν δὲ τῷ μέχρι τοῦ ποταμοῦ τούτου

### III

And legends are told of this mountain by the CHAP. barbarians, which also have an echo in the poems Legend of of the Greeks about it, to the effect that Prometheus, Prometheus because of his love of man, was bound there, and that and the Hercules .- another Hercules and not the Theban is meant,-could not brook the ill-treatment of Prometheus, and shot the bird which was feeding upon his entrails. And some say that he was bound in a cave, which as a matter of fact is shown in a foot-hill of the mountain : and Damis says that his chains still hung from the rocks, though you could not easily guess at the material of which they were made, but others say that they bound him on the peak of the mountain; and it has two summits, and they say that his hands were lashed to them, although they are distant from one another not less than a stade.1 so great was his bulk. But the inhabitants of the Caucasus regard the eagle as a hostile bird, and burn out the nests which they build among the rocks by hurling into them fiery darts, and they also set snares for them, declaring that they are avenging Prometheus; to such an extent are their imaginations dominated by the fable.

# ΙV

Having passed the Caucasus our travellers say they CHAP. saw men four cubits high, and that they were already black, and that when they passed over the river A hobgoblin visits the Indus they saw others five cubits high. But on voyagers their way to this river our wayfarers found the

<sup>1</sup> 606 English feet.

CAP. όδοιπορία τάδε εὖρον ἀφηγήσεως ἄξια: ἐπορεύοντο μὲν γὰρ ἐν σελήνη λαμπρῷ, φάσμα δὲ αὐτοῖς ἐμπούσης ἐνέπεσε, τὸ δεῖνα γινομένη καὶ τὸ δεῖνα αὖ καὶ οὐδὲν εἶναι, ὁ δὲ ᾿Λπολλώνιος ξυνῆκεν, ὅ τι εἴη, καὶ αὐτός τε ἐλοιδορεῖτο τῆ ἐμπούση, τοῖς τε ἀμφ᾽ αὐτὸν προσέταξε ταὐτὸ πράττειν, ταυτὶ γὰρ ἄκος εἶναι τῆς προσβολῆς ταύτης καὶ τὸ φάσμα φυγῆ ῷχετο τετριγός, ώσπερ τὰ εἴδωλα.

#### V

Κορυφήν δ' ύπερβάλλοντες τοῦ ὄρους καὶ βαδίζοντες αὐτήν, ἐπειδὴ ἀποτόμως εἶχεν, ήρετο ούτωσὶ τὸν Δάμιν· " εἰπέ μοι," ἔφη, " ποῦ χθὲς ῆμεν ;" ό δέ "ἐν τῷ πεδίῳ," ἔφη. " τήμερον δέ, ὧ Δάμι, ποῦ ; " " ἐν τῷ Καυκάσφ," εἶπεν, " εἶ μὴ ἐμαυτοῦ έκλέλησμαι." "πότε οδυ κάτω μᾶλλου ἦσθα;" πάλιν ήρετο, ό δέ " τουτὶ μέν," ἔφη, " οὐδὲ ἐπερωταν άξιου. χθὲς μὲν γὰρ διὰ κοίλης τῆς γῆς ἐπορευόμεθα, τήμερον δὲ πρὸς τῷ οὐρανῷ ἐσμέν." " οἴει οὖν," ἔφη, " ὧ Δάμι, τὴν μὲν χθὲς όδοιπορίαν κάτω είναι, τὴν δὲ τήμερον ἄνω;" "νὴ Δί," είπεν, "εὶ μὴ μαίνομαί γε." "τί οὖν ἡγῆ," ἔφη, "παραλλάττειν τὰς όδοὺς ἀλλήλων ἡ τί τήμερον πλέον εἶναι σοι τοῦ χθές;" "ὅτι χθές," ἔφη, "ἐβάδιζον οὖπερ πολλοί, σήμερον δέ, οὖπερ ὀλίγοι." "τί 124

following incidents worthy of notice. For they were CHAP. travelling by bright moonlight, when the figure of an empusa or hobgoblin appeared to them, that changed from one form into another, until finally it vanished into nothing. And Apollonius realised what it was, and himself heaped abuse on the hobgoblin and instructed his party to do the same, saying that this was the right remedy for such a visitation. And the phantasm fled away shrieking even as ghosts do.

#### V

And as they were passing over the summit of the Chap. mountain, going on foot, for it was very steep, V
Apollonius asked of Damis the following question. With Damis
"Tell me," he said, "where we were yesterday." about mountain-And he replied: "On the plain." "And to-day, O eering and Damis, where are we?" "In the Caucasus," said religion he, "if I mistake not." "Then when were you lower down than you are now?" he asked again, and Damis replied: "That's a question hardly worth asking. For vesterday we were travelling through the valley below, while to-day we are close up to heaven." "Then you think," said the other, "O Damis, that our road vesterday lay low down, whereas our road to-day lies high up?" "Yes, by Zeus," he replied, "unless at least I'm mad." "In what respect then," said Apollonius, "do you suppose that our roads differ from one another, and what advantage has to-day's path for you over that of yesterday?" "Because," said Damis, "yesterday I was walking along where a great many people go, but to-day, where are very few." "Well," said the other, "O

ορι γάρ," έφη, " ὁ Δάμι, οὐ καὶ τὰς ἐν ἄστει λεωφόρους εκτρεπομένω βαδίζειν εστίν εν ολίγοις των . ἀνθρώπων ;" " οὐ τοῦτο," ἔφη, " εἶπον, ἀλλ' ὅτι χθὲς μὲν διὰ κωμῶν ἐκομιζόμεθα καὶ ἀνθρώπων, σήμερον δὲ ἀστιβές τι ἀναβαίνομεν χωρίον καὶ θεῖον, ἀκούεις γὰρ τοῦ ἡγεμόνος, ὅτι οἱ βάρβαροι θεών αὐτὸ ποιοῦνται οἶκον," καὶ ἄμα ἀνέβλεπεν ές την κορυφην τοῦ όρους. ό δὲ ἐμβιβάζων αὐτὸν ès ὃ èξ ἀρχῆs ἠρώτα " ἔχειs οὖν εἰπεῖν, ὧ Δάμι, ὅ τι ξυνῆκας τοῦ θείου βαδίζων ἀγχοῦ τοῦ οὐρανοῦ;" " οὐδέν," έφη. " καὶ μὴν έχρῆν γε," εἶπεν, "ἐπὶ μηχανής τηλικαύτης καὶ θείας οὕτως έστηκότα περί τε τοῦ οὐρανοῦ σαφεστέρας ήδη ἐκφέρειν δόξας περί τε τοῦ ήλίου καὶ τῆς σελήνης, ὧν γε καὶ ράβδφ ἴσως ήγη ψαύσειν προσεστηκώς τῷ οὐρανῷ τούτῳ." "ὰ χθές," ἔφη, "περὶ τοῦ θείου έγίγνωσκον, γιγνώσκω καὶ τήμερον, καὶ οὕπω μοι έτέρα προσέπεσε περὶ αὐτοῦ δόξα." "οὐκοῦν," έφη, "ὧ Δάμι, κάτω τυγχάνεις ὧν ἔτι, καὶ οὐδὲν παρὰ τοῦ ὕψους εἴληφας, ἀπέχεις τε τοῦ οὐρανοῦ όπόσον χθές· καὶ εἰκότως σε ἠρόμην, ἃ ἐν ἀρχῆ· σὺ γὰρ ὤου γελοίως ἐρωτᾶσθαι." "καὶ μήν," ἔφη, "καταβήσεσθαί γε σοφώτερος ῷμην ἀκούων, 'Απολλώνιε, τὸν μὲν Κλαζομένιον 'Αναξαγόραν ἀπὸ τοῦ κατὰ Ἰωνίαν Μίμαντος ἐπεσκέφθαι τὰ ἐν τῷ οὐρανῷ, Θαλῆν τε τὸν Μιλάσιον ἀπὸ τῆς

Damis, can you not also in a city turn out of the Chap. main street and walk where you will find very few people?" "I did not say that," replied Damis, "but that yesterday we were passing through villages and populations, whereas to-day we are ascending through an untrodden and divine region: for you heard our guide say that the barbarians declare this tract to be the home of the gods." And with that he glanced up to the summit of the mountain. Apollonius recalled his attention to the original question by saying: "Can you tell me then, O Damis, what understanding of divine mystery you get by walking so near the heavens?" "None whatever," he replied. "And yet you ought," said Apollonius. "When your feet are placed on a platform so divine and vast as this, you ought at once to utter thoughts of the clearest kind about the heaven and about the sun and moon, which you probably think you could touch from a vantage ground so close to heaven." "Whatever," said he, "I knew about God's nature yesterday, I equally know to-day, and so far no fresh idea has occurred to me concerning him." "So then," replied the other, "you are, O Damis, still below, and have won nothing from being high up, and you are as far from heaven as you were yesterday. And my question which I asked you to begin with was a fair one, although you thought that I asked it in order to make fun of you." "The truth is," replied Damis, "that I thought I should anyhow go down from the mountain wiser than I came up it, because I had heard, O Apollonius, that Anaxagoras of Clazomenae observed the heavenly bodies from the mountain Mimas in Ionia, and Thales of Miletus from

CAP. προσοίκου Μυκάλης, λέγονται δὲ καὶ τῷ Παγγαίω ένιοι Φροντιστηρίω γρήσασθαι καὶ έτεροι τῶ Αθω. έγω δε μέγιστον τούτων άνελθων ύψος οὐδεν σοφώτερος έαυτοῦ καταβήσομαι." "οὐδὲ γὰο έκεῖνοι," έφη, "αί γὰρ τοιαίδε περιωπαὶ γλαυκότερον μέν του οθρανον ειποφαίνουσι και μείζους τοὺς ἀστέρας καὶ τὸν ήλιον ἀνίσχοντα ἐκ νυκτός, α και ποιμέσιν ήδη και αιπόλοις έστι δηλα, όπη δὲ τὸ θείον ἐπιμελείται τοῦ ἀνθρωπείου γένους καὶ όπη χαίρει ὑπ' αὐτοῦ θεραπευόμενον, ὅ τί τε άρετη και ο τι δικαιοσύνη τε και σωφροσύνη, ούτε \*Αθως εκδείξει τοις ανελθούσιν ούτε ο θαυμαζόμενος ύπὸ τῶν ποιητῶν "Ολυμπος, εἰ μὴ διορώη αὐτὰ ή ψυγή, ήν, εὶ καθαρὰ καὶ ἀκήρατος αὐτῶν απτοιτο, πολλώ μείζον έγωγ' αν φαίην αττειν τουτουί τοῦ Καυκάσου."

### VI

<sup>CAP.</sup> 'Υπερβάντες δὲ τὸ ὅρος ἐντυγχάνουσιν ἐπ' ἐλε<sup>VI.</sup> φάντων ήδη ὀχουμένοις ἀνδράσιν, εἰσὶ δ' οὖτοι
μέσοι Καυκάσου καὶ ποταμοῦ Κωφῆνος, ἄβιοί τε
καὶ ἱππόται τῆς ἀγέλης ταύτης, καὶ κάμηλοι δὲ
ἐνίους ἦγον, αἶς χρῶνται Ἰνδοὶ ἐς τὰ δρομικά,
πορεύονται δὲ χίλια στάδια τῆς ἡμέρας γόνυ
οὐδαμοῦ κάμψασαι. προσελάσας οὖν τῶν Ἰνδῶν
εἶς ἐπὶ καμήλου τοιαύτης ἠρώτα τὸν ἡγεμόνα οἰ
στείχοιεν, ἐπεὶ δὲ τὸν νοῦν τῆς ἀποδημίας ἤκουσεν,
ἀπήγγειλε τοῦς νομάσιν, οἱ δὲ ἀνεβύησαν ὥσπερ
128

Mycale which was close by his home; and some are CHAP. said to have used as their observatory mount Pangaeus and others Athos. But I have come up a greater height than any of these, and yet shall go down again no wiser than I was before." "For neither did they," replied Apollonius : "and such stargazings show you indeed a bluer heaven and bigger stars and the sun rising out of the night; but all these phenomena were manifest long ago to shepherds and goatherds, but neither Athos will reveal to those who climb up it, nor Olympus, so much extolled by the poets, in what way God cares for the human race and how he delights to be worshipped by them. nor reveal the nature of virtue and of justice and temperance, unless the soul scans these matters narrowly, and the soul, I should say, if it engages on the task pure and undefiled, will soar much higher than this summit of Caucasus."

### VI

And having passed beyond the mountain, they at CHAP. once came upon elephants with men riding on them; VI. and these people dwell between the Caucasus and Natives on the the river Cophen, and they are rude in their lives Cophen and their business is to tend the herds of elephants; some of them however rode on camels, which are used by Indians for carrying despatches, and they will travel 1,000 stades a day without ever bending the knee or lying down anywhere. One of the Indians, then, who was riding on such a camel, asked the guide where they were going, and when he was told the object of their voyage, he informed the nomads

CAP. ήσθέντες, ἐκέλευόν τε πλησίον ἥκειν καὶ ἀφικομένοις οἶνόν τε ὤρεγον, ὃν ἀπὸ τῶν φοινίκων σοφίζονται, καὶ μέλι ἀπὸ ταὐτοῦ φυτοῦ καὶ τεμάχη λεόντων καὶ παρδάλεων, ὧν καὶ τὰ δέρματα νεόδαρτα ἦν, δεξάμενοι δὲ πλὴν τῶν κρεῶν πάντα ἀπήλασαν ές τοὺς Ἰνδοὺς καὶ ἐχώρουν πρὸς ἕω.

#### VH

' Αριστοποιουμένων δὲ αὐτῶν πρὸς πηγῆ ὕδατος, έγχέας ὁ Δάμις τοῦ παρὰ τῶν Ἰνδῶν οἴνου "Διός," ἔφη, "Σωτῆρος ήδε σοι, 'Απολλώνιε, διὰ πολλοῦ γε πίνοντι. οὐ γάρ, οἶμαι, παραιτήση καὶ τοῦτον, ώσπερ τὸν ἀπὸ τῶν ἀμπέλων" καὶ ἄμα ἔσπεισεν, έπειδή τοῦ Διὸς ἐπεμνήσθη. γελάσας οὖν ὁ 'Απολλώνιος " οὐ καὶ χρημάτων," ἔφη, " ἀπεχό-μεθα, ὧ Δάμι ;" "νὴ Δι'," εἶπεν, " ὡς πολλαχοῦ ἐπεδείξω." "ἄρ' οὖν," ἔφη, "χρυσῆς μὲν δραχμῆς καὶ ἀργυρᾶς ἀφεξόμεθα, καὶ οὐχ ήττησόμεθα τοιούτου νομίσματος, καίτοι κεχηνότας ές αὐτὸ όρωντες οὐκ ἰδιώτας μόνον, ἀλλὰ καὶ βασιλέας, εὶ δὲ χαλκοῦν τις ὡς ἀργυροῦν ἡ ὑπόχρυσόν τε καὶ κεκιβδηλευμένον ήμιν διδοίη, ληψόμεθα τοῦτο, έπεὶ μὴ ἐκεῖνό ἐστιν, οὖ οἱ πολλοὶ γλίχονται; καὶ μὴν καὶ νομίσματά ἐστιν Ἰνδοῖς ὀρειχάλκου τε καὶ . χαλκοῦ μέλανος, ὧν δεῖ δήπου πάντα ὧνεῖσθαι πάντας ήκοντας ες τὰ Ἰνδῶν ήθη· τί οὖν; εἰ

thereof; and they raised a shout of pleasure, and charbade them approach, and when they came up they offered them wine which they make out of palm dates and honey from the same tree, and steaks from the flesh of lions and leopards which they had just flayed. And our travellers accepted everything except the flesh, and then started off for India and betook themselves eastwards.

#### VII

And as they were taking breakfast by a spring of CHAP. water, Damis poured out a cup of the Indians' wine, VII and said: "Here's to you, Apollonius, on the part of palm of Zeus the Saviour; for it is a long time since you wine, and have drunk any wine. But you will not, I am sure, be to talk any refuse this as you do wine that is made from the fruit of the vine." And withal he poured out a libation, because he had mentioned the name of Zeus. Apollonius then gave a laugh and said: "Do we not also abstain from money, O Damis?" "Yes, by Zeus," said the other, "as you have often intimated to us." we then," said the other, "abstain from the use of a golden drachma and of a silver piece, and be proof against temptation by any such coin, although we see not private individuals only, but kings as well, agape for money, and then if anyone offers us a brass coin for a silver one, or a gilded one and a counterfeit, shall we accept it, merely because it is not what it pretends to be, and what the many itch to have? And to be sure the Indians have coins of orichalcus and black brass, with which, I suppose, all who come to the Indian haunts must purchase everything; what

131

CAP. χρήματα ήμιν ὄρεγον οί χρηστοὶ νομάδες, ἄρ' ἄν, δ Δάμι, παραιτούμενον με όρων, ενουθέτεις τε καί εδίδασκες, ὅτι χρήματα μὲν ἐκεῖνά ἐστιν, ὰ Ῥωμαῖοι χαράττουσιν ή ὁ Μήδων βασιλεύς, ταυτὶ δὲ ὕλη τις έτέρα κεκομψευμένη τοῖς Ἰνδοῖς; καὶ ταῦτα πείσας τίνα ἂν ἡγήσω με ; ἄρ' οὐ κίβδηλόν τε καὶ τὴν φιλοσοφίαν ἀποβεβληκότα μᾶλλον ἡ οἱ πονηροὶ στρατιώται τὰς ἀσπίδας; καίτοι ἀσπίδος μέν ἀποβληθείσης έτέρα γένοιτ' αν τῷ ἀποβαλόντι κακίων οὐδὲν τῆς προτέρας, ώς 'Αρχιλύχω δοκεί, φιλοσοφία δὲ πῶς ἀνακτητέα τῶ γε ἀτιμάσαντι αὐτὴν καὶ ῥίψαντι; καὶ νῦν μὲν ἄν ξυγγιγνώσκοι ό Διόνυσος οὐδενὸς οἴνου ήττημένω, τὸν δὲ ἀπὸ των φοινίκων εἰ πρὸ τοῦ ἀμπελίνου αίροίμην, άγθέσεται, εὖ οίδα, καὶ περιυβρίσθαι φήσει τὸ έαυτοῦ δῶρον. ἐσμὲν δὲ οὐ πύρρω τοῦ θεοῦ, καὶ γὰρ τοῦ ἡγεμόνος ἀκούεις, ὡς πλησίον ἡ Νῦσα τὸ όρος, ἐφ' οὖ ὁ Διόνυσος πολλά, οἶμαι, καὶ θαυμαστὰ πράττει. καὶ μὴν καὶ τὸ μεθύειν, ὧ Δάμι, ούκ έκ βοτρύων μόνων έσφοιτά τοὺς ἀνθρώπους, άλλὰ καὶ ἀπὸ τῶν φοινίκων παραπλησίως ἐκβακχεύει πολλοίς γοῦν ἤδη τῶν Ἰνδῶν ἐνετύχομεν κατεσχημένοις τῷ οἴνφ τούτφ, καὶ οἱ μὲν ὀρχοῦνται πίπτοντες, οι δὲ ἄδουσιν ὑπονυστάζοντες, ὅσπερ οί παρ' ήμιν έκ πότου νύκτωρ τε καὶ οὐκ έν ώρα αναλύοντες. ὅτι δὲ οἶνον ἡγῆ καὶ τοῦτο τὸ πῶμα, δηλοῖς τῷ σπένδειν τε ἀπ' αὐτοῦ τῷ Διὶ καὶ όπόσα ἐπὶ οἴνω εὕχεσθαι. καὶ εἴρηταί μοι, ὧ Δάμι, πρὸς σὲ ὑπὲρ ἐμαυτοῦ ταῦτα οὕτε γὰρ σὲ

then? Supposing the nomads, good people as they CHAP. are, offered us money, would you in that case, Damis, seeing me decline it, have advised me better and have explained, that what is coined by the Romans or by the king of Media is really money, whereas this is another sort of stuff only in vogue among the And what would you think of me, if you could persuade me of such things? Would you not think I was a cheat and abandoned my philosophy as thoroughly as cowardly soldiers do their shields? And yet, when you have thrown away your shield you can procure another that is quite as good as the first, in the opinion of Archilochus. But how can one who has dishonoured and cast away philosophy, ever recover her? And in this case Dionysus might well pardon one who refuses all wine whatever, but if I chose date-wine in preference to that made of grapes, he would be aggrieved, I am sure, and say that his gift had been scorned and flouted. And we are not far away from this god, for you hear the guide saying that the mountain of Nysa is close by, upon which Dionysus works, I believe, a great many miracles. Moreover, drunkenness, Damis, invades men not from drinking the wine of grapes alone, for they are equally roused to frenzy by date-wine. Anyhow we have seen a great many Indians overcome by this wine, some of them dancing till they fell, and others singing as they reeled about, just like the people among us, who indulge in drink of a night and not in season. And that you yourself regard this drink as genuine wine, is clear from the fact that you poured out a libation of it to Zeus and offered up the prayers which usually accompany wine. And this, Damis, is the defence which I have to make of

CAP. τοῦ πίνειν ἀπάγοιμ' ἄν οὕτε τοὺς ὁπαδοὺς τούτους, ἔψγχωροίην δ' ἄν ὑμῶν καὶ κρεῶν σιτεῖσθαι, τὸ γὰρ ἀπέχεσθαι τούτων ὑμῶν μὲν ἐς οὐδὲν ὁρῶ προβαῖνον, ἐμαυτῷ δὲ ἐς ἃ ώμολόγηταί μοι πρὸς φιλοσοφίαν ἐκ παιδός." ἐδέξαντο τὸν λόγον τοῦτον οί περὶ τὸν Δάμιν καὶ ἠσπάσαντο εὐωχεῖσθαι, ῥῷον ἡγούμενοι πορεύσεσθαι, ἡν ἀφθονώτερον διαιτῶνται.

#### VIII

Διαβάντες δὲ τὸν Κωφῆνα ποταμόν, αὐτοὶ μὲν έπὶ νεών, κάμηλοι δὲ πεζη τὸ ὕδωρ, ὁ γὰρ ποταμὸς ούπω μέγας, εγένοντο εν τη βασιλευομένη ήπείρω, έν ή άνατείνου πεφύτευται Νύσα όρος ές κορυφήν άκραν, ώσπερ ό εν Λυδία Τμώλος, αναβαίνειν δ' αὐτὸ ἔξεστιν, ώδοποίηται γὰρ ὑπὸ τοῦ γεωργεῖσθαι. άνελθόντες οδν ίερφ Διονύσου έντυχειν φασιν, δ δή Διόνυσον έαυτώ φυτεύσαι δάφναις περιεστηκυίαις κύκλφ, τοσούτον περιεχούσαις της γης, οσον ἀπόχρην νεῷ ξυμμέτρῳ, κιττόν τε περιβαλεῖν αὐτὸν καὶ ἀμπέλους ταῖς δάφναις, ἄγαλμά τε έαυτοῦ ἔνδον στήσασθαι, γιγνώσκοντα ώς ξυμφύσει τὰ δένδρα ὁ χρόνος καὶ δώσει τινὰ ἀπ' αὐτῶν όροφον, δς ούτω ξυμβέβληται νῦν, ώς μήτε ὕεσθαι τὸ ίερὸν μήτ' ἀνέμφ ἐσπνεῖσθαι. δρέπανα δὲ καὶ άρριχοι καὶ ληνοί καὶ τὰ ἀμφὶ ληνούς ἀνάκειται 134

myself against you; for neither do I wish to dissuade CHAP, you from drinking, nor these companions of ours 'VII either; nay, I would allow you also to eat meat; for the abstinence from these things has, I perceive, profited you nothing, though it has profited me in the philosophic profession which I have made from boyhood." The companions of Damis welcomed this speech and took to their good cheer with a will, thinking that they would find the journey easier if they lived rather better.

#### VIII

They crossed the river Cophen, themselves in Chap. boats, but the camels by a ford on foot; for the VIII river has not yet reached its full size here. They Shrine of Dionysus were now in a continent subject to the king, in which on the the mountain of Nysa rises covered to its very top of Nysa with plantations, like the mountain of Tmolus in Lydia; and you can ascend it, because paths have been made by the cultivators. They say then that when they had ascended it, they found the shrine of Dionysus, which it is said Dionysus founded in honour of himself, planting round it a circle of laurel trees which encloses just as much ground as suffices to contain a moderate sized temple. He also surrounded the laurels with a border of ivy and vines; and he had set up inside an image of himself, knowing that in time the trees would grow together and make themselves into a kind of roof; and this had now formed itself, so that neither rain can wet nor wind blow upon the shrine. And there were scythes and baskets and wine-presses and their

CAP. τῷ Διονύσῷ χρυσᾶ καὶ ἀργυρᾶ καθάπερ τρυγῶντι.
τὸ δὲ ἄγαλμα εἴκασται μὲν ἐφήβῷ Ἰνδῷ, λίθου δὲ ἔξεσται λευκοῦ. ὀργιάζοντος δὲ αὐτοῦ καὶ σείοντος τὴν Νῦσαν, ἀκούουσιν αἱ πόλεις αἱ ὑπὸ τῷ ὅρει καὶ ξυνεξαίρονται.

### IX

Διαφέρονται δὲ περὶ τοῦ Διονύσου τούτου καὶ "Ελληνες 'Ινδοίς καὶ 'Ινδοὶ ἀλλήλοις ήμεις μέν γάρ τον Θηβαίον ἐπ' Ίνδους ἐλάσαι φαμέν στρατεύοντά τε καὶ βακχεύοντα τεκμηρίοις χρώμενοι τοις τε άλλοις και τω Πυθοι αναθήματι, ο δη απόθετον οι έκει θησαυροί ισχουσιν. έστι δὲ ἀργύρου Ἰνδικοῦ δίσκος, ιδ ἐπιγέγραπται· ΔΙΟΝΎΣΟΣ Ο ΣΕΜΕΛΗΣ ΚΑΙ ΔΙΟΣ ΑΠΟ ΙΝΔΩΝ ΑΠΟΛΛΩΝΙ ΔΕΛΦΩΙ. Ίνδών δὲ οί περί Καύκασον καὶ Κωφήνα ποταμὸν ἐπηλύτην 'Ασσύριον αὐτόν φασιν έλθεῖν τὰ τοῦ Θηβαίου είδότα οί δὲ τὴν Ἰνδοῦ τε καὶ Ὑδραώτου μέσην νεμόμενοι καὶ τὴν μετὰ ταῦτα ἦπειρον, ἡ δὴ ές ποταμόν Γάγγην τελευτά, Διόνυσον γενέσθαι ποταμού παίδα Ίνδου λέγουσιν, ώ φοιτήσαντα τὸν ἐκ Θηβῶν ἐκεῖνον, θύρσου τε ἄψασθαι καὶ δούναι δργίοις, εἰπόντα δέ, ώς εἴη Διὸς καὶ τῷ τοῦ πατρός έμβιώη μηρώ τύκου ένεκα, Μηρόν τε εύρεσθαι παρ' αὐτοῦ όρος, ῷ προσβέβηκεν ἡ Νῦσα, καὶ τὴν Νῦσαν τῶ Διονύσω ἐκφυτεῦσαι ἀπάγοντα 136

furniture dedicated to Dionysus, as if to one who Chap. gathers grapes, all made of gold and silver. And the image resembled a youthful Indian, and was carved out of polished white stone. And when Dionysus celebrates his orgies and shakes Nysa, the cities underneath the mountain hear the noise and exult in sympathy.

#### IX

Now the Hellenes disagree with the Indians, and CHAP. the Indians among themselves, concerning this Visit of For we declare that the Theban Dionysus Dionysus made an expedition to India in the rôle to India both of soldier and of reveller, and we base our arguments, among other things, on the offering at Delphi, which is preserved in the treasuries there. And it is a disc of Indian silver bearing the inscription: "Dionysus the son of Semele and of Zeus, from the His offering men of India to the Apollo of Delphi," But the Indians who dwell in the Caucasus and along the river Cophen say that he was an Assyrian visitor when he came to them, who understood the affairs of the Theban. But those who inhabit the district between the Indus and the Hydraotes and the continental region beyond, which ends at the river Ganges, declare that Dionysus was son of the river Indian Indus, and that the Dionysus of Thebes having become Dionysus his disciple took to the thyrsus and introduced it in the orgies; that this Dionysus declared that he was the son of Zeus and had lived safe inside his father's thigh until he was born, and that he found a mountain called Merus or "Thigh" on which Nysa borders, and planted Nysa in honour of Dionysus with

CAP. ἐκ Θηβών τὸ γόνυ τῆς ἀμπέλου, οὖ καὶ ᾿Αλέξανδρος ὀργιάσαι. οἱ δὲ τὴν Νῦσαν οἰκοῦντες οὕ φασι του 'Αλέξανδρον ανελθείν ές το όρος, αλλ' όρμησαι μέν, έπειδη φιλότιμός τε ην καὶ άρχαιολογίας ήττων, δείσαντα δὲ μὴ ἐς ἀμπέλους παρελθόντες οἱ Μακεδόνες, ἃς χρόνου ἤδη οὐχ ἑωράκεσαν, ές πόθον τῶν οἴκοι ἀπενεχθῶσιν, ἡ ἐπιθυμίαν τινὰ οίνου αναλάβωσιν είθισμένοι ήδη τῷ ὕδατι, παρελάσαι τὴν Νῦσαν, εὐξάμενον τῷ Διονύσφ καὶ θύσαντα εν τη ύπωρεία. καὶ γιγνώσκω μεν οὐκ ές χάριν ταθτα ένίοις γράφων, έπειδή οί ξύν 'Αλεξάνδρω στρατεύσαντες οὐδὲ ταῦτα ἐς τὸ άληθες άνέγραψαν, δεί δε άληθείας έμοι γούν, ήν εί κάκεινοι επήνεσαν, ούκ αν άφείλοντο και τούδε τοῦ ἐγκωμίου τὸν ᾿Αλέξανδρον τοῦ γὰρ ἀνελθεῖν ές τὸ ὄρος καὶ βακχεῦσαι αὐτόν, ἃ ἐκεῖνοι λέγουσι, μείζου, οίμαι, τὸ ὑπὲρ καρτερίας τοῦ στρατοῦ μηδὲ άναβηναι.

Х

CAP. Τὴν δὲ "Λορνον πέτραν οὐ πολὺ ἀπέχουσαν τῆς Νύσης ἰδεῖν μὲν οὕ φησιν ὁ Δάμις, ἐν ἐκβολῆ γὰρ κεῖσθαι τῆς όδοῦ καὶ δεδιέναι τὸν ἡγεμόνα ἐκτρέπεσθαί ποι παρὰ τὸ εὐθύ, ἀκοῦσαι δέ, ὡς άλωτὸς μὲν 'Αλεξάνδρω γένοιτο, 'Λορνος δὲ ὀνομάζοιτο οὐκ ἐπειδὴ στάδια πεντεκαίδεκα ἀνέστηκε, πέτονται 138

the vine of which he had brought the suckers from CHAP. Thebes; and that it was there that Alexander held his orgies. But the inhabitants of Nysa deny that Alex-never ander ever went up the mountain, although he was ascended to cager to do so, being an ambitious person and fond of his shrine old-world things; but he was afraid lest his Macedonians, if they got among vines, which they had not seen for a long time, would fall into a fit of homesickness or recover their taste for wine, after they had already become accustomed to water only. So they say he passed by Nysa, making his vow to Dionysus, and sacrificing at the foot of the mountain. Well I know that some people will take amiss what I write, because the companions of Alexander on his campaigns did not write down the truth in reporting this, but I at any rate insist upon the truth, and hold that, if they had respected it more, they would never have deprived Alexander of the praise due to him in this matter; for, in my opinion it was a greater thing that he never went up, in order to maintain the sobriety of his army, than that he should have ascended the mountain and have himself held a revel there, which is what they tell you.

х

Damis says that he did not see the rock called the Char. "Birdless" (Aornus), which is not far distant from Nysa, because this lay off their road, and their guide Aornus feared to diverge from the direct path. But he says he heard that it had been captured by Alexander, and was called "Birdless," not because it rises 9,000 feet, for the sacred birds fly higher than that;

CAP. γὰρ καὶ ὑπὲρ τοῦτο οἱ ἱεροὶ ὄρνιθες, ἀλλ' ἐν κορυφŷ τῆς πέτρας ῥῆγμα εἶναί φασι τοὺς ὑπερπετομένους τῶν ὀρνίθων ἐπισπώμενον, ὡς ᾿Αθήνησί τε ἰδεῖν ἐστιν ἐν προδόμω τοῦ Παρθενῶνος καὶ πολλαχοῦ τῆς Φρυγῶν καὶ Λυδῶν γῆς, ὑφ' οὖ τὴν πέτραν ᾿Αορνον κεκλῆσθαί τε καὶ εἶναι.

### ΧI

CAP. 'Ελαύνοντες δὲ ἐπὶ τὸν Ίνδὸν παιδὶ ἐντυγχάνουσι τρισκαίδεκά που έτη γεγονότι, ἐπ' ἐλέφαντος όχουμένω καὶ παίοντι τὸ θηρίον. ἐπεὶ δὲ ἐθαύμασαν ορῶντες '' τί ἔργον,'' ἔφη, '' ὁ Δάμι, ἀγαθοῦ ἱππέως;'' " τί δ' ἄλλο γε," εἶπεν, " ἡ ίζήσαντα ἐπὶ τοῦ ἵππου άρχειν τε αὐτοῦ καὶ τῷ χαλινῷ στρέφειν καὶ κολάζειν ατακτούντα, καὶ προοράν, ώς μη ές βύθρον ή τάφρον ή χάσμα κατενεχθείη ὁ ἵππος, ὅτε γε δι' έλους ή πηλού χωροίη; " " άλλο δὲ οὐδέν, ὧ Δάμι, ἀπαιτήσομεν," ἔφη, "τὸν ἀγαθὸν ίππέα;" "νη Δί," εἶπε, " τό τε ἀναπηδῶντι μὲν τῷ ἵππῳ πρὸς τὸ σιμὸν έφειναι τὸν χαλινόν, κατὰ πρανοῦς δὲ ἰόντι οί μὴ ξυγχωρείν, άλλ' άνθέλκειν, καὶ τὸ καταψήσαι δὲ τὰ ὧτα ἡ τὴν χαίτην, καὶ μὴ ἀεὶ ἡ μάστιξ σοφοῦ ἔμοιγε δοκεῖ ἱππέως, καὶ ἐπαινοίην ἂν τὸν ὧδε ὀχούμενον." " τῷ δὲ δὴ μαχίμφ τε καὶ πολεμιστηρίφ τίνων δεῖ;" " τῶν γε αὐτῶν," ἔφη, " ὧ 'Λπολλώνιε, καὶ πρός γε τούτοις τοῦ βάλλειντε καὶ φυλάττεσθαι, καὶ τὸ ἐπελάσαι δὲ καὶ τὸ ἀπελάσαι, καὶ τὸ ἀνειλῆσαι πολεμίους, καὶ μὴ ἐᾶν ἐκπλήττεσθαι τὸν ἵππον, ὅτε 140

but because on the summit of the rock there is, they CHAP. say, a cleft which draws into itself the birds which fly over it, as we may see at Athens also in the vestibule of the Parthenon, and in several places in Phrygia and Lydia. And this is the reason why the rock was called and actually is "Birdless."

#### XΙ

And as they made their way to the Indus they met CHAP. a boy of about thirteen years old mounted on an elephant and striking the animal. And when they Discussion of mahouts wondered at the sight, Apollonius said: "Damis, and clophant what is the business of a good horseman?" "Why, intelligence what else," he replied, "than to sit firm upon the horse, and control it, and turn it with the bit, and punish it when it is unruly, and to take care that the horse does not plunge into a chasm or a ditch or a hole, especially when he is passing over a marsh or a clay bog?" "And shall we require nothing else, O Damis, of a good horseman?" said Apollonius. "Why, yes," he said, "when the horse is galloping up a hill he must slacken the bit; and when he is going down hill he must not let the horse have his way, but hold him in; and he must caress his ears and mane; and in my opinion a clever rider never uses a whip, and I should commend any one who rode in this way." "And what is needful for a soldier who rides a charger?" "The same things," he said, "O Apollonius, and in addition the ability to inflict and parry blows and to pursue and to retire, and to crowd the enemies together, without letting his horse be frightened by the rattling of

CAP. δουπήσειεν ασπίς ή αστράψειαν αι κόρυθες, ή παιανιζόντων τε καὶ ἀλαλαζόντων βοὴ γένοιτο, σοφία, οίμαι, ίππικη πρόσκειται." "τοῦτον οὖν," έφη, " τὸν ἐπὶ τοῦ ἐλέφαντος ἰππέα τί φήσεις;" " πολλῶ," ἔφη, " θαυμασιώτερον, 'Λπολλώνιε, τὸ γὰρ θηρίω τηλικούτω ἐπιτετάχθαι τηλικόνδε ὄντα, καὶ εὐθύνειν αὐτὸ κάλαύροπι, ἢν όρᾶς αὐτὸν έμβαλόντα τῷ ἐλέφαντι, ὥσπερ ἄγκυραν, καὶ μήτε την όψιν του θηρίου δεδιέναι μήτε το ύψος μήτε την ρώμην τοσαύτην ουσαν, δαιμόνιον έμοιγε δοκεί, καὶ οὐδ' ᾶν ἐπίστευσα, μὰ τὴν 'Λθηνᾶν, εἰ ἐτέρου ηκουσα." "τί οὖν," ἔφη, " εἰ ἀποδόσθαι τις ήμῖν τὸν παιδα βούλοιτο, ὡνήση αὐτόν, ὡ Δάμι;" "νὴ Δί," είπε, "τῶν γε ἐμαυτοῦ πάντων. τὸ γὰρ ώσπερ ἀκρόπολιν κατειληφότα δεσπόζειν θηρίου μεγίστου ὧν ή γῆ βόσκει, έλευθέρας ἔμοιγε δοκεῖ φύσεως καὶ λαμπρᾶς εἶναι." " τί οὖν χρήση τῷ παιδί," ἔφη, " εἰ μὴ καὶ τὸν ἐλέφαντα ἀνήση; " " τῆ τε οἰκία," ἔφη, " ἐπιστήσω τῆ ἐμαυτοῦ καὶ τοῖς οἰκέταις καὶ πολλῶ βέλτιον τούτων ἡ ἐγὼ ἄρξει." " σὺ δὲ οὐχ ίκανός," ἔφη, " τῶν σεαυτοῦ ἄρχειν;" " ὄν γε," εἶπε, " καὶ σὺ τρόπον, ὧ 'Απολλώνιε· καταλιπὼν γὰρ τὰμὰ περίειμι, ὥσπερ σύ, φιλομαθῶν καὶ περιφρονῶν τὰ ἐν τῆ ξένη." "εἰ δὲ δὴ πρίαιο τὸν παῖδα, καὶ ἵππω σοι γενοίσθην ὁ μὲν άμιλλητήριος, ὁ δὲ πολεμικός, ἀναθήση αὐτόν, ὧ Δάμι, ἐπὶ τοὺς ἵππους;" "ἐπὶ μὲν τὸν άμιλλητήριου," εἶπευ, " ἴσως ἄυ, ἐπειδὴ καὶ ἐτέρους ὁρῶ, τὸυ

shields or the flashing of the helmets, or by the noise CHAP. made when the men raise their war-cry and give a whoon; this, I think all belongs to good horsemanship." "What then will you say of this boy who is riding on the elephant?" "He is much more wonderful, Apollonius. For it seems to me a superhuman feat for such a tiny mite to manage so huge an animal and guide it with the crook, which you see him digging into the elephant like an anchor, without fearing either the look of the brute or its height, or its enormous strength; and I would not have believed it possible, I swear by Athene, if I had heard another telling it, and had not seen it." "Well then," said Apollonius, "if anyone wanted to sell us this boy, would you buy him, Damis?" "Yes. by Zeus," he said, "and I would give everything I have to possess him. For it seems to me the mark of a liberal and splendid nature, to be able to capture like a citadel the greatest animal which earth sustains, and then govern it as its master." "What then would you do with the boy," said the other, "unless you bought the elephant as well?" "I would set him," said Damis, "to preside over my household and over my servants, and he would rule them much better than I can." "And are you not able," said Apollonius, "to rule your own servants?" "About as able to do so," replied Damis, " as you are yourself, Apollonius. For I have abandoned my property, and am going about, like yourself, eager to learn and to investigate things in foreign countries." "But if you did actually buy the boy, and if you had two horses, one of them a racer, and the other a charger, would you put him, O Damis, on these horses?" "I would perhaps," he answered, "upon

CAP. δὲ μάχιμόν τε καὶ όπλιτεύοντα πῶς ἃν ἀναβαίνοι ούτος; ούτε γαρ ασπίδα δύναιτ' αν φέρειν, ης δεί τοις ίππεύουσιν, ουτ' αν θώρακα ή κρώνος, αίγμην δὲ πῶς οὖτος, ος οὐδὲ ἄτρακτον βέλους ἡ τοξεύματος κραδαίνοι ἄν, ψελλιζομένω ές τὰ πολεμικά ἐοικὸς ἔτι;" " ἔτερον οὖν τι," ἔφη, " ὧ Δάμι, ἐστίν, ο τον ελέφαντα τουτον ήνιοχει και πέμπει, και ούχ ο ήνίοχος ούτος, ον σὺ μόνον οὐ προσκυνεῖς ὑπὸ θαύματος." τοῦ δὲ εἰπόντος "τί ἄν εἴη τοῦτο, 'Απολλώνιε; όρω γαρ ἐπὶ τοῦ θηρίου πλην τοῦ παιδὸς οὐδὲν ἔτερον." " τὰ θηρίον," ἔφη, " τοῦτο εὐπαίδευτόν τε παρά πάντα ἐστί, κἀπειδὰν ἄπαξ άναγκασθη ύπο άνθρώπω ζην, άνέχεται τὰ ἐκ τοῦ ανθρώπου πάντα καὶ ὁμοήθειαν ἐπιτηδεύει τὴν πρὸς αὐτόν, χαίρει τε σιτούμενον ἀπὸ τῆς χειρός, ώσπερ οί μικροί των κυνών, προσιώντα τε τῆ προνομαία αἰκάλλει καὶ τὴν κεφαλὴν ἐς τὴν φάρυγγα ἐσωθοῦντα ἀνέχεται καὶ κέχηνεν ἐφ' ὅσον τῶ ἀνθρώπω δοκεῖ, καθάπερ ἐν τοῖς νομάσιν έωρωμεν. νύκτωρ δε λέγεται την δουλείαν όλοφύρεσθαι, μὰ Δί', οὐ τετριγός, όποῖον εἴωθεν, ἀλλ' οικτρόν τε και έλεεινον άνακλάον, ει δε άνθρωπος ἐπισταίη ὀδυρομένω ταῦτα, ἴσχει τὸν θρῆνον ὁ ἐλέφας, ώσπερ αίδούμενος. αὐτὸς δη έαυτοῦ, ὧ Δάμι, άρχει καὶ ή πειθὼ αὐτὸν ή τῆς φύσεως ἄγει μᾶλλον η ο επικείμενος τε καὶ ἀπευθύνων."

the racer, for I see others doing the same, but how chap. could be ever mount a war-horse accustomed to carry armour? For he could not either carry a shield, as knights must do; or wear a breast-plate or helmet; and how could he wield a javelin, when he cannot use the shaft of a bolt or of an arrow, but he would in military matters be "Then," said the other, "there is, stammerer." Damis, something else which controls and guides this elephant, and not the driver alone, whom you admire almost to the point of worshipping." Damis replied: "What can that be, Apollonius? For I see nothing else upon the animal except the boy." "This animal," he answered, "is docile beyond all others; and when he has once been broken in to serve man, he will put up with anything at the hands of man, and he makes it his business to be tractable and obedient to him, and he loves to eat out of his hands, in the way little dogs do; and when his master approaches he fondles him with his trunk, and he will allow him to thrust his head into his jaws, and he holds them as wide open as his master likes, as we have seen among the nomads. But of a night the elephant is said to lament his state of slavery, ves, by heaven, not by trumpeting in his ordinary way, but by wailing mournfully and pitcously. And if a man comes upon him when he is lamenting in this way, the elephant stops his dirge at once as if he were ashamed. Such control, O Damis, has he over himself, and it is his instinctive obedience which actuates him rather than the man who sits upon him and directs him."

### XII

'Επὶ δὲ τὸν Ἰνδὸν ἐλθόντες ἀγέλην ἐλεφάντων ίδειν φασι περαιουμένους τὸν ποταμόν, καὶ τάδε άκοθσαι περί του θηρίου ώς οί μεν αὐτῶν έλειοι, οί δ' αδ όρειοι, καὶ τρίτον ήδη γένος πεδινοί είσιν, άλίσκονταί τε ές την των πολεμικών χρείαν. μάγονται γάρ δη επεσκευασμένοι πύργους οίους κατά δέκα καὶ πεντεκαίδεκα όμου των Ίνδων δέξασθαι, άφ' ὧν τοξεύουσί τε καὶ ἀκοντίζουσιν οί 'Ινδοί, καθάπερ έκ πυλών βάλλοντες. καὶ αὐτὸ δὲ τὸ θηρίον χεῖρα τὴν προνομαίαν ἡγεῖται, καὶ χρηται αὐτη ές τὸ ἀκοντίζειν. ὅσον δὲ ἴππου Νισαίου μείζων ο Λιβυκός έλέφας, τοσοῦτον τῶν έκ Λιβύης οἱ Ἰνδοὶ μείζους. περὶ δὲ ἡλικίας τοῦ ζώου καὶ ώς μακροβιώτατοι, εἴρηται μὲν καὶ έτέροις, έντυχείν δὲ καὶ οὖτοί φασιν ἐλέφαντι περί Τάξιλα μεγίστην των έν Ίνδοις πόλιν, ον μυρίζειν τε οί έπιχώριοι καὶ ταινιούν είναι γάρ δη τῶν πρὸς ᾿Αλέξανδρον ὑπὲρ Πώρου μεμαχημένων εἶς οὖτος, ὅν, ἐπειδὴ προθύμως ἐμεμάχητο, ἀνῆκεν ὁ ᾿Αλέξανδρος τῷ Ἡλίφ. εἶναι δὲ αὐτῷ καὶ χρυσοῦ έλικας περὶ τοῖς εἴτ' ὀδοῦσιν εἴτε κέρασι, καὶ γράμματα ἐπ' αὐτῶν 'Ελληνικὰ λέγοντα ΑΛΕΞΑΝΔΡΟΣ Ο ΔΙΟΣ ΤΟΝ ΑΙΑΝΤΑ ΤΩΙ ΗΛΙΩΙ. ὄνομα γὰρ τοῦτο τῷ ἐλέφαντι έθετο, μεγάλου ἀξιώσας μέγαν. ξυνεβάλοντο δὲ οί ἐπιχώριοι πεντήκοντα είναι καὶ τριακόσια ἔτη μετὰ τῆν μάχην, οὕπω λέγοντες καὶ ὁπόσα γεγονὼς ἐμάχετο.

#### XII

And when they came to the Indus, they saw a Chap. herd of elephants crossing the river, and they say XII that they heard this account of the animals. Some breeds of them are marsh elephants, others again mountain of elephants elephants, and there is also a third kind which belongs to the plain; and they are captured for use in war. For indeed they go into battle saddled with towers Elephants big enough to accommodate ten or fifteen Indians used in war all at once; and from these towers the Indians shoot their bows and hurl their javelins, just as if they were taking aim from gate towers. And the animal itself regards his trunk as a hand, and uses it to hurl weapons. And the Indian elephants are as much bigger than those of Libya, as these are bigger than the horses of Nisa. And other authorities have dwelt on the age of the animals, and say that they are very long-lived; but our party too say that they came The on an elephant near Taxila, the greatest city in India, elephant of who was anointed with myrrh by the natives and Taxila adorned with fillets. For, they said, this elephant was one of those who fought on the side of Porus against Alexander; and, as it had made a brave fight, Alexander dedicated it to the Sun. And it had, they say, gold rings around its tusks or horns, whichever you call them, and an inscription was on them written in Greek, as follows: "Alexander the son of Zeus dedicates Ajax to the Sun." For he had given this name to the elephant, thinking so great an animal deserved a great name. And the natives reckoned that 350 years had clapsed since the battle, without taking into account how old the elephant was when he went into battle.

147

## XIII

'Ιόβας δέ, δς δρξέ ποτε τοῦ Λιβυκοῦ ἔθνους, φησί μεν ξυμπεσείν άλλήλοις έπ' έλεφάντων πάλαι Λιβυκούς ίππέας-είναι δὲ τοῖς μὲν πύργον ές τοὺς ὀδόντας κεχαραγμένον, τοῖς δὲ οὐδέν--νυκτὸς δὲ ἐπιλαβούσης τὴν μάχην ήττηθηναι μέν τους επισήμους φησί, φυγείν δε ές τον "Ατλαντα τὸ ὄρος, αὐτὸς δὲ έλεῖν τετρακοσίων μήκει έτων ύστερον των διαφυγόντων ένα καὶ . τουπίσημον είναι αυτώ κοΐλον και ούπω περιτετριμμένον ύπὸ τοῦ χρόνου. οὖτος ὁ Ἰόβας τοὺς όδόντας κέρατα ήγεῖται τῷ φύεσθαι μὲν αὐτοὺς όθεν περ οί κρόταφοι, παραθήγεσθαι δὲ μηδενὶ έτέρω, μένειν δ' ώς ἔφυσαν καὶ μή, ὅπερ οἱ ὀδόντες, έκπίπτειν εἶτ' ἀναφύεσθαι· ἐγὼ δ' οὐ προσδέχομαι τὸν λόγον· κέρατά τε γὰρ εἰ μὴ πάντα, τά γε τῶν έλάφων έκπίπτει καὶ ἀναφύεται, ὀδόντες δὲ οί μέν των ανθρώπων έκπεσούνται και αναφύσονται πάντες, ζώων δ' αν οὐδενὶ έτέρω χαυλιόδους ή κυνόδους αὐτομάτως ἐκπέσοι, οὐδ' ἄν ἐπανέλθοι έκπεσών, ὅπλου γὰρ ἔνεκα ἡ φύσις ἐμβιβάζει αὐτοὺς ἐς τὰς γένυς. καὶ ἄλλως τὰ κέρατα γραμμήν ἀποτορνεύει κύκλφ πρὸς τῆ ρίζη κατ' ένιαυτὸν ἔκαστον, ώς αἶγές τε δηλοῦσι καὶ ποῖμναι καὶ βόες, όδοὺς δὲ λεῖος ἐκφύεται καὶ ἡν μὴ πηρώση τι αὐτύν, τοιόσδε ἀεὶ μένει, μετέχει γὰρ της λιθώδους ύλης τε καὶ οὐσίας. καὶ μὴν καὶ τὸ κερασφορείν περὶ τὰ δίχηλα τῶν ζώων μύνα

### XIII

And Juba, who was once sovereign of the Libyan Chap. race, says that formerly the knights of Libya fought XIII with one another on elephants, and one division of ago of these had a tower engraved upon their tusks, but the clephants others nothing. And when night interrupted the fray the animals which were so marked had, he says, got the worst of it, and fled into Mount Atlas : but he himself 400 years afterwards caught one of the fugitives and found the cavity of the stamp still fresh on the tusk and not yet worn away by time. This Juba is of opinion that the tusks are horns, because And on the they grow just where the temples are, and because their tusks they need no sharpening of any kind, and remain as they grew and do not, like teeth, fall out and then grow afresh. But I cannot accept this view; for horns, if not all, at any rate those of stags, do fall out and grow afresh, but the teeth, although in the case of men those which may fall out, will in every case grow again, on the other hand there is not a single animal whose tusk or dog-tooth falls out naturally, nor in which, when it has fallen out, it will come again. For nature implants these tusks in their jaws for the sake of defence. And moreover, a circular ridge is formed year by year at the base of the horns, as we see in the case of goats and sheep and oxen; but a tusk grows out quite smooth, and unless something breaks it, it always remains so, for it consists of a material and substance as hard as stone. Moreover the carrying of horns is confined to animals with cloven hoofs, but this animal has five nails and the sole

CAP. ἔστηκε, τὸ δὲ ζῷον τοῦτο πεντώνυχον καὶ πολυσχιδές την βάσιν, η δια το μη εσφίγχθαι χηλαίς ώσπερ εν ύγρῷ εστηκε. καὶ τοῖς μεν κερασφόροις άπασιν ύποβάλλουσα ή φύσις όστα σηραγγώδη περιφύει τὸ κέρας ἔξωθεν, τὸ δὲ τῶν ἐλεφάντων πλήρες αποφαίνει και όμοιον, αναπτύξαντι δέ σύριγξ αὐτὸ λεπτή διέρπει μέσον, ώσπερ τοὺς οδόντας είσὶ δὲ οί μὲν τῶν έλείων οδόντες πελιδυοί καὶ μανοὶ μεταχειρίσασθαί τε ἄτοποι, πολλαχοῦ γὰρ αὐτῶν ὑποδεδύκασι σήραγγες, πολλαχοῦ δὲ άνεστασι χάλαζαι μὴ ξυγχωρούσαι τῷ τέχνη, οί δὲ τῶν ὀρείων μείους μὲν ἡ οὖτοι, λευκοὶ δὲ ίκανως καὶ δύσεργον περὶ αὐτοὺς οὐδέν, ἄριστοι δὲ οί τῶν πεδινῶν ὀδόντες, μέγιστοί τε γὰρ καὶ λευκότατοι καὶ ἀναπτύξαι ήδεῖς καὶ γίγνονται πᾶν ο τι θέλει ή χείρ. εὶ δὲ καὶ ήθη ἐλεφάντων χρή άναγράφειν, τοὺς μὲν ἐκ τῶν έλῶν άλισκομένους ανοήτους ήγοῦνται καὶ κούφους Ἰνδοί, τοὺς δὲ ἐκ τῶν ὀρῶν κακοήθεις τε καὶ ἐπιβουλευτάς, καὶ ἡν μη δέωνταί τινος, οὐ βεβαίους τοῖς ἀνθρώποις, οί πεδινοί δὲ χρηστοί τε είναι λέγονται καὶ εὐάγωγοι καὶ μιμήσεως ἐρασταί· γράφουσι γοῦν καὶ όρχοῦνται καὶ παρενσαλεύουσι πρὸς αὐλὸν καὶ πηδώσιν ἀπὸ τῆς γῆς ἐκείνοι.

of his foot has many furrows in it, and not being CHAP. confined by hoofs, it seems to stand on a soft. flabby foot. And in the case of all animals that have horns, nature supplies cavernous bones and causes the horn to grow from outwards, whereas she makes the elephant tusk full and equally massive throughout; and when in the lathe you lay bare the interior, you find a very thin tube piercing the centre of it, as is the case with teeth. Now the tusks of the marsh elephants are dark in colour and porous and difficult to work, because they are hollowed out into many cavities, and often knots are formed in them which oppose difficulties to the craftsman's tool; but the tusks of the mountain kind, though smaller than these, are very white and there is nothing about them difficult to work; but best of all are the tusks of the elephants of the plain, for these are very large and very white and so pleasant to turn and carve that the hand can shape them into whatever it likes.

If I may also describe the characters of these elephants; those which come from the marshes, and are taken there, are considered to be stupid and idle by the Indians; but those which come from the mountains they regard as wicked and treacherous and, unless they want something, not to be relied upon by man; but the elephants of the plain are said to be good and tractable, and fond of learning tricks; for they will write and dance, and will sway themselves to and fro and leap up and down from the ground to the sound of the flute.

#### XIV

'Ιδών δὲ τοὺς ἐλέφαντας ὁ 'Απολλώνιος τὸν ΧΙΥ Ἰνδὸν περαιουμένους, ἦσαν δέ, οἶμαι, τριάκοντα, καὶ γρωμένους ήγεμόνι τῷ σμικροτάτῳ σφῶν, καὶ τούς μείζους αὐτῶν ἀνειληφότας τοὺς αὐτῶν πώλους έπὶ τὰς τῶν ὀδόντων προβολὰς τάς προνομαίας επεζευχύτας δεσμοῦ ένεκα "ταῦτα μέν," έφη, " ὧ Δάμι, οὐδὲ ἐπιτάττοντος οὐδενὸς αὐτοῖς ἀφ' ἐαυτῶν οὖτοι διὰ ξύνεσίν τε καὶ σοφίαν πράττουσι, καὶ ὁρᾶς, ὡς παραπλησίως τοῖς σκευανωγούσιν άνειλήφασι τούς πώλους καὶ καταδησάμενοι αὐτοὺς ἄγουσιν;" " όρω," ἔφη, "δ ' Απολλώνιε, ώς σοφῶς τε αὐτὸ καὶ ξυνετῶς πράττουσι. τί οὖν βούλεται τὸ εὕηθες ἐκεῖνο φρώντισμα τοις έρεσχελούσι φυσικήν ή μη την πρώς τὰ τέκνα είναι εύνοιαν; τουτί γὰρ καὶ ελέφαντες ήδη βοῶσιν, ὡς παρὰ τῆς φύσεως αὐτοῖς ἥκἔι οὐ γὰρ δὴ παρὰ ἀνθρώπων γε μεμαθήκασιν αὐτό, ώσπερ τὰ ἄλλα, οἵ γε μηδὲ ξυμβεβιώκασί πω άνθρώποις, άλλὰ φύσει κεκτημένοι τὸ φιλεῖν ᾶ ἔτεκου, προκήδουταί τε αὐτῶν καὶ παιδοτροφοῦσι." " καὶ μὴ τοὺς ἐλέφαντας εἴπης, ὅ Δάμι τοῦτο γὰρ τὸ ζώον δεύτερον ανθρώπου τάττω κατά ξύνεσίν τε καὶ βουλάς, ἀλλὰ τάς τε ἄρκτους ἐνθυμοῦμαι μάλλον, ώς ἀγριώταται θηρίων οὖσαι πάνθ' ὑπὲρ τῶν σκύμνων πράττουσι, τούς τε λύκους, ώς ἀεὶ προσκείμενοι τῷ άρπάζειν ἡ μὲν θήλεια φυλάττει

### XIV

And Apollonius saw a herd, I think, of about thirty Chap. elephants crossing over the River Indus, and they were following as their leader the smallest among elephants of them; but the bigger ones had picked up their for their young ones on their projecting tusks, where they young held them fast by twining their trunks around them. Said Apollonius: "No one, O Damis, has instructed them to do this, but they act of their own instinctive wisdom and eleverness; and you see how, like baggage-porters, they have picked up their young, and have them bound fast on, and so carry them along." "I see," he said, "Apollonius, how eleverly and with what sagacity they do this. What then is the sense of the silly speculation indulged in by those who idly dispute whether the affection of animals for their young is natural or not, when these very elephants, by their conduct, proclaim that it is so, and that it comes to them by nature? For they have certainly not learnt to do so from men, as they have other things; for these have never yet shared the life of men, but have been endowed by nature with their love of their offspring, and that is why they provide for them and feed their young."
"And," said Apollonius, "you need not, Damis, Apollonius confine your remarks to elephants; for this animal is on parental only second to man, in my opinion, in understanding animals and foresight; but I am thinking rather of bears, for they are the fiercest of all animals, and yet they will do anything for their whelps; and also of wolves, among which, although they are so addicted to plunder, yet the female protects its young ones, and

CAP. α ἔτεκευ, ό δὲ ἄρρηυ ὑπὲρ σωτηρίας τῶν σκυλάκων ἀπάγει αὐτῆ σῖτον, τάς τε παρδάλεις ώσαύτως, αὶ διὰ θερμότητα χαίρουσι τῷ γίγνεσθαι μητέρες, δεσπόζειν γαρ δή τότε βούλονται των άρρένων καὶ τοῦ οἴκου ἄρχειν, οἱ δὲ ἀνέχονται τὸ έξ αὐτῶν πὰν ἡττώμενοι τοῦ τόκου. λέγεται δέ τις καὶ περὶ τῶν λεαινῶν λόγος, ώς ἐραστάς μὲν ποιοῦνται τοὺς παρδάλεις καὶ δέχονται αὐτοὺς ἐπὶ τὰς εὐνὰς τῶν λεύντων ἐς τὰ πεδία, τῆς δὲ γαστρὸς ώραν αγούσης αναφεύγουσιν ès τὰ όρη καὶ τὰ τών παρδάλεων ήθη, στικτά γάρ τίκτουσιν, όθεν κρύπτουσιν αὐτὰ καὶ θηλάζουσιν ἐν σκολιαῖς λόχμαις πλασάμεναι άφημερεύειν πρὸς θήραν. εὶ γαρ φωρώσειαν τουτί οι λέοντες, διασπώνται τούς σκύμνους καὶ ξαίνουσι τὴν σπορὰν ώς νόθον. ένέτυχες δήπου καὶ τῶν 'Ομηρείων λεόντων ένί, ώς ύπερ των έαυτου σκύμνων δεινον βλέπει καὶ ρώννυσιν έαυτον μάχης ἄπτεσθαι. καὶ τὴν τίγριν δε χαλεπωτάτην οὖσάν φασιν εν τῆδε τῆ χώρα καὶ περὶ τὴν θάλατταν τὴν 'Ερυθρὰν ἐπὶ τὰς ναῦς ίεσθαι, τοὺς σκύμνους ἀπαιτοῦσαν, καὶ ἀπολαβοῦσαν μὲν ἀπιέναι χαίρουσαν, εὶ δὲ ἀποπλεύσαιεν, ώρύεσθαι αὐτὴν πρὸς τῆ θαλάττη καὶ ἀποθνήσκειν ένίστε. τὰ δὲ τῶν ὀρνίθων τίς οὐκ οἶδεν; ὡς άετοι μέν και πελαργοί καλιάς ούκ αν πήξαιντο μὴ πρότερον αὐταῖς ἐναρμόσαντες ὁ μὲν τὸν αετίτην λίθον, ό δὲ τὸν λυχνίτην ὑπὲρ τῆς φογονίας και του μη πελάζειν σφίσι τους όφεις. καν τα έν τη θαλάττη σκοπώμεν, τους μέν δελφίνας

the male brings her food in order to save the life of the CHAP. whelps. And I also equally have in mind the panther, which, from the warmth of its temperament, delights to become a mother, for that is the time when it is determined to rule the male and be mistress of the household; and the male puts up with anything and everything from her, subordinating everything to the welfare of the offspring. And there is also told a story of the lioness, how she will make a lover of the panther and receive him in the lion's lair in the plain; but when she is going to bring forth her young she flees into the mountains to the haunts of the panthers; for she brings forth young ones that are spotted, and that is why she hides her young and nurses them in winding thickets, pretending that she is spending the day out hunting. For if the lion detected the trick, he would tear the whelps in pieces and claw her offspring as illegitimate. You have read no doubt, also, of one of Homer's lions, and of how he made himself look terrible in behalf of his own whelps and steeled himself to do battle for them. And they say the tigress, although she is the cruellest animal in this country, will approach the ships on the Red Sca, to demand back her whelps; and if she gets them back, she goes off mightily delighted; but if the ships sail away, they say that she howls along the sea-coast and sometimes dies outright. And who does not know the ways of birds, how that the eagles and the cranes will not build their nests until they have fixed in them, the one an eagle-stone, and the other a stone of light, to help the hatching out of the eggs and to drive away the snakes. And if we look at creatures in the sea, we need not wonder at the dolphins loving their

CAP. οὐκ ἂν θαυμάσαιμεν, εἰ χρηστοὶ ὄντες φιλοτεκυοῦσι, φαλαίνας δὲ καὶ φώκας καὶ τὰ ζφοτόκα έθνη πῶς οὐ θαυμασόμεθα, εἰ φώκη μέν, ἢι εἶδον έγω εν Λίγαῖς καθειργμένην ες κυνήγια, οὕτως έπένθησεν ἀποθανόντα τὸν σκύμνον, ὃν ἐν τῷ ολκίσκω άπεκύησεν, ώς μη προσδέξασθαι τριών ήμερών σίτον, καίτοι βορωτάτη θηρίων ούσα. φάλαινα δὲ ἐς τοὺς χηραμοὺς τῆς φάρυγγος ἀναλαμβάνει τοὺς σκύμνους, ἐπειδὰν φεύγη τι έαυτής μείζου ; καὶ ἔχιδνα ὤφθη ποτὲ τοὺς ὄφεις, οθς απέτεκε, λιχμωμένη και θεραπεύουσα εκκειμένη τῆ γλώττη. μὴ γὰρ δεχώμεθα, ὧ Δάμι, τὸν εὐήθη λογον, ως ἀμήτορες οἱ τῶν ἐχιδνῶν τίκτονται, τουτί γὰρ οὐδὲ ή φύσις ξυγκεχώρηκεν, οὕτε ή πείρα." ὑπολαβὼν οὖν ὁ Δάμις "ξυγχωρείς οὖν," έφη, "τὸν Εὐριπίδην ἐπαινεῖν ἐπὶ τῷ ἰαμβείφ τούτω, ῷ πεποίηται αὐτῷ ἡ ᾿Λνδρομάχη λέγουσα

> ἄπασι δ' ἀνθρώποις ἄρ' ἦν ψυχὴ τέκνα ; "

"ξυγχωρῶ, ἔφη, "σοφῶς γὰρ καὶ δαιμονίως εἴρηται, πολλῷ δ' ἄν σοφώτερον καὶ ἀληθέστερον εἶχεν, εἰ περὶ πάντων ζώων ὕμνητο." "ἔοικας," ἔφη, "`Απολλώνιε, μεταγράφειν τὸ ἰαμβεῖον, ἵν' οὕτως ἄδοιμεν

ἄπασι δὲ ζώοις ἄρ' ἦν ψυχὴ τέκνα.

καὶ ἔπομαί σοι, βέλτιον γάρ."

offspring, for they are superior creatures; but shall char. we not admire the whales and seals and the viviparous XIV species? For I once saw a seal that was kept shut The tame up at Aegae in the circus, and she mourned so seal at deeply for her whelp, which had died after being born in confinement, that she refused food for three days together, although she is the most voracious of animals. And the whale takes up its young ones into the cavities of its throat, whenever it is fleeing from a creature bigger than itself. And a viper has been seen licking the serpents which it had borne, and caressing them with her tongue, which she shoots out for the purpose. But we need not entertain, Damis, the silly story that the young of vipers are brought into the world without mothers; for that is a thing which is consistent neither with nature nor with experience."

Damis then resumed the conversation by saying:
"You will allow me then to praise Euripides, for
this iambic line which he puts into the mouth of
Andromache:

- 'And in the case of all men, then, their life lay in their children.'"
- "I admit," said Apollonius, "that that is said cleverly and divinely; but much cleverer and truer would have been the verse, if it had included all animals." "Then you would like," said Damis, "O Apollonius, to rewrite the line so that we might sing it as follows:
- And in the case of all animals, then, their life lay in their children.'

and I agree with you, for it is better so."

### XV

" 'Αλλ' ἐκεῖνό μοι εἰπέ· οὐκ ἐν ἀρχῷ τῶν λόγων CAP. XV έφαμεν σοφίαν εἶναι περὶ τοὺς ἐλέφαντας καὶ νοῦν περὶ ἃ πράττουσι;" "καὶ εἰκότως," εἶπεν, "ὧ Δάμι, ἔφαμεν, εἰ γὰρ μὴ νοῦς ἐκυβέρνα τόδε τὸ θηρίου, οὕτ' ἂν αὐτὸ διεγίγνετο οὕτ' ἂν τὰ ἔθνη, ἐν οἶς γίγνεται." " τί οὖν," ἔφη, " οὕτως ἀμαθῶς καὶ οὺ πρὸς τὸ χρήσιμον έαυτοῖς τὴν διάβασιν ποιοῦνται ; ήγεῖται μὲν γάρ, ώς όρᾳς, ό μικρότατος, έπεται δὲ αὐτῷ τις ὀλίγῳ μείζων, εἶτα ὑπὲρ τοῦτον έτερος, καὶ οἱ μέγιστοι κατόπιν πάντες. έδει δέ που τὸν ἐναντίον τρόπον αὐτοὺς πορεύεσθαι καὶ τοὺς μεγίστους τείχη καὶ προβλήματα έαυτῶν ποιείσθαι." "ἀλλ', ὧ Δάμι," ἔφη, "πρῶτον μὲν ύποφεύγειν ἐοίκασι δίωξιν ἀνθρώπων, οἶς που καὶ ἐντευξόμεθα έπομένοις τῷ ἴχυει, πρὸς δὲ τοὺς ἐπικειμένους δεῖ τὰ κατὰ νώτου πεφράχθαι μᾶλλον, ώσπερ ἐν τοῖς πολέμοις, καὶ τοῦτο τακτικώτατον ήγοῦ τῶν θηρίων, ἔπειτα ἡ διάβασις, εἰ μὲν προδιέβαινον οἱ μέγιστοι σφῶν, οὔπω τεκμαίρεσθαι παρείχον ἃν τοῦ ὕδατος εἰ διαβήσονται πάντες, τοῖς μὲν γὰρ εὔπορός τε καὶ ῥαδία ἡ περαίωσις ύψηλοτάτοις οὖσι, τοῖς δὲ χαλεπή τε καὶ ἄπορος, 158

# χv

"Bur tell me this: did we not, at the beginning CHAP. of our conversation, declare that the elephants display wisdom and intelligence in what they do?" Intelligence shown by "Why certainly," he replied, "we did say so, Damis; elephants for if intelligence did not govern this animal, neither pursued in would it subsist, nor the populations among which it crossing a lived." "Why then," said Damis, "do they conduct their passage over the river in a way so stupid and inconvenient to themselves? For as you see, the smallest one is leading the way, and he is followed by a slightly larger one, then comes another still larger than he, and the biggest ones come last of all. But surely they ought to travel in the opposite fashion, and make the biggest ones a wall and rampart in front of themselves." "But," replied Apollonius, "in the first place they appear to be running away from men who are pursuing them, and whom we shall doubtless come across, as they follow the animals' tracks; and they must and ought to use their best strength to fortify their rear against attack. as is done in war; so that you may regard the elephant as the best tactician to be found among animals. Secondly, as they are crossing a river, if their biggest ones went first, that would not enable the rest of the herd to judge whether the water is shallow enough for all to pass; for the tallest ones would find the passage practicable and easy, but the others would find it dangerous and difficult, because they would not rise above the level of the stream. But the fact that the smallest is able to get across is a sign in itself to the rest that there is no difficulty. And

CAP. XV

μὴ ὑπεραίρουσι τοῦ ρεύματος, διελθών δὲ ὁ σμικρότατος τὸ ἄλυπον ήδη καὶ τοῖς λοιποῖς έρμηνεύει, καὶ άλλως οί μὲν μείζους προεμβαίνοντες κοιλότερον ἂν τὸν ποταμὸν ἀποφαίνοιεν τοῦς σμικροῖς, ἀνάγκη γὰρ συνιζάνειν τὴν ὶλὺν ἐς βόθρους διά τε βαρύτητα τοῦ θηρίου διά τε παχύτητα τῶν ποδῶν, οἱ δ' ἐλάττους οὐδὲν ἂν βλάπτοιεν τὴν τῶν μειζόνων διαπορείαν ήττον έμβοθρεύοντες."

#### XVI

"'Εγώ δὲ εὖρον ἐν τοῖς Ἰόβα λόγοις, ώς καὶ ξυλλαμβάνουσιν άλλήλοις ἐν τῆ θήρα καὶ προίστανται τοῦ ἀπειπόντος, κᾶν ἐξέλωνται αὐτόν, το δάκρυον τῆς ἀλόης ἐπαλείφουσι τοῖς τραύμασι περιεστῶτες ἄσπερ ἰατροί." πολλὰ τοιαῦτα ἐφιλοσοφείτο αὐτοίς ἀφορμάς ποιουμένοις τὰ λόγου ἄξια.

#### XVII

Τὰ δὲ Νεάρχω τε καὶ Πυθαγόρα περὶ τοῦ 'Ακε-CAP. σίνου ποταμοῦ εἰρημένα, ώς ἐσβάλλει μὲν ἐς τὸν Ἰνδὸν οὖτος, τρέφει δὲ ὄφεις ἐβδομήκοντα πηχῶν μῆκος, τοιαῦτα εἶναί φασιν, ὁποῖα εἴρηται, καὶ ἀνακείσθω μοι ὁ λόγος ἐς τοὺς δράκοντας, ὧν ὁ Δάμις ἀφηγεῖται τὴν θήραν. ἀφικόμενοι δὲ ἐπὶ τὸν Ἰνδὸν καὶ πρὸς δεαβάσει τοῦ ποταμοῦ ὅντες ἤροντο τὸν Βαβυλώνιον, εἴ τι τοῦ ποταμοῦ οἶδε, διαβάσεως πέρι έρωτωντες, ο δε ούπω έφη 160

moreover, if the bigger ones went in first, they would CHAP. deepen the river for the small ones, for the mud is forced to settle down into ruts and trenches, owing to the heaviness of the animal and the thickness of his feet; whereas the larger ones are in no way prejudiced bythe smaller ones crossing in front, because they sink in less deeply."

#### XVI

"And I have read in the discourse of Juba that CHAP. elephants assist one another when they are being XVI hunted, and that they will defend one that is exhausted, and if they can remove him out of danger, they anoint his wounds with the tears of the aloe tree, standing round him like physicians." Many such learned discussions were suggested to them as one occasion after another worth speaking of arose.

## XVII

And the statements made by Nearchus and CHAP. Pythagoras, about the river Acesines, to the effect XVII that it debouches into the Indus, and that snakes live of King in it seventy cubits long, were, they say, fully verified Vardanes by them; but I will defer what I have to say till I come to speak about dragons, of whose capture Damis gives an account. But when they reached the Indus and were inclined to pass over the river, they asked the Babylonian whether he knew anything of the river, and questioned him about how to get across it.

161

CAP. πεπλευκέναι αὐτόν, οὐδὲ γιγνώσκειν, όπόθεν XVII "τί οὖν," ἔφασαν, "οὐκ ἐμισθώσω πλείται. ήγεμόνα:" " ὅτι ἔστιν," ἔφη, " ὁ ἡγησόμενος," καὶ αμα έδείκνυ τινα έπιστολην ώς τουτο πράξουσαν. ότε δη και του Ουαρδάνην της τε φιλανθρωπίας καὶ τῆς ἐπιμελείας ἀγασθῆναί φασι· πρὸς γὰρ τὸν έπὶ τοῦ Ἰνδοῦ σατράπην ἔπεμψε τὴν ἐπιστολὴν ταύτην καίτοι μη ύποκείμενον τη έαυτου άρχη, εθεργεσίας αναμιμνήσκων αθτόν, και χάριν μέν ούκ αν επ' εκείνη απαιτήσαι φάσκων -- ού γαρ είναι πρός του έαυτου τρόπου το άνταπαιτείν--Απολλώνιον δὲ ὑποδεξαμένω καὶ πέμψαντι οἰ βούλεται γάριν ἂν γνῶναι. γρυσίον δὲ τῶ ἡγεμόνι έδωκεν, ζυ' εί δεηθέντα τὸν 'Απολλώνιον αἴσθοιτο. δοίη τοῦτο καὶ μὴ ἐς ἄλλου χεῖρα βλέψειεν. ἐπεὶ δὲ τὴν ἐπιστολὴν ὁ Ἰνδὸς ἔλαβε, μεγάλων τε 'άξιοῦσθαι ἔφη καὶ φιλοτιμήσεσθαι περὶ τὸν ἄνδρα μείον οὐδὲν ή εἰ ὁ βασιλεύς τῶν Ἰνδῶν ὑπὲρ αὐτοῦ έγραφε, καὶ τήν τε ναῦν τὴν σατραπίδα ἔδωκεν αὐτῷ ἐμβῆναι πλοῖά τε ἕτερα, ἐφ' ὧν αἱ κάμηλοι έκομίζοντο, ήγεμόνα τε της γης πάσης, ην ό 'Υδραώτης ορίζει, πρός τε τον βασιλέα τον έαυτοῦ έγραψε μη χείρω αὐτοῦ Οὐαρδάνου γενέσθαι περί άνδρα "Ελληνά τε καὶ θείον.

But he said that he had never navigated it, nor did CHAP. he know whence they could get a boat on to it. " Why XVII then," said they, "did you not hire a guide?" "Because," he said, "I have one who will direct us." And with that, he showed them a letter, written to that effect, and this gave them occasion to marvel afresh at the humanity and foresight of Vardanes. For he had addressed the letter in question to the satrap of the Indus, although he was not subject to his dominion; and in it be reminded him of the good service he had done him, but declared that he would not ask any recompense for the same, "for," he said, "it is not my habit to ask for a return of favours." But he said he would be very grateful, if he would give a welcome to Apollonius and send him on wherever he wished to go. And he had given gold to the guide, so that in case he found Apollonius in want thereof, he might give it him and save him from looking to the generosity of anyone else. And when the Indian received the letter, he declared that he was highly honoured, and would interest himself in the sage as much as if the king of India had written in his behalf; and he lent his official boat for him to embark in and other vessels on which the camels were ferried across, and he also sent a guide to the whole of the country which is bordered by the Hydraotes, and he wrote to his own king, begging him not to treat with less respect than Vardanes a man who was a Greek and divine.

#### XVIII

CAP.

Τὸν μὲν δὴ Ἰνδὸν ὧδε ἐπεραιώθησαν σταδίους μάλιστα τεσσαράκοντα, τὸ γὰρ πλόιμον αὐτοῦ τοσοῦτον, περὶ δὲ τοῦ ποταμοῦ τούτου τάδε γράφουσι· τὸν Ἰνδὸν ἄρχεσθαι μὲν ἐκ τοῦ Καυκάσου μείζω αὐτύθεν ἡ οί κατὰ τὴν `Ασίαν ποταμοὶ πάντες, προχωρείν δὲ πολλοὺς τῶν ναυσιπόρων έαυτοῦ ποιούμενον, ἀδελφὰ δὲ τῷ Νείλφ πράττοντα τῆ τε Ἰνδικῆ ἐπιχεῖσθαι γῆν τε ἐπάγειν τῆ γῆ καὶ παρέχειν Ίνδοῖς τὸν Λίγυπτίων τρόπον σπείρειν. γιόσι δ' Λίθιόπων τε καὶ Καταδούπων ὀρών ἀντιλέγειν μὲν οὐκ ἀξιῶ διὰ τοὺς εἰπόντας, οὐ μὴν ξυντίθεμαί γε λογιζόμενος τὸν Ἰνδόν, ώς ταὐτὸν τῷ Νείλφ ἐργάζεται μὴ νιφομένης τῆς ὑπὲρ αὐτὸν γώρας, καὶ ἄλλως τὸν θεὸν οἶδα κέρατα τῆς γῆς Ευμπάσης Λιθίοπάς τε καὶ Ίνδοὺς ἀποφαίνοντα μελαίνοντά τε τοὺς μὲν ἀρχομένου ἡλίου, τοὺς δὲ λήγοντος, ὁ πῶς ἄν ξυνέβαινε περὶ τοὺς ἀνθρώπους, εὶ μὴ καὶ τὸν χειμώνα ἐθέροντο ; ἣν δὲ ἀνὰ πᾶν έτος θάλπει γῆν ἥλιος, πῶς ἄν τις ἡγοῖτο νίφεσθαι, πῶς δ' ἄν τὴν χιύνα χορηγὸν τοῖς ἐκείνῃ ποταμοῖς γίγνεσθαι τοῦ ὑπεραίρειν τὰ σφῶν αὐτῶν μέτρα ; εὶ δὲ καὶ φοιτᾶν χιόνα ἐς τὰ οὕτω πρόσειλα, πῶς ầν αὐτὴν ἐς τοσόνδε ἀναχυθῆναι πέλαγος ; πῶς δ' ἀν ἀποχρῆσαι ποταμῷ βυθίζοντι Λίγυπτον;

#### XVIII

Thus they crossed the Indus at a point where it CHAP. was nearly 40 stades broad, for such is the size of its XVIII navigable portion; and they write the following of the River account of this river. They say that the Indus arises Indus in the Caucasus and is bigger at its source than any of the other rivers of Asia; and as it advances it absorbs into itself several navigable rivers and, like the Nile, it floods the land of India and brings down soil over it, and so provides the Indians with land to sow in the manner of the Egyptians. Now it is said that there is snow on the hills in Ethiopia and in the land of the Catadupi, and I do not choose to contradict, out of respect for the authorities; nevertheless, I cannot agree with them, when I consider how the river Indus effects the same results as the Nile, without any snow falling on the country that rises behind and above it. And moreover I know that God has set the Ethiopian and the Indian at the two extremes or horns of the entire earth, making black the latter who dwell where the sun rises no less than the former who dwell where it sets; now how should this be the case of the inhabitants, unless they enjoved summer heat during the winter? But where the sun warms the earth all through the year, how can one suppose that it ever snows? And how could it ever snow there so hard, as to supply the rivers there with water, and make them rise above their normal levels? But even if there were frequent snowfalls in regions so exposed to the sun, how could the melted snow ever cover such an expanse as to resemble a sea? And how could it ever supply a river which deluges the whole of Egypt?

## XIX

Κομιζόμενοι δὲ διὰ τοῦ Ἰνδοῦ πολλοῖς μὲν ποτα-CAP. μίοις ἵπποις ἐντυχεῖν φασι, πολλοῖς δὲ κροκοδείλοις, ώσπερ οί τὸν Νείλον πλέοντες, λέγουσι δὲ καὶ ἄνθη τῶ Ἰνδῶ εἶναι, οἶα τοῦ Νείλου ἀναφύεται, καὶ τὰς ώρας, αξ περὶ τὴν Ἰνδικήν εἰσι, χειμώνος μέν άλεεινας είναι, θέρους δὲ πνιγηράς, πρὸς δὲ τοῦτο ἄριστα μεμηχανήσθαι τῶ δαίμονι, τὴν γὰρ γώραν αὐτοῖς θαμὰ ὕεσθαι. φασὶ δὲ καὶ ἀκοῦσαι τῶν Ἰνδῶν, ὡς ἀφικνοῖτο μὲν ὁ βασιλεὺς ἐπὶ τὸν ποταμὸν τοῦτον, ὅτε ἀναβιβάζοιεν αὐτὸν αί ώραι. θύοι δὲ αὐτῷ ταύρους τε καὶ ἵππους μέλανας - τὸ γὰρ λευκὸν ἀτιμότερον Ἰνδοὶ τίθενται τοῦ μέλανος δι', οίμαι, τὸ ἐαυτῶν χρῶμα-θύσαντα δὲ καταποντούν φασι τῷ ποταμῷ χρυσούν μέτρον, εἰκασμένον τῷ ἀπομετροῦντι τὸν σῖτον, καὶ ἐφ' ὅτω μὲν τοῦτο πράττει ὁ βασιλεύς, οὐ ξυμβαλέσθαι τοὺς Ίνδούς, αὐτοὶ δὲ τεκμαίρεσθαι τὸ μέτρον καταποντοῦσθαι τοῦτο ἡ ὑπὲρ ἀφθονίας καρπῶν, οῦς γεωργοὶ ἀπομετροῦσιν, ἡ ὑπὲρ ξυμμετρίας τοῦ ρεύματος, ώς μὴ κατακλύσειε τὴν γῆν πολὺς άφικόμενος.

#### XX

CAP. Πορευθέντας δὲ αὐτοὺς ὑπὲρ τὸν ποταμὸν ἦγεν ὁ παρὰ τοῦ σατράπου ἡγεμὼν εὐθὺ τῶν Ταξίλων, οὖ τὰ βασίλεια ἦν τῷ Ἰνδῷ. στολὴν δὲ εἶναι τοῖς 166

#### XIX

And as they were being conveyed across the Indus, CHAP. they say that they came across many river-horses, XIX and many crocodiles, just as those do who sail along of the Indus the Nile; and they say that the vegetation on the with the Indus resembles that which grows along the Nile, and that the climate of India is sunny in winter, but suffocating in summer; but to counteract this Providence has excellently contrived that it should often rain in their country. And they also say that they learned from the Indians that the king was in the habit of coming to this river when it rose in the appropriate seasons, and would sacrifice to the river bulls and black horses; for white is less esteemed by the Indians than black, because, I imagine, the latter is their own colour; and when he has sacrificed, they say that he plunges into the river a measure of gold made to resemble that which is used in measuring wheat. And why the king does this, the Indians, they say, have no idea; but they themselves conjectured that this measure was sunk in the river, either to secure the plentiful harvest, whose yield the farmers use such a measure to gauge, or to keep the river within its proper bounds and prevent it from rising to such heights as that it would drown the land.

## XX

And after they had crossed the river, they were CHAP conducted by the satrap's guide direct to Taxila, XX where the Indian had his royal palace. And they Dress of the say that on this side of the Indus the dress of the natives

CAP. μετὰ τὸν Ἰνδὸν λίνου φασὶν ἐγχωρίου καὶ ὑποδήματα βύβλου καὶ κυνην, ὅτε ὕοι, καὶ βύσσω δὲ τοὺς φανερωτέρους αὐτῶν φασιν ἐστάλθαι, τὴν δὲ βύσσον φύεσθαι δένδρου φασίν όμοίου μέν τῆ λεύκη την βάσιν, παραπλησίου δε τη ίτεα τά πέταλα. καὶ ήσθηναι τη βύσσω φησὶν ό 'Απολλώνιος, επειδή εοικε φαιώ τρίβωνι. καί ες Λίγυπτον δὲ ἐξ Ἰνδῶν ἐς πολλὰ τῶν ἱερῶν φοιτῷ ἡ βύσσος. τὰ δε Τάξιλα μέγεθος μὲν είναι κατά την Νίνου, τετειχίσθαι δε ξυμμέτρως, ώσπερ αί Έλλάδες, βασίλεια δὲ είναι ἀνδρὸς τὴν Πώρου τότε άρχὴν ἄρχοντος, νεών δὲ πρὸ τοῦ τείχους ίδειν φασιν οὐ παρὰ πολὺ τῶν έκατομπόδων λίθου κογγυλιάτου, καὶ κατεσκευάσθαι τι ίερον ἐν αὐτῶ ήττον μεν ή κατά τον νεών τοσούτον τε όντα καί περικίουα, θαυμάσαι δὲ ἄξιου· χαλκοῖ γὰρ πίνακες έγκεκρότηνται τοίχω έκάστω, γεγραμμένοι τλ Πώρου τε καὶ 'Αλεξάνδρου έργα· γεγράφαται δὲ ὀρειχάλκω καὶ ἀργύρω καὶ χρυσώ καὶ χαλκώ μέλανι έλέφαντες ίπποι στρατιώται κράνη ασπίδες, λύγχαι δὲ καὶ βέλη καὶ ξίφη σιδήρου πάντα, καὶ ώσπερ λόγος εὐδοκίμου γραφής, οΐον εἰ Ζεύξιδος είη τι ή Πολυγνώτου τε καὶ Εὐφράνορος, οἱ τὸ εύσκιον ήσπάσαντο καὶ τὸ ἔμπνουν καὶ τὸ ἐσέχον τε καὶ ἐξέχον, οὕτως, φασί, κάκεῖ διαφαίνεται, καὶ ξυντετήκασιν αί ύλαι καθάπερ χρώματα. ήδύ δὲ καὶ αὐτὸ τὸ ήθος τῆς γραφῆς . ἀναθεὶς γὰρ ταῦτα μετά την του Μακεδόνος τελευτην ο Πώρος νικά έν αὐτοῖς ὁ Μακεδών καὶ τὸν Πῶρον ἀνακτᾶται 168

people consists of native linen, with shoes of byblus CHAP. and a hat when it rains; but that the upper classes there are apparelled in byssus; and that the byssus grows upon a tree of which the stem resembles that of the white poplar, and the leaves those of the willow. And Apollonius says that he was delighted Byssus with the byssus, because it resembled his sable experted to philosopher's cloak. And the byssus is imported into Egypt from India for many sacred uses. Taxila, they tell us, is about as big as Nineveh, and was fortified Groek fairly well after the manner of Greek cities; and here Tomple at was the royal residence of the personage who then Taxila ruled the empire of Porus. And they saw a Temple, they say, in front of the wall, which was not far short of 100 feet in size, made of porphyry, and there was constructed within it a shrine, somewhat small as compared with the great size of the Temple which is also surrounded with columns, and deserving of notice. For bronze tablets were nailed into each of its walls on which were engraved the exploits of Porus and Alexander. But the pattern was wrought with orichalcus and silver and gold and black bronze, and you saw elephants, horses, soldiers, helmets, shields, and spears, and javelins and swords, all made of iron; and, if we are to believe report, in a respectable style of art resembling that of Zeuxis or Polygnotus and Euphranor, who delighted in light and shade and infused life into their designs, as well as a sense of depth and relief. And the metals were blended in the design, melted in like so many colours; and the character of the picture was also pleasing in itself, for Porus dedicated these designs after the death of the Macedonian, who is depicted in them in the hour of victory, reinstating Porus who

CAP. τετρωμένον καὶ δωρεῖται τὴν Ἰνδικὴν ἐαυτοῦ λοιπὸν XX οὖσαν. λέγεται δὲ καὶ πενθῆσαι τὸν Ἰλέξανδρον ἀποθανόντα ὁ Πῶρος, ὀλοφύρασθαί τε ὡς γενναῖον καὶ χρηστὸν βασιλέα, ζῶντός τε Ἰλεξάνδρου μετὰ τὴν ἐκ τῆς Ἰνδικῆς ἀναχώρησιν μήτε εἰπεῖν τι ὡς βασιλεὺς καίτοι ξυγχωροῦντος, μήτε προστάξαι τοῖς Ἰνδοῖς, ἀλλ' ὥσπερ σατράπης σωφροσύνης μεστὸς εἶναι καὶ πράττειν ἐς χάριν τὴν ἐκείνου πάντα.

#### IXX

Οὐ ξυγχωρεῖ μοι ὁ λόγος παρελθεῖν ἃ περὶ τοῦ ΧΧΙ Πώρου τούτου ἀναγράφουσι· πρὸς διαβάσει γὰρ τοῦ Μακεδόνος όντος καὶ ξυμβουλευόντων αὐτώ ένίων τους ύπερ τον Υφασίν τε και τον Γάγγην ποταμόν ποιείσθαι ξυμμάχους, οὐ γὰρ ἂν πρὸς την 'Ινδικην πάσαν ξυμφρονούσαν παρατάξεσθαί ποτε αὐτόν, " εἰ τοιοῦτόν ἐστί μοι," ἔφη, " τὸ ὑπήκοον, ώς μη σώζεσθαι άνευ ξυμμάχων, έμοι βέλτιον τὸ μὴ ἄρχειν." ἀπαγγείλαντος δὲ αὐτῶ τινος, ὅτι Δαρεῖον ήρηκε, " βασιλέα," ἔφη, "ἄνδρα δὲ οὔ." τὸν δὲ ἐλέφαντα, ἐφ' οὖ μάχεσθαι ἔμελλε, κοσμήσαντος τοῦ ὀρεωκόμου καὶ εἰπόντος " οὖτος σέ, ὧ βασιλεῦ, οἴσει," "ἐγὼ μὲν οὖν," ἔφη, " τοῦτον, ἤν γε ἀνὴρ ἐμαυτῷ ὅμοιος γένωμαι." γνώμην δὲ ποιουμένων θῦσαι αὐτὸν τῷ ποταμῷ, ώς μη δέξαιτο τὰς Μακεδόνων σχεδίας, μηδὲ εύπορος τῷ 'Αλεξάνδρω γένοιτο, " οὐκ ἔστιν," ἔφη, " τῶν ὅπλα ἐγόντων τὸ καταρᾶσθαι." μετὰ δὲ τὴν

is wounded, and presenting him with India which was CHAP. now his gift. And it is said that Porus was grieved at the death of Alexander, and that he lamented Alexander him as a generous and good prince; and as long as Porus Alexander was alive after his departure from India, he never used the royal diction and style, although he had license to do so, nor issued kingly edicts to the Indians, but figured himself as a satrap full of moderation, and guided in every action by the wish to please Alexander.

#### XXI

My argument does not allow me to pass over CHAP the accounts written of this Porus. For when the XXI Macedonian was about to cross the river, and some of Porus' advisers wished him to make an alliance with the kings on the other side of the Hyphasis and of the Ganges, urging that the invader would never face a general coalition against him of the whole of India, he replied: "If the temper of my subjects is such that I cannot save myself without allies, then for me it is better not to be king." And when some one announced to him that Alexander had captured Darius, he remarked, "a king but not a man." And when the mule-driver had caparisoned the elephant on which he meant to fight, and said: "He, oh king, will carry you," he replied: "Nav. I shall carry him, if I prove myself the same man I used to be." And when they counselled him to sacrifice to the river, and induce it to reject the rafts of the Maccdonians, and make itself impassable to Alexander, he said: "It ill befits those who have arms to resort to imprecation." And after the

CAP. μάχην, ὅτε καὶ τῷ ᾿Λλεξάνδρῷ θεῖός τε καὶ ὑπὲρ τὴν φύσιν τὴν ἀνθρωπείαν ἔδοξεν, εἰπόντος τῶν ξυγγενῶν τινος , " εἰ δὲ προσεκύνησας διαβάντα, ὧ Πῶρε, οὐτ' ἄν ἡττήθης μαχόμενος οὕτ' ἄν τοσοῦτοι Ἰνδῶν ἀπώλοντο, οὕτ' ἄν αὐτὸς ἐτέτρωσο," "ἐγὼ τὸν ᾿Λλέξανδρον," εἶπε, " φιλοτιμότατον ἀκούων ξυνῆκα, ὅτι προσκυνήσαντα μὲν δοῦλόν με ἡγήσεται, πολεμήσαντα δὲ βασιλέα, καὶ θαυμάζεσθαι μᾶλλον ήξίουν ἡ ἐλεεῖσθαι, καὶ οὐκ ἐψεύσθην παρασχὼν γὰρ ἐμαυτόν, οἴον ᾿Λλέξανδρος εἶδε, πάντα ἐν ἡμέρα μιᾶ καὶ ἀπώλεσι καὶ ἐκτησάμην." τοιοῦτον μὲν τὸν Ἰνδὸν τοῦτον ἐξιστοροῦσι, γενέσθαι δέ φασιν αὐτὸν κάλλιστον Ἰνδῶν καὶ μῆκος, ὅσον οὔπω τινὰ ἀνθρώπων τῶν μετὰ τοὺς Ἱρωικοὺς ἄνδρας, εἶναι δὲ κομιδῆ νέον, ὅτε τῷ ᾿Λλεξάνδρῷ ἐπολέμει.

#### HXX

CAP. "Ον δὲ διέτριβεν ἐν τῷ ἱερῷ χρόνον, πολῦς δὲ 
οὖτος ἐγένετο, ἔστ' ἄν ἀγγελθῆ τῷ βασιλεῖ ξένους 
ἤκειν, "ὁ Δάμι," ἔφη ὁ 'Λπολλώνιος, "ἔστι τι 
γραφική;" "εἴ γε," εἶπε, "καὶ ἀλήθεια." "πράττει 
δὲ τί ἡ τέχνη αὕτη;" "τὰ χρώματα," ἔφη, "ξυγκεράννυσιν, ὁπόσα ἐστί, τὰ κυανᾶ τοῖς βατραχείοις 
καὶ τὰ λευκὰ τοῖς μέλασι καὶ τὰ πυρσὰ τοῖς 
ἀχροῖς." "ταυτὶ δέ," ἢ δ' ὅς, "ὑπὲρ τίνος μίγνυσιν; οὐ γὰρ ὑπὲρ μόνου τοῦ ἄνθους, ὥσπερ αἱ 
κήριναι." 'ὑπὲρ μιμήσεως," ἔφη, "καὶ τοῦ κύνα 
τε ἐξεικάσαι καὶ ἵππον καὶ ἄνθρωπον καὶ ναῦν καὶ

battle, in which his conduct struck Alexander as CHAP. divine and superhuman, when one of his relations XXI said to him : "If you had only paid homage to him after he had crossed, O Porus, you would not yourself have been defeated in battle, nor would so many Indians have lost their lives, nor would you yourself have been wounded," he said: "I knew from report that Alexander was so fond of glory that, if I did homage to him, he would regard me as a slave, but if I fought him, as a king. And I much preferred his admiration to his pity, nor was I wrong in my calculation. For by shewing myself to be such a man as Alexander found me, I both lost and won everything in one day." Such is the character which historians give of this Indian, and they say that he was the handsomest of his race, and in stature taller than any man since the Trojan heroes, but that he was quite young, when he went to war with Alexander.

#### XXII

While he was waiting in the Temple,—and it took CHAP. a long time for the king to be informed that XXII strangers had arrived,—Apollonius said: "O Damis, Apollonius is there such a thing as painting?" "Why, yes," painting he answered, "if there be any such thing as truth." "And what does this art do?" "It mixes together," replied Damis, "all the colours there are, blue with green, and white with black, and red with yellow." "And for what reason," said the other, "does it mix these? For it isn't merely to get a colour, like dyed wax." "It is," said Damis, "for the sake of imitation, and

όποσα όρα ό ήλιος ήδη δὲ καὶ τὸν ήλιον αὐτὸν έξεικάζει τοτὲ μὲν ἐπὶ τεττάρων ἵππων, οἶος èνταῦθα λέγεται φαίνεσθαι, τοτè δ' αὖ καὶ διαπυρσεύοντα τοῦ οὐρανοῦ, ἐπειδὰν αἰθέρα ὑπογράφη καὶ θεῶν οἶκου." "μίμησις οὖν ή γραφική, δ Δάμι;" "τί δὲ ἄλλο;" εἶπεν, "εἰ γὰρ μὴ τοῦτο πράττοι, γελοία δόξει χρώματα ποιοῦσα εὐήθως." '' τὰ δ' ἐν τῷ οὐρανῷ," ἔφη, " βλεπόμενα, ἐπειδὰν αί νεφέλαι διασπασθώσιν ἀπ' ἀλλήλων, τοὺς κενταύρους καὶ τραγελάφους καί, νη Δί, οί λύκοι τε καὶ οἱ ἵπποι, τἱ φήσεις; ἆρ' οὐ μιμητικῆς εἶναι έργα;" " ἔοικεν," ἔφη. " ζωγράφος οὖν ό θεύς, δ Δάμι, καὶ καταλιπὼν τὸ πτηνὸν ἄρμα, ἐφ' οὖ πορεύεται διακοσμών τὰ θεῖά τε καὶ ἀνθρώπεια, κάθηται τύτε ἀθύρων τε καὶ γράφων ταῦτα, ὅσπερ οἰ παίδες ἐν τῆ ψάμμφ;" ἠρυθρίασεν ὁ Δάμις ἐς οὕτως ἄτοπον ἐκπεσεῖν δύξαντος τοῦ λόγου. οὐχ ὑπεριδων οὖν αὐτὸν ὁ ᾿Απολλώνιος, οὐδὲ γὰρ πικρὸς πρὸς τὰς ἐλέγξεις ἦν, "ἀλλὰ μὴ τοῦτο," ἔφη, "βούλει λέγειν, ὧ Δάμι, τὸ ταῦτα μὲν ἄσημά τε καὶ ώς ἔτυχε διὰ τοῦ οὐρανοῦ φέρεσθαι τόγε ἐπὶ τῷ θεῷ, ἡμᾶς δὲ φύσει τὸ μιμητικὸν ἔχοντας ἀναρρυθμίζειν τε αὐτὰ καὶ ποιείν;" "μάλλον," ἔφη, "τοῦτο ἡγώμεθα, & 'Απολλώνιε, πιθανώτερον γάρ καὶ πολλώ βέλτιον." "διττή ἄρα ή μιμητική, ὧ Δάμι, καὶ

to get a likeness of a dog, or a horse, or a man, or a ship, or of anything else under the sun; and what is more, you see the sun himself represented, sometimes borne upon a four horse car, as he is said to be seen here, and sometimes again traversing the heaven with his torch, in case you are depicting the ether and the home of the gods." "Then, O Damis, painting is imitation?" "And what else could it be?" said he: "for if it did not effect that, it would be voted to be an idle playing with colours." "And," said the other, "the things which are seen in heaven, whenever the clouds are torn away from one another, I mean the centaurs and stag-antelopes, yes, and the wolves too, and the horses, what have you got to say about them? Are we not to regard them as works of imitation?" "It would seem so," he replied. "Then, Damis, God is a painter, and has left his winged chariot, upon which he travels, as he disposes of affairs human and divine, and he sits down on these occasions to amuse himself by drawing these pictures, as children make figures in the sand." Damis blushed, for he felt that his argument was reduced to such an absurdity. But Apollonius, on his side, had no wish to humiliate him, for he was not unfeeling in his refutations of people, and said: "But I am sure, Damis, you did not mean that; rather that these figures flit through the heaven not only without meaning, but, so far as providence is concerned, by mere chance; while we who by nature are prone to imitation rearrange and create them in these regular figures." "We may," he said, "rather consider this to be the case, O Apollonius, for it is more probable, and a much sounder "Then, O Damis, the mimetic art is

CAP. τὴν μὲν ἡγώμεθα οἵαν τῆ χειρὶ ἀπομιμεῖσθαι καὶ τῷ νῷ, γραφικὴν δὲ εἶναι ταύτην, τὴν δ' αὖ μόνφ τῶ νῷ εἰκάζειν." "οὐ διττήν," ἔφη ὁ Δάμις, "ἀλλὰ τὴν μὲν τελεωτέραν ἡγεῖσθαι προσήκει γραφικήν γε οὖσαν, ἡ δύναται καὶ τῷ νῷ καὶ τῆ χειρὶ ἐξεικάσαι, τὴν δὲ ἐτέραν ἐκείνης μόριον, έπειδή ξυνίησι μέν καὶ μιμεῖται τῷ νῷ καὶ μὴ γραφικύς τις ών, τῆ χειρὶ δὲ οὐκ ἂν ἐς τὸ γράφειν αὐτὰ χρήσαιτο." "ἄρα," ἔφη, "ὧ Δάμι, πεπηρωμένος τὴν χείρα ὑπὸ πληγῆς τινος ἡ νόσου;" "μὰ Δί," εἶπεν, "ἀλλ' ὑπὸ τοῦ μήτε γραφίδος τινὸς ἡφθαι, μήτε ὀργάνου τινὸς ἡ χρώματος, ἀλλ' άμαθῶς ἔχειν τοῦ γράφειν." "οὐκοῦν," ἔφη, "δ Δάμι, ἄμφω όμολογοῦμεν μιμητικὴν μὲν ἐκ φύσεως τοῖς ἀνθρώποις ήκειν, τὴν γραφικὴν δὲ ἐκ τέχνης. τουτί δ' αν καί περί την πλαστικήν φαίνοιτο. την δὲ δὴ ζωγραφίαν αὐτὴν οὕ μοι δοκεῖς μόνον τὴν διὰ τῶν χρωμάτων ἡγεῖσθαι, καὶ γὰρ ἐν χρῶμα ές αὐτὴν ἥρκεσε τοῖς γε ἀρχαιοτέροις τῶν γραφέων καὶ προϊούσα τεττάρων είτα πλειόνων ήψατο, άλλὰ καὶ γραμμὴν καὶ τὸ ἄνευ χρώματος, ὁ δὴ σκιᾶς τε ξύγκειται καὶ φωτός, ζωγραφίαν προσήκει καλείν καὶ γὰρ ἐν αὐτοῖς ὁμοιότης τε ὁρᾶται είδός τε καὶ νοῦς καὶ αἰδὼς καὶ θρασύτης, καίτοι χηρεύει χρωμάτων ταῦτα, καὶ οὕτε αἶμα ἐνσημαίνει ούτε κόμης τινὸς ἡ ὑπήνης ἄνθος, ἀλλὰ μονοτρόπως ξυντιθέμενα τῷ τε ξανθῷ ἀνθρώπῳ

twofold, and we may regard the one kind as an CHAP. employment of the hands and mind in producing imi- XXII tations, and declare that this is painting, whereas the other kind consists in making likenesses with the mind alone." "Not twofold," replied Damis, "for we ought to regard the former as the more perfect and more complete kind being anyhow painting, and a faculty of making likenesses with the help both of mind and hand; but we must regard the other kind as a department of that, since its possessor perceives and imitates with the mind, without having the delineative faculty, and would never use his hand in depicting its objects." "Then," said Apollonius, "you mean, Damis, that the hand is disabled by a blow or by disease?" "No," he answered, "but it is disabled, because it has never handled pencil nor any instrument or colour, and has never learned to "Then," said the other, "we are both of us, Damis, agreed that man owes his mimetic faculty to nature, but his power of painting to art. And the same would appear to be true of plastic art. But, methinks, you would not confine painting itself to the mere use of colours, for a single colour was often found sufficient for this purpose by our older painters; and as the art advanced, it employed four, and later, yet more; but we must also concede the name of a painting to an outline drawn without any colour at all, and composed merely of shadow and light. For in such designs we see a resemblance, we see form and expression, and modesty and bravery, although they are altogether devoid of colour; and neither blood is represented, nor the colour of a man's hair or beard; nevertheless these compositions in monochrome are likenesses of people either tawny

177

CAP. ἔοικε καὶ τῷ λευκῷ, κἂν τούτων τινὰ τῶν Ἰνδῶν λευκή τή γραμμή γράψωμεν, μέλας δήπου δόξει, τὸ γὰρ ὑπόσιμον τῆς ρινὸς καὶ οἱ ὀρθοὶ βόστρυχοι καὶ ή περιττή γένυς καὶ ή περὶ τοῖς ὀφθαλμοῖς οίον έκπληξις μελαίνει τὰ όρώμενα καὶ Ἰνδὸν ύπογράφει τοῦς γε μὴ ἀνοήτως όρῶσιν. ὅθεν εἴποιμ' ἄν καὶ τοὺς ὁρῶντας τὰ τῆς γραφικῆς ἔργα μιμητικής δείσθαι οὐ γὰρ ἄν ἐπαινέσειέ τις τὸν γεγραμμένον ἵππον ή ταθρον μὴ τὸ ζῷον ἐνθυμηθεὶς ιδ εἴκασται, οὐδ' ἂν τὸν Λἴαντά τις τὸν Τιμομάχου άγασθείη, δε δή άναγέγραπται αὐτῷ μεμηνώς, εὶ μὴ ἀναλάβοι τι ἐς τὸν νοῦν Λἴαντος είδωλον καὶ ώς εἰκὸς αὐτὸν ἀπεκτονότα τὰ ἐν τῆ Τροία βουκύλια καθήσθαι απειρηκότα, βουλήν ποιούμενον καὶ έαυτὸν κτείναι. ταυτὶ δέ, ὁ Δάμι, τὰ τοῦ Πώρου δαίδαλα μήτε χαλκευτικής μόνον αποφαινώμεθα, γεγραμμένοις γαρ εϊκασται, μήτε γραφικής, ἐπειδή ἐχαλκεύθη, ἀλλ' ἡγώμεθα σοφίσασθαι αὐτὰ γραφικόν τε καὶ χαλκευτικὸν ένα άνδρα, οίον δή τι παρ' 'Ομήρω το τοῦ 'Ηφαίστου περὶ τὴν τοῦ ᾿Αχιλλέως ἀσπίδα ἀναφαίνεται. μεστά γάρ και ταθτα ολλύντων τε και ολλυμένων, καὶ τὴν γῆν ἡματῶσθαι φήσεις χαλκῆν οῦσαν."

or white, and even if we drew one of these Indians CHAP with a white pencil, yet he would seem black, for XXII there would be his flat nose, and his stiff curling locks and prominent jaw, and a certain gleam about his eyes, to give a black look to the picture and depict an Indian to the eyes of all those who have intelligence. And for this reason I should say that those who look at works of painting and drawing require a mimetic faculty; for no one could appreciate or admire a picture of a horse or of a bull, unless he had formed an idea of the creature represented. Nor again could one admire a picture of Ajax, by the painter Timomachus, which represents him in a state of madness, unless one had conceived in one's mind first an idea or notion of Ajax, and had entertained the probability that after killing the flocks in Troy he would sit down exhausted and meditate suicide. But these elaborate works of Porus we cannot, Damis, regard as works of brass founding alone, for they resemble regular pictures, nor as works of painting alone, for they are cast in brass; so let us regard them as the chefs d' œuvre of a man who is both painter and brass-founder at once, and as similar to the work of Hephaestus upon the shield of Achilles, as revealed in Homer. For there are crowded together in that work too men slaving and slain, and you would say that the earth was stained with gore, though it is made of brass."

#### HIXX

CAP. Τοιαῦτα σπουδάζοντι τῷ ἀνδρὶ ἐφίστανται ΧΧΙΙΙ παρὰ τοῦ βασιλέως ἄγγελοι καὶ ἑρμηνεύς, ὡς ποιοῖτο αὐτὸν ὁ βασιλεὺς ξένον ἐς τρεῖς ἡμέρας, μὴ γὰρ πλειόνων νενομίσθαι τοὺς ξένους ἐνομιλεῖν τῆ πόλει, καὶ ἡγοῦντο αὐτῷ ἐς τὰ βασίλεια. ἡ πόλις δ' ὡς μὲν ἔχει τοῦ τείχους, εἴρηκα, φασὶ δ' ὡς ἀτάκτως τε καὶ 'Αττικῶς τοὺς στενωποὺς τέτμηται κατεσκεύασταί τε οἰκίαις, εἰ μὲν ἔξωθεν ὁρώη τις αὐτάς, ἔνα ἐχούσαις ὅροφον, εἰ δ' ἔσω παρέλθοι τις, ὑπογείοις ἤδη καὶ παρεχομέναις ἴσα τοῖς ἄνω τὰ ὑπὸ τῆ γῆ.

#### XXIV

CAP. Ίερὸν δὲ ἰδεῖν Ἡλίου φασίν, ῷ ἀνεῖτο Αἴας καὶ ἀγάλματα ᾿Λλεξάνδρου χρυσῶ καὶ Πώρου ἕτερα, χαλκοῦ δ᾽ ἢν ταῦτα μέλανος. οἱ δὲ τοῦ ἱεροῦ τοῖχοι, πυρσαῖς λίθοις ὑπαστράπτει χρυσὸς αὐγὴν ἐκδιδοὺς ἐοικυῖαν ἀκτῖνι. τὸ δὲ ἔδος αὐτὸ μαργαρίτιδος ξύγκειται ξυμβολικὸν τρόπον, ῷ βάρβαροι πάντες ἐς τὰ ἱερὰ χρῶνται.

#### XXIII

While the sage was engaged in this conversation, Chap. messengers and an interpreter presented themselves XXIII from the king, to say that the king would make him of houses his guest for three days, because the laws did not in Taxila allow of strangers residing in the city for a longer time; and accordingly they conducted him into the palace. I have already described the way in which the city is walled, but they say that it was divided up into narrow streets in the same irregular manner as is Athens, and that the houses were built in such a way that if you look at them from outside they had only one storey, while if you went into one of them, you at once found subterranean chambers extending as far below the level of the earth as did the chambers above.

#### XXIV

And they say that they saw a Temple of the Sun Char. in which was kept a sacred elephant called Ajax, and XXIV there were images of Alexander made of gold, and The temple others of Porus, though the latter were of black Ajax, and bronze. But on the walls of the Temple there were Alexander red stones, and gold glittered underneath, and gave off a sheen as bright as sunlight. But the statue was compacted of pearls arranged in the symbolic manner affected by all barbarians in their shrines.

Compare the proverb "Saepe dies post tres vilescit piscis et hospes," and cp. W. Robertson Smith, Religion of the Semites, 1901, p. 270.

#### XXV

CAP. Περὶ δὲ τὰ βασίλεια οὕτε ὄγκον ἰδεῖν φασιν XXV οἰκοδομημάτων, οὕτε δορυφόρους ἡ φύλακας, ἀλλὶ οἰα περὶ τὰς τῶν λαμπρῶν οἰκίας, ὀλίγους οἰκέτας καὶ διαλεχθῆναι τῷ βασιλεῖ δεομένους τρεῖς, οἰμαι, ἡ τέτταρας καὶ τὸν κόσμον τοῦτον ἀγασθῆναι μᾶλλον ἡ τὰ ἐν Βαβυλῶνι φλεγμαίνοντα, καὶ πολλῷ πλέον ἔσω παρελθύντες καὶ γὰρ τοὺς ἀνδρῶνας καὶ τὰς στοὰς καὶ τὴν αὐλὴν πᾶσαν κεκολάσθαι φασίν.

#### XXVI

Έδοξεν οὖν τῷ ᾿Απολλωνίφ φιλοσοφεῖν ὁ Ἰνδὸς CAP. XXVI καὶ παραστησάμενος τὸν έρμηνέα, " χαίρω," εἶπεν, "ὧ βασιλεῦ, φιλοσοφοῦντά σε ὁρῶν." "ἐγὼ δὲ ὑπερχαίρω," ἔφη, "ἐπειδὴ οὕτω περὶ ἐμοῦ οἴει." "τουτὶ δὲ νενόμισται παρ' ὑμῖν," εἶπεν, "ἢ σὺ πρὸς τὸ ἐπιεικές τοῦτο τὴν ἀρχὴν κατεστήσω ;" "σωφρόνως," ἔφη, " νενομισμένω σωφρονέστερον χρώμαι, καὶ πλείστα μὲν ἔχω ἀνθρώπων, δέομαι δὲ ὐλίγων, τὰ γάρ πολλά τῶν φίλων τῶν ἐμαυτοῦ ἡγοῦμαι." " μακάριε τοῦ θησαυροῦ," εἶπεν, " εἰ χρυσοῦ τε καὶ ἀργύρου ἀντερύη τοὺς φίλους, ἐξ ὧν ἀναφύεται σοι πολλά τε καὶ ἀγαθά." "καὶ μὴν καὶ τοις έχθροις," έφη, " κοινωνώ του πλούτου. τους γὰρ ἀεί ποτε διαφόρους τῆ χώρα ταύτη βαρβάρους 182

#### XXV

And in the palace they say that they saw no CHAP. magnificent chambers, nor any bodyguards or sentinels, but, as is the case in the houses of the of the upper class, a few servants; and only three or four of ladian them, who required to converse with the king. And they say that they admired this arrangement more than they did the pompous splendour of Babylon, and their esteem was enhanced when they went within. For the men's chambers and the porticoes and the whole of the vestibule were in a very chaste style.

#### XXVI

So the Indian was regarded by Apollonius as a CHAP. philosopher, and addressing him through an inter-XXVI preter, he said: "I am delighted, O king, to find life and you living like a philosopher." "And I," said the policy other, "am over delighted that you should think of me thus." "And," said Apollonius, "is this customary among you, or was it you yourself established your government on so modest a scale?" "Our customs," said the king, "are dictated by moderation, and I am still more moderate in my carrying them out; and though I have more than other men, yet I want little, for I regard most things as belonging to my own friends." "Blessed are you then in your treasure," said Apollonius," "if you rate your friends more highly than gold and silver, for out of them grows up for you a harvest of blessings." "Nay more," said the king, "I share my wealth also with my enemies. For the barbarians who live on the

CAP. προσοικοῦντας καὶ καταδρομαῖς χρωμένους èς ΧΧΥΙ τάμὰ ὅρια ὑποποιοῦμαι τουτοισὶ τοῖς χρήμασι, καὶ δορυφορείται μοι ύπ' αὐτῶν ή χώρα, καὶ οὕτε αὐτοὶ ἐπὶ τάμὰ φοιτῶσι τούς τε όμόρους αὐτοῖς βαρβάρους ἀνείργουσι, χαλεπούς ὄντας." ἐρομένου δὲ αὐτὸν τοῦ ᾿Απολλωνίου, εἰ καὶ Πῶρος αὐτοῖς ἐτέλει χρήματα, "Πῶρος," εἶπε, "πολέμου ἤρα, ἐγὰ δε εἰρήνης." πάνυ τοῖς λόγοις τούτοις έχειροῦτο τὸν 'Απολλώνιον, καὶ οὕτως αὐτοῦ ήττήθη, ώς Ευφράτη ποτὲ ἐπιπλήττων μὴ φιλοσοφοῦντι, "ήμεις δὲ ἀλλὰ τὸν Ἰνδὸν Φραώτην αἰδώμεθα," φάναι, ὄνομα γὰρ τῷ Ἰνδῷ τοῦτο ἡν. σατράπου δέ, ἐπειδὴ μεγάλων παρ' αὐτοῦ ἡξιώθη, βουληθέντος αὐτὸν ἀναδῆσαι μίτρα χρυσῆ κεκο-σμημένη λίθοις ποικίλοις, "ἐγώ," ἔφη, "εἰ καὶ τῶν ζηλούντων τὰ τοιαῦτα ἦν, παρητησάμην ἃν αὐτὰ νῦν καὶ ἀπέρριψα τῆς κεφαλῆς ᾿Απολλωνίω ἐντυχών, οἶς δὲ μήπω πρότερον ἀναδεῖσθαι ἡξίωσα, πῶς ἄν νῦν κοσμοίμην τὸν μὲν ξένον ἀγνοήσας, ἐμαυτοῦ δὲ ἐκλαθόμενος; " ἤρετο αὐτὸν καὶ περὶ διαίτης ὁ ᾿Απολλώνιος, ὁ δέ, " οἴνου μέν," ἔφη, " πίνω τοσοῦτον, ὅσον τῷ Ἡλίῳ σπένδω, ἃ δ' ἄν έν θήρα λάβω, ταῦτα σιτοῦνται ἔτεροι, ἐμοὶ δ' ἀπόχρη τὸ γεγυμνάσθαι. τὰ δὲ ἐμὰ σιτία λάχανα καὶ φοινίκων ἐγκέφαλοι καὶ ὁ καρπὸς τῶν φοινικῶν καὶ όπόσα ό ποταμὸς κηπεύει. πολλὰ δέ μοι καὶ άπο δένδρων φύεται, ών γεωργοί αΐδε αι χείρες." ταῦτα ἀκούων ὁ ᾿Απολλώνιος ὑπερήδετό τε καὶ ἐς τὸν Δάμιν θαμὰ έώρα.

border of this country were perpetually quarrelling CHAP. with us and making raids into my territories, but I XXVI keep them quiet and control them with money, so that my country is patrolled by them, and instead of their invading my dominions, they themselves keep off the barbarians that are on the other side of the frontier, and are difficult people to deal with." And when Apollonius asked him, whether Porus also had paid them subsidy, he replied: "Porus was as fond of war as I am of peace." By expressing such sentiments he quite disarmed Apollonius, who was so captivated by him, that once, when he was rebuking Euphrates for his want of philosophic self-respect, he remarked: "Nay, let us rather reverence Phraotes the Indian," for this was the name of the Indian. And when a satrap, for the great esteem in which he held the monarch, desired to bind on his brow a golden mitre adorned with various stones, he said: "Even if I were an admirer of such things, I should decline them now, and cast them off my head, because I have met with Apollonius. And how can I now adorn myself with ornaments which I never before deigned to bind upon my head, without ignoring my guest and forgetting myself?" Apollonius also asked him about his diet, and he replied: "I drink just as much wine as I pour out in libation to the Sun; and whatever I take in the chase I give to others to cat, for I am satisfied with the exercise I get. But my own meal consists of vegetables and of the pith and fruit of date palms, and of all that a well-watered garden yields in the way of fruit. And a great deal of fruit is yielded to me by the trees which I cultivate with these hands." When Apollonius heard this, he was more than gratified, and kept glancing at Damis.

#### XXVII

CAP. XXVII

'Επεὶ δὲ ίκανῶς διελέχθησαν περὶ τῆς όδοῦ τῆς παρά τοὺς Βραγμᾶνας, τὸν μὲν παρὰ τοῦ Βαβυλωνίου ήγεμόνα εκέλευσε ξενίζειν, ώσπερ ειώθει τοὺς έκ Βαβυλώνος ήκοντας, τὸν δὲ παρὰ τοῦ σατράπου àπιέναι λαβόντα ἐφόδια, αὐτὸς δὲ λαβόμενος τῆς τοῦ ᾿Απολλωνίου χειρός, καὶ κελεύσας ἀπελθεῖν τὸν έρμηνέα, "ἄρ' ἄν," ἔφη, "ποιήσαιό με συμπότην; " ήρετο δ' αὐτὸν φωνή Έλλάδι. ἐκπλαγέντος δὲ τοῦ ᾿Απολλωνίου καί, " τοῦ χάριν οὐκ ἐξ άργης ούτω διελέγου;" φήσαντος, " έδεισα," έφη, " θρασύς δύξαι μη γιγνώσκων έμαυτόν, μηδ' ὅτι βάρβαρον είναί με δοκεί τη τύχη, σοῦ δὲ ήττηθείς, έπειδη και σε όρω εμοί χαίροντα, ούκ ηδυνήθην έμαυτον κρύπτειν, ώς δὲ μεστός εἰμι τῆς Ἑλλήνων φωνής, εν πολλοίς δηλώσω." "τί οὖν," εἶπεν, " οὐκ αὐτὸς ἐπήγγειλας ἐμοὶ τὸ συμπόσιον, ἀλλ' ἐμέ σοι κελεύεις ἐπαγγέλλειν;" "ὅτι σε," ἔφη, " Βελτίω ἐμαυτοῦ ἡγοῦμαι, τὸ γὰρ βασιλικώτερον σοφία έχει." καὶ ἄμα ἡγεν αὐτόν τε καὶ τοὺς ἀμφ' αὐτόν, οὖπερ εἰώθει λοῦσθαι. τὸ δὲ βαλανεῖον παράδεισος ην σταδίου μηκος, ώ μέση κολυμβήθρα ένωρώρυκτο πηγάς έκδεχομένη ποτίμου τε καὶ ψυχροῦ ὕδατος, τὰ δὲ ἐφ' ἐκάτερα δρόμοι ἦσαν, ἐν οίς ακουτίω τε καὶ δίσκω τὸυ Ἑλληνικὸν τρόπον 186

#### XXVII

And when they had conversed a good deal about CHAP. which road to take to the Brahmans, the king XXVII ordered the guide from Babylon to be well enter-Brahmans tained, as it was customary so to treat those who came from Babylon; and the guide from the satrap, to be dismissed after being given provisions for the road. Then he took Apollonius by the hand, and having bidden the interpreter to depart, he said: "You will then, I hope, choose me for your boon companion." And he asked the question of him in the Greek tongue. But Apollonius was surprised, Apollonius and remarked: "Why did you not converse with me with him thus, from the beginning?" "I was afraid," said the king, "of seeming presumptuous, for I do not know myself, not to mention the fact that I am a barbarian by decree of fate; but you have won my affection, and as soon as I saw that you take pleasure in my society, I was unable to keep myself concealed. But that I am quite competent in the Greek speech I will show you amply." "Why then," said Apollonius, "did you not invite me to the banquet, instead of begging me to invite you?" "Because," he replied, "I regard you as my superior, for wisdom has more of the kingly quality about it." And with that he led him and his companions to The king's where he was accustomed to bathe. And the bath bathing-place was a garden, a stade in length, in the middle of which was dug out a pool, which was fed by fountains of water, cold and drinkable; and on each side there were exercising places, in which he was accustomed to practise himself after the manner

CAP. έαυτον εξήσκει, καὶ γὰρ τὸ σῶμα ἔρρωτο ὑπό τε ἡλικίας—έπτὰ γὰρ καὶ εἴκοσιν ἔτη γεγονὼς ἡν ὑπό τε τοῦ ὅδε γυμνάζεσθαι. ἐπεὶ δὲ ἰκανῶς ἔχοι ἐπήδα ἐς τὸ ὕδωρ καὶ ἐγύμναζεν ἐαυτὸν τῷ νεῖν. ὡς δὲ ἐλούσαντο, ἐβάδιζον ἐς τὸ συσσίτιον ἐστεφανωμένοι, τουτὶ δὲ νενόμισται Ἰνδοῖς, ἐπειδὰν ἐς τοῦ βασιλέως πίνωσιν.

#### XXVIII

CAP. XXVIII "Αξιον δὲ μηδὲ τὸ σχήμα παραλιπεῖν τοῦ πότου σαφώς γε άναγεγραμμένον ύπὸ τοῦ Δάμιδος εὐωγείται μέν γὰρ ἐπὶ στιβάδος ὁ βασιλεὺς καὶ τῶν ξυγγενών μέχρι πέντε οι έγγύς, οι δε λοιποί πάντες εν θάκοις συσσιτοῦσι. τράπεζα δέ, ώσπερ βωμὸς ΰψος ἐς γύνυ ἀνδρὸς ἐξωκοδόμηται μέση, κύκλου επέχουσα χορού ξυμβεβλημένου άνδρών τριάκοντα, έφ' ής δάφναι τε διαστρώννυνται καὶ κλώνες έτεροι παραπλήσιοι μέν τῆ μυρρίνη, φέρουτες δὲ Ἰνδοῖς μύρου. ἐνταῦθα διάκεινται ίχθῦς μὲν καὶ ὅρνιθες, διάκεινται δὲ λέοντές τε ὅλοι καὶ δορκάδες καὶ σύες καὶ τίγρεων ὀσφύες, τὰ γὰρ λοιπά τοῦ θηρίου παραιτοῦνται ἐσθίειν, ἐπειδή τὸ ζώον τοῦτό, φασιν, ὅταν πρώτον γένηται, τοὺς έμπροσθίους τῶν ποδῶν ἀνίσχοντι αἴρειν τῷ Ήλίφ. καὶ ἀνιστάμενος ὁ δαιτυμών φοιτά πρὸς την τράπεζαν, καὶ τὰ μὲν ἀνελόμενος τούτων, τὰ δὲ 188

of the Greeks with javelin and quoit-throwing; for CHAP, physically he was very robust, both because he was XXVII still young, for he was only seven-and-twenty years old, and because he trained himself in this way. And when he had had enough exercise, he would jump into the water and exercised himself in swimming. But when they had taken their bath, they proceeded into the banqueting chamber with wreaths upon their heads; for this is the custom of the Indians, whenever they drink wine in the palace.

#### XXVIII

And I must on no account omit to describe the CHAP, arrangement of the banquet, since this has been The Royal clearly described and recorded by Damis. The king Banquet then banquets lying upon a mattress, and as many as five of his nearest relations with him; but all the rest join in the feast sitting upon chairs. And the table resembles an altar in that it is built up to the height of a man's knee in the middle of the chamber, and allows room for thirty to dispose themselves around it like a choir in a close circle. Upon it laurels are strewn, and other branches which are similar to the myrtle, but yield to the Indians their balm. Upon it are served up fish and birds, and there are also laid upon it whole lions and gazelles and swine and the loins of tigers; for they decline to eat the other parts of this animal, because they say that, as soon as it is born, it lifts up its front paws to the rising Sun. Next, the master of ceremonies rises and goes to the table, and he selects some of the viands for himself, and cuts off other portions, and then he

189

ΧΧΥΙΙΙ ἀποτεμών, ἀπελθὼν ἐς τὸν ἑαυτοῦ θᾶκον ἐμπίπλαται, θαμινὰ ἐπεσθίων τοῦ ἄρτου. ἐπειδὰν δὲ ίκανῶς ἔχωσιν, ἐσφέρονται κρατῆρες ἀργυροῦ τε καὶ χρυσοῖ, δέκα συμπόταις ἀποχρῶν εἶς, ἀφ' ὧν πίνουσι κύψαντες, ώσπερ ποτιζόμενοι. μεταξὺ δὲ πίνοντες επεσάγονται άγερωχίας επικινδύνους καλ οὐκ ἔξω τοῦ σπουδάζειν παῖς γάρ τις, ὥσπερ ὁ των δρχηστρίδων, ανερριπτείτο κούφως συναφιεμένου αὐτῷ βέλους ἐς τὸ ἄνω, καὶ ἐπειδὴ πολὺ ἀπὸ της γης γένοιτο, εκυβίστα ο παις υπεραίρων έαυτον του βέλους, καὶ άμαρτόντι του κυβιστάν έτοιμα ήν βεβλήσθαι· ό γὰρ τοξότης πρὶν ἀφιέναι περιήει τους ξυμπότας επιδεικυύς την ακίδα καλ διδούς έλεγχον τοῦ βέλους. καὶ τὸ διὰ σφενδόνης δὲ τοξεῦσαι καὶ τὸ ἐς τρίχα ἰέναι, καὶ τὸν υίὸν τὸν έαυτοῦ σκιαγραφήσαι βέλεσιν ἀνεστώτα πρὸς σανίδα, σπουδάζουσιν εν τοῖς πότοις, καὶ κατορθοῦσιν αὐτὰ μεθύοντες.

#### XXIX

CAP. Οἱ μὲν δὴ περὶ τὸν Δάμιν ἐξεπλήττοντο αὐτὰ ὡς εὕσκοπα, καὶτὴν ξυμμετρίαν τῆς τοξείας ἐθαύμαζον, ὁ δὲ ᾿Απολλώνιος, ξυνεσίτει γὰρ τῷ βασιλεῖ ὁμοδιαίτῷ ὅντι, τούτοις μὲν ἦττον προσεῖχε, πρὸς δὲ τὸν βασιλέα, " εἰπέ μοι, ὁ βασιλεῦ," ἔφη, " πύθεν οὕτως ἔχεις φωνῆς Ἑλλάδος, φιλοσοφία τε ἡ περὶ 190

back to his own chair and eats his full, constantly CHAP. munching bread with it. And when they have all XXVIII had enough, goblets of silver and gold are brought in, each of which is enough for ten banqueters, and out of these they drink, stooping down like animals that are being watered. And while they are drink-Tumblers' ing, they have brought in performers of various banquet dangerous feats, requiring elaborate preparation. For boy, like a theatrical dancer, would throw a light somersault, and at the same moment a javelin was aimed at him, up in the air, and when he was a long way from the ground, the boy would, by a tumblers' leap, raise himself above the weapon, and if he missed his leap, he was sure to be hit. For the archer, before he let fly, went round the banqueters and showed them the point of his weapon, and let them try the missile themselves. And another man would take a sling and aiming within a hair's breadth would shoot at his own son, and pick out his figure with the missiles as he stood erect against a hoarding. Such are their forms of entertainment in their banquets, and they aim straight, even when they are drunk.

# XXIX

Well, the companions of Damis marvelled at the CHAP. accuracy of their eye, and were surprised at the XXIX exactness with which they aimed their weapons; The king expounds but Apollonius, who was eating beside the king Indian cheek by jowl, was less interested in these feats cal training and said to the king: "Tell me, O King, how you acquired such a command of the Greek tongue,

CAP. σὲ πόθεν ἐνταῦθα ; οὐ γὰρ ἐς διδασκάλους γε οἶμαι ἀναφέρειν, ἐπεὶ μηδὲ εἶναί τινας ἐν Ἰνδοῖς εἰκὸς διδασκάλους τούτου." γελάσας οὖν ό βασιλεύς, " οί μὲν παλαιοί," ἔφη, " τὰς ἐρωτήσεις τῶν καταπλεόντων ἐποιοῦντο, εἰ λησταί εἰσιν, οὕτως αὐτὸ καίτοι χαλεπου ου κοινου ήγουυτο, ύμεις δέ μοι δοκείτε τοὺς ἐπιφοιτῶντας ὑμίν ἐρωτᾶν, μὴ φιλόσοφοί εἰσιν, οὕτως αὐτὸ καίτοι θειότατον τῶν κατ' ανθρώπους ὃν καὶ τοῖς ἐπιτυχοῦσιν ὑπάρχειν οίεσθε. καὶ ὅτι μὲν παρ' ὑμῖν ταὐτὸν τῷ ληστεύειν έστίν, οἶδα, όμοίφ μὲν γἅρ σοὶ ἀνδρὶ οὕ φασιν είναι έντυχείν, τούς δέ πολλούς, ώσπερ σκυλεύσαντας αὐτὸ ἐτέρων περιβεβλῆθαί τε ἀναρμόστως, καὶ σοβεῖν ἀλλοτρίαν ἐσθῆτα ἐπισύροντας καὶ νὴ Δι', ώσπερ οί λησταὶ τρυφώσιν είδότες ὅτι ὑπὸ τῆ δίκη κεῖνται, οὕτω κἀκείνους φασὶ γαστρί τε διδόναι καὶ ἀφροδισίοις καὶ ἀμπεχόνη λεπτŷ. τὸ δὲ αἴτιον· νόμοι ὑμῖν, οἶμαι, εἰσίν, εἰ μὲν τὸ νόμισμα παραφθείροι τις, ἀποθνήσκειν αὐτόν, καὶ παιδίον εἴ τις παρεγγράφοι, ἡ οὐκ οἶδ' ὅ τι ἐπὶ τούτφ, τοὺς δὲ τὴν φιλοσοφίαν ὑποβαλλομένους ή παραφθείροντας οὐδείς, οἶμαι, νόμος παρ' ὑμῖν ἴσχει, οὐδὲ ἀρχή τις ἐπ' αὐτοὺς τέτακται.

and whence you derived all your philosophical CHAP attainments in this place? For I don't imagine that XXIX you owe them to teachers, for it is not likely that there are, in India, any who could teach it." king then smiled and said: "Our ancestors used to ask questions of mariners who sailed to their coast, to see whether they were pirates, so widespread did they consider that calling to be in spite of its cruelty; but so far as I can make out, you Greeks ask your visitors whether they are not philosophers, so convinced are you that everyone you meet with must needs possess this divinest of human attainments. And that philosophy and piracy are one and the same thing among you, I am well aware; for they say that a man like yourself is not to be found anywhere; but that most of your philosophers are like people who have despoiled another man of his garment and then have dressed themselves up in it, although it does not fit them, and proceed to strut about trailing another man's garment. Nay, by Zeus, just as robbers live in luxury, well knowing that they lie at the mercy of justice, so are they, it is said, addicted to gluttony and riotous living and to delicate apparel. And the reason is this: you have laws, I believe, to the effect that if a man is caught forging money, he must die, and the same if anyone illegally enrolls a boy upon the register and all the rest of it, I know not what; but people who utter a counterfeit philosophy or corrupt her are not, I believe, restrained among you by any law, nor is any authority set to suppress them.

#### XXX

CAP.

Παρ' ήμεν δὲ ὀλίγοι μὲν τοῦ φιλοσοφείν ἄπτονται, δοκιμάζονται δὲ ὧδε χρὴ τὸν νέον, ἐπειδὰν όκτωκαίδεκα έτη γεγονώς τύχη, τουτί δ', οἶμαι, καὶ παρ' ὑμῖν ἐφήβου μέτρον, ὑπὲρ τὸν "Υφασιν ποταμὸν ελθείν παρά τοὺς ἄνδρας, οὺς σὸ ὅρμηκας, εἰπόντα δημοσία πρότερον ὅτι φιλοσοφήσοι, ϊν ή τοις βουλομένοις εξείργειν αὐτόν, εὶ μὴ καθαρὸς φοιτώη. καθαρὸν δὲ λέγω πρῶτον μὲν τὸ ἐς πατέρα καὶ μητέρα ἦκον, μὴ περὶ αὐτοὺς ονειδός τι αναφαίνοιτο, είθ' οι τούτων γονείς καὶ τρίτου γένος èς ἄνω, μὴ ὑβριστής τις ἡ ἀκρατὴς ἡ χρηματιστής ἄδικος. ὅταν δὲ μηδεμία οὐλή περὶ τούτους ἀναφαίνηται, μηδὲ στίγμα ὅλως μηδέν, αὐτὸν ἥδη διορᾶν τὸν νέον καὶ βασανίζειν, πρῶτον μέν, εἰ μνημονικός, εἶτα, εἰ κατὰ φύσιν αἰδήμων, άλλὰ μὴ πλαττόμενος τοῦτο, μὴ μεθυστικὸς μὴ λίχνος μὴ ἀλαζών μὴ φιλόγελως μὴ θρασὺς μὴ φιλολοίδορος, εί πατρὸς ὑπήκοος εί μητρὸς εί διδασκάλων εί παιδαγωγών, έπὶ πᾶσιν, εί μή κακὸς περὶ τὴν έαυτοῦ ὥραν. τὰ μὲν δὴ τῶν γειναμένων αὐτὸν καὶ οἱ ἐκείνους ἐγείναντο, ἐκ μαρτύρων ἀναλέγονται καὶ γραμμάτων, ἃ δημοσία κείται. ἐπειδὰν γὰρ τελευτήση ὁ Ἰνδός, φοιτά έπὶ θύρας αὐτοῦ μία ἀρχὴ τεταγμένη ὑπὸ τῶν νόμων ἀναγράφειν αὐτόν, ὡς ἐβίω, καὶ ψευσα-

#### XXX

Now among us few engage in philosophy, and CHAP. they are sifted and tried as follows: A young man so soon as he reaches the age of eighteen, and this I think is accounted the time of full age among you also, must pass across the river Hyphasis to the men whom you are set upon visiting, after first making a public statement that he will become a philosopher, so that those who wish to may exclude him, if he does not approach the study in a state of purity. And by pure I mean, firstly, in respect of his parentage, that no disgraceful deed can be proved against either his father or his mother; next that their parents in turn, up to the third generation, are equally pure, that there was no ruffian among them, no debauchee, nor any unjust usurer. And when no scar or reproach can be proved against them, nor any other stain whatever, then it is time narrowly to inspect the young man himself and test him, to see firstly, whether he has a good memory, and secondly, whether he is modest and reserved in disposition, and does not merely pretend to be so, whether he is addicted to drink, or greedy, or a quack, or a buffoon, or rash, or abusive, to see whether he is obedient to his father, to his mother, to his teachers, to his school-masters, and above all, if he makes no bad use of his personal attractions. The particulars then of his parents and of their progenitors are gathered from witnesses and from the public archives. For whenever an Indian dies, there visits his house a particular authority charged by the law to make a record of him, and of how he

CAP. μένφ ἡ ψευσθέντι τῷ ἄρχοντι ἐπιτιμῶσιν οἱ νόμοι XXX μὴ ἄρξαι αὐτὸν ἔτι ἀρχὴν μηδεμίαν, ὡς παραποιήσαντα βίον ἀνθρώπου, τὰ δὲ τῶν ἐφήβων ἐς αὐτοὺς ὁρῶντες ἀναμανθάνουσι πολλὰ μὲν γὰρ ὀφθαλμοὶ τῶν ἀνθρωπείων ἡθῶν ἐρμηνεύουσι, πολλὰ δ᾽ ἐν ὀφρύσι καὶ παρειαῖς κεῖται γνωματεύειν τε καὶ θεωρεῖν, ἀφ᾽ ὧν σοφοί τε καὶ φυσικοὶ ἄνδρες, ὥσπερ ἐν κατόπτρω εἴδωλα, τοὺς νοῦς τῶν ἀνθρώπων διαθεῶνται. μεγάλων γὰρ δὴ ἀξιουμένης φιλοσοφίας ἐνταῦθα, καὶ τιμὴν τούτου παρ᾽ Ἰνδοῖς ἔχοντος, ἀνάγκη πᾶσα ἐκβασανίζεσθαί τε τοὺς ἐπ᾽ αὐτὴν ἰόντας ἐλέγχοις τε ὑποβεβλῆσθαι μυρίοις. ὡς μὲν δὴ ἐπὶ διδασκάλοις αὐτὸ ποιούμεθα καὶ ἐς δοκιμασίαν ἡμῦν τὸ φιλοσοφεῖν ἤκει, σαφῶς εἴρηκα, τοὺμὸν δὲ ὧδε ἔχει.

### IXXX

CAP. 'Έγω μεν πάππου βασιλέως εγενόμην, δς ην XXXI μοι δμώνυμος, πατρός δε ίδιωτου· καταλειφθείς γαρ κομιδη νέος επίτροποι μεν αὐτῷ εγένοντο δύο τῶν ξυγγενῶν κατα τοὺς τῶν Ἰνδῶν νόμους, επραττον δε ὑπερ αὐτοῦ τὰ βασιλικὰ οὐ χρηστῶς, μὰ τὸν "Ηχιον, οὐδε ξυμμέτρως, ὅθεν βαρεῖς τοῖς ὑπηκόοις εφαίνοντο καὶ ἡ ἀρχη κακῶς ἤκουε. ξυστάντες οὖν ἐπ' αὐτοὺς τῶν δυνατῶν τινες ἐπιτίθενταί σφισιν ἐν ἐορτῆ καὶ 196

lived, and if this officer lies or allows himself to be CHAP. deceived, he is condemned by the law and forbidden XXX ever to hold another office, on the ground that he has counterfeited a man's life. But the particulars of the youths themselves are duly learnt by inspection of them. For in many cases a man's eyes reveal the secrets of his character, and in many cases there is material for forming a judgment and appraising his value in his eyebrows and cheeks, for from these features the dispositions of people can be detected by wise and scientific men, as images are seen in a looking-glass. For seeing that philosophy is highly esteemed in this country, and it is held in honour by the Indians, it is absolutely necessary that those who take to it should be tested and subjected to a thousand modes of proof. That then we proceed thus in the case of teachers, and put their philosophical aptitude to a test, I have clearly explained; and now I will relate to you my own history.

## XXXI

My grandfather was king, and had the same name CHAP. as myself; but my father was a private person. For XXXI he was left quite young, and two of his relations his history were appointed his guardians in accordance with the to Apollonius laws of the Indians. But they did not carry on the king's government honestly on his behalf. No, by the Sun, but so unfairly that their subjects found . their regime oppressive and the government fell into bad repute. A conspiracy then was formed against them by some of the magnates, who attacked them

CAP, κτείνουσι τῷ Ἰνδῷ θύοντας, αὐτοί τε ἐπεσπηδήσαντες τῷ ἄρχειν ζυνέσχον τὰ κοινά. δείσαντες οὖν οί ξυγγενείς περί τῷ πατρί μήπω έκκαίδεκα έτη γεγουότι πέμπουσιν αὐτὸν ὑπὲρ τὸν Ύφασιν παρὰ τον έκει βασιλέα. πλειόνων δὲ ἡ ἐγὼ ἄρχει καὶ εὐδαίμων ή χώρα παρὰ πολὺ τῆς ἐνταῦθα. βουλομένου δ' αὐτὸν τοῦ βασιλέως παίδα ποιείσθαι. τουτὶ μὲν παρητήσατο φήσας μὴ φιλονεικεῖν τῆ τύχη άφηρημένη αὐτὸν τὸ ἄρχειν, ἐδεήθη δ' αὐτοῦ ξυγχωρήσαί οι φιλοσοφήσαι βαδίσαντι παρά τούς σοφούς, και γάρ αν και ράον καρτερήσαι τά οἴκοι κακά. Βουλομένου δὲ τοῦ βασιλέως καὶ κατάγειν αὐτὸν ἐπὶ τὴν πατρώαν ἀρχήν, "εἰ γνησίως," ἔφη, " φιλοσοφοῦντα αἴσθοιο, κάταγε, εἰ δὲ μή, ἔα με οὕτως ἔχειν." αὐτὸς οὖν ὁ βασιλεὺς ήκων παρὰ τοὺς σοφοὺς μεγάλων ἃν ἔφη παρ' αὐτῶν τυχεῖν, εἰ τοῦ παιδὸς ἐπιμεληθεῖεν γενναίου την φύσιν ήδη όντος, οί δὲ κατιδόντες τι ἐν αὐτῶ πλέον ήσπάσαντο προσδούναί οι της αυτών σοφιας, καὶ προθύμως ἐπαίδευον προσκείμενον πάνυ τῷ μανθάνειν. έβδόμω δὲ ἔτει νοσῶν ὁ βασιλεύς, ὅτε δὴ καὶ ἐτελεύτα, μεταπέμπεται αὐτὸν καὶ κοινωνὸν τῆς ἀρχῆς ἀποφαίνει τῷ υίῷ, τήν τε θυγατέρα όμολογεῖ πρὸς ὥραν οὖσαν, ὁ δέ, έπειδή τὸυ τοῦ βασιλέως υίὸν είδε κολάκων καὶ οίνου καὶ τῶν τοιούτων κακῶν ήττω μεστόν τε ύποψιῶν πρὸς αὐτόν, "σὺ μέν," ἔφη, "ταῦτ' ἔχε

at a festival and slew them when they were sacri-CHAP. ficing to the river Indus. The conspirators then XXXI seized upon the reins of government and held the State together. Now my father's kinsmen entertained apprehensions for him, because he was not yet sixteen years of age, so they sent him across the Hyphasis to the king there. And he has more subjects than I have, and his country is much more fertile than this one. This monarch wished to adopt him, but this my father declined on the ground that he would not struggle with fate that had robbed him of his kingdom; but he besought him to allow him to take his way to the sages and become a philosopher, for he said that this would make it easier for him to bear the reverses of his house. The king however being anxious to restore him to his father's kingdom, my father said: "If you see that I am become a genuine philosopher, then restore me; but if not, let me remain as I am." The king accordingly went in person to the sages, and said that he would lie under great obligation to them if they would take care of a youth who already showed such nobility of character, and they, discerning in him something out of the common run, were delighted to impart to him their wisdom, and were glad to educate him when they saw how addicted he was to learning. Now seven years afterwards the king fell sick, and at the very moment when he was dying, he sent for my father, and appointed him co-heir in the government with his own son, and promised his daughter in marriage to him as she was already of marriageable age. And my father, since he saw that the king's son was the victim of flatterers and of wine and of such like vices. and was also full of suspicions of himself, said to

CAP. καὶ τῆς ἀρχῆς ἀπάσης ἐμφοροῦ, καὶ γὰρ εὔηθες μηδὲ τὴν προσήκουσαν ἐαυτῷ βασιλείαν κτήσασθαι δυνηθέντα θρασέως δοκεῖν ἐπὶ τὴν μὴ προσήκουσαν ήκειν, εμοί δε την άδελφην δίδου, τουτί γαρ μόνον άπόχρη μοι των σων." και λαβών τον γάμον έζη πλησίου τῶυ σοφῶυ ἐυ κώμαις ἐπτὰ εὐδαίμοσιυ, ας επέδωκε τῆ ἀδελφῆ ὁ βασιλεὺς ες ζώνην.
γίγνομαι τοίνυν εγὼ τοῦ γάμου τούτου καί με ὁ
πατὴρ τὰ Ἑλλήνων παιδεύσας ἄγει παρὰ τοὺς σοφούς πρὸ ήλικίας ἴσως, δώδεκα γάρ μοι τότε ην έτη, οί δὲ έτρεφον ἴσα και ἐαυτῶν παίδα, οῦς γὰρ ᾶν ὑποδέξωνται τὴν Ἑλλήνων φωνὴν εἰδύτας, αγαπώσι μάλλου, ώς ές το ομίηθες αυτοις ήδη προσήκοντας.

#### XXXII

'Αποθανόντων δέ μοι καὶ τῶν γονέων οὐ μετα-CAP. ΧΧΧΙΙ πολὺ ἀλλήλων, αὐτοί με βαδίσαντα ἐπὶ τὰς κώμας έκέλευσαν έπιμεληθήναι τῶν ἐμαυτοῦ γεγονότα έννεακαίδεκα έτη. τὰς μὲν οὖν κώμας ἀφήρητό με ήδη ο χρηστὸς θεῖος καὶ οὐδὲ τὰ γήδιά μοι ύπέλιπε τὰ κεκτημένα τῷ πατρί, πάντα γὰρ τῆ υπελιπε τα κεκτημενα τω πατρί, παντα γαρ τη έαυτοῦ ἀρχη προσήκειν αὐτά, ἐμὲ δ' ἄν μεγάλων παρ' αὐτοῦ τυχεῖν, εἴ με ἐψη ζην. ἔρανον οὕν ἔυλλεξάμενος παρὰ τῶν της μητρὸς ἀπελευθέρων ἀκολούθους εἶχον τέτταρας. καί μοι ἀναγυγνώ σκοντι τοὺς Ἡρακλείδας τὸ δρᾶμα, ἐπέστη τις ἐντεῦθεν ἐπιστολὴν φέρων παρὰ ἀνδρὸς ἐπιτηδείου τῷ πατρί, ὅς με ἐκέλευσε διαβάντα τὸν Ὑδραώτην

him: "Do you keep all this and enjoy the whole CHAP. Empire as your own; for it is ridiculous that one who XXXI could not even keep the kingdom which belonged to him should presume to meddle with one which does not; but give me your sister, for this is all I want of vours." So having obtained her in marriage he lived hard by the sages in seven fertile villages which the king bestowed upon his sister as her pin-money. I then am the issue of this marriage, and my father after teaching me Greek brought me to the sages at an age, somewhat too early perhaps, for I was only twelve at the time, but they brought me up like their own son; for any that they admit knowing the Greek tongue they are especially fond of, because they consider that in virtue of the similarity of his disposition he already belongs to themselves.

#### XXXII

And when my parents had died, which they did CHAP. almost together, the sages bade me repair to the XXXII villages and look after my own affairs, for I was now restoration nineteen years of age. But, alas, my good uncle had to his grand-father's already taken away the villages, and didn't even leave throne me the few acres my father had acquired; for he said that the whole of them belonged to his kingdom, and that I should get more than I deserved if he spared my life. I accordingly raised a subscription among my mother's freedmen, and kept four retainers. And one day when I was reading the play called "The Children of Hercules," a man presented himself from my own country bringing a letter from a person devoted to my father, who urged me to cross

CAP. ποταμὸν ξυγγίγνεσθαί οἱ περὶ τῆς ἀρχῆς τῆς ένταῦθα, πολλάς γὰρ έλπίδας εἶναί μοι ἀνακτήσασθαι αὐτὴν μὴ ἐλινύοντι. τὸ μὲν δὴ δρᾶμα θεών τις οίμαι έπὶ νοῦν ήγαγε καὶ είπόμην τή φήμη, διαβάς δὲ τὸν ποταμὸν τὸν μὲν ἔτερον τῶν βεβιασμένων ές την άρχην τεθνάναι ήκουσα, τον δὲ ἔτερον ἐν τοῖς βασιλείοις πολιορκεῖσθαι τούτοις. έγώρουν δη ξυντείνων και βοών πρὸς τοὺς ἐν ταῖς κώμαις, δι' ών έστειχον, ώς ο τοῦ δεῖνος είην υίδς καί έπι την άρχην την έμαυτοῦ ζοιμι, οί δὲ γαίροντές τε καὶ ἀσπαζόμενοί με προϋπεμπον παραπλήσιον ήγούμενοι τῶ πάππω, ἐγχειρίδιά τε ην αυτοίς και τόξα, και πλείους δει εγυγνόμεθα. καί προσελθόντα ταῖς πύλαις οὕτω τι ἄσμενοι έδέξαντο οἱ ἐνταῦθα, ὡς ἀπὸ τοῦ βωμοῦ τοῦ Ήλίου δάδας άψάμενοι πρὸ πυλών τε ήκειν καὶ ήγεισθαι δεύρο εφυμνούντες πολλά τῷ πατρί καὶ τῷ πάππω, τὸν δὲ ἔσω κηφῆνα πέριξ τὸ τεῖχος έκλησαν καίτοι έμου παραιτουμένου μη τοιώδε τρόπω άποθανεῖν αὐτόν."

### XXXIII

CAP. Υπολαβών οὖν ὁ `Απολλώνιος, " Ήρακλειδών,``
καχιιι ἔφη, "κάθοδον ἀτεχνῶς διελήλυθας, καὶ ἐπαινετέοι
οἱ θεοὶ τῆς διανοίας, ὅτι γενναίῷ ἀνδρὶ ἐπὶ τὰ
ἐαυτοῦ στείχοντι ξυνήραντο τῆς καθόδου. ἀλλ'
ἐκεῖνό μοι περὶ τῶν σοφῶν εἰπέ οὐ καὶ ὑπὸ
`Αλεξάνδρῷ ποτὲ ἐγένοντο οὐτοι καὶ ἀναχθέντες

the river Hydraotes and confer with him about my CHAP. present kingdom; for he said there was a good XXXII prospect of my recovering it, if I wavered not. cannot but think that some god set me on reading this drama at the moment, and I followed the omen; and having crossed the river I learnt that one of the usurpers of the kingdom was dead, and that the other was besieged in this very palace. Accordingly I hurried forward, and proclaimed to the inhabitants of the villages through which I passed that I was the son of so and so, naming my father, and that I was come to take possession of my own kingdom; but they received me with open arms and escorted me, recognising my resemblance to my grandfather, and they had daggers and weapons, and our numbers increased from day to day. And when I approached the gates the population received me with such enthusiasm that they snatched up torches off the altar of the Sun and came before the gates and escorted me hither with many hymns in praise of my father and grandfather. But the drone that was within they walled up, although I protested against his being put to such a death.

### HXXXIII

HERE Apollonius interrupted and said: "You have CHAP. exactly played the part of the restored sons of Hercules XXXIII in the play, and praised be the gods who have helped of the so noble a man to come by his own and restored you Brahman by their providential intervention. But tell me this visited by about these sages : were they not once actually subject Alexander to Alexander, and were they not brought before him

CAP. αὐτῷ περὶ τοῦ οὐρανοῦ ἐφιλοσόφησαν;" "'Οξυδράκαι," ἔφη, "ἐκεῖνοι ἦσαν, τὸ δὲ ἔθνος τοῦτο έλευθεριάζει τε ἀεὶ καὶ πολεμικώς ἐξήρτυται, σοφίαν τε μεταχειρίζεσθαί φασιν οὐδὲν χρηστὸν είδότες οί δὲ ἀτεχνῶς σοφοὶ κεῖνται μὲν τοῦ 'Υφάσιδος καὶ τοῦ Γάγγου μέσοι, τὴν δὲ χώραν ταύτην οὐδὲ ἐπῆλθεν ὁ ᾿Αλέξανδρος, οὕτι που τὰ εν αὐτη δείσας, ἀλλ', οίμαι, τὰ ίερὰ ἀπεσήμηνεν αὐτῶ. εἰ δὲ καὶ διέβη τὸν "Υφασιν καὶ τὴν περὶ αὐτοὺς γῆν ήδυνήθη έλεῖν, ἀλλὰ τήν γε τύρσιν, ῆν έκεῖνοι κατοικοῦσιν, οὐδ' ἂν μυρίους μὲν 'Λχιλλέας, τρισμυρίους δὲ Λἴαντας ἄγων ποτὲ ἐχειρώσατο οὐ γὰρ μάχονται τοῖς προσελθοῦσιν, ἀλλὰ διοσημίαις τε καὶ σκηπτοῖς βάλλοντες ἀποκρούονται σφᾶς ίεροὶ καὶ θεοφιλεῖς ὄντες τὸν γοῦν Ἡρακλέα τὸν Αἰγύπτιον καὶ τὸν Διόνυσον ξὺν ὅπλοις διαδραμόντας τὸ 'Ινδών ἔθνος φασὶ μέν ποτε ἐλάσαι ἐπ' αὐτοὺς ἄμα μηχανάς τε παλαμήσασθαι καὶ τοῦ χωρίου ἀποπειράσθαι, οί δὲ ἀντιπράττειν οὐδέν, ἀλλ' ἀτρεμείν, ώς ἐκείνοις ἐφαίνοντο, ἐπεὶ δ' αὐτοὶ προσήε-. σαν, πρηστήρες αὐτοὺς ἀπεώσαντο καὶ βρονταὶ κάτω στρεφόμεναι καὶ ἐμπίπτουσαι τοῖς ὅπλοις, τήν τε ασπίδα χρυσήν οὖσαν αποβαλεῖν ἐκεῖ λέγεται ό Ἡρακλῆς, καὶ πεποίηνται αὐτὴν ἀνάθημα οί σοφοί διά τε την τοῦ Ἡρακλέους δόξαν, διά τε τὸ ἐκτύπωμα τῆς ἀσπίδος αὐτὸς γὰρ πεποίηται ο Ήρακλης ορίζων τὰ Γάδειρα καὶ τὰ όρη στήλας ποιούμενος τόν τε 'Ωκεανὸν ές τὰ ἔσω

to philosophise about the heavens?" "Those were CHAP. the Oxydrakae," he said, "but this race has always XXXIII been independent and well equipped for war; and they say that they attempted, yet never acquired any real knowledge of wisdom. But the genuine sages live between the Hyphasis and the Ganges, in a country which Alexander never reached; not I imagine because he was afraid of what was in it, but, I think, because the omens warned him against it. But if he had crossed the Hyphasis, and had been able to take the surrounding country, he could certainly never have taken possession of their castle in which they live, not even if he had had ten thousand like Achilles, and thirty thousand like Ajax behind him; for they do not do battle with those who approach them, but they repulse them with prodigies and thunderbolts which they send forth, for they are holy men and beloved of the gods. It is related, anyhow, that Hercules of Egypt and Dionysus after they had overrun the Indian people with their arms, at last attacked them in company, and that they constructed engines of war, and tried to take the place by assault; but the sages, instead of taking the field against them, lay quiet and passive, as it seemed to the enemy; but as soon as the latter approached they were driven off by rockets of fire and thunderbolts which were hurled obliquely from above and fell upon their armour. It was on that occasion, they say, that Hercules lost his golden shield, and the sages dedicated it as an

offering, partly out of respect for Hercules' reputation, and partly because of the reliefs upon the shield. For in these Hercules is represented fixing the frontier of the world at Gadira, and turning the

CAP. ἐπισπώμενος, ὅθεν δηλοῦται μὴ τὸν Θηβαῖον ΧΧΧΙΙΙ Ἡρακλέα, τὸν δὲ Αἰγύπτιον ἐπὶ τὰ Γάδειρα ἐλθεῖν καὶ ὁριστὴν γενέσθαι τῆς γῆς."

### XXXIV

ΧΧΧΙΥ Τοιαῦτα διαλεγομένων αὐτῶν ἐπῆλθεν ὁ ὅμνος αὐλῷ ἄμα, ἐρομένου δὲ τοῦ ᾿Λπολλωνίου τὸν βασιλέα, ὅ τι ἐθέλοι ὁ κῶμος, "Ἰνδοί," ἔφη, "παραινέσεις τῷ βασιλεῖ ἄδουσιν, ἐπειδὰν πρὸς τῷ καθεύδειν γίγνηται, ὀνείρασί τε ἀγαθοῖς χρῆσθαι χρηστόν τε ἀνίστασθαι καὶ εὐξύμβολον τοῖς ὑπηκόοις." "πῶς οὖν," ἔφη, "ὡ βασιλεῦ, διάκεισαι πρὸς ταῦτα; σὲ γάρ που αὐλοῦσιν." "οὐ καταγελῶ," ἔφη, "δεῖ γὰρ προσίεσθαι αὐτὰ τοῦ νόμου ἔνεκεν, παραινέσεως μέντοι μηδεμιᾶς δεῖσθαι, ὅσα γὰρ ἄν ὁ βασιλεὺς μετρίως τε καὶ χρηστῶς πράττη, ταῦτα ἑαυτῷ δήπου χαριεῖται μᾶλλον ἡ τοῖς ὑπηκόοις."

# XXXV

CAP. Τοιαῦτα διαλεχθέντες, ἀνεπαύσαντο, ἐπεὶ δὲ XXXV ἡμέρα ὑπεφαίνετο, αὐτὸς ὁ βασιλεὺς ἀφίκετο ἐς τὸ δωμάτιον, ῷ ἐνεκάθευδον οἱ περὶ τὸν ᾿Απολλώνιον, καὶ τὸν σκίμποδα ἐπιψηλαφήσας προσεῖπέ 206

mountains into pillars, and confining the ocean CHAP. within its bounds. Thence it is clear that it was not XXXIII the Theban Hercules, but the Egyptian one, that came to Gadira, and fixed the limits of the world."

#### XXXIV

While they were thus talking, the strain of the CHAP. hymn sung to the flute fell upon their ears, and The Hymn Apollonius asked the king what was the meaning of to the king their ode. "The Indians," he answered, "sing their admonitions to the king, at the moment of his going to bed; and they pray that he may have good dreams, and rise up propitious and affable towards his subjects." "And how," said Apollonius, "do you, O king, feel in regard to this matter? For it is yourself I suppose that they honour with their pipes." "I don't laugh at them," he said, "for I must allow it because of the law, although I do not require any admonition of the kind: for in so far as a king behaves himself with moderation and integrity, he will bestow, I imagine, favours on himself rather than on his subjects."

### XXXV

After this conversation they laid themselves down CHAP. to repose; but when the day dawned, the king himself went to the chamber in which Apollonius and of the his companions were sleeping, and gently stroking relation of the bed he addressed the sage, and asked him what divination

CAP τε τὸν ἄνδρα, καὶ ἥρετο αὐτόν, ὅ τι ἐνθυμοῖτο, "οὐ γάρ που καθεύδεις," εἶπεν, "ὕδωρ πίνων καὶ καταγελών τοῦ οἴνου." "οὐ γὰρ καθεύδειν ἡγῆ," ἔφη, " τοὺς τὸ ὕδωρ πίνοντας : " " καθεύδειν μέν," ἔφη, " λεπτον δε υπνον, υνπερ ακροις αυτών τοις όφθαλμοῖς ἐφιζάνειν φῶμεν, οὐ τῶ νῶ." "ἀμφοτέροις," είπε, "καὶ ἴσως τῶ νῶ μᾶλλον εἰ γὰρ μὴ άτρεμήσει ο νους, οὐδὲ ὑποδέξονται οι ὀφθαλμοὶ τον ύπνον οι γούν μεμηνότες οὐδε καθεύδειν δύνανται διὰ τὴν τοῦ νοῦ πήδησιν, ἀλλ' ἐς ἄλλα καὶ άλλα ἀπιούσης της ἐννοίας γοργότερον τε ἀναβλέπουσι καὶ ἀναιδέστερον, ώσπερ οι ἄυπνοι τῶν δρακόντων. έπεὶ τοίνυν, ὧ βασιλεῦ," εἶπε, " σαφῶς ήρμήνευται τὸ τοῦ ὕπνου ἔργον καὶ ἄττα δηλοῦται αὐτῷ τοῖς ἀνθρώποις, σκεψώμεθα, τί μειονεκτήσει έν τῷ ὕπνῳ τοῦ μεθύοντος ὁ τὸ ὕδωρ πίνων." "μη σοφίζου," έφη ο βασιλεύς, "εί γαρ μεθύοντα ύποθήση, οὐ καθευδήσει τοῦτο, βακχεύουσα γάρ ή γνώμη στροβήσει τε αὐτὸν καὶ ταραχής έμπλήσει δοκοῦσί τοι πάντες οι έκ μέθης καταδαρθείν πειρώμενοι αναπέμπεσθαί τε ές τὸν ὄροφον, καὶ αὖ ὑπόγειοι εἶναι δίνην τε έμπεπτωκέναι σφίσιν, οία δή περί του 'Ιξίονα λένεται ξυμβαίνειν. οὔκουν ἀξιῶ τὸν μεθύοντα, άλλα του πεπωκότα μέν του οίνου, νήφοντα δέ θεωρείν, ώς καθευδήσει καὶ ώς πολλώ βέλτιον τοῦ ἀοίνου."

he was thinking about. "For," he said, "I don't CHAP. imagine you are asleep, since you drink water and XXXV despise wine." Said the other: "Then you don't think that those who drink water go to sleep?" "Yes," said the king, "they sleep, but with a very light sleep, which just sits upon the tips of their evelids, as we say, but not upon their minds." "Nay with both do they sleep," said Apollonius, "and perhaps more with the mind than with the eyelids. For unless the mind is thoroughly composed, the eyes will not admit of sleep either. For note how madmen are not able to go to sleep because their mind leaps with excitement, and their thoughts run coursing hither and thither, so that their glances are full of fury and morbid impulse, like those of the dragons who never sleep. Since then, O king," he went on, "we have clearly intimated the use and function of sleep, and what it signifies for men, let us examine whether the drinker of water need sleep less soundly than the drunkard." "Do not quibble," said the king, "for if you put forward the case of a drunkard, he, I admit, will not sleep at all, for his mind is in a state of revel, and whirls him about and fills him with uproar. All, I tell you, who try to go to sleep when in drink seem to themselves to be rushed up on to the roof, and then to be dashed down to the ground, and to fall into a whirl, as they say happened to Ixion. Now I do not put the case of a drunkard, but of a man who has merely drunk wine, but remains sober; I wish to consider whether he will sleep, and how much better he will sleep than a man who drinks no wine "

#### XXXVI

CAP.

Καλέσας οὖν ό ᾿Απολλώνιος τὸν Δάμιν, "πρὸς δεινὸν ἄνδρα," ἔφη, " ὁ λόγος καὶ σφόδρα γεγυμνασμένον τοῦ διαλέγεσθαι." "όρω," ἔφη, "καὶ τοῦτ' ἴσως ἦν τὸ μελαμπύγου τυχεῖν. κάμὲ δὲ πάνυ αίρει ὁ λόγος, ον εξρηκεν. ώρα ούν σοι άφυπνίσαντι ἀποτελείν αὐτόν." \* ἀνακουφίσας οὖν τὴν κεφαλήν ό 'Απολλώνιος, "καὶ μὴν ὅσον," ἔφη, " πλεονεκτούμεν οί τὸ ὕδωρ πίνοντες πρὸς τὸ καθεύδειν ήδιον, έγω δηλώσω τοῦ γε σοῦ λόγου έχόμενος ώς μεν γάρ τετάρακται ή γνώμη τοῖς μεθύουσι καλ μανικώτερον διάκεινται, σαφῶς εἴρηκας, όρωμεν γάρ τους μέθη κατεσχημένους διττάς μέν σελήνας δοκούντας βλέπειν, διττούς δὲ ήλίους, τούς δὲ ἦττον πεπωκότας, κἂν πάνυ νήφωσιν, οὐδὲν μὲν τούτων ήγουμένους, μεστούς δὲ εὐφροσύνης καὶ ήδονης, ή δη προσπίπτει σφίσιν οὐδὲ ἐξ εὐπραγίας πολλάκις, καὶ μελετώσι δὲ οί τοιοῦτοι δίκας οὐδὲ φθεγξάμενοί πω ἐν δικαστηρίφ, καὶ πλουτεῖν φασιν οὐδὲ δραχμής αὐτοῖς ἔνδον οὕσης. ταῦτα δέ, ὧ βασιλεύ, μανικά πάθη καὶ γάρ αὐτὸ τὸ ήδεσθαι διακινεί τὴν γνώμην καὶ πολλούς οἶδα τῶν σφόδρα ήγουμένων εδ πράττειν οὐδὲ καθεύδειν δυναμένους, άλλ' έκπηδώντας τοῦ ὕπνου, καὶ τοῦτ' ἄν εἴη τὸ παρέχειν φροντίδας καὶ τὰγαθά. ἔστι δὲ καὶ

### XXXVI

Apollonius then summoned Damis, and said: "Tis CHAP. a clever man with whom we are discussing and one XXXVI thoroughly trained in argument." "I see it is so," of drinking said Damis, "and perhaps this is what is meant by hostile to reason and the phrase 'catching a Tartar.' But the argument sound excites me very much, of which he has delivered divination himself; so it is time for you to wake up and finish it." Apollonius then raised his head slightly and said: "Well I will prove, out of your own lips and following your own argument, how much advantage we who drink water have in that we sleep more sweetly. For you have clearly stated and admitted that the minds of drunkards are disordered and are in a condition of madness; for we see those who are under the spell of drink imagining that they see two moons at once and two suns, while those who have drunk less, even though they are quite sober, while they entertain no such delusions as these, are yet full of exultation and pleasure; and this fit of joy often falls upon them, even though they have not had any good luck, and men in such a condition will plead cases, although they never opened their lips before in a law-court, and they will tell you they are rich, although they have not a farthing in their pockets. Now these, O king, are the affections of a madman. For the mere pleasure of drinking disturbs their judgment, and I have known many of them who were so firmly convinced that they were well off, that they were unable to sleep, but leapt up in their slumbers, and this is the meaning of the saving that 'good fortune itself is a reason for being anxious.'

CAP φάρμακα ὕπνου μεμηχανημένα τοῖς ἀνθρώποις, ὧν πιόντες τε καὶ άλειψάμενοι καθεύδουσιν ἐκτείναντες αύτοὺς ὅσπερ ἀποθανόντες, ὅθεν μετά τινος λήθης ἀνίστανται καὶ ἄλλοσέ ποι μᾶλλόν εἰσιν ἡ οδπερ είναι δοκούσιν. ὅτι μὲν δὴ τὰ πινόμενα; μάλλον δὲ τὰ ἐπαντλουμένα τῆ ψυχῆ καὶ τῷ σώματι οὐ γνήσιον οὐδὲ οἰκεῖον ἐπεσάγεται τὸν ύπνου, άλλ' ή βαθύν καὶ ήμιθνητα ή βραχύν καὶ διασπώμενον ύπὸ τῶν ἐντρεχόντων, κἂν χρηστὰ ή, ξυνθήση τάχα, εὶ μὴ τὸ δύσερι μᾶλλον ἡ τὸ έριστικὸν σπουδάζεις. οί δὲ ἐμοὶ ξυμπόται τὰ μὲν ὄντα ὁρῶσιν ὡς ὄντα, τὰ δὲ οὐκ ὄντα οὕτ' άναγράφουσιν αύτοῖς οὔθ' ὑποτυποῦνται, κοῦφοί τε ούπω έδοξαν, οὐδὲ μεστοί βλακείας οὐδὲ εὐηθείας ή ίλαρώτεροι τοῦ προσήκοντος, άλλ' έφεστηκότες είσὶ καὶ λογισμοῦ πλέφ, παραπλήσιοι δείλης τε καὶ όπότε ἀγορὰ πλήθει, οὐ γὰρ νυστάζουσιν ούτοι, κᾶν πόρρω τῶν νυκτῶν σπουδάζωσιν. οὐ γαρ εξωθεί αὐτοὺς ὁ ὕπνος ὥσπερ δεσπότης βρίσας ές τὸν αὐχένα δεδουλωμένον ὑπὸ τοῦ οἴνου, ἄλλ' ελεύθεροί τε καὶ ὀρθοὶ φαίνονται, καταδαρθέντες δὲ καθαρᾶ τῆ ψυχῆ δέχονται τὸν ὕπνον οὕτε ὑπὸ των εύπραγιων άνακουφιζόμενοι αὐτοῦ οὕτε ὑπὸ κακοπραγίας τινὸς ἐκθρώσκοντες. ξύμμετρος γὰρ πρὸς ἄμφω ταῦτα ψυχὴ νήφουσα καὶ οὐδετέρου τῶν παθῶν ἥττων, ὅθεν καθεύδει ἥδιστα καὶ ἀλυπότατα μη έξισταμένη τοῦ ὕπνου.

Men have also devised sleeping draughts, by drink- CHAP. ing or anointing themselves with which, people at XXXVI once stretch themselves out and go to sleep as if they were dead; but when they wake up from such sleep it is with a sort of forgetfulness, and they imagine that they are anywhere rather than where they are. Now these draughts are not exactly drunk, but I would rather say that they drench the soul and body : for they do not induce any sound or proper sleep, but the deep coma of a man half dead, or the light and distracted sleep of men haunted by phantoms, even though they be wholesome ones; and you will. I think, agree with me in this, unless you are disposed to quibble rather than argue seriously, But those who drink water, as I do, see things as they really are, and they do not record in fancy things that are not; and they were never found to be giddy, nor full of drowsiness, or of silliness, nor unduly elated; but they are wide awake and thoroughly rational, and always the same, whether late in the evening or early in the morning when the market is crowded; for these men never nod. even though they pursue their studies far into the For sleep does not drive them forth. pressing down like a slave-holder upon their necks, that are bowed down by the wine; but you find them free and erect, and they go to bed with a clear, pure soul and welcome sleep, and are neither buoyed up by the bubbles of their own private luck, nor scared out of their wits by any adversity. For the soul meets both alternatives with equal calm, if it be sober and not overcome by either feeling; and that is why it can sleep a delightful sleep untouched by the sorrows which startle others from their couches.

### XXXVII

Καὶ μὴν καὶ τὸ μαντικὸν τὸ ἐκ τῶν ὀνειράτων, ὃ CAP. θειότατον τῶν ἀνθρωπίνων δοκεῖ, ῥᾶον διορᾶ μὴ Ευντεθολωμένη ύπὸ τοῦ οἴνου, ἀλλ' ἀκήρατος δεχομένη αὐτὸ καὶ περιαθροῦσα· οἱ γοῦν ἐξηγηταὶ τῶν ὄψεων, οῦς ὀνειροπόλους οἱ ποιηταὶ καλοῦσιν, οὖκ ἄν ὑποκρίνοιντο ὄψιν οὐδεμίαν μὴ πρότερον ερόμενοι τὸν καιρόν, εν ὧ εἶδεν. ἄν μεν γὰρ έῷος ή καὶ τοῦ περὶ τὸν ὄρθρον ὕπνου, ξυμβάλλονται αὐτὴν ὡς ὑγιῶς μαντευομένης τῆς ψυχῆς, ἐπειδὰν ἀπορρύψηται τὸν οἶνον, εἰ δ' ἀμφὶ πρῶτον ὕπνον ή μέσας νύκτας, ὅτε βεβύθισταί τε καὶ ξυντεθόλωται έτι ύπὸ τοῦ οίνου, παραιτοῦνται τὴν ύπόκρισιν σοφοί όντες. ώς δὲ καὶ τοῖς θεοῖς δοκεῖ ταῦτα καὶ τὸ χρησμῶδες ἐν ταῖς νηφούσαις ψυχαῖς τίθενται, σαφῶς δηλώσω· ἐγένετο, ὧ βασιλεῦ, παρ' "Ελλησιν 'Αμφιάρεως ἀνὴρ μάντις." "οίδα," είπε, "λέγεις γάρ που τὸν τοῦ Οἰκλέους, ον εκ Θηβων επανιόντα επεσπάσατο ή γη ζωντα." "οὖτος, ὧ βασιλεῦ," ἔφη, "μαντευόμενος ἐν τῆ Αττική νῦν ὀνείρατα ἐπάγει τοῖς χρωμένοις, καὶ λαβόντες οἱ ἱερεῖς τὸν χρησόμενον σίτου τε εἴργουσι μίαν ἡμέραν καὶ οἴνου τρεῖς, ἵνα διαλαμπούση τῆ ψυχῆ τῶν λογίων σπάση· εἰ δὲ ὁ οἶνος 214

#### XXXVII

And more than this, as a faculty of divination by CHAP. means of dreams, which is the divinest and most god-XXXVII like of human faculties, the soul detects the truth all bodrink are the more easily when it is not muddied by wine, but valueless for accepts the message unstained and scans it carefully divination Anyhow, the explainers of dreams and visions, those whom the poets call interpreters of dreams, will never undertake to explain any vision to anyone without having first asked the time when it was seen. For if it was at dawn and in the sleep of morningtide, they calculate its meaning on the assumption that the soul is then in a condition to divine soundly and healthily, because by then it has cleansed itself of the stains of wine. But if the vision was seen in the first sleep or at midnight, when the soul is still immersed in the lees of wine and muddied thereby. they decline to make any suggestions, if they are wise. And that the gods also are of this opinion, and that they commit the faculty of oracular response to souls which are sober, I will clearly show. There was, O king, a seer among the Greeks called Amphiaraus." "I know," said the other; "for you allude, I imagine, to the son of Oecles, who was swallowed up alive by the earth on his way back from Thebes." "This man, O king," said Apollonius, "still divines in Attica, inducing dreams in those who consult him, and the priests take a man who wishes to consult him, and they prevent his eating for one day, and from drinking wine for three, in order that he may imbibe the oracles with his soul in a condition of utter transparence. But if wine were

ἀγαθὸν ἦν τοῦ ὕπνου φάρμακον, ἐκέλευσεν ἄν ό CAP. XXXVII σοφὸς 'Λμφιάρεως τοὺς θεωροὺς τὸν ἐναντίον έσκευασμένους τρόπον καὶ οίνου μεστούς, ώσπερ αμφορέας, ες το ἄδυτον αὐτιο φέρεσθαι. πολλά δὲ καὶ μαντεῖα λέγοιμ' ᾶν εὐδόκιμα παρ' "Ελλησί τε καὶ βαρβάροις, ἐν οἶς ὁ ἰερεὺς ὕδατος, ἀλλ' ούχὶ οίνου σπάσας ἀποφθέγγεται τὰ ἐκ τοῦ τρίποδος. θεοφόρητου δη κάμε ήγου και πάντας, ο βασιλεύ, τους το ύδωρ πίνοντας νυμφόληπτοι γὰρ ήμεῖς καὶ βάκχοι τοῦ νήφειν." "ποιήση οὖν, εφη, "ὦ ᾿Απολλώνιε, κὰμὲ θιασώτην;" " είπερ μη φορτικός," είπε, " τοις ύπηκόοις δόξεις. φιλοσοφία γὰρ περὶ βασιλεῖ ἀνδρὶ ξύμμετρος μὲν καὶ ὑπανειμένη θαυμαστὴν ἐργάζεται κρᾶσιν, ώσπερ εν σοι διαφαίνεται, ή δ' ακριβής και ύπερτείνουσα φορτική τε, ὧ βασιλεῦ, καὶ ταπεινοτέρα της ύμετέρας σκηνης φαίνεται καὶ τύφου δὲ αὐτό τι ἂν ἔχειν ήγοιντο βάσκανοι."

# XXXVIII

ΥΧΧΥΙΙΙ Ταῦτα διαλεχθέντες, καὶ γὰρ ἡμέρα ἤδη ἐτύγχανεν, ἐς τὸ ἔξω προῆλθον. καὶ ξυνεὶς ὁ Ἀπολλώνιος,
ώς χρηματίζειν δέοι τὸν βασιλέα πρεσβείαις
τε καὶ τοῖς τοιούτοις, " σὰ μέν," ἔφη, " ὡ βασιλεῦ,
τὰ προσήκοντα τῆ ἀρχῆ πρᾶττε, ἐμὲ δὲ τὸν καιρὸν
τοῦτον ἄνες τῷ 'Ηλίῳ, δεῖ γάρ με τὴν εἰθισμένην
εὐχὴν εὕξασθαι." " καὶ ἀκούοι γε εὐχομένου,"
ἔφη, " χαριεῖται γὰρ πᾶσιν, ὁπόσοι τῆ σοφία τῆ

a good drug of sleep, then the wise Amphiaraus CHAP. would have bidden his votaries to adopt the opposite XXXVII regimen, and would have had them carried into his shrine as full of wine as leathern flagons. And I could mention many oracles, held in repute by Greeks and barbarians alike, where the priest utters his responses from the tripod after imbibing water and not wine. So you may consider me also as a fit vehicle of the god, O king, along with all who drink water. For we are rapt by the nymphs and are bacchantic revellers in sobriety." "Well, then." said the king, "you must make me too, O Apollonius. a member of your religious brotherhood." "I would do so," said the other, "provided only you will not be esteemed vulgar and held cheap by your subjects. For in the case of a king a philosophy that is at once moderate and indulgent makes a good mixture, as is seen in your own case; but an excess of rigour and severity would seem vulgar, O king, and beneath your august station; and it might be construed by the envious as due to pride."

### XXXVIII

When they had thus conversed, for by this time it CHAP. was daylight, they went out into the open. And XXXVIII Apollonius, understanding that the king had to give Apollonius' audience to embassies and such-like, said: "You the sun then, O king, must attend to the business of state, but let me go and devote this hour to the Sun, for I must needs offer up to him my accustomed prayer." "And I pray he may hear your prayer," said the king, "for he will bestow his grace on all who find pleasure

ΥΑΡ. σῆ χαίρουσιν ἐγὼ δὲ περιμενῶ σε ἐπανιόντα, καὶ γὰρ δικάσαι τινὰς χρὴ δίκας, αἶς παρατυχών τὰ μέγιστά με ὀνήσεις.

#### XXXXIX

CAP. XXXIX ' Επανελθών οὖν προκεχωρηκυίας ἤδη τῆς ήμέρας ηρώτα περὶ ὧν ἐδίκασεν, ὁ δέ, "τήμερον," ἔφη, "οὐκ ἐδίκασα, τὰ γὰρ ίερὰ οὐ ξυνεχώρει μοι." ύπολαβὼν οὖν ὁ ἀπολλώνιος, "ἐφ' ίεροῖς οὖν, έφη, "ποιείσθε καὶ ταύτας, ὥσπερ τὰς ἐξόδους τε καὶ τὰς στρατείας;" "νὴ Δί'," εἶπε, "καὶ γὰρ ένταῦθα κίνδυνος, εἰ ὁ δικάζων ἀπενεχθείη τοῦ εὐθέος." εὖ λέγειν τῷ Ἀπολλωνίφ ἔδοξε, καὶ ήρετο αὐτὸν πάλιν, τίς εἔη, ην δικάσοι δίκην, " όρῶ γάρ," εἶπεν, " ἐφεστηκότα σε καὶ ἀποροῦντα, οπη ψηφίσαιο." "όμολογῶ," ἔφη, "ἀπορεῖν, ὅθεν ξύμβουλον ποιουμαί σε ἀπέδοτο μέν γάρ τις έτέρω γην, εν ή θησαυρός απέκειτό τις ούπω δήλος, χρόνω δὲ ὕστερον ή γῆ ραγεῖσα χρυσοῦ τινα ανέδειξε θήκην, ήν φησι μέν έαυτῷ προσήκειν μάλλον ό τὴν γῆν ἀποδόμενος, καὶ γὰρ οὐδ' ἄν ἀποδόσθαι τὴν γῆν, εἰ προϋμαθεν, ὅτι βίον ἐπ' αὐτῆ ἔχοι, ὁ πριάμενος δὲ αὐτὸς ἀξιοῖ πεπᾶσθαι, ὰ ἐν τῆ λοιπὸν ἐαυτοῦ γῆ εύρε· καὶ δίκαιος μὲν ὁ άμφοιν λόγος, εὐήθης δ' αν έγω φαινοίμην; εἰ κελεύσαιμι ἄμφω νείμασθαι τὸ χρυσίον, τουτί 218

in your wisdom; but I will wait for you until you CHAP. return, for I have to decide some cases in which XXXVIII your presence will very greatly help me."

#### XXXIX

Apollonius then returned, when the day was CHAP. already far advanced, and asked him about the cases XXXIX which he was judging; but he answered: "To-day I consults have not judged any, for the omens did not allow him about me." Apollonius then replied and said : "It is the case then that you consult the omens in such cases as these, just as you do when you are setting out on a journey or a campaign." "Yes, by Zeus," he said,. "for there is a risk in this case of one who is a judge straying from the right line." Apollonius felt that what he said was true, and asked him again what the suit was which he had to decide; "For I see," he said, "that you have given your attention to it and are perplexed what verdict to give." "I admit," said the king, "that I am perplexed; and that is why I want your advice; for one man has sold to another land, in which there lay a treasure as vet undiscovered, and some time afterwards the land, being broken up, revealed a certain chest, which the person who sold the land says belongs to him rather than to the other, for that he would never have sold the land, if he had known beforehand that he had a fortune thereon; but the purchaser claims that he acquired everything that he found in land, which thenceforth was his. And both their contentions are just; and I shall seem ridiculous if I order them

CAP. γὰρ ἄν καὶ γραῦς διαιτώη." ὑπολαβὼν οὖν ὁ Άπολλώνιος, "ώς μέν οὐ φιλοσόφω," ἔφη, "τὰ άνδρε, δηλοί τὸ περὶ χρυσίου διαφέρεσθαι σφάς, άριστα δ' άν μοι δικάσαι δόξεις ὧδε ἐνθυμηθείς, ώς οί θεοί πρώτον μέν ἐπιμέλειαν ποιοῦνται τών ξύν άρετή φιλοσοφούντων, δεύτερον δὲ τῶν αναμαρτήτων τε καὶ μηδέν πώποτε αδικείν δοξάνδιδύασι δὲ τοῖς μὲν φιλοσοφοῦσι διαγιγνώσκειν εὖ τὰ θεῖά τε καὶ τὰ ἀνθρώπεια, τοῖς δ' άλλως χρηστοίς βίου ἀποχρώντα, ώς μη χήτει ποτέ των αναγκαίων άδικοι γένωνται δοκεί δή μοι, βασιλεύ, καθάπερ ἐπὶ τρυτάνης ἀντικρίναι τούτους καὶ τὸν ἀμφοῖν ἀναθεωρῆσαι βίον, οὐ γὰρ άν μοι δοκοῦσιν οἱ θεοὶ τὸν μὲν ἀφελέσθαι καὶ την γην, εί μη φαύλος ην, τώ δ' αὐ καὶ τὰ ὑπὸ τῆ γη δούναι, εἰ μη βελτίων ην του ἀποδομένου." άφίκοντο ές την ύστεραίαν δικασόμενοι ἄμφω, καὶ ό μεν αποδόμενος ύβριστής τε ήλεγχετο καὶ θυσίας ἐκλελοιπώς, ας ἔδει τοῖς ἐν τῆ γῆ θεοῖς θύειν, ό δὲ ἐπιεικής τε ἐφαίνετο καὶ ὁσιώτατα θεραπεύων τοὺς θεούς. ἐκράτησεν οὖν ἡ τοῦ 'Απολλωνίου γνώμη καὶ ἀπῆλθεν ὁ χρηστὸς ὡς παρὰ τῶν θεῶν ταῦτα ἔχων.

to share the gold between them, for any old woman CHAP. could settle the matter in that way." Apollonius XXXIX thereupon replied as follows: "The fact that they are quarrelling about gold shows that these two men are no philosophers; and you will, in my opinion, give the best verdict if you bear this in mind, that the gods attach the first importance and have most care for those who live a life of philosophy together with moral excellence, and only pay secondary attention to those who have committed no faults and were never yet found unjust. Now they entrust to philosophers the task of rightly discerning things divine and human as they should be discerned, but to those who merely are of good character they give enough to live upon, so that they may never be rendered unjust by actual lack of the necessaries of life. It seems then to me, O king, right to weigh these men in the balance, as it were, and to examine their respective lives; for I cannot believe that the gods would deprive the one even of his land, unless he was a bad man, or that they would, on the other hand, bestow on the other even what was under the land, unless he was better than the man who sold it." The two claimants came back the next day, and the seller was convicted of being a ruffian who had neglected the sacrifices, which it was his bounden duty to sacrifice to the gods on that land 1; but the other was found to be a decent man and a most devout worshipper of the gods. Accordingly, the opinion of Apollonius prevailed, and the better of the two men quitted the court as one on whom the gods had bestowed this boon.

Or render: the gods of the underworld.

### XL

CAP. 'Επεὶ δὲ τὰ τῆς δίκης ὧδε ἔσχε, προσελθὼν ὁ 'Απολλώνιος τῷ Ἰνδῷ, " τήμερον," εἶπεν, " ή τρίτη τῶν ἡμερῶν, ἐν αίς ἐποιοῦ με, ὥ βασιλεῦ, ξένον, της δ' επιούσης εω χρη εξελαύνειν επόμενον τω νόμω." "άλλ' οὐδὲ ὁ νόμος," εἶπεν, " ήδη διαλέγεταί σοι, καὶ γὰρ τῆ αύριον μένειν ἔξεστιν, ἐπειδὴ μετὰ μεσημβρίαν ἀφίκου." "χαίρω," ἔφη, "τῷ ξενίω, καὶ γάρ μοι δοκεῖς καὶ σοφίζεσθαι τὸν νόμον δι' èμέ." "εἰ γὰρ καὶ λῦσαι αὐτὸν ἦδυνάμην," εἶπε, " τό γε ύπὲρ σοῦ. ἀλλ' ἐκεῖνό μοι εἰπέ, ᾿Απολλώνιε, αι κάμηλοι, εφ' ων οχεισθαί σε φασιν, οὐκ έκ Βαβυλώνος ἄγουσιν ύμας;" "έκειθεν," έφη, "δόντος γε αὐτὰς Οὐαρδάνου." "ἔτ' οὖν ὑμᾶς ἀπάγειν δυνήσονται, τοσαῦτα ήδη στάδια ἐκ Βαβυλώνος ήκουσαι;" ἐσιώπησε μὲν ὁ ᾿Απολλώνιος, ὁ δὲ Δάμις, "οὖπω συνίησιν," ἔφη, "ὧ βασιλεῦ, της αποδημίας ο ανήρ ούτος, ούδε των έθνων, έν οίς λοιπόν ἐσμεν, ἀλλ' ὡς πανταχοῦ σέ τε καὶ Οὐαρδάνην έξων παιδιὰν ἡγεῖται τὸ ἐς Ἰνδοὺς παρελθείν. τό τοι τῶν καμήλων οὐ διομολογεῖται πρὸς σέ, ὃν ἔχει τρόπον διάκεινται γὰρ οὕτω κακῶς, ὡς αὐταὶ μᾶλλον ὑφ' ἡμῶν φέρεσθαι, καὶ δει έτέρων. Αν γαρ δκλάσωσιν έν έρήμω που της Ίνδικής, ήμεῖς μέν," ἔφη, "καθεδούμεθα τοὺς γῦπάς τε καὶ τοὺς λύκους ἀποσοβοῦντες τῶν καμήλων, ήμων δε ούδεις άποσοβήσει, προσαπολούμεθα

#### XL

WHEN the law-suit had been thus disposed of, CHAP Apollonius approached the Indian, and said: "This The king is the third day, O king, that you have made me gives the your guest; and at dawn to-morrow I must quit travellers fresh camels your land in accordance with the law." "But." said the other, "the law does not yet speak to you thus, for you can remain on the morrow, since you came after midday." "I am delighted," said Apollonius, "with your hospitality, and indeed you seem to me to be straining the law for my sake." "Yes indeed, and I would I could break it," said the king, "in your behalf; but tell me this, Apollonius, did not the camels bring you from Babylon which they say you were riding?" "They did," he said, "and Vardan gave them us." "Will they then be able to carry you on, after they have come already so many stades from Babylon?" Apollonius made no answer, but Damis said: "O king, our friend here does not understand anything about our journey, nor about the races among which we shall find ourselves in future; but he regards our passage into India as mere child's play, under the impression that he will everywhere have you and Vardan to help him. I assure you, the true condition of the camels has not been acknowledged to you; for they are in such an evil state that we could carry them rather than they us, and we must have others. For if they collapse anywhere in the wilderness of India, we," he continued, "shall have to sit down and drive off the vultures and wolves from the camels, and as no one will drive them off from

CAP. γάρ." ὑπολαβὼν οὖν ὁ βασιλεύς, "ἐγώ," ἔφη, "Τοῦτο ἰάσομαι, ὑμῖν τε γὰρ ἐτέρας δώσω τεττάρων, οίμαι, δείσθε-καὶ ὁ σατράπης δὲ ὁ ἐπὶ τοῦ Ἰνδοῦ πέμψει ἐς Βαβυλώνα ἐτέρας τέτταρας. έστι δέ μοι ἀγέλη καμήλων ἐπὶ τῶ Ἰνδῶ, λευκαὶ πασαι." "ήγεμόνα δέ," είπεν ό Δάμις, "οὐκ ἄν, ὦ βασιλεῦ, δοίης;" "καὶ κάμηλόν γε," ἔφη, "τῷ ήγεμόνι δώσω καὶ ἐφόδια, ἐπιστελῶ δὲ καὶ Ἰάργα τῶ πρεσβυτάτω τῶν σοφῶν, ἵν' ᾿Απολλώνιον μὲν ώς μηδέν κακίω έαυτοῦ δέξηται, ύμᾶς δὲ ώς φιλοσόφους τε καὶ όπαδοὺς ἀνδρὸς θείου." καὶ χρυσίου δὲ ἐδίδου ὁ Ἰνδὸς καὶ ψήφους καὶ ὀθόνας καὶ μυρία τοιαῦτα· ὁ δὲ ἀπολλώνιος χρυσίον μέν ἔφη ίκανὸν έαυτῷ εἶναι δύντος γε Οὐαρδάνου τῷ ἡγεμόνι ἀφανῶς αὐτό, τὰς δὲ ὀθόνας λαμβάνειν, ἐπειδὴ ἐοίκασι τρίβωνι τῶν ἀρχαίων τε καὶ πάνυ 'Αττικών. μίαν δέ τινα τών ψήφων άνελόμενος, " & βελτίστη," είπεν, " ώς ές καιρόν σε καὶ οὐκ ἀθεεὶ εὕρηκα," ἰσχύν, οἶμαί, τινα ἐν αὐτῆ καθεωρακώς ἀπόρρητόν τε καὶ θείαν. οἱ δὲ ἀμφὶ τὸν Δάμιν χρυσίον μὲν οὐδ' αὐτοὶ προσίεντο, τῶν ψήφων δὲ ἰκανῶς ἐδράττοντο, ὡς θεοῖς ἀναθήσοντες, ότε έπανέλθοιεν ές τὰ έαυτων ήθη.

### XLI

CAP. Καταμείνασι δὲ αὐτοῖς καὶ τὴν ἐπιοῦσαν, οὐ γὰρ μεθίετο σφῶν ὁ Ἰνδός, δίδωσι τὴν πρὸς τὸν Ἰαρχαν ἐπιστολὴν γεγραμμένην ὧδε·

us, we shall perish too." The king answered accord- CHAP. ingly and said: "I will remedy this, for I will give you other camels, and you need four I think, and the satrap ruling the Indus will send back four others to Babylon. But I have a herd of camels on the Indus, all of them white." "And," said Damis, "will you not also give us a guide, O king? " "Yes, of course," he answered, "and I will give a camel to the guide and provisions, and I will write a letter to Iarchas, the Auda letter oldest of the sages, praying him to welcome Apollonius as warmly as he did myself, and to welcome you also as philosophers and followers of a divine man." And forthwith the Indian gave them gold and precious stones and linen and a thousand other such things. And Apollonius said that he had enough gold already, because Vardan had given it to the guide on the sly; but that he would accept the linen robes, because they were like the cloaks worn by the ancient and genuine inhabitants of Attica. And he took up one of the stones and said : " O rare stone, His gift how opportunely have I found you, and how pro- of genas videntially!" detecting in it, I imagine, some secret and divine virtue. Neither would the companions of Damis accept for themselves the gold; nevertheless they took good handfuls of the gems, in order to dedicate them to the gods, whenever they should regain their own country.

## XLI

So they remained the next day as well, for the CHAP. Indian would not let them go, and he gave them a XIII letter for Iarchas, written in the following terms:—

225

CAP. " Βασιλεὺς Φραώτης Ἰάρχα διδασκάλφ καὶ τοῖς περὶ αὐτὸν χαίρειν.

'Απολλώνιος ἀνὴρ σοφώτατος σοφωτέρους ὑμᾶς έαυτοῦ ἡγεῖται καὶ μαθησόμενος ἤκει τὰ ὑμέτερα. πέμπετε οὖν αὐτὸν εἰδότα ὁπόσα ἴστε· ὡς ἀπολεῖται οὐδὲν τῶν μαθημάτων ὑμῖν, καὶ γὰρ λέγει ἄριστα ἀνθρώπων καὶ μέμνηται. ἰδέτω δὲ καὶ τὸν θρόνον, ἐφ' οὖ καθίσαντί μοι τὴν βασιλείαν ἔδωκας, Ἰάρχα πάτερ. καὶ οἱ ἐπόμενοι δὲ αὐ ἄξιοι ἐπαίνου, ὅτι τοιοῦδε ἀνδρὸς ἤττηντ εὐτύχει καὶ εὐτυχεῖτε.''

#### XLII

CAP. Έξελάσαντες δὲ τῶν Ταξίλων καὶ δύο ἡμερῶν όδὸν διελθόντες ἀφίκοντο ἐς τὸ πεδίον, ἐν ῷ λέγεται πρὸς ᾿Αλέξανδρον ἀγωνίσασθαι Πῶρος, καὶ πύλας ἐν αὐτῷ ἰδεῶν φασι ξυγκλειούσας οὐδέν, ἀλλὰ τροπαίων ἔνεκα ὠκοδομημένας. ἀνακεῖσθαι γὰρ ἐπ᾽ αὐτῶν τὸν ᾿Αλέξανδρον ἐφεστηκότα τετραρρύμοις ἄρμασιν, οἰος ἐπὶ τοῖς Δαρείου σατράπαις ἐν Ἰσσοῖς ἔστηκε. διαλείπουσαι δ᾽ οὐ πολὺ ἀλλήλων δύο ἐξωκοδομῆσθαι λέγονται πύλαι, καὶ φέρειν ἡ μὲν Πῶρον, ἡ δὲ ᾿Αλέξανδρον, ξυμβεβηκότε, οἰμαι, μετὰ τὴν μάχην, ὁ μὲν γὰρ ἀσπαζομένω ἔοικεν, ὁ δὲ προσκυνοῦντι.

"King Phraotes to Iarchas his master and to his CHAP.

Companions, all hail!

Letter of

Apollonius, wisest of men, yet accounts you still Phrautes wiser than himself, and is come to learn your lore. to Iarchas Send him away therefore when he knows all that you mending know yourselves, assured that nothing of your teachings will perish, for in discourse and memory he excels all men. And let him also see the throne, on which I sat, when you, Father Iarchas, bestowed on me the kingdom. And his followers too deserve commendation for their devotion to such a master. Farewell to yourself and your companions."

### XLII

And they rode out of Taxila, and after a journey CHAP. of two days reached the plain, in which Porus is XLII said to have engaged Alexander: and they say they Taxila. The saw gates therein that enclosed nothing, but had triumphal been erected to carry trophies. For there was arch of set up on them a statue of Alexander standing in a four-poled chariot, as he looked when at Issus he confronted the Satraps of Darius. And at a short distance from one another there are said to have been built two gates, carrying the one a statue of Porus, and the other one of Alexander, of both, as I imagine, reconciled to one another after the battle; for the one is in the attitude of one man greeting another, and the other of one doing homage.

i.e. with eight horses.

#### XLIII

CAP. Ποταμὸν δὲ 'Υδραώτην ὑπερβάντες καὶ πλείω ΧΙΙΙΙ ἔθνη ἀμείψαντες ἐγένοντο πρὸς τῷ 'Υφάσιδι, στάδια δὲ ἀπέχοντες τούτου τριάκοντα βωμοῖς τε ἐνέτυχον, οἷς ἐπεγέγραπτο ΠΑΤΡΙ ΑΜΜΩΝΙ ΚΑΙ ΗΡΑΚΛΕΙ ΑΔΕΛΦΩΙ ΚΑΙ ΑΘΗΝΑΙ ΠΡΟΝΟΙΑΙ ΚΑΙ ΔΙΙ ΟΛΥΜΠΙΩΙ ΚΑΙ ΣΑΜΟΘΡΑΙΞΙ ΚΑΒΕΙΡΟΙΣ ΚΑΙ ΙΝΔΩΙ ΗΛΙΩΙ ΚΛΙ ΔΕΛΦΩΙ ΑΠΟΛΛΩΝΙ, φασὶ δὲ καὶ στήλην ἀνακεῖσθαι χαλκῆν, ἢ ἐπιγεγράφθαι ΛΛΕΞΑΝΔΡΟΣ ΕΝΤΑΥΘΑ ΕΣΤΗ. τοὺς μὲν δὴ βωμοὺς 'Αλεξάνδρου ἡγώμεθα τὸ τῆς ἑαυτοῦ ἀρχῆς τέρμα τιμῶντος, τὴν δὲ στήλην τοὺς μετὰ τὸν 'Υφασιν 'Ινδοὺς ἀναθεῖναι δοκῶ μοι λαμπρυνομένους ἐπὶ τῷ 'Αλέξανδρου μὴ προελθεῖν πρόσω.

#### XLIII

And having crossed the river Hydraotes and CHAP; passed by several tribes, they reached the Hyphasis, XLIII and thirty stades away from this they came on altars Altars of Alexander bearing this inscription: "To Father Ammon and on the river Heracles his brother, and to Athena Providence and to Zeus of Olympus and to the Cabeiri of Samothrace, and to the Indian Sun and to the Delphian Apollo."

And they say there was also a brass column

dedicated, and inscribed as follows:

"Alexander stayed his steps at this point." The altars we may suppose to be due to Alexander who so honoured the limit of his Empire; but I fancy the Indians beyond the Hyphasis erected the column, by way of expressing their pride at Alexander's having gone no further.

# воок ін

I

Περί δὲ τοῦ Ύφάσιδος καὶ όπόσος τὴν Ἰνδικὴν διαστείχει καὶ ὅ τι περὶ αὐτὸν θαῦμα, τάδε χρὴ γιγνώσκειν αί πηγαί του ποταμού τούτου βλύζουσι μὲν ἐκ πεδίου, ναυσίποροι αὐτόθεν, προϊοῦσαι δέ καὶ ναυσὶν ήδη ἄποροί είσιν. ἀκρωνυχίαι γὰρ πετρών παραλλάξ ύπανίσχουσι τοῦ ὕδατος, περὶ ας ανάγκη το ρεθμα έλίττεσθαι και ποιείν τον ποταμὸν ἄπλουν. εὖρος δὲ αὐτῷ κατὰ τὸν Ἱστρον, ποταμῶν δὲ οὖτος δοκεῖ μέγιστος, όπόσοι δί Εὐρώπης ῥέουσι. δένδρα δέ οἱ προσόμοια φύει παρὰ τὰς ὄχθας, καί τι καὶ μύρου ἐκδίδοται τῶν δένδρων, δ ποιοῦνται Ἰνδοὶ γαμικὸν χρίσμα, καὶ εὶ μὴ τῷ μύρῳ τούτῳ ῥάνωσι τοὺς νυμφίους οί Ευνιόντες ές τὸν γάμον, ἀτελής δοκεῖ καὶ οὐκ ές χάριν τη 'Αφροδίτη ξυναρμοσθείς. ἀνεῖσθαι δὲ τῆ θεῷ ταύτη λέγουσιν αὐτό τε τὸ περὶ τῷ ποταμῷ νέμος καὶ τοὺς ἰχθῦς τοὺς ταώς, οῦς οὖτος μόνος ποταμών τρέφει, πεποίηνται δὲ αὐτοὺς όμωνύμους τοῦ ὄρνιθος, ἐπεὶ κυάνεοι μὲν αὐτοῖς οἱ λόφοι,

#### BOOK III

I

It is now time to notice the river Hyphasis, and CHAP. to ask what is its size as it traverses India, and The river what remarkable features it possesses. The springs Hyphasis of this river well forth out of the plain, and close to its source its streams are navigable, but as they advance they soon become impossible for boats, because spits of rock alternating with one another, rise up just below the surface; round these the current winds of necessity, so rendering the river unnavigable. And in breadth it approaches to the river Ister, and this is allowed to be the greatest of all the rivers which flow through Europe. Now the A nuptial woods along the bank closely resemble those of the river in question, and a balm also is distilled from the trees, out of which the Indians make a nuptial ointment; and unless the contracting parties to the wedding have besprinkled the young couple with this balm, the union is not considered complete nor compatible with Aphrodite bestowing her grace upon it. Now they say that the grove in the neighbourhood of the river is dedicated to this goddess, as also the fishes called peacock fish which are bred in this river alone, and which have been given the same name as the bird, because their fins

CAP. στικταὶ δὲ αἱ φολίδες, χρυσᾶ δὲ τὰ οὐραῖα καἱ, ὁπότε βούλοιντο, ἀνακλώμενα. ἔστι δέ τι θηρίον ἐν τῷ ποταμῷ τούτῳ σκώληκι εἰκασμένον λευκῷ. τοῦτο οἱ τήκοντες ἔλαιον ποιοῦνται, πῦρ δὲ ἄρα τοῦ ἐλαίου τούτου ἐκδίδοται, καὶ στέγει αὐτὸ πλὴν ὑέλου οὐδέν. ἀλίσκεται δὲ τῷ βασιλεῖ μόνῳ τὸ θηρίον τοῦτο πρὸς τειχῶν ἄλωσιν. ἐπειδὰν γὰρ θίγη τῶν ἐπάλξεων ἡ πιμελή, πῦρ ἐκκαλεῖται κρεῖττον σβεστηρίων, ὁπόσα ἀνθρώποις πρὸς τὰ πυρφόρα εὕρηται.

#### 11

Καὶ τοὺς ὄνους δὲ τοὺς ἀγρίους ἐν τοῖς ἕλεσι τού-CAP. τοις άλίσκεσθαί φασιν, είναι δὲ τοῖς θηρίοις τούτοις έπὶ μετώπου κέρας, ὧ ταυρηδόν τε καὶ οὐκ άγεννῶς μάχονται, καὶ ἀποφαίνειν τοὺς Ἰνδοὺς έκπωμα τὸ κέρας τοῦτο, οὐ γὰρ οὕτε νοσήσαι τὴν ημέραν ἐκείνην ὁ ἀπ' αὐτοῦ πιών, οὕτε ἄν τρωθεὶς άλγησαι, πυρός τε διεξελθείν αν καὶ μηδ' αν φαρμάκοις άλωναι όπόσα ἐπὶ κακῷ πίνεται, βασιλέων δὲ τὸ ἔκπωμα είναι καὶ βασιλεῖ μόνω ἀνεῖσθαι τὴν θήραν. 'Απολλώνιος δὲ τὸ μὲν θηρίον έωρακέναι φησὶ καὶ ἄγασθαι αὐτὸ τῆς φύσεως, ἐρομένου δὲ αὐτὸν τοῦ Δάμιδος, εἰ τὸν λόγον τὸν περὶ τοῦ έκπῶματος προσδέχοιτο, "προσδέξομαι," εἶπεν, " ην ἀθάνατον μάθω τὸν βασιλέα τῶν δεῦρο Ἰνδῶν όντα, τὸν γὰρ ἐμοί τε καὶ τῷ δεῖνι ὀρέγοντα πῶμα

are blue, and their scales spotty, and their tails CHAP. golden, and because they can fold and spread the latter at will.

There is also a creature in this river which The fiery resembles a white worm. By melting this down they make an oil, and from this oil, it appears, there is given off a flame such that nothing but glass can contain it. And this creature may be caught by the king alone who utilises it for the capture of cities; for as soon as the fat in question touches the battlements, a fire is kindled which defies all the ordinary means devised by men against combustibles.

П

And they say that wild asses are also to be CHAP. captured in these marshes, and these creatures have a horn upon the forehead, with which they butt like Thountourn a bull and make a noble fight of it; the Indians magic cup make this horn into a cup, for they declare that no his hern one can ever fall sick on the day on which he has drunk out of it, nor will any one who has done so be the worse for being wounded, and he will be able to pass through fire unscathed, and he is even immune from poisonous draughts which others would drink to their harm. Accordingly, this goblet is reserved for kings, and the king alone may indulge in the chase of this creature. And Apollonius says that he saw this animal, and admired its natural features: but when Damis asked him if he believed the story about the goblet, he answered: "I will believe it, if I find the king of the Indians hereabout to be immortal; for surely a man who can offer me or anyone else a

CAP. ἄνοσόν τε καὶ οὕτως ὑγιές, πῶς οὐχὶ μᾶλλον εἰκὸς
αὐτὸν ἐπεγχεῖν ἑαυτῷ τούτου καὶ ὁσημέραι πίνειν
ἀπὸ τοῦ κέρατος τούτου μέχρι κραιπάλης; οὐ γὰρ
διαβαλεῖ τις, οἶμαι, τὸ τούτῳ μεθύειν."

#### Ш

CAP. Ἐνταῦθα καὶ γυναίφ φασὶν ἐντετυχηκέναι τὰ μὲν ἐκ κεφαλῆς ἐς μαζοὺς μέλανι, τὰ δὲ ἐκ μαζῶν ἐς πόδας λευκῷ πάντα, καὶ αὐτοὶ μὲν ὡς δεῖμα φυγεῖν, τὸν δὲ ᾿Απολλώνιον ξυνάψαι τε τῷ γυναίφ τὴν χεῖρα καὶ ξυνεῖναι ὅ τι εἴη ἱεροῦται δὲ ἄρα τῆ ᾿Αφροδίτη Ἰνδὴ τοιαύτη, καὶ τίκτεται τῆ θεῷ γυνὴ ποικίλη, καθάπερ ὁ Ἅπις Αἰγυπτίοις.

#### IV

CAP. Έντεῦθέν φασιν ὑπερβαλεῖν τοῦ Καυκάσου τὸ κατατεῖνον ἐς τὴν Ἐρυθρὰν θάλασσαν, εἶναι δὲ αὐτὸ ξυνηρεφὲς ἴδαις ἀρωμάτων. τοὺς μὲν δὴ πρῶνας τοῦ ὅρους τὸ κιννάμωμον φέρειν, προσεοικέναι δὲ αὐτὸ νέοις κλήμασι, βάσανον δὲ τοῦ ἀρώματος τὴν αἶγα εἶναι κινναμώμου γὰρ εἴ τις αἰγὶ ὀρέξειε, κνυζήσεται πρὸς τὴν χεῖρα, καθάπερ κύων, ἀπιόντι τε ὁμαρτήσει τὴν ῥῖνα ἐς αὐτὸ ἐρείσασα, κὰν ὁ αἰπόλος ἀπάγη, θρηνήσει καθάπερ λωτοῦ ἀποσπωμένη. ἐν δὲ τοῖς κρημνοῖς τοῦ 236

draught potent against disease and so wholesome, CHAP. will he not be much more likely to imbibe it himself. and take a drink out of this horn every day even at the risk of intoxication? For no one, I conceive. would blame him for exceeding in such cups."

#### III

At this place they say that they also fell in with CHAP. a woman who was black from her head to her bosom, but was altogether white from her bosom down to A piobald woman her feet; and the rest of the party fled from her believing her to be a monster, but Apollonius clasped the woman by the hand and understood what she was : for in fact such a woman in India is consecrated to Aphrodite, and a woman is born piebald in honour of this goddess, just as is Apis among the Egyptians.

#### IV

They say that from this point they crossed the CHAP. part of the Caucasus which stretches down to the The Red Sea; and this range is thickly overgrown with the aromatic shrubs. The spurs then of the mountain of the Caucasus bear the cinnamon tree, which resembles the young tendrils of the vine, and the goat gives sure indication of this aromatic shrub; for if you hold out a bit of cinnamon to a goat, she will whine and whimper after your hand like a dog, and will follow you when you go away, pressing her nose against it; and if the goatherd drags her away, she will moan as if she were being torn away from the lotus. But on the steeps of

CAP. όρους λίβανοί τε ύψηλοὶ πεφύκασι καὶ πολλὰ εἴδη έτερα, καὶ τὰ δένδρα αἱ πεπέριδες, ὧν γεωργοὶ πίθηκοι, καὶ οὐδὲ ὦ εἴκασται τοῦτο, παρεῖταί σφισιν, ὃν δὲ εἴρηται τρόπον, ἐγὼ δηλώσω τὸ δένδρον ή πέπερις εἴκασται μὲν τῷ παρ' "Ελλησιν άγνω τά τε άλλα καὶ τὸν κόρυμβον τοῦ καρποῦ, φύεται δὲ ἐν τοῖς ἀποτόμοις οὐκ ἐφικτὸς τοῖς ανθρώποις, οὖ λέγεται πιθήκων οἰκεῖν δῆμος ἐν μυχοίς τοῦ ὄρους καὶ ὅ τι αὐτοῦ κοίλου, οῦς πολλοῦ ἀξίους οἱ Ἰνδοὶ νομίζοντες, ἐπειδὴ τὸ πέπερι ἀποτρυγῶσι, τοὺς λέοντας ἀπ' αὐτῶν ἐρύκουσι κυσί τε καὶ ὅπλοις. ἐπιτίθεται δὲ πιθήκω λέων νοσῶν μὲν ὑπὲρ φαρμάκου, τὴν γὰρ νόσον αὐτῷ τὰ κρέα ἴσχει ταῦτα, γεγηρακὼς δὲ ὑπὲρ σίτου, τῆς γὰρ τῶν ελάφων καὶ συῶν θήρας ἔξωροι γεγονότες τοὺς πιθήκους λαφύσσουσιν ές τοῦτο χρώμενοι τῆ λοιπῆ μώμη. οὐ μὴν οἱ ἄνθρωποι περιορῶσιν, ἀλλ' εὐεργέτας ήγούμενοι τὰ θηρία ταῦτα πρὸς τοὺς λέοντας ύπὲρ αὐτῶν αἰχμὴν αἴρονται. τὰ γὰρ πραττόμενα περί τὰς πεπέριδας ὧδε ἔχει· προσελθόντες οἰ Ἰνδοὶ τοῖς κάτω δένδρεσι,τὸν καρπὸν ἀποθερίσαντες, ἄλως ποιοῦνται μικρὰς περὶ τὰ δένδρα, καὶ τὸ πέπερι περὶ αὐτὰς ξυμφοροῦσιν οἶον ῥιπτοῦντες, ὡς ἄτιμόν τι καὶ μὴ ἐν σπουδῆ τοῖς ἀνθρώποις, οἱ δὲ ἄνωθεν καὶ έκ τῶν ἀβάτων ἀφεωρακότες ταῦτα, νυκτὸς γενομένης ὑποκρίνονται τὸ τῶν Ἰνδῶν ἔργον, καὶ τοὺς βοστρύχους τῶν δένδρων περισπῶντες ῥιπτοῦσι 238

this mountain there grow very lofty frankincense trees, as well as many other species, for example the The pepper pepper trees which are cultivated by the apes. Nor tree did they neglect to record the look and appearance of this tree, and I will repeat exactly their account of it. The pepper tree resembles in general the willow of the Greeks, and particularly in regard to the Its fruit berry of the fruit; and it grows in steep ravines procured where it cannot be got at by men, and where a the apes community of apes is said to live in the recesses of the mountain and in any of its glens; and these apes are held in great esteem by the Indians, because they harvest the pepper for them, and they drive the lions off them with dogs and weapons. For the lion, when he is sick, attacks the ape in order to get a remedy, for the flesh of the ape stays the course of his disease; and he attacks it when he is grown old to get a meal, for the lions when they are past hunting stags and wild boars gobble up the apes, and husband for their pursuit whatever strength they have left. The inhabitants of the country, however, are not disposed to allow this, because they regard these animals as their benefactors, and so make war against the lions in behalf of them. For this is the way they go to work in collecting the pepper; the Indians go up to the lower trees and pluck off the fruit, and they make little round shallow pits around the trees, into which they collect the pepper, carelessly tossing it in, as if it had no value and was of no serious use to mankind. Then the monkeys mark their actions from above out of their fastnesses, and when the night comes on they imitate the action of the Indians, and twisting off the twigs of the trees, they bring and throw them into the pits in question; then the

CHAP.

CAP. φέροντες ές τὰς ἄλως, οἱ Ἰνδοὶ δὲ ἄμα ἡμέρα σωρούς ἀναιροῦνται τοῦ ἀρώματος οὐδὲ πονήσαντες οὐδέν, ἀλλὰ ράθυμοί τε καὶ καθεύδοντες.

#### V

'Υπεράραντες δὲ τοῦ ὄρους πεδίον ἰδεῖν φασι CAP. λείον κατατετμημένον ές τάφρους πλήρεις ύδατος. είναι δὲ αὐτῶν τὰς μὲν ἐπικαρσίους, τὰς δὲ ὀρθάς. διηγμένας έκ του ποταμού του Γάγγου, της τε χώρας όρια ούσας, τοις τε πεδίοις ἐπαγομένας. όπότε ή γη διψώη. την δὲ γην ταύτην ἀρίστην φασὶ της 'Ινδικής είναι καὶ μεγίστην τῶν ἐκεῖ λήξεων, πεντεκαίδεκα ήμερων όδου μήκος ἐπὶ τὸν Γάγγην, ὀκτωκαίδεκα δὲ ἀπὸ θαλάσσης ἐπὶ τὸ τῶν πιθήκων ὄρος, ῷ ξυμπαρατείνει. πεδιὰς πᾶσα ή χώρα μέλαινά τε καὶ πάντων εὕφορος. ἰδεῖν μέν γὰρ ἐν αὐτῆ στάχυας ἀνεστῶτας, ὅσον οί δόνακες, ίδεῖν δὲ κυάμους τριπλασίους τῶν Αἰγυπτίων τὸ μέγεθος, σήσαμόν τε καὶ κέγχρον ύπερφυα πάντα. ἐνταῦθα καὶ τὰ κάρυα φύεσθαί φασιν, ών πολλά πρὸς ίεροῖς ἀνακεῖσθαι τοῖς δεύρο θαύματος ένεκα. τὰς δὲ ἀμπέλους φύεσθαι μὲν μικράς, καθάπερ αἱ Λυδῶν τε καὶ Μαιόνων, ποτίμους δὲ είναι καὶ ἀνθοσμίας όμοῦ τῷ ἀποτρυγάν. ἐνταῦθα καὶ δένδρφ φασὶν ἐντετυχηκέναι προσεοικότι τῆ δάφνη, φύεσθαι δὲ αὐτοῦ κάλυκα εἰκασμένην τῆ μεγίστη ῥόα, καὶ μῆλον ἐγκεῖσθαι τη κάλυκι κυάνεον μέν, ώσπερ των ὑακίνθων αί κάλυκες, πάντων δὲ ήδιστον, ὁπόσα ἐξ ώρῶν ήκει.

Indians at daybreak carry away the heaps of the CHAP. spice which they have thus got without any trouble, IV and indeed during the repose of slumber.

V

AFTER crossing the top of the mountain, they say CHAP. they saw a smooth plain seamed with cuts and ditches full of water, some of which were carried The irrigated crosswise, whilst others were straight; these are plain of derived from the river Ganges, and serve both for the Ganges boundaries, and also are distributed over the plain, when the soil is dry. But they say that this soil is the best in India, and constitutes the greatest of the territorial divisions of that country, extending in length towards the Ganges a journey of fifteen days and of eighteen from the sea to the mountain of the apes along which it skirts. The whole plain is a dead level, black and fertile of everything; for you can see on it standing corn as high as reeds, and you can also see beans three times as large as the Egyptian kind, as well as sesame and millet of enormous size. And they say that nuts also grow there, of which many are treasured up in our temples here as objects of curiosity. But the vines which grow there are small, like those of the Lydians and Maeones; their vintage however is not only drinkable, but has a fine bouquet from the first. They also say that they came upon a tree there resembling the laurel, upon which there grew a cup or husk resembling a very large pomegranate; and inside the cup there was a kernel as blue as the cups of the hyacinth, but sweeter to the taste than any of the fruits the seasons bring.

24I

#### VI

Καταβαίνοντες δὲ τὸ ὄρος δρακόντων θήρα περιτυχείν φασι, περί ής ἀνάγκη λέξαι καὶ γὰρ σφόδρα εύηθες ύπερ μεν τοῦ λαγώ καὶ ὅπως άλίσκεται καὶ άλώσεται, πολλὰ εἰρῆσθαι τοῖς ές φροντίδα βαλλομένοις ταθτα, ήμας δὲ παρελθείν λόνου γενυαίας τε καὶ δαιμονίου θήρας μηδὲ τῷ άνδρὶ παραλειφθέντα, ές ον ταῦτα έγραψα δρακύντων μέν γάρ δη άπείροις μήκεσι κατέζωσται πασα ή 'Ινδική χώρα και μεστά μεν αὐτῶν έλη, μεστά δὲ ὅρη, κενὸς δὲ οὐδεὶς λόφος. οἱ μὲν δὴ έλειοι νωθροί τέ είσι καὶ τριακοντάπηχυ μήκος έχουσι, καὶ κράνος αὐτοῖς οὐκ ἀνέστηκεν, ἀλλ' είσι ταις δρακαίναις ομοιοι, μέλανες δὲ ίκανῶς τὸν νώτον καὶ ήττον φολιδωτοί τών άλλων, καὶ σοφώτερον ήπται τοῦ λόγου περὶ αὐτῶν "Ομηρος ή οι πολλοί ποιηταί, τὸν γὰρ δράκοντα τὸν ἐν Αὐλίδι τὸν πρὸς τῆ πηγῆ οἰκοῦντα περὶ νῶτα δαφοινὸν εξρηκεν, οἱ δὲ ἄλλοι ποιηταὶ τὸν ὁμοήθη τούτω τὸν ἐν τῷ τῆς Νεμέας ἄλσει φασὶ καὶ λοφιάν έχειν, όπερ ούκ άν περί τους έλείους εΰροιμεν.

#### VII

Οἱ δὲ ὑπὸ τὰς ὑπωρείας τε καὶ τοὺς λόφους ἴενται μὲν ἐς τὰ πεδία ἐπὶ θήρα, πλεονεκτοῦσι δὲ τῶν ἔλείων πάντα, καὶ γὰρ ἐς πλέον τοῦ μήκους ἐλαύνουσι, καὶ ταχύτεροι τῶν ὀξυτάτων ποταμῶν φέρονται, καὶ διαφεύγει αὐτοὺς οὐδέν· τούτοις καὶ

#### VI

Now as they descended the mountain, they say CHAP. they came in for a dragon hunt, which I must needs The several describe. For it is utterly absurd for those who are sorts of amateurs of hare-hunting to spin yarns about the dragon in India hare, as to how it is caught or ought to be caught, and yet that we should omit to describe a chase as bold as it is wonderful, and which the sage, of whom I have written this account, was careful to set on record: The whole of India is girt with dragons of enormous size; for not only the marshes . are full of them, but the mountains as well, and there is not a single ridge without one. Now the marsh kind are sluggish in their habits and are thirty cubits long, and they have no crest standing up on their heads, but in this respect resemble the she-dragons. Their backs however are very black, with fewer scales on them than the other kinds; and Homer Iliad II. 208 has described them with deeper insight than have most poets, for he says that the dragon that lived hard by the spring in Aulis had a tawny back; but other poets declare that the congener of this one in the grove of Nemea also had a crest, a feature which we could not verify in regard to the marsh dragons.

## VII

AND the dragons along the foothills and the OHAP. mountain crests make their way into the plains after their quarry, and get the better all round of those in the marshes; for indeed they reach a greater length, and move faster than the swiftest rivers, so

243

CAP. λοφιὰ φύεται, νέοις μὲν ὑπανίσχουσα τὸ μέτριον, τελειουμένοις δὲ συναυξανομένη τε καὶ συνανιοῦσα ἐς πολύ, ὅτε δὴ πυρσοί τε καὶ πριονωτοὶ γίγνονται. οὐτοι καὶ γενειάσκουσι καὶ τὸν αὐχένα ὑψοῦ αἴρουσι, καὶ τὴν φολίδα στίλβουσι δίκην ἀργύρου, αἱ δὲ τῶν ὀφθαλμῶν κόραι λίθος ἐστὶ διάπυρος, ἰσχὺν δ' αὐτῶν ἀμήχανον εἶναί φασιν ἐς πολλὰ τῶν ἀποθέτων. γίγνεται δὲ τοῖς θηρῶσιν ὁ πεδινὸς εὕρημα, ἐπειδὰν τῶν ἐλεφάντων τινὰ ἐπισπάσηται, τουτὶ γὰρ ἀπόλλυσιν ἄμφω τὰ θηρία. καὶ κέρδος τοῖς ἐλοῦσι δράκοντας ὀφθαλμοί τε γίγνονται καὶ δορὰ καὶ ὀδόντες. εἰσὶ δὲ τὰ μὲν ἄλλα ὅμοιοι τοῖς τῶν μεγίστων συῶν, λεπτότεροι δὲ καὶ διάστροφοι καὶ τὴν αἰχμὴν ἄτριπτοι, καθάπερ οἱ τῶν μεγάλων ἰχθύων.

#### VIII

CAP. Οἱ δὲ ὅρειοι δράκοντες τὴν μὲν φολίδα χρυσοῦ φαίνονται, τὸ δὲ μῆκος ὑπὲρ τοὺς πεδινούς, γένεια δὲ αὐτοῖς βοστρυχώδη, χρυσᾶ κἀκεῖνα, καὶ κατωφρύωνται μᾶλλον ἡ οἱ πεδινοί, ὅμμα τε ὑποκάθηται τῆ ὀφρύι δεινὸν καὶ ἀναιδὲς δεδορκός, ὑπόχαλκόν τε ἠχὰ φέρουσιν, ἐπειδὰν τῆ γῆ ὑποκυμαίνωσιν, ἀπὸ δὲ τῶν λόφων πυρσῶν ὄντων πῦρ αὐτοῖς ἄττει λαμπαδίου πλέον. οὖτοι καὶ τοὺς ἐλέφαντας αἰροῦσιν, αὐτοὶ δὲ ὑπὸ τῶν Ἰνδῶν οὕτως άλί-244

that nothing escapes them. These actually have a CHAP. crest, of moderate extent and height when they are young; but as they reach their full size, it grows with them and extends to a considerable height, at which time also they turn red and get serrated backs. This kind also have beards, and lift their necks on high, while their scales glitter like silver; Their eves and the pupils of their eyes consist of a fiery stone, contain and they say that this has an uncanny power for gomes many secret purposes. The plain specimen is a real prize of the hunters whenever it draws into its folds an elephant; for the destruction of both creatures is the result, and those who capture the dragons are rewarded by getting the eyes and skin and teeth. In most respects the teeth resemble the largest swine's, but they are slighter in build and flexible, and are as sharp and indestructible as those of the largest fishes.

#### VIII

Now the dragons of the mountains have scales of CHAP. a golden colour, and in length excel those of the Method of plain, and they have bushy beards, which also are of catching a golden hue; and their eyebrows are more prominent dragons by means than those of the plain, and their eye is sunk deep of spells under the evebrow, and emits a terrible and ruthless glance. And they give off a noise like the clashing of brass whenever they are burrowing under the earth, and from their crests, which are all fiery red, there flashes a fire brighter than a torch. also can catch the elephants, though they are themselves caught by the Indians in the following

CAP. σκονται· κοκκοβαφεί πέπλω χρυσα ἐνείραντες γράμματα τίθενται πρὸ τῆς χειᾶς, ὕπνον ἐγγοητεύσαντες τοις γράμμασιν, ὑφ' οὖ νικᾶται τοὺς όφθαλμοὺς ὁ δράκων ἀτρέπτους ὄντας, καὶ πολλὰ της απορρήτου σοφίας ἐπ' αὐτὸν ἄδουσιν, οἶς ἄγεταί τε καὶ τὸν αὐχένα ὑπερβαλών τῆς χειᾶς έπικαθεύδει τοῖς γράμμασι προσπεσόντες οὖν οί Ίνδοὶ κειμένω πελέκει; ἐναράττουσι, καὶ τὴν κεφαλήν αποτεμόντες λήζονται τὰς ἐν αὐτή λίθους. ἀποκεῖσθαι δέ φασιν ἐν ταῖς τῶν ὀρείων δρακόντων κεφαλαίς λίθους τὸ μὲν είδος ἀνθηρὰς καὶ πάντα απαυγαζούσας χρώματα, την δè ἰσχύν αρρήτους κατὰ τὸν δακτύλιον, ὃν γενέσθαι φασὶ τῷ Γύγη. πολλάκις δὲ καὶ τὸν Ἰνδὸν αὐτῶ πελέκει καὶ αὐτῆ τέχνη συλλαβών ἐς τὴν αύτοῦ χειὰν φέρων ὤχετο, μονονού σείων τὸ όρος. οὖτοι καὶ τὰ όρη τὰ περὶ τὴν Ἐρυθρὰν οἰκεῖν λέγονται, σύριγμα δὲ δεινόν φασιν ἀκούεσθαι τούτων, καὶ κατιόντας αὐτοὺς ἐπὶ τήν θάλατταν πλείν ἐπὶ πολὺ τοῦ πελάγους. περὶ δὲ ἐτῶν μήκους τοῦ θηρίου τούτου γνῶναί τε ἄπορον καὶ εἰπεῖν ἄπιστον. τοσαῦτα περὶ δρακόντων οίδα.

### IX

CAP. Τὴν δὲ πόλιν τὴν ὑπὸ τῷ ὅρει μεγίστην οὖσαν φασὶ μὲν καλεῖσθαι Πάρακα, δρακόντων δὲ ἀνακεῖσθαι κεφαλὰς ἐν μέση πλείστας, γυμναζομένων τῶν ἐν ἐκείνη Ἰνδῶν τὴν θήραν ταύτην ἐκ νέων. 246

manner. They embroider golden runes on a scarlet CHAP. cloak, which they lay in front of the animal's burrow after charming the runes to cause sleep; for this is the only way to overcome the eyes of the dragon. which are otherwise inflexible, and much mysterious lore is sung by them to overcome him. These runes induce the dragon to stretch his neck out of his burrow and fall asleep over them: then the Indians fall upon him as he lies there, and despatch him with blows of their axes, and having cut off the head they despoil it of its gems. And they say that in the heads of the mountain dragons there are stored away stones of flowery colour, which flash out all kinds of hues, and possess a mystical power such as resided in the ring, which they say belonged to Gyges. But often the Indian, in spite of his axe and his cunning, is caught by the dragon, who carries him off into his burrow, and almost shakes the mountains as he disappears. These are also said to inhabit the mountains in the neighbourhood of the Red Sea, and they say that they hear them hissing terribly and that they see them go down to the shore and swim far out into the sea. It was impossible however to ascertain the number of years that this creature lives, nor would my statements be believed. This is all I know about dragons.

#### IX

They tell us that the city under the mountain is CHAP. of great size and is called Paraca, and that in the IX centre of it are enshrined a great many heads of Paraca dragons, for the Indians who inhabit it are trained from their boyhood in this form of sport. And they

ΟΛΡ. λέγονται δὲ καὶ ζώων ξυνιέναι φθεγγομένων τε καὶ βουλευομένων, σιτούμενοι δράκοντος οἱ μὲν καρδίαν, οἱ δὲ ἡπαρ. προϊόντες δὲ αὐλοῦ μὲν ἀκοῦσαι δόξαι νομέως δή τινος ἀγέλην τάττοντος, ἐλάφους δὲ ἄρα βουκολεῖσθαι λευκάς, ἀμέλγουσι δὲ Ἰνδοὶ ταύτας εὐτραφὲς ἡγούμενοι τὸ ἀπ' αὐτῶν γάλα.

#### х

'Εντεύθεν ήμερῶν τεττάρων όδὸν πορευόμενοι δι' εὐδαίμονος καὶ ἐνεργοῦ τῆς χώρας προσελθεῖν φασι τη τῶν σοφῶν τύρσει. τὸν δὲ ἡγεμόνα κελεύσαντα συνοκλάσαι την κάμηλον ἀποπηδήσαι αὐτῆς περιδεᾶ καὶ ίδρῶτος πλέων. τὸν δὲ 'Απολλώνιον ξυνείναι μὲν οὖ ήκοι, γελάσαντα δὲ ἐπὶ τῷ τοῦ Ἰνδοῦ δέει, "δοκεῖ μοι," φάναι, "οὖτος, εἰ καὶ κατέπλευσεν ἐς λιμένα μακρόν τι ἀναμετρήσας πέλαγος, ἀχθεσθήναι αν τή γή και δείσαι τὸ ἐν όρμω είναι." καὶ ἄμα εἰπων ταῦτα προσέταξε τῆ καμήλω συνιζήσαι, καὶ γὰρ δὴ καὶ ἐθὰς λοιπὸν ἦν τῶν τοιούτων, περίφοβον δὲ ἄρα ἐποίει τὸν ἡγεμόνα τὸ πλησίου τῶυ σοφῶυ ἥκειν, Ἰνδοὶ γὰρ δεδίασι τούτους μαλλον ή τον σφων αὐτων βασιλέα, ὅτι καὶ βασιλεὺς αὐτός, ὑφ' ὧ ἐστιν ἡ χώρα, περὶ πάντων, α λεκτέα τε αὐτῷ καὶ πρακτέα, ἐρωτᾶ τούσδε τοὺς ἄνδρας, ὥσπερ οἱ ἐς θεοῦ πέμποντες, οί δὲ σημαίνουσι μέν, ὅ τι λῷον αὐτῷ πράττειν, ὅ τι δὲ μὴ λῶον, ἀπαγορεύουσί τε καὶ ἀποσημαίνουσι.

are also said to acquire an understanding of the CHAP language and ideas of animals by feeding either on

the heart or the liver of the dragon.

And as they advanced they thought they heard the pipe of some shepherd marshalling his flock, but it turned out to be a man looking after a herd of white hinds, for the Indians use these for milking, and find their milk very nutritious.

#### X

From this point their road led for four days CHAP. across a rich and well cultivated country, till they approached the castle of the sages, when their guide the sages, bade his camel crouch down, and leapt off it in such Terror of an agony of fear that he was bathed in perspiration. Apollonius however quite understood where he was come to, and smiling at the panic of the Indian, said : "It seems to me that this fellow, were he a mariner who had reached harbour after a long sea voyage, would worry at being on land and tremble at being in dock." And as he said this he ordered his camel to kneel down, for indeed he was by now well accustomed to do so. And it seems that what scared the guide so much was that he was now close to the sages; for the Indians fear these people more than they do their own king, because the very king to whom the land is subject consults them about everything that he has to say or do, just as people who send to an oracle of a god; and the sages indicate to him what it is expedient for him to do, and what is inexpedient, and dissuade and warn him off with signs.

### XI

CAP. Καταλύσειν δὲ μέλλοντες ἐν τῆ κώμη τῆ πληπίον—ἀπέχει δὲ τοῦ ὅχθου τῶν σοφῶν οὔπω στάδιον—ἰδεῖν φασι νεανίαν δρόμῳ ἤκοντα, μελάντατον
Ἰνδῶν πάντων, ὑποστίλβειν δὲ αὐτω μηνοειδῶς τὸ
μεσόφρυον. τουτὶ δὲ ἀκούω χρόνοις ὕστερον καὶ
περὶ Μένωνα τὸν Ἡρώδου τοῦ σοφιστοῦ τρόφιμον,
ἀπ' λἰθιόπων δὲ ἦν, ἐν μειρακίῳ δόξαι, προϊόντος
δὲ ἐς ἄνδρας ἐκλιπεῖν τὴν αὐγὴν ταύτην καὶ συναφανισθῆναι τῆ ὅρα, τὸν δὲ Ἰνδὸν χρυσῆν μὲν
φέρειν φασὶν ἄγκυραν, ῆν νομίζουσιν Ἰνδοὶ κηρύκειον ἐπὶ τῷ πάντα ἴσχειν.

## XII

CAP. Προσδραμόντα δὲ τῷ ᾿Απολλωνίῷ φωνἢ Ἑλ-λάδι προσειπεῖν αὐτόν, καὶ τοῦτο μὲν οὔπω θαυμαστὸν δόξαι διὰ τὸ καὶ τοὺς ἐν τἢ κώμῃ πάντας ἀπὸ Ἑλλήνων φθέγγεσθαι, τὸ δὲ "ὁ δεῖνα χαῖρε" τοῖς μὲν ἄλλοις παρασχεῖν ἔκπληξιν, τῷ δὲ ἀνδρὶ θάρσος ὑπὲρ ὧν ἀφικτο, βλέψας γὰρ ἐς τὸν Δάμιν, "παρὰ ἄνδρας," ἔφη, "σοφοὺς ἀτεχνῶς ἥκομεν, ἐοίκασι γὰρ προγιγνώσκειν." καὶ ἄμα ἤρετο τὸν Ἰνδόν, ὅ τι χρὴ πράττειν, ποθῶν ἤδη τὴν ξυνουσίαν, ὁ δὲ Ἰνδός,

#### XI

AND they were about to halt in the neighbouring CHAP. village, which is hardly distant a single stade from the eminence occupied by the sages, when they saw The messenger a youth run up to them, the blackest Indian they of the sages ever saw; and between his cyebrows was a crescentshaped spot which shone slightly. But I learn that at a later time the same feature was remarked in the case of Menon the nursling of Herod the Sophist, who was an Ethiop; it showed while he was a youth, but as he grew up to man's estate its splendour waned and finally disappeared with his youth. But the Indian also wore, they say, a golden anchor, which is affected by Indians as a herald's badge, because it holds all things fast.

#### XII

THEN he ran up to Apollonius and addressed CHAP. him in the Greek tongue; and so far this did not seem so remarkable, because all the inhabitants of the village spoke the Greek tongue. But when he addressed him by name and said "Hail so and so," the rest of the party were filled with astonishment, though our sage only felt the more confidence in his mission: for he looked to Damis and said: "We have reached men who are unfeignedly wise, for they seem to have the gift of foreknowledge." And he at once asked the Indian what he must do, because he was already eager for an interview; and the Indian replied;

CAP. " τούτους μέν," ἔφη, " καταλύειν χρη ἐνταῦθα, σὲ ΧΙΙ δὲ ῆκειν ὡς ἔχεις, κελεύουσι γὰρ αὐτοί."

#### IIIX

CAP. Τὸ μὲν δὴ αὐτοὶ Πυθογόρειον ἥδη τῷ ᾿Απολλωνίῷ ἐφάνη, καὶ ἡκολούθει χαίρων.

Τον δε όχθον, εφ' οδ οί σοφοί ανωκισμένοι είσίν, ύψος μὲν είναι κατὰ τὴν 'Λθηναίων φασὶν ἀκρόπολιν, ἀνίστασθαι δὲ ἐκ πεδίου ἄνω, εὐφυᾶ δὲ όμοίως πέτραν όχυροῦν αὐτὸν κύκλφ περιήκουσαν, ής πολλαχοῦ δίχηλα όρᾶσθαι ίχνη καὶ γενειάδων τύπους καὶ προσώπων καί που καὶ νῶτα ίδεῖν άπωλισθηκόσιν όμοια, τὸν γὰρ Διόνυσον, ότε ξὺν Ήρακλεῖ ἀπεπειρᾶτο τοῦ χωρίου, προσβαλεῖν μέν αὐτῷ φασι κελεῦσαι τοὺς Πᾶνας, ὡς πρὸς τὸν σεισμον ίκανούς, έμβροντηθέντας δὲ αὐτοὺς ὑπὸ τῶν σοφῶν πεσεῖν ἄλλον ἄλλως, καὶ τὰς πέτρας οίον έντυπωθήναι τὰ τής διαμαρτίας σχήματα. περί δὲ τῷ ὄχθφ νεφέλην ίδεῖν φασιν, ἐν ή τοὺς Ἰνδοὺς οἰκεῖν φανερούς τε καὶ ἀφανεῖς καὶ ὅ τι βούλονται. πύλας δὲ εἰ μὲν καὶ ἄλλας εἶναι τῷ όχθω, οὐκ εἰδέναι. τὸ γὰρ περὶ αὐτὸν νέφος οὕτε άκλείστω ξυγχωρείν οὔτ' αὖ ξυγκεκλεισμένω φαίνεσθαι.

"Your party must halt here, but you must come on CHAP. just as you are, for the Masters themselves issue this command."

#### XIII

The word Masters at once had a Pythagorean ring Char for the ears of Apollonius and he gladly followed the XIII

messenger.

Now the hill the summit of which is inhabited by Situation the sages is, according to the account of our eastle travellers, of about the same height as the Acropolis of Athens; and it rises straight up from the plain, though its natural position equally secures it from attack, for the rock surrounds it on all sides. On many parts of this rock you see traces of cloven feet and outlines of beards and of faces, and here and there impressions of backs as of persons who had slipt and rolled down. For they say that Dionysus, when he was trying to storm the place together with Hercules, ordered the Pans to attack it, thinking that they would be strong enough to stand the shock : but they were thunderstruck by the sages and fell one, one way, and another, another; and the rocks as it were took the print of the various postures in which they fell and failed. And they say that they saw a cloud floating round the eminence on which the Indians live and render themselves visible or invisible at will. Whether there were any other gates to the eminence they say they did not know; for the cloud around it did not anywhere allow them to be seen, whether there was an opening in the rampart, or whether on the other hand it was a close-shut fortress.

#### XIV

Αὐτὸς δὲ ἀναβῆναι μὲν κατὰ τὸ νότιον μάλιστα τοῦ ὄχθου τῷ Ἰνδῷ ἐπόμενος, ἰδεῖν δὲ πρῶτον μὲν φρέαρ ὀργυιῶν τεττάρων, οὖ τὴν αὐγὴν ἐπὶ τὸ στόμιον ἀναπέμπεσθαι κυανωτάτην οὖσαν, καὶ όπότε ή μεσημβρία τοῦ ἡλίου σταίη περὶ αὐτό, άνιμασθαι την αύγην άπὸ της άκτίνος καὶ χωρείν άνω παρεχομένην είδος θερμής ζριδος. μαθείν δὲ ύστερου περί τοῦ φρέατος, ώς σανδαρακίνη μὲν είη ή ὑπ' αὐτῷ γῆ, ἀπόρρητον δὲ τὸ ὕδωρ ἡγοῖντο, καὶ ούτε πίνοι τις αὐτὸ ούτε ἀνασπώη, ὅρκιον δε νομίζοιτο τη πέριξ Ίνδικη πάση. πλησίον δὲ τούτου κρατήρα είναι πυρός, οὖ φλόγα ἀναπέμπεσθαι μολυβδώδη, καπνὸν δὲ οὐδένα ἀπ' αὐτῆς άττειν, ούδὲ ὀσμὴν οὐδεμίαν, οὐδὲ ὑπερχυθῆναί ποτε ο κρατήρ ούτος, άλλ' ἀναδίδοσθαι τοσούτος, ώς μη ύπερβλύσαι τοῦ βόθρου. ἐνταῦθα Ἰνδοὶ καθαίρονται τῶν ἀκουσίων, ὅθεν οἱ σοφοὶ τὸ μὲν φρέαρ έλέγγου καλοῦσι, τὸ δὲ πῦρ ξυγγνώμης. καὶ διττώ έωρακέναι φασὶ πίθω λίθου μέλανος ὄμβρων τε καὶ ἀνέμων ὄντε. ὁ μὲν δὴ τῶν ὅμβρων, εἰ αὐγιιῶ ἡ Ἰνδικὴ πιέζοιτο, ἀνοιγθεὶς νεφέλας άναπέμπει καὶ ύγραίνει την γην πάσαν, εἰ δὲ όμβροι πλεονεκτοίεν, ἴσχει αὐτοὺς ξυγκλειόμενος. ό δὲ τῶν ἀνέμων πίθος ταὐτόν, οἶμαι, τῷ τοῦ Αἰόλου ἀσκῷ πράττει, παρανοιγνύντες γὰρ τὸν πίθον ένα των ανέμων ανιασιν έμπνειν ώρα,

#### XIV

Apollonius says that he himself ascended mostly CHAP. on the south side of the ridge, following the Indian, The well and that the first thing he saw was a well four of testing fathoms deep, above the mouth of which there rose a sheen of deep blue light; and at midday when the sun was stationary about it, the sheen of light was always drawn up on high by the rays, and in its ascent assumed the look of a glowing rainbow. But he learnt afterwards that the soil underneath the well was composed of realgar, but that they regarded the water as holy and mysterious, and no one either drank it or drew it up, but it was regarded by the whole land of India all around as binding in oaths. And near this there was a crater, he says, of fire, which sent up a lead-coloured flame, though it emitted no smoke or any smell, nor did this crater ever overflow, but emitted just matter enough not to bubble over the edges of the pit. It is here that the Indians purify themselves of involuntary sins, wherefore the sages call the well, the well of testing, and the fire, the fire of pardon. And they say that The jars of they saw there two jars of black stone, of the rains wind and and of the winds respectively. The jar of the rains, they say, is opened in case the land of India is suffering from drought, and sends up clouds to moisten the whole country; but if the rains should be in excess they are stopped by the jar being shut up. But the jar of the winds plays, I imagine, the same rôle as the bag of Acolus: for when they open this jar ever so little, they let out one of the winds, which creates a seasonable breeze by which the

CAP. κὰντεῦθεν ἡ γῆ ἔρρωται. θεῶν δὲ ἀγάλμασιν ἐντυχεῖν φασιν, εἰ μὲν Ἰνδοῖς ἡ Αἰγυπτίοις, θαῦμα οὐδέν, τὰ δέ γε ἀρχαιότατα τῶν παρ "Ελλησι, τό τε τῆς ᾿Αθηνᾶς τῆς Πολιάδος καὶ τὸ τοῦ ᾿Απόλλωνος τοῦ Δηλίου καὶ τὸ τοῦ Διονύσου τοῦ Λιμναίου καὶ τὸ τοῦ ᾿Αμυκλαίου, καὶ ὁπόσα ὧδε ἀρχαῖα, ταῦτα ἰδρύεσθαί τε τοὺς Ἰνδοὺς τούτους καὶ νομίζειν Ἑλληνικοῖς ἡθεσι. φασὶ δ' οἰκεῖν τὰ μέσα τῆς Ἰνδικῆς, καὶ τὸν ὅχθον ὀμφαλὸν ποιοῦνται τοῦ λόφου τούτου, πῦρ τε ἐπ' αὐτοῦ ὀργιάζουσιν, ὅ φασιν ἐκ τῶν τοῦ ἡλίου ἀκτίνων αὐτοὶ ἔλκειν τούτφ καὶ τὸν ὕμνον ἡμέραν ἄπασαν ἐς μεσημβρίαν ἄδουσιν.

#### · XV

CAP. 'Οποίοι μὲν δὴ καὶ οἱ ἄνδρες καὶ ὅπως οἰκοῦντες τὸν ὅχθον, αὐτὸς ὁ ἀνὴρ δίεισιν ἐν μιὰ γὰρ τῶν πρὸς Λἰγυπτίους ὁμιλιῶν, "εἶδον," φησίν, "Ἰνδοὺς Βραχμᾶνας οἰκοῦντας ἐπὶ τῆς γῆς καὶ οὐκ ἐπ' αὐτῆς, καὶ ἀτειχίστως τετειχισμένους, καὶ οὐδὲν κεκτημένους ἡ τὰ πάντων." ταυτὶ δὲ ἐκεῖνος μὲν σοφώτερον ἔγραψεν, ὁ δέ γε Δάμις φησὶ χαμευνία μὲν αὐτοὺς χρῆσθαι, τὴν γῆν δὲ ὑποστρωννύναι πόας, ὰς ᾶν αὐτοὶ αἰρῶνται, καὶ μετεωροποροῦντας δὴ ἰδεῖν ἀπὸ τῆς γῆς ἐς πήχεις δύο, οὐ θαυματοποιίας ἔνεκα, τὸ γὰρ φιλότιμον τοῦτο παραιτεῖσθαι 256

country is refreshed. And they say that they came CHAP. upon statues of Gods, and they were not nearly so much astonished at finding Indian or Egyptian Gods as statues of they were by finding the most ancient of the Greek the Gods, a statue of Athene Polias and of Apollo of by the sages Delos and of Dionysus of Limnae and another of him of Amyelae, and others of similar age. These were set up by these Indians and worshipped with Greek rites. And they say that they are inhabiting the heart of India, and they regard the mound as the navel of this hill, and on it they worship fire with mysterious rites, deriving the fire, according to their own account, from the rays of the sun; and to the Sun they sing a hymn every day at midday.

#### XV

Apollonius himself describes the character of these CHAP. sages and of their settlement upon the hill; for in Levitation one of his addresses to the Egyptians he says, of the "I saw Indian Brahmans living upon the earth Sages and yet not on it, and fortified without fortifications, and possessing nothing, yet having the riches of all men." He may indeed be thought to have here written with too much subtlety; but we have anyhow the account of Damis to the effect that they made a practice of sleeping on the ground, and that they strewed the ground with such grass as they might themselves prefer; and, what is more, he says that he saw them levitating themselves two cubits high from the ground, not for the sake of miraculous display, for they disdain any such ambition; but they

257

CAP. τοὺς ἄνδρας, ἀλλ' ὁπόσα τῷ Ἡλίῳ ξυναπο-Βαίνοντες της γης δρώσιν, ώς πρόσφορα τῷ θεῷ πράττοντας. τό τοι πῦρ, ὁ ἀπὸ τῆς ἀκτίνος έπισπῶνται, καίτοι σωματοειδèς ὄν, οὕτε ἐπὶ βωμοῦ καίειν αὐτοὺς οὕτε ἐν ἰπνοῖς φυλάττειν, ἀλλ' ώσπερ τὰς αὐγάς, αι ἐξ ἡλίου τε ἀνακλώνται καὶ ύδατος, ούτω μετέωρον τε όρασθαι αὐτὸ καὶ σαλεθον έν τῷ αἰθέρι. τὸν μὲν οθν δη" Ηλιον ὑπὲρ τῶν ώρῶν, ὰς ἐπιτροπεύει αὐτός, ἵν ἐς καιρὸν τῆ γη ἴωσι καὶ ή Ἰνδικὴ εὖ πράττη, νύκτωρ δὲ λιπαρούσι τὴν ἀκτίνα μὴ ἄχθεσθαι τῆ νυκτί, μένειν δέ, ώς ύπ' αὐτῶν ήχθη. τοιοῦτον μὲν δή τοῦ ᾿Απολλωνίου τὸ "ἐν τῆ γῆ τε εἶναι τοὺς Βραχμάνας καὶ οὐκ ἐν τῆ γῆ." τὸ δὲ " ἀτειχίστως τετειχισμένους" δηλοι τὸν ἀέρα, ὑφ' ὧ ζῶσιν, ύπαίθριοι γὰρ δοκοῦντες αὐλίζεσθαι σκιάν τε ύπεραίρουσιν αύτῶν, καὶ ὕοντος οὐ ψεκάζονται, καὶ ύπὸ τῷ ἡλίω εἰσίν, ἐπειδὰν αὐτοὶ βούλωνται. τὸ δὲ " μηδὲν κεκτημένους τὰ πάντων ἔχειν" ὧδε ό Δάμις έξηγεῖται πηγαί, όπόσαι τοῖς βάκχοις παρά της γης άναθρώσκουσιν, ἐπειδάν ὁ Διόνυσος αὐτούς τε καὶ τὴν γῆν σείση, φοιτῶσι καὶ τοῖς 'Ινδοίς τούτοις έστιωμένοις τε καὶ έστιῶσιν ελκότως οὖν ό ᾿Απολλώνιος τοὺς μηδὲν μὲν ἐκ παρασκευής, αὐτοσχεδίως δέ, α βούλονται, ποριζομένους, έχειν, φησίν, α μη έχουσιν. κομάν δὲ

regard any rites they perform, in thus quitting earth CHAP. and walking with the Sun, as acts of homage acceptable to the God. Moreover, they neither burn Their upon an altar nor keep in stoves the fire which extract of sunlight they extract from the sun's rays, although it is a material fire; but like the rays of sunlight when they are refracted in water, so this fire is seen raised aloft in the air and dancing in the ether. And further they pray to the Sun who governs the seasons by his might, that the latter may succeed duly in the land, so that India may prosper; but of a night they intreat the ray of light not to take the night amiss, but to stay with them just as they have brought it down. Such then was the meaning of the phrase of Apollonius, that "the Brahmans are upon earth and yet not upon earth." And his phrase "fortified without fortifications or walls," refers to the air or vapour under which they bivouac, for though they seem to live in the open air, yet they raise up a shadow and veil themselves in it, so that they are not made wet when it rains and they enjoy the sunlight whenever they choose. And the phrase "without possessing anything they had the riches of all men," is thus explained by Damis: All the springs which the Bacchanals sec Their water. leaping up from the ground under their feet, springs, whenever Dionysus stirs them and earth in a common convulsion, spring up in plenty for these Indians also when they are entertaining or being entertained. Apollonius therefore was right in saying that people provided as they are with all they want offhand and without having prepared anything, possess what they do not possess. And and on principle they grow their hair long, as the costume

259

CAP. ἐπιτηδεύουσιν, ὅσπερ Λακεδαιμόνιοι πάλαι καὶ Θούριοι Ταραντῖνοί τε καὶ Μήλιοι καὶ ὁπόσοις τὰ Λακωνικὰ ἦν ἐν λόγφ, μίτραν τε ἀναδοῦνται λευκήν, καὶ γυμνὸν αὐτοῖς βάδισμα καὶ τὴν ἐσθῆτα ἐσχηματίζοντο παραπλησίως ταῖς ἐξωμίσιν. ἡ δὲ ὕλη τῆς ἐσθῆτος ἔριον αὐτοφυὲς ἡ γῆ φύει, λευκὸν μὲν ὥσπερ τὸ Παμφύλων, μαλακώτερον δὲ τίκτει, ἡ δὲ πιμελὴ οἶα ἔλαιον ἀπ' αὐτοῦ λείβεται. τοῦτο ἱερὰν ἐσθῆτα ποιοῦνται καὶ εἴ τις ἔτερος παρὰ τοὺς Ἰνδοὺς τούτους ἀνασπώη αὐτό, οὐ μεθίεται ἡ γῆ τοῦ ἐρίου. τὴν δὲ ἰσχὺν τοῦ δακτυλίου καὶ τῆς ῥάβδου, ὰ φορεῖν αὐτοὺς ἄμφω, δύνασθαι μὲν πάντα, δύω δὲ ἀρρήτω τετιμῆσθαι.

#### XVI

CAP. Προσιόντα δὲ τὸν ᾿Απολλώνιον οἱ μὲν ἄλλοι σοφοὶ προσήγοντο, ἀσπαζόμενοι ταῖς χερσίν, ὁ δὲ Ἰάρχας ἐκάθητο μὲν ἐπὶ δίφρου ὑψηλοῦ—χαλκοῦ δὲ μέλανος ἢν καὶ πεποίκιλτο χρυσοῖς ἀγάλμασιν, οἱ δὲ τῶν ἄλλων δίφροι χαλκοῦ μέν, ἄσημοι δὲ ἢσαν, ὑψηλοὶ δὲ ἢττον, ὑπεκάθηντο γὰρ τῷ Ἰάρχα —τὸν δὲ ᾿Απολλώνιον ἰδὼν φωνἢ τε ἠσπάσατο Ἑλλάδι καὶ τὰ τοῦ Ἰνδοῦ γράμματα ἀπήτει. θαυμάσαντος δὲ τοῦ ᾿Απολλωνίου τὴν πρόγνωσιν καὶ γράμμα γε ἐν ἔφη λείπειν τῆ ἐπιστολῆ, δὲλτα εἰπών, παρῆλθε γὰρ αὐτὸν γράφοντα· καὶ ἐφάνη

Lacedaemonians did of old and the people of CHAP. Thurium and Tarentum, as well as the Melians and all who set store by the fashions of Sparta; and they bind a white turban on their heads, and their feet are naked for walking, and they cut their garments to resemble the exomis. But the material of which they make their raiment is a wool that springs wild from the ground, white like that of the Pamphylians, though it is of softer growth, and a grease like olive oil distils from off it. This is what they make their sacred vesture of, and if anyone else except these Indians tries to pluck it up, the earth refuses to surrender its wool. And they all carry both a ring and a staff of which the peculiar virtues can effect all things, and the one and the other, so we learn, are prized as secrets.

## XVI

When Apollonius approached, the rest of the Chap. sages welcomed him and shook hands; but Iarchas Apollonius had sat down on a high stool—and this was of black first copper and chased with golden figures, while the audience seats of the others were of copper, but plain and not so high, for they sat lower down than Iarchas—and when he saw Apollonius, Iarchas greeted him in the Greek tongue and asked for the Indian's letter. And as Apollonius showed astonishment at his gift of prescience, he took pains to add that a single letter was missing in the epistle, namely a delta, which had escaped the writer; and this was found

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup> An overmantle leaving one arm and shoulder bare. Buddhist monks still wear a similar garment. The so-called wool was asbestos.

CAI'. τοῦτο ἄδε ἔχον. ἀναγνοὺς δὲ τὴν ἐπιστολήν, " πῶς," ἔφη, " ὧ 'Απολλώνιε, περὶ ἡμῶν φρονεῖτε;" " πῶς." εἶπεν, " ἡ ὡς δηλοῖ τὸ ὑμῶν ἔνεκα ἥκειν με όδου, ην μήπω τις τῶν ὅθεν περ ἐγὼ ἀνθρώπων :" "τί δὲ ήμῶς πλέον οἴει σαυτοῦ γιγνώσκειν;" " έγω μέν," εἶπε, " σοφώτερά τε ήγοῦμαι τὰ ὑμέτερα καὶ πολλῷ θειότερα. εἰ δὲ μηδὲν πλέον ὧν οίδα παρ' ύμιν εύροιμι, μεμαθηκώς άν είην καὶ τὸ μηκέτ' ἔχειν ὅ τι μάθοιμι." ὑπολαβών οὖν ὁ Ίνδός, "οί μὲν ἄλλοι," ἔφη, " τοὺς ἀφικνουμένους έρωτωσι, ποταποί τε ήκουσι καὶ ἐφ' ὅ τι, ἡμῖν δὲ σοφίας ἐπίδειξιν πρώτην ἔχει τὸ μὴ ἀγνοῆσαι τὸν ἥκοντα. ἔλεγχε δὲ πρώτον τοῦτο." είπων ταύτα πατρόθεν τε διήει τον 'Απολλώνιον καὶ μητρόθεν, καὶ τὰ ἐν Αἰγαῖς πάντα, καὶ ὡς προσήλθεν αὐτῷ ὁ Δάμις, καί, εἰ δή τι ἐσπούδασαν όδοιπορούντες ή σπουδάζοντος έτέρου είδον, πάντα ταθθ' ώσπερ κοινωνήσας αὐτοῖς τῆς ἀποδημίας ὁ Ίνδὸς ἀπνευστί τε καὶ σαφῶς εἶρεν. ἐκπλαγέντος δὲ τοῦ ᾿Απολλωνίου καὶ ὁπόθεν εἰδείη, ἐπερομένου, "καὶ σὺ μέτοχος," ἔφη, "τῆς σοφίας ταύτης ἥκεις, άλλ' οὕπω πάσης." "διδάξη οὖν με," ἔφη, "τὴν σοφίαν πασαν;" "καὶ ἀφθόνως γέ," εἶπε, "τουτὶ γάρ σοφώτερον τοῦ βασκαίνειν τε καὶ κρύπτειν τὰ σπουδής ἄξια, καὶ ἄλλως, 'Απολλώνιε, μεστόν σε 262

to be the case. Then having read the epistle, he CHAP said: "What do you think of us, O Apollonius?" "Why," replied the latter, "how can you ask, when it is sufficiently shown by the fact that I have taken a journey to see you which was never till now accomplished by any of the inhabitants of my country." "And what do you think we know more than yourself?" "I," replied the other, "consider that your lore is profounder and much more divine than our own: and if I add nothing to my present stock of knowledge while I am with you, I shall at least have learned that I have nothing more to learn." Thereupon the Indian Prescience replied and said: "Other people ask those who of the arrive among them, who they are that come, and why, but the first display we make of our wisdom consists in showing that we are not ignorant who it is that comes. And you may test this point to begin with." And to suit his word he forthwith recounted the whole story of Apollonius' family both on his father's and his mother's side, and he related all his life in Aegae, and how Damis had joined him, and any conversations that they had had on the road, and anything they had found out through the conversation of others with them. All this, just as if he had shared their voyage with them, the Indian recounted straight off, quite clearly and without pausing for breath. And when Apollonius was astounded and asked him how he came to know it all, he replied: "And you too are come to share in this wisdom, but you are not yet an adept." "Will you teach me, then," said the other, "all this wisdom?" "Aye, and gladly, for that is a wiser course than grudging and hiding matters of interest; and moreover, O Apollonius, I

CAP. όρῶ τῆς μνημοσύνης, ἢν ἡμεῖς μάλιστα θεῶν ἀγαπῶμεν." "ἢ γὰρ καθεώρακας," εἶπεν, "ὅπως πέφυκα;" "ἡμεῖς," ἔφη, "ὦ 'Απολλώνιε, πάντα όρῶμεν τὰ τῆς ψυχῆς εἴδη, ξυμβόλοις αὐτὰ μυρίοις ἐξιχνεύοντες. ἀλλ' ἐπεὶ μεσημβρία πλησίον καὶ τὰ πρόσφορα τοῖς θεοῖς χρὴ παρασκευάσαι, νῦν μὲν ταῦτ' ἐκπονῶμεν, μετὰ ταῦτα δέ, ὁπόσα βούλει, διαλεγώμεθα, παρατύγχανε δὲ πᾶσι τοῖς δρωμένοις." "νὴ Δί", εἶπεν, "ἀδικοίην ἀν τὸν Καύκασον καὶ τὸν 'Ινδόν, οῦς ὑπερβὰς δί' ὑμᾶς ἤκω, εἰ μὴ πάντων ἐμφοροίμην ὧν δρώητε." "Ἐμφοροῦ," ἔφη, "καὶ ἴωμεν."

## XVII

CAP. 'Ελθόντες οὖν ἐπὶ πηγήν τινα ὕδατος, ἥν φησιν ό Δάμις ἰδὼν ὕστερον ἐοικέναι τἢ ἐν Βοιωτοῖς Δίρκῃ, πρῶτα μὲν ἐγυμνώθησαν, εἶτα ἐχρίσαντο τὰς κεφαλὰς ἤλεκτρώδει φαρμάκῳ, τὸ δὲ οὕτω τι τοὺς 'Ινδοὺς ἔθαλπεν, ὡς ἀτμίζειν τὸ σῶμα καὶ τὸν ἱδρῶτα χωρεῖν ἀστακτί, καθάπερ τῶν πυρὶ λουομένων, εἶτα ἔρριψαν ἑαυτοὺς ἐς τὸ ὕδωρ, καὶ λουσάμενοι ώδε πρὸς τὸ ἱερὸν ἐβάδιζον, ἐστεφανωμένοι καὶ μεστοὶ τοῦ ὕμνου. περιστάντες δὲ ἐν χοροῦ σχήματι καὶ κορυφαῖον ποιησάμενοι τὸν 'Ιάρχαν ὀρθαῖς ταῖς ῥάβδοις τὴν γῆν ἔπληξαν, ἡ δὲ κυρτωθεῖσα δίκην κύματος 264

perceive that you are well endowed with memory, a CHAP. goddess whom we love more than any other of the divine beings." "Why," said the other, "have you really discerned by your penetration my exact dis-position?" "We," said the other, "O Apollonius, can see all spiritual traits, for we trace and detect them by a thousand signs. But as it is nearly midday, and we must get ready our offerings for the Gods, let us now employ ourselves with that, and afterwards let us converse as much as you like; but you must take part in all our religious rites." "By Zeus," said Apollonius, "I should be wronging the Caucasus and the Indus, both of which I have crossed in order to reach you, if I did not feast myself on your rites to the full." "Do so," said the other, "and let us depart."

#### XVII

Accordingly they betook themselves to a spring CHAP. of water, which Damis, who saw it subsequently, says The Sauce resembles that of Dirce in Boeotia; and first they bathe stripped, and then they anointed their heads with an amber-like drug, which imparted such a warmth to these Indians, that their bodies steamed and the sweat ran off them as profusely as if they were washing themselves by a fire; next they threw themselves into the water and, having so taken their bath, they betook themselves to the temple with wreaths upon their heads and full of sacred song, Their And they stood round in the form of a chorus, and worship having chosen Iarchas as conductor they struck the levitation earth, uplifting their rods, and the earth arched itself

CAP. ἀνέπεμψεν αὐτοὺς ἐς δίπηχυ τοῦ ἀέρος. οἱ δὲ ἢδον ἀδήν, ὁποῖος ὁ παιὰν ὁ τοῦ Σοφοκλέους, δν ᾿Αθήνησι τῷ ᾿Ασκληπιῷ ἄδουσιν. ἐπεὶ δὲ ἐς τὴν γῆν κατῆραν, καλέσας ὁ Ἰάρχας τὸ μειράκιον τὸ τὴν ἄγκυραν φέρον, "ἐπιμελήθητι," ἔφη, "τῶν ᾿Απολλωνίου ἐταίρων." ὁ δὲ πολλῷ θᾶττον ἡ οι ταχεῖς τῶν ὀρνίθων πορευθείς τε καὶ ἐπανελθών, "ἐπιμεμέλημαι" ἔφη. θεραπεύσαντες οὖν τὰ πολλὰ τῶν ἱερῶν ἀνεπαύοντο ἐν τοῖς θάκοις, ὁ δὲ Ἰάρχας πρὸς τὸ μειράκιον, "ἔκφερε," εἶπε, "τῷ σοφῷ ᾿Απολλωνίῳ τὸν Φραώτου θρόνον, ἵν' ἐπ' αὐτοῦ διαλέγοιτο."

#### XVIII

CAP. 'Ως δὲ ἐκάθισεν, "ἐρώτα," ἔφη, "ὅ τι βούλει, παρ' ἄνδρας γὰρ ῆκεις πάντα εἰδότας." ῆρετο οὖν ὁ 'Απολλώνιος, εἰ καὶ αὐτοὺς ἴσασιν, οἰόμενος αὐτόν, ὥσπερ "Ελληνες, χαλεπὸν ἡγεῖσθαι τὸ ἑαυτὸν γνῶναι, ὁ δὲ ἐπιστρέψας παρὰ τὴν τοῦ 'Απολλωνίου δόξαν, "ἡμεῖς," ἔφη, "πάντα γιγνώσκομεν, ἐπειδὴ πρώτους ἑαυτοὺς γιγνώσκομεν, οὐ γὰρ ἄν προσέλθοι τις ἡμῶν τῆ φιλοσοφία ταύτη μὴ πρῶτον εἰδὼς ἑαυτόν." ὁ δὲ 'Απολλώνιος ἀναμνησθεὶς ὧν τοῦ Φραώτου ἤκουσε, καὶ ὅπως ὁ φιλοσοφήσειν μέλλων ἑαυτὸν βασανίσας ἐπιχειρεῖ, τούτω ξυνεχώρησε τῷ λόγω, τουτὶ γὰρ καὶ περὶ ἑαυτοῦ ἐπέπειστο. πάλιν οὖν ἤρετο, τίνας αὐτοὺς 266

like a billow of the sea and sent them up two cubits CHAP. high into the air. But they sang a song resembling the pagan of Sophocles which they sing at Athens in honour of Asclepius. But when they had alighted upon the ground, Iarchas called the stripling who carried the anchor and said: "Do you look after the companions of Apollonius." And he went off swifter than the quickest of the birds, and coming back again said: "I have looked after them." Having fulfilled then the most of their religious rites, they sat down to rest upon their seats, but Iarchas said to the stripling: "Bring out the throne of Phraotes for the wise Apollonius that he may sit upon it to converse with us."

#### XVIII

And when he had taken his seat, he said: "Ask CHAP. whatever you like, for you find yourself among people The Sages who know everything." Apollonius then asked him discuss self whether they knew themselves also, thinking that knowledge he, like the Greeks, would regard self-knowledge as a difficult matter. But the other, contrary to Apollonius' expectations, corrected him and said: "We know everything, just because we begin by knowing ourselves; for no one of us would be admitted to this philosophy unless he first knew himself." And Apollonius remembered what he had heard Phraotes say, and how he who would become a philosopher must examine himself before he undertakes the task; and he therefore acquiesced in this answer, for he was convinced of its truth in his own case also. He accordingly asked a fresh question,

CAP. ήγοιντο, ό δέ, "θεούς," εἶπεν, ἐπερομένου δὲ αὐτοῦ, Νὶ τί, "ὅτι," ἔφη, "ἀγαθοί ἐσμεν ἄνθρωποι." τοῦτο τῷ ᾿Απολλωνίω τοσαύτης ἔδοξεν εὐπαιδευσίας εἶναι μεστόν, ὡς εἰπεῖν αὐτὸ καὶ πρὸς Δομετιανὸν ὕστερον ἐν τοῖς ὑπὲρ ἑαυτοῦ λύγοις.

#### X1X

' Λναλαβών οὖν τὴν ἐρώτησιν, " περὶ ψυχῆς δέ," εἶπε, "πῶς φρονεῖτε;" "ὡς γε," εἶπε, " Πυθαγόρας μὲν ὑμῖν, ἡμεῖς δὲ Δἰγυπτίοις παρεδώκαμεν." " είποις αν ουν," έφη, "καθάπερ ο Πυθαγόρας Εύφορβον έαυτὸν ἀπέφηνεν, ὅτι καὶ σύ, πρὶν ἐς τοῦθ' ήκειν τὸ σῶμα, Τρώων τις ἡ 'Αχαιῶν ἦσθα ή ό δείνα;" ό δὲ Ἰνδός, "Τροία μὲν ἀπώλετο," εἶπεν. " ὑπὸ τῶν πλευσάντων 'Αχαιῶν τότε, ὑμᾶς δὲ ἀπολωλέκασιν οἱ ἐπ' αὐτῆ λόγοι· μόνους γὰρ άνδρας ήγούμενοι τοὺς ἐς Τροίαν στρατεύσαντας, αμελείτε πλειόνων τε καὶ θειοτέρων ανδρών, οὺς ή τε ύμετέρα γη καὶ ή Αἰγυπτίων καὶ ή Ἰνδών ήνεγκεν. ἐπεὶ τοίνυν ήρου με περὶ τοῦ προτέρου σώματος, είπε μοι, τίνα θαυμασιώτερον ήγη των έπὶ Τροίαν τε καὶ ύπὲρ Τροίας ἐλθόντων ; " " ἐγώ." έφη, "'Αγιλλέα τὸν Πηλέως τε καὶ Θέτιδος. ούτος γάρ δη κάλλιστός τε είναι τω 'Ομήρω ύμνηται καὶ παρὰ πάντας τοὺς 'Αγαιοὺς μέγας. 268

namely, who they considered themselves to be; and CHAP. the other answered "We consider ourselves to be XVIII Gods." Apollonius asked afresh: "Why?" "Because," said the other, "we are good men." This reply struck Apollonius as so instinct with trained good sense, that he subsequently mentioned it to Domitian in his defence of himself.

#### X1X

HE therefore resumed his questions and said: CHAP. "And what view do you take of the soul?" "That," XIX replied the other, "which Pythagoras imparted to migration you, and which we imparted to the Egyptians." of souls
"Would you then say," said Apollonius, "that, as Pythagoras declared himself to be Euphorbus, so you yourself, before you entered your present body, were one of the Trojans or Achaeans or someone else?" And the Indian replied: "Those Achaean sailors were the ruin of Troy, and your talking so much about it is the ruin of you Greeks. For you imagine that the campaigners against Troy were the only heroes that ever were, and you forget other heroes both more numerous and more divine. whom your own country and that of the Egyptians and that of the Indians have produced. Since then you have asked me about my carlier incarnation, tell me, whom you regard as the most remarkable of the assailants or defenders of Troy." "I," replied Apollonius, "regard Achilles, the son of Peleus and Thetis, as such, for he and no other is celebrated by Homer as excelling all the Achaeans in personal

CAP. ἔργα τε αὐτοῦ μεγάλα ἄδει. καὶ μεγάλων ἀξιοῖ XIX τοὺς Αἴαντάς τε καὶ Νιρέας, οὶ μετ ἐκεῖνον καλοί τε αὐτῷ καὶ γενναῖοι ἄδονται." "πρὸς τοῦτον," ἔφη, "'Απολλώνιε, καὶ τὸν πρόγονον θεώρει τὸν ἐμόν, μᾶλλον δὲ τὸ πρόγονον σῶμα, τουτὶ γὰρ καὶ Πυθαγόρας Εὐφορβον ἡγεῖτο.

## XX

CAN. "Ήν τοίνυν," ἔφη, "χρόνος, ὅτ' Λὶθίοπες μὲν ὅκουν ἐνταῦθα, γένος Ἰνδικόν, Λὶθιοπία δ' οὕπω ἢν, ἀλλ' ὑπὲρ Μερόην τε καὶ Καταδούπους ὅριστο Αἴγυπτος, αὐτὴ καὶ τὰς πηγὰς τοῦ Νείλου παρεχομένη καὶ ταῖς ἐκβολαῖς ξυναπολήγουσα. ὃν μὲν δὴ χρόνον ῷκουν ἐνταῦθα οἱ Λὶθίοπες ὑποκείμενοι βασιλεὶ Ἰάγγῃ, ἥ τε γῆ αὐτοὺς ἱκανῶς ἔφερβε καὶ οἱ θεοὶ σφῶν ἐπεμελοῦντο, ἐπεὶ δὲ ἀπέκτειναν τὸν βασιλέα τοῦτον, οὕτε τοῖς ἄλλοις Ἰνδοῖς καθαροὶ ἔδοξαν, οὕτε ἡ γῆ ξυνεχώρει αὐτοῖς ἵστασθαι, τἡν τε γὰρ σποράν, ἡν ἐς αὐτὴν ἐποιοῦντο, πρὶν ἐς κάλυκα ῆκειν, ἔφθειρε, τούς τε τῶν γυναικῶν τόκους ἀτελεῖς ἐποίει, καὶ τὰς ἀγέλας πονήρως ἔβοσκε, πόλιν τε ὅποι βάλοιντο, ὑπεδίδου ἡ γῆ καὶ ὑπεχώρει κάτω. καὶ γάρ τι καὶ φάσμα τοῦ Γ'άγγου προϊόντας αὐτοὺς ἡλαυνεν ἐνταραττόμενον τῷ ὁμίλῳ, ὃ οὐ πρότερον ἀνῆκε, πρίν γε δὴ τοὺς αὐθέντας καὶ τοὺς τὸ αἶμα χεροὶ πράξαντας τῆ

beauty and size, and he sings of mighty deeds of CHAP.
his. And he also rates very highly such men as
Ajax and Nircus, who were only second to him in
beauty and courage, and are celebrated as such in his
poems." "With him," said the other, "O Apollonius,
I would have you compare my own ancestor, or
rather my ancestral body, for that was the light in
which Pythagoras regarded Euphorbus.

### XX

"THERE was then," he said, "a time when the CHAP. Ethiopians, an Indian race, dwelt in this country, and XX when Ethiopia as yet was not: but Egypt stretched expulsion its border beyond Meroe and the cataracts, and of the on the one side included in itself the fountains of from India the Nile, and on the other was only bounded by the mouths of the river. Well, at that time of which I speak, the Ethiopians lived here, and were subject to King Ganges, and the land was sufficient for their sustenance, and the gods watched over them; but when they slew this king, neither did the rest of the Indians regard them as pure, nor did the land permit them to remain upon it; for it spoiled the seed which they sowed in it before it came into ear. and it inflicted miscarriages on their women, and it gave a miserable feed to their flocks; and wherever they tried to found a city, it would give way and sink down under their feet. Nay more, the ghost of Ganges drove them forward on their path, a haunting terror to their multitude, and it did not quit them until they atoned to earth by sacrificing

CAP. γῆ καθιέρουσαν. ἡν δὲ ἄρα ὁ Γάγγης οὖτος δεκάπηχυς μεν το μήκος, την δε ώραν οίος οῦπω τις ανθρώπων, ποταμού δὲ Γάγγου παίς τὸν δὲ πατέρα τὸν έαυτοῦ τὴν Ἰνδικὴν ἐπικλύζοντα αὐτὸς ἐς τὴν Ἐρυθρὰν ἔτρεψε, καὶ διήλλαξεν αὐτὸν τῆ γῆ, ὅθεν ἡ γῆ ζώντι μὲν ἄφθονα ἔφερεν. *ἀποθανόντι δὲ ἐτιμώρει. ἐπεὶ δὲ τὸν ᾿Αχιλλέα* "Ομηρος ἄγει μὲν ὑπὲρ Ἑλένης ἐς Τροίαν, φησὶ δὲ αὐτὸν δώδεκα μὲν πόλεις ἐκ θαλάττης ήρηκέναι, πεζή δὲ ἔνδεκα, γυναῖκά τε ὑπὸ τοῦ Βασιλέως άφαιρεθέντα ες μῆνιν άπενεχθῆναι, ὅτε δὴ ἀτεράμονα καὶ ώμὸν δόξαι, σκεψώμεθα τὸν Ἰνδὸν πρὸς ταθτα: πόλεων μεν τοίνυν εξήκοντα ολκιστής έγένετο, αίπερ είσι δοκιμώτατοι τῶν τῆδε τὸ δὲ πορθείν πόλεις όστις εὐκλεέστερον ήγεῖται τοῦ ανοικίζειν πόλιν οὐκ ἔστι-Σκύθας δὲ τοὺς ὑπὲρ Καύκασόν ποτε στρατεύσαντας ἐπὶ τήνδε τὴν γῆν ἀπεώσατο, τὸ δὲ ἐλευθεροῦντα τὴν έαυτοῦ γῆν ανδρα αγαθόν φαίνεσθαι πολλώ βέλτιον τοῦ δουλείαν έπωγειν πόλει, καὶ ταῦθ' ὑπὲρ γυναικός. ην είκος μηδε ἄκουσαν ηρπάσθαι. ξυμμαχίας δί αὐτῷ γενομένης πρὸς τὸν ἄρχοντα τῆς χώρας, ἦς νῦν Φραώτης ἄρχει, κἀκείνου παρανομώτατά τε καὶ ἀσελγέστατα γυναῖκα ἀφελομένου αὐτόν, οὐ παρέλυσε τοὺς ὅρκους, οὕτω βεβαίως ὀμωμοκέναι φήσας, ώς μηδὲ όπότε ήδικεῖτο λυπεῖν αὐτόν.

the murderers who had shed the king's blood with CHAP. their hands. Now this Ganges it seems, was ten XX cubits high, and in personal beauty excelled any Ganges man the world had yet seen, and he was the son of the river Ganges; and when his own father inundated India, he himself turned the flood into the Red Sea, and effected a reconciliation between his father and the land, with the result that the latter brought forth fruits in abundance for him when living, and also avenged him after death. And since Homer brings Achilles to Troy in Helen's behalf, and relates how he took twelve cities by sea and eleven on land, and how he was carried away by wrath because he had been robbed of a woman by the king, on which occasion, in my opinion, he shewed himself merciless and cruel, let us contrast the Indian in similar circumstances. He on the contrary set himself to found sixty cities, which are the most considerable of those hereabouts-and I would like to know who would regard the destruction of cities as a better title to fame than the rebuilding of them-and he also repulsed the Seythians who once invaded this land across the Caucasus. Surely it is better to prove yourself a good man by liberating your country than to bring slavery upon a city, and that too on behalf of a woman who probably was never really carried off against her will. And as he had formed an alliance with the king of the country, over which Phraotes now rules, although that other had violated every law and principle of morality by carrying off his wife, he yet did not break his oath, and so stable, he said, was his pledged word, that, in spite of the injury he had suffered, he would not do anything to harm that other.

273

## XXI

Καὶ πλείω διήειν ἃν τοῦ ἀνδρός, εἰ μὴ ἐς ἔπαινον ὅκνουν ἐαυτοῦ καθίστασθαι, εἰμὶ γάρ σοι ἐκεῖνος, τουτὶ δὲ ἐδήλωσα γεγονὼς ἔτη τέτταρα· ἐπτὰ γάρ ποτε ἀδαμάντινα τοῦ Γάγγου τούτου ξίφη ἐς γῆν πήξαντος, ὑπὲρ τοῦ μηδὲν δεῖμα ἐμπελάζειν τῆ χώρα, καὶ τῶν θεῶν θύειν μὲν κελευόντων ἥκοντας, οὖ πέπηγε ταῦτα, τὸ δὲ χωρίον οὐκ ἔξηγουμένων, ἐν ῷ ἐπεπήγει, παῖς ἐγὼ κομιδῆ τυγχάνων ἤγαγον τοὺς ἐξηγητὰς ἐπὶ τάφρον καὶ ὀρύττειν προσέταξα, ἐκεῖ φήσας κατατεθεῖσθαι αὐτά.

# .XXII

CAP. "Καὶ μήπω θαυμάσης τοὐμόν, εἰ ἐξ Ἰνδοῦ ἐς Ἰνδοῦν διεδόθην οὖτος γὰρ," δείξας τι μειράκιον εἴκοσί που γεγονὸς ἔτη, "πέφυκε μὲν πρὸς φιλοσοφίαν ὑπὲρ πάντας ἀνθρώπους, ἔρρωται δέ, ὡς ὁρᾶς, καὶ κατεσκεύασται γενναίως τὸ σῶμα, καρτερεῖ δὲ πῦρ καὶ τομὴν πᾶσαν, καὶ τοιόσδε ῶν ἀπεχθάνεται τῆ φιλοσοφία." "τί οὖν," εἶπεν, "ὧ Ἰάρχα, τὸ μειρακίου πάθος; δεινὸν γὰρ λέγεις, εἰ ξυντεταγμένος οὕτως ὑπὸ τῆς φύσεως μὴ ἀσπάζεται τὴν φιλοσοφίαν, μηδὲ ἐρᾶ τοῦ μανθάνειν, καὶ ταῦτα ὑμῦν ξυνών." "οὐ ξύνεστιν," εἶπεν, "ἀλλ' ὥσπερ οἱ λέοντες, ἄκων 274

### XXI

"And I could enumerate many more merits of this CHAN great man, if I did not shrink from pronouncing a Ganges panegyric upon myself; for I may tell you I am the reincarperson in question, as I clearly proved when I was stated in planets of the gods or one occasion fixed seven swords made of adamant in the earth, to prevent any monster approaching our country; now the gods ordered us to offer a sacrifice if we came where he had implanted these weapons, though without indicating the spot where he had fixed them. I was a mere child, and yet I led the interpreters of their will to a trench, and told them to dig there, for it was there I said that they had been laid.

#### HXX

"And you must not be surprised at my transformation from one Indian to another; for here is one," A reiner and he pointed to a stripling of about twenty years of age, "who in natural aptitude for philosophy excels everyone, and he enjoys good health as you see, and is furnished with an excellent constitution; moreover he can endure fire and all sorts of cutting and wounding, yet in spite of all these advantages he detests philosophy." "What then," said Apollonius, "O Iarchas, is the matter with the youth? For it is a terrible thing you tell me, if one so well adapted by nature to the pursuit refuses to embrace philosophy, and has no love for learning, and that although he lives with you." "He does not live

ΕΑΡ. εἴληπται, καὶ καθεῖρκται μέν, ὑποβλέπει δὲ ἡμῶν τιθασευόντων αὐτὸν καὶ καταψώντων. γέγονο μὲν οὖν τὸ μειράκιον τοῦτο Παλαμήδης ὁ ἐν Τροία, κέχρηται δὲ ἐναντιωτάτοις 'Οδυσσεῖ καὶ 'Ομήρω, τῷ μὲν ξυνθέντι ἐπ' αὐτὸν τέχνας, ὑφ' ὧν κατελιθώθη, τῷ δὲ οὐδὲ ἔπους αὐτὸν ἀξιώσαντι. καὶ ἐπειδὴ μήθ' ἡ σοφία αὐτόν τι, ἡν εἶχεν, ὥνησε, μήτε 'Ομήρου ἐπαινέτου ἔτυχεν, ὑφ' οὐ πολλοὶ καὶ τῶν μὴ πάνυ σπουδαίων ἐς ὄνομα ἤχθησαν, 'Οδυσσέως τε ἥττητο ἀδικῶν οὐδέν, διαβέβληται πρὸς φιλοσοφίαν καὶ ὀλοφύρεται τὸ ἑαυτοῦ πάθος. ἔστι δὲ οὖτος Παλαμήδης, ὸς καὶ γράφει μὴ μαθὼν γράμματα."

## HIXX

CAP. Τοιαῦτα διαλεγομένων προσελθών τῷ Ἰάρχα XXIII ἄγγελος, "ὁ βασιλεύς," ἔφη, "περὶ δείλην πρώτην ἀφίξεται, ξυνεσόμενος ὑμῖν περὶ τῶν ἐαυτοῦ πραγμάτων." ὁ δέ, "ἡκέτω," εἶπε, "καὶ γὰρ ἄν καὶ βελτίων ἀπέλθοι γνοὺς ἄνδρα "Ελληνα." καὶ εἰπὼν ταῦτα πάλιν τοῦ προτέρου λόγου εἴχετο. ἤρετο οὖν τὸν 'Απολλώνιον, "σὺ δ' ἄν εἴποις," ἔφη, "τὸ πρῶτον σῶμα καὶ ὅστις πρὸ τοῦ νῦν ἦσθα;" ὁ δὲ εἶπεν, "ἐπειδὴ ἄδοξον ἦν μοι ἐκεῖνο, ὀλίγα αὐτοῦ μέμνημαι." ὑπολαβὼν οὖν ὁ Ἰάρχας, 276

with us," replied the other, "but he has been caught CHAP. like a lion against his will and confined here, but he looks askance at us when we try to domesticate him and caress him. The truth is this stripling was once Palamedes of Troy, and he found his bitterest enemies in Odysseus and Homer; for the one laid an ambush against him of people by whom he was stoned to death, while the other denied him any place in his Epie; and because neither the wisdom with which he was endowed was of any use to him, nor did he meet with any praise from Homer, to whom nevertheless many people of no great importance owe their renown, and because he was outwitted by Odysseus in spite of his innocence, he has conceived an aversion to philosophy, and deplores his ill-luck. And he is Palamedes, for indeed he can write without having learned his letters."

## HIXZ

While they were thus conversing, a messenger CHAP, approached Iarchas and said: "The King will come Apollonias early in the afternoon to consult you about his own relates his business." And Iarchas replied: "Let him come, former life for he too will go away all the better for making the acquaintance of a man of Hellas." And after saying this, he went on with his former discourse. He accordingly asked Apollonius the question: "Will you tell us," he said, "about your earlier incarnation, and who you were before the present And he replied: "Since it was an ignoble episode, I do not remember much about larehas therefore took him up and said: "Then you

277

CAP. " εἶτα ἄδοξον," ἔφη, "ήγῆ τὸ γενέσθαι κυβερνήτης ΧΧΙΙΙ Αἰγυπτίας νεώς; τουτὶ γάρ σε όρῶ γεγονότα." " άληθη μέν," εἶπεν, " λέγεις, ὧ Ἰάρχα, τουτὶ γὰρ ατεχνώς εγενόμην, ήγουμαι δ' αὐτὸ οὐκ ἄδοξον μόνον, άλλα καὶ καταβεβλημένον, καὶ τοσούτου μέν ἄξιον τοῖς ἀνθρώποις, ὅσου περ τὸ ἄρχειν καὶ τὸ στρατοῦ ήγεῖσθαι, κακώς δὲ ἀκοῦον ὑπὸ τών καθαπτομένων τῆς θαλάττης. τὸ γοῦν γενναιότα. τον των εμοί πραχθέντων οὐδε επαίνου τις ήξίωσε τότε." "τί δὲ δὴ γενναίον εἰργάσθαι φήσεις ἡ τὸ περιβεβληκέναι Μαλέαν τε καὶ Σούνιον χαλινώσας έκφερομένην την ναῦν, καὶ τὸ κατὰ πρύμναν τε καὶ πρώραν των ανέμων, οπόθεν εκδοθήσονται, σαφώς διεγνωκέναι, έρμάτων τε ύπεραραι τὸ σκάφος ἐν Εύβοία κοίλη, ούπερ πολλά των ακρωτηρίων ἀναπέπηγεν:"

## XXIV

CAP. 'Ο δὲ 'Απολλώνιος "ἐπεί με," εἰπεν, "ἐς κυβερνητικὸν ἐμβιβάζεις λόγον, ἄκουε, ὁ δοκῶ μοι τότε ὑγιῶς πρᾶξαι: τὴν θάλαττάν ποτε τῶν Φοινίκων λησταὶ ὑπεκάθηντο, καὶ ἐφοίτων περὶ τὰς πόλεις ἀναμανθάνοντες τίς τί ἄγοι. κατιδόντες οὖν ἐμπορίαν λαμπρὰν τῆς νεώς, οἱ τῶν ληστῶν πρόξενοι διελέγωντό μοι ἀπολαβώντες με, πόσον τι μεθέξωμι τοῦ ναύλου, ἐγὼ δὲ χιλίων ἔφην, ἐπειδη τέτταρες

think it ignoble to have been the pilot of an CHAP. Egyptian vessel, for I perceive that this is what XXIII you were?" "What you say," said Apollonius, "is true. Iarchas; for that is really what I was; but I consider this profession not only inglorious but also detestable, and though of as much value to humanity as that of a prince or the leader of an army, nevertheless it bears an evil repute by reason of those who follow the sea; at any rate the most noble of the deeds which I performed no one at the time saw fit to praise." "Well, and what would you claim for yourself in the way of noble achievement? it your having doubled the capes of Malea and Sunium, by checking your ship when it was drifting out of its course, and your having discerned so accurately the quarters from which the winds would blow both fore and aft, or your getting your boat past the reefs in the hollows of Euboea, where any number of spits stick up in the sca?"

## XXIV

But Apollonius replied: "Since you tempt me to char, talk about pilotage, I would have you hear what I XXIV consider to have been my soundest exploit at that time. Pirates at one time infested the Phoenician The tale Sea, and were hanging about the cities to pick up of the information about the cargoes which different people pirates had. The agents of the pirates spied out accordingly a rich cargo which I had on board my ship, and having taken me aside in conversation, asked me what was my share in the freight; and I told them that it was a thousand drachmas, for there were four people in

CAP. ἐκυβέρνων τὴν ναῦν. 'οἰκία δέ,' ἔφασαν 'ἔστι σοι; ' καλύβη πουηρά,' ἔφην, ' περὶ τὴν νῆσον την Φάρον, οὖ πάλαι ποτὲ ὁ Πρωτεὺς ὤκει.' ' βούλοιο αν οδυ, ήρουτό με, γενέσθαι σοι γην μεν αντί θαλάττης, οἰκίαν δὲ ἀντὶ τῆς καλύβης, τὸ δὲ ναῦλον δεκάκις τούτο, κακών τε έξελθεῖν μυρίων, ἃ από της θαλάττης ανοιδούσης έγχρίπτει τοῖς κυβερνώσιν: ' βούλεσθαι μέν είπον, οὺ μὴν άρπαγῶν γε ἐμαυτὸν ἀξιοῦν, ὁπότε ποφώτερος ἐμαυτοῦ γέγονα καὶ στεφάνων ηξίωμαι παρά της τέχνης. προϊόντων δ' αὐτῶν καὶ βαλιίντιιί μοι δραχμῶν μυρίων δώσειν φασκόντων, εὶ γενοίμην αὐτοῖς, ὁ έβούλουτο, λέγειν ήδη παρεκελευσάμην ώς μηδέν έλλείψων τοῦ πᾶς ἀνὴρ γενέσθαι σφίσι λέγουσι δη μελεδωνοί μεν είναι ληστών, δείσθαι δέ μου μη άφελέσθαι αὐτοὺς τὸ τὴν ναῦν έλεῖν, μηδὲ ἐς ἄστυ έκπλεθσαι, όπότε έκείθεν άραιμι, άλλ' ύφορμίσασθαι τῷ ἀκρωτηρίω, τὰς ναῦς γὰρ τὰς ληστρικὰς ἐν περιβολή έστάναι, καὶ ομνύναι μοι ἐβούλοντο μήτ αὐτόν με ἀποκτενεῖν, καὶ ἀνήσειν δὲ τὸν θάνατον οἰς αν έγω παραιτώμαι. έγω δε νουθετείν μεν αυτούς οὺκ ἀσφαλὲς ἐμαυτῷ ἡγούμην, δείσας μὴ ἀπογνύντες έμβάλωσι μετεώρω τῆ νηὶ καὶ ἀπολώμεθα που τοῦ πελάγους, ώς δὲ ὑπουργῆσαι ὑπεσχόμην, α ἐβιιύ λοντο, δμνύναι έφην αὐτοὺς δεῖν ή μὴν ἀληθεύσειν

command of the ship. 'And,' said they, 'have you char. a house?' 'A wretched hut,' I replied, 'on the XXIV Island of Pharos, where once upon a time Proteus used to live.' 'Would you like then,' they went on, 'to acquire a landed estate instead of the sea, and a decent house instead of your hut, and ten times as much for the cargo as you are going to get now? And to get rid of a thousand misfortunes which beset pilots owing to the roughness of the sea?' I replied that I would gladly do so, but that I did not aspire to become a pirate just at a time when I had made myself more expert than I ever had been, and had won crowns for my skill in my profession. However they persevered and promised to give me a purse of ten thousand drachmas, if I would be their man and do what they wanted. Accordingly I egged them on to talk by promising not to fail them, but to assist them in every way. Then they admitted that they were agents of the pirates, and besought me not to deprive them of a chance of capturing the ship, and instead of sailing away to the city whenever I weighed anchor thence, they arranged that I should east anchor under the promontory, under the lee of which the pirate ships were riding; and they were willing to swear that they would not only not kill myself, but would spare the life of any for whom I interceded. I for my part did not consider it safe to reprehend them, for I was afraid that if they were driven to despair, they would attack my ship on the high seas and then we should all be lost somewhere at sea; accordingly I promised to assist their enterprise, but I insisted upon their taking oath to keep their promise truly. They accordingly made oath, for our interview took place in a temple, and then I

CAP. ταῦτα. ὀμοσάντων τοίνυν, καὶ γὰρ ἐν ἰερῷ διελέγοντο, 'χωρεῖτε,' ἔφην, 'ἐπὶ τὰ τῶν ληστῶν πλοῖα, 
ἡμεῖς γὰρ νύκτωρ ἀφήσομεν.' καὶ πιθανώτερος 
ἐδόκουν ἔτι περὶ τοῦ νομίσματος διαλεγόμενος, ώς 
δόκιμον ἀπαριθμηθείη μοι καὶ μὴ πρότερον ἡ τὴν 
ναῦν ἕλωσιν. οἱ μὲν δὴ ἐχώρουν, ἐγὰ δὲ ἡκα ἐς 
τὸ πέλαγος ὑπεράρας τοῦ ἀκρωτηρίου." ''ταῦτ' 
οὖν," εἶπεν ὁ Ἰάρχας, "'Απολλώνιε, δικαιοσύνης 
ἡγῆ ἔργα;" ''καὶ πρός γε," ἔφη, '' φιλανθρωπίας, 
τὸ γὰρ μὴ ἀποδόσθαι ψυχὰς ἀνθρώπων, μηδ' 
ἀπεμπολῆσαι τὰ τῶν ἐμπόρων, χρημάτων τε 
κρείττω γενέσθαι ναύτην ὄντα, πολλὰς ἀρετὰς 
οἶμαι ξυνειληφέναι."

# XXV

CAP. Γελάσας οὖν ό Ἰνδός, "ἔοικας," ἔφη, "τὸ μὴ ἀδικεῖν δικαιοσύνην ἡγεῖσθαι, τουτὶ δὲ οἶμαι καὶ πάντας Έλληνας ώς γὰρ ἐγώ ποτε Αἰγυπτίων δεῦρο ἀφικομένων ἤκουσα, φοιτῶσι μὲν ὑμῖν ἀπὸ τῆς Ῥώμης ἡγεμόνες γυμνὸν ἠρμένοι τὸν πέλεκυν ἐφ' ὑμᾶς, οὕπω γιγνώσκοντες, εἰ φαύλων ἄρξουσιν, ὑμεῖς δέ, εἰ μὴ πωλοῖεν τὰς δίκας οὕτοι, φατὲ αὐτοὺς δικαίους εἶναι. τουτὶ δὲ καὶ τοὺς τῶν ἀνδραπόδων καπήλους ἀκούω ἐκεῖ πράττειν, εἰ γὰρ ἀφίκοιντο κατύγοντες ὑμῖν ἀνδράποδα Καρικὰ καὶ τὸ ἦθος αὐτῶν ἐφερμηνεύοιεν ὑμῖν, ἔπαινον ποιοῦνται τῶν ἀνδραπόδων τὸ μὴ κλέπτειν αὐτά.

said: 'You betake yourselves to the ships of the CHAP. pirates at once, for we will sail away by night.' And they found me all the more plausible from the way I bargained about the money, for I stipulated that it must all be paid me in current cash, though not before they had captured the ship. They therefore went off, but I put straight out to sea after doubling the promontory." "This then," said Iarchas, "O Discussion Apollonius, you consider the behaviour of a just of justice man?" "Why yes," said Apollonius, "and of a humane one too! for I consider it was a rare combination of the virtues for one who was a mere sailor to refuse to sacrifice men's lives, or to betray the interests of merchants, so rising superior to all bribes of money."

#### XXV

Thereupon the Indian smiled and said: "You CHAP. seem to think that mere abstention from injustice XXV Criticisms constitutes justice, and I am of opinion that all the of Greek Greeks do the same. For as I once learned from the merality Egyptians that come hither, governors from Rome are in the habit of visiting your country, brandishing their axes naked over your heads, before they know whether they have cowards to rule or not; but you acknowledge them to be just if they merely do not sell justice. And I have heard that the slave merchants yonder do exactly the same; for when they come to you with convoys of Carian slaves and are anxious to recommend their characters to you. they make it a great merit of the slaves that they do not steal. In the same way do you recommend on

CAP. τοὺς μὲν δὴ ἄρχοντας, οἶς ὑποκεῖσθαί φατε, τοιούτων άξιοῦτε, καὶ λαμπρύνοντες αὐτοὺς ἐπαίνοις. οίς περ τὰ ἀνδράποδα, ζηλωτούς πέμπετε. ώς οἴεσθε, οἱ δέ γε σοφώτατοι ποιηταὶ ὑμῶν οὐδ' εἰ Βούλεσθε δίκαιοί τε καὶ χρηστοὶ εἶναι, ξυγγωροῦσιν ύμῶν γενέσθαι. τὸν γὰρ Μίνω τὸν ωμότητι ύπερβαλόμενον πάντας, καὶ δουλωσάμενου ταίς ναυσί τούς έπὶ θαλάττη τε καὶ έν θαλάττη δικαιοσύνης σκήπτρω τιμώντες, εν Λιδου καθίζουσι διαιτάν ταις ψυχαις, του δ' αι Τάνταλου, επειδή χρηστός τε ην καὶ τοῦς φίλοις της υπαρχούσης αὐτῷ παρὰ τῶν θεῶν ἀθανασίας μετεδίδου, ποτοῦ τε εξογουσι καὶ σίτου, εἰσὶ δὲ οῖ καὶ λίθους αὐτῶ επικρεμάσαντες δεινά εφυβρίζουσι θείω τε καί αγαθώ ανδρί, οθς εβουλόμην αν μαλλον λίμνηι αὐτῷ περιβλύσαι νέκταρος, ἐπειδὴ φιλανθρώπως αύτοῦ καὶ ἀφθόνως προύπινε." καὶ ἄμα λέγων ταθτα ἐπεδείκνυ ἄγαλμα ἐν ἀριστερᾶ, ὡ ἐπεγέγραπτο ΤΑΝΤΑΛΟΣ. τὸ μὲν δὴ ἄγαλμα τετράπηγυ ήν, ανδρί δὲ ἐώκει πεντηκοντούτη, καὶ τρόπον 'Αργολικον ἔσταλτο, παρήλλαττε δε την γλαμύδα, ώσπερ οί Θετταλοί, φιάλην τε προύπινεν άποχρώσαν ένὶ διφώντι, έν ή στάλαγμα ἐκάγλαζεν άκηράτου πώματος ούχ ύπερβλύζου της φιάλης. ο τι μέν οθυ ήγοθυται αθτό καὶ έφ' ότο άπ' αθτοῦ πίνουσι, δηλώσω αὐτίκα. πλην άλλα ήγεῖσθαι χρη τον Τάνταλον μη τη γλώττη εφέντα, κοινωνή-

such grounds the rulers whose sway you acknowledge, CHAP. and after decorating them with such praises as you lavish upon slaves, you send them away, objects, as you imagine, of universal admiration. Nay more, your cleverest poets will not give you leave to be just and good, even if you want to. For here was Minos, Minos a man who exceeded all men in cruelty, and who enslayed with his pavies the inhabitants of continent and islands alike, and yet they honour him by placing in his hand a sceptre of justice and give him a throne in Hades to be umpire of spirits; while at the same time they deny food and drink to Tantalus, merely Mythobecause he was a good man and inclined to share Tantahis with his friends the immortality bestowed on him by the Gods. And some of them hang stones over him, and rain insults of a terrible kind upon this divine and good man; and I would much rather that they had represented him as swimming in a lake of nectar, for he pledged men in that drink humanely and ungrudgingly." And as he spoke he pointed out a statue which stood upon his left hand, on which was inscribed the name "Tantalus." Now this statue was four cubits high, and represented a man of fifty years who was clad in the fashion of Argolis, though he parted his cloak in the way the Thessalians do, and he held a cup sufficient at least for one thirsty man and drank your health therefrom, and in the goblet there was a liquor, an unmixed draught which frothed and foamed, though without bubbling over the edge of the cup. Now I will presently explain what they consider this cup to be, and for what reason they drink from it. In any case, however, we must suppose that Tantalus was assailed by the poets because he gave rein to his tongue, and because he

285

CAP. σαντα δὲ ἀνθρώποις τοῦ νέκταρος ὑπὸ τῶν ποιητῶν ἐλαύνεσθαι, θεοῖς δὲ μὴ διαβεβλῆσθαι αὐτόν, οὐ γὰρ ἄν, εἰ θεοῖς ἀπήχθετο, κριθῆναί ποτε ὑπὸ τῶν Ἰνδῶν ἀγαθόν, θεοφιλεστάτων ὄντων καὶ μηδὲν ἔξω τοῦ θείου πραττύντων.

## XXVI

CAP. Διατρίβοντας δὲ αὐτοὺς περὶ τὸν λόγον τοῦτον θόρυβος εκτής κώμης προσέβαλεν, αφίκτο δε άρα ό βασιλεύς μηδικώτερον κατεσκευασμένος καὶ όγκου μεστός. ἀχθεσθείς οὖν ὁ Ἰάρχας, " εἰ δὲ Φραώτης," έφη, "καταλύων ετύγχανεν, είδες αν ώσπερ εν μυστηρίω σιωπής μεστά πάντα." εκ τούτου μέν δη ξυνήκεν ο Άπολλώνιος, ώς βασιλεύς έκείνος ούκ ολίγω μέρει, φιλοσοφία δὲ πάση τοῦ Φραώτου λείποιτο, ραθύμους δὲ ἰδών τοὺς σοφούς καὶ μηδὲν παρασκευάζοντας, ὧν δεῖ τῷ βασιλεῖ μετά μεσημβρίαν ήκοντι, "ποί," ἔφη, " ὁ βασιλεὺς διαιτήσεται;" " ένταῦθα," ἔφασαν, " ὧν γὰρ ένεκα ήκει, νύκτωρ διαλεγόμεθα, ἐπειδὴ καὶ βελτίων ὁ καιρὸς πρὸς βουλάς." "καὶ τραπεζα," έφη, "παρακείσεται ήκουτι;" "νη Δί," είπου, " παχεῖά τε καὶ πάντα ἔχουσα, ὁπόσα ἐνταῦθα." "παχέως οὖν," ἔφη, "διαιτᾶσθε;" " ήμεῖς μέν," ἔφασαν, "λεπτῶς, πλείονα γὰρ ἡμῖν ἐξὸν σιτίζεσθαι μικροῖς χαίρομεν, τῷ δὲ βασιλεῖ πολλῶν 286

shared the nectar with mankind; but we must not CHAP. suppose that he was really the victim of the gods' dislike, for, had he been hateful to them, he would never have been judged by the Indians to be a good man, for they are most religious people and never transgress any divine command.

#### XXVI

WHILE they were still discussing this topic, a hubbub CHAP. down below in the village struck their ears, for it XXVI seems the king had arrived equipped in the height pompones of Median fashion and full of pomp. Iarchas then, king not too well pleased, remarked : " If it were Phraotes who was halting here, you would find a dead silence prevailing everywhere as if you were attending a mystery." From this remark Apollonius realised that the king in question was not only inferior to Phraotes in a few details, but in the whole of philosophy; and as he saw that the sages did not bestir themselves to make any preparations or provide for the king's wants, though he was come at midday, he said: "Where is the king going to stay?" "Here," they replied, "for we shall discuss by night the objects for which he is come, since that is the best time for taking counsel." "And will a table be laid for him when he comes," said Apollonius. "Why, of course," they answered, "a rich table too, furnished with everything which this place provides." "Then," said he, "you live richly?" they answered, "live in a slender manner, for although we might eat as much as we like, we are contented with little; but the king requires a great

CAP. δεί, βούλεται γάρ. σιτήσεται δὲ ἔμψυχου μὲν οὐδέν, οὐ γὰρ θέμις ἐνταῦθα, τραγήματα δὲ καὶ ρίζας καὶ ὡραῖα, ὁπόσα νῦν ἡ Ἰνδικὴ ἔχει, ὁπόσα τε αἱ ἐς νέωτα ὧραι δώσουσιν."

#### XXVII

CAP. "'Αλλ' ίδού," έφη, "ούτος." προήει δὲ ἄρα ὁ βασιλεύς άδελφῶ τε καὶ νίῷ ἄμα, χρυσῶ τε αστράπτων καὶ ψήφοις. ὑπανισταμένου δὲ τοῦ 'Απολλωνίου, κατείχεν αὐτὸν ὁ Ἰάρχας ἐν τῷ θρόνω, μηδέ γὰρ αὐτοῖς πάτριον εἶναι τοῦτο. τούτοις ο Δάμις αὐτὸς μὲν οὕ φησι παρατυχεῖν διὰ τὸ την ημέραν εκείνην εν τη κώμη διαιτάσθαι, Απολλωνίου δε άκηκοως εγγράθαι αυτά ες τον αυτού λόγον. Φησί τοίνυν καθημένοις μέν αὐτοῖς τὸν Βασιλέα προτείνοντα την χείρα οίον εύχεσθαι τοίς ανδράσι, τοὺς δὲ ἐπινεύειν, ώσπερ ξυντιθεμένους οίς ήτει, τον δε ύπερήδεσθαι τη επαγγελία, καθάπερ ες θεοῦ ήκοντα. τὸν δὲ ἀδελφὸν τοῦ Βασιλέως καὶ τὸν υίὸν κάλλιστον μειράκιον ὄντα μηδεν ορασθαι βέλτιον ή ει ανδράποδα τουτωνί των ἀκολούθων ήσαν. μετὰ ταθτα έξαναστηναι τὸν Ἰνδὸν καὶ φωνὴν ἱέντα κελεύειν αὐτὸν σίτου απτεσθαι, προσδεξαμένου δ' αὐτοῦ καὶ τοῦτο μάλιστα ἀσμένως, τρίποδες μὲν ἐξεπορεύθησαν Πυθικοὶ τέτταρες αὐτόματοι, καθάπερ οἱ Ὁμή-ρειοι προϊόντες, οἰνοχόοι δ' ἐπ' αὐτοῖς χαλκοῦ μέλανος, οἶοι παρ' Έλλησιν οἱ Γανυμήδεις τε καὶ

deal, for that is his pleasure. But he will not eat CHAP. any living creature, for that is wrong to do here, but XXVI only dried fruits and roots and the seasonable produce of the Indian land at this time of year, and whatever else the new year's seasons will provide."

## XXVII

"Bur see," said he, "here he is." And just then CHAP. the king advanced together with his brother and his son, ablaze with gold and jewels. And Apollonius was about to rise and retire, when Iarchas checked him from leaving his throne, and explained to him that it was not their custom for him to do so. Damis himself says that he was not present on this occasion, because on that day he was staying in the village, but he heard from Apollonius what happened and wrote it in his book. He says then that when they had sat down, the king extended his hand as if in prayer to the sages, and they nodded their assent as if they were conceding his request; and he was transported with joy at the promise, just as if he had come to the oracle of a God. But the brother of the king and his son, who was a very pretty boy, were not more considered than if they had been the slaves of the others, that were mere retainers. After that the Indian rose from his place, and in a formal The Sages speech bade the king take food, and he accepted the king the invitation and that most cordially. Thereupon four tripods stepped forth like those of the Pythian temple, but of their own accord, like those which advanced in Homer's poem, and upon them were 114ad 18, 375 cupbearers of black brass resembling the figures of

289

CAP. οἱ Πέλοπες. ἡ γῆ δὲ ὑπεστόρνυ πόας μαλακωτέρας ή αι εὐναί. τραγήματα δὲ καὶ ἄρτοι καὶ λάχανα καὶ τρωκτὰ ώραῖα, πάντα ἐν κύσμῳ έφοίτα διακείμενα ήδιον ή εἰ όψοποιοὶ αὐτὰ παρεσκεύαζου, των δε τριπύδων οί μεν δύο οίνου ἐπέρρεου, τοῖν δυοῖν δὲ ὁ μὲν ὕδατος θερμοῦ κρήνην παρείχεν, ό δὲ αὖ ψυχροῦ. αἱ δ' ἐξ Ἰνδῶν φοιτῶσαι λίθοι παρ' Έλλησι μὲν ἐς ὅρμους τε καὶ δακτυλίους εμβιβάζονται διὰ σμικρύτητα, παρὰ δὲ Ἰνδοῖς οἰνοχύαι τε ψυκτῆρές τε γίγνονται διὰ μέγεθος καὶ κρατήρες ήλίκοι ἐμπλήσαι τέτταρας ώρα έτους διψώντας. τοὺς δὲ οἰνοχύους τοὺς χαλκοῦς ἀρύεσθαι μέν φησι ξυμμέτρως τοῦ τε οἴνου καὶ τοῦ ὕδατος, περιελαύνειν δὲ τὰς κύλικας, ώσπερ εν τοις πότοις. κατακείσθαι δε αὐτοὺς ώς έν ξυσσιτίφ μέν, οὐ μὴν πρόκριτύν γε τὸν βασιλέα, τοῦτο δὴ τὸ παρ' Έλλησί τε καὶ 'Ρωμαίοις πολλοῦ ἄξιον, ἀλλ' ὡς ἔτυχέ γε, οὖ ἕκαστος ὥρμησεν.

## XXVIII

CAP. 'Επεὶ δὲ προήει ὁ πότος, "προπίνω σοι," ὁ ἸάρΧΧΥΙΙΙ

χας εἶπεν, "ὧ βασιλεῦ, ἄνδρα "Ελληνα," τὸν
 'Απολλώνιον ὑποκεκλιμένον αὐτῷ δείξας καὶ τῆ

χειρὶ προσημαίνων, ὅτι γενναῖός τε εἴη καὶ θεῖος.
ὁ δὲ βασιλεύς, "ἤκουσα" ἔψη, "προσήκειν Φραώτη

Ganymede and of Pelops among the Greeks. And CHAP. the earth strewed beneath them grass softer than XXVII any mattress. And dried fruits and bread and vegetables and the dessert of the season all came in, served in order, and set before them more agreeably than if cooks and waiters had provided it; now two of the tripods flowed with wine, but the other two supplied, the one of them a jet of warm water and the other of cold. Now the precious stones imported from India are employed in Greece for necklaces and rings because they are so small, but among the Indians they are turned into decanters and wine coolers, because they are so large, and into goblets of such size that from a single one of them four persons can slake their thirst at midsummer. But the cupbearers of bronze drew a mixture, he says, of wine and water made in due proportions; and they pushed cups round, just as they do in drinking bouts. The sages, however, reclined as we do in a common banquet, not that any special honour was paid to the king, although great importance would be attached to him among Greeks and Romans, but each took the first place that he chanced to reach.

# XXVIII

And when the wine had circulated, Iarchas said: CHAP. "I pledge you to drink the health, O king, of a XXVIII Hellene," and he pointed to Apollonius, who was low opinion reclining just below him, and he made a gesture of with his hand to indicate that he was a noble man philosophy and divine. But the king said: "I have heard that

τοῦτόν τε καὶ τοὺς ἐν τῆ κώμη καταλύοντας." " ὀρθῶς," ἔφη, " καὶ ἀληθῶς ἤκουσας, ἐκεῖνος γὰρ κάνταῦθα ξενίζει αὐτόν." "τί," ἔφη, "ἐπιτηδεύοντα;" "τί δ' ἄλλο γε," εἶπεν, "ἡ ἄπερ ἐκείνος;" "οὐδέν," ἔφη, "ξένον εἴρηκας ἀσπαζόμενον επιτήδευσιν, η μηδε εκείνω ξυνεχώρησε γενναίω γενέσθαι." ὁ μὲν δὴ Ἰάρχας, " σωφρονέστερον," ἔφη, '' ὧ βασιλεῦ, περὶ φιλοσοφίας τε καὶ Φραώτου γίγνωσκε, τὸν μὲν γὰρ χρόνον, ὃν μειράκιον ἦσθα, ξυνεχώρει σοι ή νεύτης τὰ τοιαῦτα, έπεὶ δὲ ἐς ἄνδρας ἐξαλλάττεις ἤδη, φειδώμεθα τῶν άνοήτων τε καὶ εὐκόλων." ὁ δὲ ᾿Απολλώνιος έρμηνεύοντος τοῦ Ἰάρχα, " σοὶ δὲ τί," ἔφη, " ὧ βασιλεῦ, τὸ μὴ φιλοσοφήσαι δέδωκευ;" "ἐμοὶ δὲ ἀρετὴν πᾶσαν καὶ τὸ εἶναί με τὸν αὐτὸν τῷ Ἡλίω." ὁ δὲ έπιστομίζων αὐτοῦ τὸν τῦφον "εἰ ἐφιλοσόφεις," εἶπεν, "οὐκ ἃν ταῦτα ὤου." "σὺ δέ, ἐπειδὴ φιλοσοφείς, ὧ βέλτιστε," ἔφη, " τί περὶ σαυτοῦ οἴει ; " "τό γε ἀνήρ," ἔφη, "ἀγαθὸς δοκεῖν, εἰ φιλοσοφοίην." ἀνατείνας οὖν τὴν χεῖρα ἐς τὸν οὐρανόν, "νὴ τὸν "Ηλιον," ἔφη, "Φραώτου μεστὸς ήκεις." ό δὲ ἔρμαιόν γε ἐποιήσατο τὸν λόγον καὶ ύπολαβών, " οὐ μάτην ἀποδεδήμηταί μοι," εἶπεν " εἰ Φραώτου μεστὸς γέγονα· εἰ δὲ κὰκείνω νῦν

CAP.

he and the persons who are halting in the village CHAP.

belong to Phraotes."

"Quite right," he answered, "and true is what you heard: for it is Phraotes who entertains him here also." "What," asked the king, "is his mode of life and pursuit?" "Why, what clse," replied Iarchas, "except that of that king himself?" no great compliment you have paid him," answered the king, "by saving that he has embraced a mode of life which has denied even to Phraotes the chance noble man." Thercupon Iarchas of being a remarked: "You must judge more reasonably, O king, both about philosophy and about Phraotes: for as long as you were a stripling, your youth excused in you such extravagances. But now that you have already reached man's estate, let us avoid foolish and facile utterances." But Apollonius, who found an interpreter in Iarchas, said: "And what have you gained, O king, by refusing to be a philosopher?" "What have I gained? Why, the whole of virtue and the identification of myself with the Sun." Then the other, by way of checking his pride and muzzling him, said: "If you were a philosopher, you would not entertain such fancies." "And you," replied the king, "since you are a philosopher, what is your fancy about yourself, my fine fellow?" "That I may pass," replied Apollonius, "for being a good man, if only I can be a philosopher." Thereupon the king stretched out his hand to heaven and exclaimed: "By the Sun, you come here full of Phraotes." But the other hailed this remark as a godsend, and catching him up said: "I have not taken this long journey in vain, if I am become full of Phraotes. But if you should meet him presently,

CAP. ἐντύχοις, πάνυ φήσεις αὐτὸν ἐμοῦ μεστὸν εἶναι, XXVIII καὶ γράφειν δὲ ὑπὲρ ἐμοῦ πρὸς σὲ ἐβούλετο, ἀλλὶ ἐπειδὴ ἔφασκεν ἄνδρα ἀγαθὸν εἶναί σε, παρητησάμην τὸν ὅχλον τῆς ἐπιστολῆς, ἐπεὶ μηδὲ ἐκείνω τις ὑπὲρ ἐμοῦ ἐπέστειλεν."

#### XXIX

CAP. Ἡ μὲν δὴ πρώτη παροινία τοῦ βασιλέως ἐνΥΧΝΙΧ ταῦθα ἔληξεν ἀκούσας γὰρ ἐπαινεῖσθαι αὐτὸν ὑπὸ τοῦ Φραώτου, τῆς τε ὑποψίας ἐπελάθετο καὶ ὑφεὶς τοῦ τόνου, "χαῖρε," ἔφη, "ἀγαθὲ ξένε." ὁ δὲ ᾿Απολλώνιος, "καὶ σύ, βασιλεῦ," εἶπεν, "ἔοικας γὰρ νῦν ἥκοντι." "τίς σε," ἔφη, "πρὸς ἡμῶς ἥγαγεν;" "οὖτοι," εἶπεν, "οἱ θεοἱ τε καὶ σοφοὶ ἄνδρες." "περὶ ἐμοῦ δέ," ἔφη, "ὡ ξένε, τίς λόγος ἐν τοῖς "Ελλησιν;" "ὅσος γε," εἶπε, "καὶ περὶ 'Ελλησιν ἐνταῦθα." "οὐδέν," ἔφη, "τῶν παρ' "Ελλησιν ἔγωγε λόγου ἀξιῶ." "ἀπαγγελῶ ταῦτα," εἶπε, "καὶ στεφανώσουσί σε ἐν 'Ολυμπία."

# XXX

CAP. Καὶ προσκλιθεὶς τῷ Ἰάρχᾳ, "τοῦτον μέν," ἔφη, XXX "μεθύειν ἔα, σὰ δέ μοι εἰπὲ τοῦ χάριν τοὰς περὶ αὐτὸν τούτους, ἀδελφόν, ὡς φατέ, καὶ υίὸν ὄντας οἰκ ἀξιοῦτε κοινῆς τραπέζης, οὐδὲ ἄλλης τιμῆς, οὐδεμιᾶς;" "ὅτι," ἔφη, "βασιλεύσειν ποτὲ ἡγοῦνται,

you will certainly say that he is full of me; and he CHAP. wished to write to you in my behalf, but since he XXVIII declared that you were a good man, I begged him not to take the trouble of writing, seeing that in his case no one sent a letter commending me."

### XXIX

This put a stop to the incipient folly of the king; CHAP, for having heard that he himself was praised by XXIX Phraotes,he not only dropped his suspicions,but lower-lifellas ing his tone he said: "Welcome, goodly stranger." But Apollonius answered: "And my welcome to you also, O king, for you appear to have only just arrived." "And who," asked the other, "attracted you to us?" "These gentlemen here, who are both Gods and wise men." "And about myself, O stranger," said the king, "what is said among Hellenes?" "Why, as much," said Apollonius, "as is said about the Hellenes here." "As for myself, I find nothing in the Hellenes," said the other, "that is worth speaking of." "I will tell them that," said Apollonius, "and they will crown you at Olympia."

## XXX

And stooping towards Iarchas he said: "Let him onar go on like a drunkard, but do you tell me why do you not invite to the same table as yourself nor hold worthy of the Sages of other recognition those who accompany this man, in new way though they are his brother and son, as you tell me?" "Because," said Iarchas, "they reckon to be kings

CAP. δεί δὲ αὐτοὺς ὑπερορωμένους παιδεύεσθαι τὸ μὴ ύπεροράν." ὀκτωκαίδεκα δὲ ὁρῶν τοὺς σοφοὺς πάλιν τὸν Ἰάρχαν ήρετο, τί βούλοιτο αὐτοῖς τὸ είναι τοσούτους; "ούτε γάρ των τετραγώνων ό άριθμός, ούτε τῶν εὐδοκιμούντων τε καὶ τιμωμένων, καθάπερ ο τῶν δέκα καὶ ο τῶν δώδεκα καὶ ο έκκαίδεκα καὶ όπόσοι τοιοίδε." ύπολαβών ούν ό 'Ινδός, " ούτε ήμεις," ἔφη, "ἀριθμῷ δουλεύομεν οὐτε άριθμὸς ήμεν, άλλ' ἀπὸ σοφίας τε καὶ ἀρετής προτιμώμεθα, καὶ ότὲ μὲν πλείους τῶν νῦν ὄντων έσμέν, ότὲ δὲ ἐλάττους. τόν τοι πάππον τὸν έμαυτοῦ ἀκούω καταλεχθηναι μὲν ἐς έβδομήκοντα σοφούς ἄνδρας, νεώτατον αὐτὸν ὄντα, προελθύντα δὲ ές τριάκοντα καὶ έκατὸν ἔτη καταλειφθήναι μόνον ένταῦθα, τῶ μήτ' ἐκείνων τινὰ λείπεσθαι ἔτι, μήτε είναι ποι τότε της Ίνδικης ή φιλόσοφον ή γενναίαν φύσιν. Αίγυπτίων τοίνυν έν τοῖς εὐδαιμονεστάτοις γραψάντων αὐτόν, ἐπειδὴ μόνος ἐτῶν τεττάρων ἐξηγήσατο τούτου τοῦ θρόνου, παρήνει παύσασθαι ονειδίζοντας Ίνδοις σοφών ολιγανδρίαν. ήμεις δέ, ω 'Απολλώνιε, καὶ τὰ 'Ηλείων πάτρια Λίγυπτίων ακούουτες καὶ τοὺς Έλλανοδίκας, οι προίστανται τῶν 'Ολυμπίων, δέκα ὄντας, οὐκ ἐπαινοῦμεν τὸν νόμον του έπὶ τοῖς ἀνδράσι κείμενον, κλήρω γὰρ ξυγχωροῦσι τὴν αἵρεσιν, ος προνοεῖ οὐδέν, καὶ γὰρ ầν καὶ τῶν φαυλοτέρων τις αίρεθείη ὑπὸ τοῦ κλήρου. εἰ δέ γε ἀριστίνδην ἡ καὶ κατὰ ψήφον ήροῦντο τοὺς ἄνδρας, οὐκ ἂν ἡμάρτανον; παρα-

one day themselves, and by being made themselves CHAP. to suffer disdain they must be taught not to disdain others." And remarking that the sages were eighteen in number, he again asked Iarchas, what was the meaning of their being just so many and no more. "For," he said, "the number eighteen is not a square number, nor is it one of the numbers held in esteem and honour, as are the numbers ten and twelve and sixteen and so forth." Thereupon the Indian took him up and said: "Neither are we beholden to number nor number to us, but we owe our superior honour to wisdom and virtue; and sometimes we are more in number than we now are, and sometimes fewer. And indeed I have heard that when my grandfather was enrolled among these wise men, the youngest of them all, they were seventy in number, but when he reached his 130th year, he was left here all alone, because not one of them survived him at that time, nor was there to be found anywhere in India a nature that was either philosophic or noble. The Egyptians accordingly wrote and congratulated him warmly on being left alone for four years in his tenure of this throne, but he begged them to cease reproaching the Indians for the paucity of their sages. Now we, O Limitation in number Apollonius, have heard from the Egyptians of the not custom of the Eleans, and that the Hellanodicæ, who congruous with choice preside over the Olympic games, are ten in number; by merit but we do not approve of the rule imposed in the case of these men; for they leave the choice of them to the lot, and the lot has no discernment, for a worse man might be as easily chosen by lot as a better one. On the other hand, would they not make a mistake, if they had made merit the qualification

CAP. πλησίως· ό γὰρ τῶν δέκα ἀριθμὸς ἀπαραίτητος ἄν ἡ πλειόνων ὄντων ἀνδρῶν δικαίων ἀφῃρεῖτο ἀν ἐνίους τὰ ἐπὶ τούτῷ τιμᾶσθαι, ἡ οὐκ ὄντων δικαίων δέκα οὐδεὶς δόξει· ὅθεν πολλῷ σοφώτερον ἐφρόνουν ἀν Ἡλεῖοι ἀριθμῷ μὲν ἄλλοτε ἄλλοι ὄντες, δικαιότητι δὲ οἱ αὐτοί.'

## IZZZ

Ταῦτα σπουδάζουτας αὐτοὺς ὁ βασιλεὺς ἐκ-CAP. κρούειν ἐπειρᾶτο, διείργων αὐτοὺς παντὸς λόγου καὶ ἀεί τι ἔμπληκτον καὶ ἀμαθὲς λέγων. πάλιν οὖν ήρετο ὑπὲρ τοῦ σπουδάζοιεν, ὁ δὲ ᾿Απολλώνιος, " διαλεγόμεθα μὲν ὑπὲρ μεγάλων καὶ τῶν παρ Ελλησιν εὐδοκιμωτάτων, σὺ δ' ἃν μικρὰ ταῦτα ήγοῖο, φὴς γὰρ διαβεβλῆσθαι πρὸς τὰ Ἑλλήνων." "διαβέβλημαι μὲν ἀληθῶς," εἶπεν, "ἀκοῦσαι δ' όμως βούλομαι, δοκείτε γάρ μοι λέγειν υπέρ 'Αθηναίων, τῶν Ξέρξου δούλων." ὁ δέ, "ὑπὲρ άλλων μέν," έφη, "διαλεγόμεθα, ἐπεὶ δ' ἀτόπως τε καὶ ψευδως 'Αθηναίων ἐπεμνήσθης, ἐκεῖνός μοι εὶπέ εἰσί σοι, βασιλεῦ, δοῦλοι;" "δισμύριοι," έφη, " καὶ οὐδὲ ἐώνημαί γε αὐτῶν οὐδένα, ἀλλ' είσιν οικογενείς πάντες." πάλιν ουν ήρετο έρμηνεύοντος τοῦ Ἰάρχα, πότερ' αὐτὸς ἀποδιδράσκοι τοὺς αύτοῦ δούλους ἡ οἱ δοῦλοι ἐκεῖνον, ὁ δὲ 298

and chosen them by vote? Yes, a parallel one, for if you CHAP. are on no account to exceed the number ten, there may be more than ten just men, and you will deprive some of the rank which their merits entitle them to, while if on the other hand there are not so many as ten, then restriction of the number is as good as none. Wherefore the Eleans would be much wiser-minded, if they allowed the number to fluctuate, merely insisting on justice as a qualification for all alike."

### XXXI

While they were thus conversing, the king kept Chap. trying to interrupt them, constantly breaking off XXXI their every sentence by his silly and ignorant vindicates remarks. He accordingly again asked them what the slur put they were conversing about, and Apollonius replied: upon them "We are discussing matters important and held in by the king great repute among the Hellenes; though you would think of them but slightly, for you say that you detest everything Hellenic." "I do certainly detest them," he said, "but nevertheless I want to hear; for I imagine you are talking about those Athenians, the slaves of Xerxes." But Apollonius replied: "Nay, we are discussing other things; but since you have alluded to the Athenians in a manner both absurd and false, answer me this question: Have you, O king, any slaves?" "Twenty thousand," said the other, "and not a single one of them did I buy myself, but they were all born in my household." Thereupon Apollonius, using Iarchas as his interpreter, asked him afresh whether he was in the habit of running away from his slaves or his slaves from

CAP. ύβρίζων αὐτόν, "τὸ μὲν ἐρώτημα," ἔφη, "ἀνδρα-XXXI ποδώδες, όμως δ' οὖν ἀποκρίνομαι τὸν ἀποδιδράσκοντα δούλου τε είναι καὶ ἄλλως κακόυ, δεσπότην δὲ οὐκ ἂν ἀποδρᾶναι τοῦτον, ὃν ἔξεστιν αὐτῷ στρεβλοῦν τε καὶ ξαίνειν." "οὐκοῦν," ἔφη, "ω Βασιλεύ, δούλος είναι 'Αθηναίων Ξέρξης ύπὸ σού άποπέφανται καὶ ώς κακὸς δοῦλος ἀποδράναι αύτούς, ήττηθείς γαρ ύπ' αὐτῶν τῆ ναυμαχία τῆ περί τὰ στενά, καὶ δείσας περί ταῖς ἐν Ἑλλησπόντω σχεδίαις εν μια νηὶ έφυγε." "καὶ μὴν καὶ ενέπρησεν," έφη, "τὰς 'Αθήνας ταῖς έαυτοῦ χερσίν." ό δὲ ᾿Απολλώνιος, " τούτου μέν," εἶπεν, " δ βασιλεύ, του τολμήματος ἔδωκε δίκας, ώς ούπω τις έτερος οθς γαρ απολωλεκέναι ώετο, τούτους ἀποδρὰς ὤχετο. ἐγὼ δὲ καὶ τὰ Ξέρξου θεωρών ἐπὶ μὲν τῆ διανοία, καθ' ἡν ἐστράτευσεν, ήγοίμην αν αὐτὸν ἀξίως δοξασθήναι ἐνίοις, ὅτι Ζεὺς εἴη, ἐπὶ δὲ τῆ φυγῆ κακοδαιμονέστατον άνθρώπων ύπείληφα· εἰ γὰρ ἐν χερσὶ τῶν Έλλήνων ἀπέθανε, τίς μὲν ἃν λόγων λαμπροτέρων ηξιώθη ; τῷ δ' ἄν μείζω τάφον ἐπεσημήναντο "Ελληνες ; άγωνία δ' ενόπλιος καὶ άγωνία μουσική τίς οὐκ ἂν ἐπ' αὐτῷ ἐτέθη ; εἰ γὰρ Μελικέρται καὶ Παλαίμονες και Πέλοψ ὁ ἐπηλύτης Λυδός, οἱ μὲν ἔτι πρὸς μαζῷ ἀποθανύντες, ὁ δὲ τὴν ᾿ Αρκαδίαν τε καὶ τὴν 'Αργολίδα καὶ τὴν ἐντὸς Ἰσθμοῦ δουλωσάμενος, ες θείαν μνήμην ύπὸ τῶν Ἑλλήνων

him. And the king by way of insult answered him : CHAP. "Your very question is worthy of a slave, never-XXXI theless I will answer it: a man who runs away is not only a slave but a bad one to boot, and his master would never run away from him, when he can if he likes both torture and card him." "In that case," said Apollonius, "O king, Xerxes has been proved out of your mouth to have been a slave of the Athenians, and like a bad slave to have run away from them; for when he was defeated by them in the naval action in the Straits, he was so anxious about his bridge of boats over the Hellespont that he fled in a single ship." "Yes, but he anyhow burned Athens with his own hands," said the king. And Apollonius answered : " And for that act of audacity, O king, he was punished as never yet was any other man. For he had to run away from those whom he imagined he had destroyed; and when I contemplate the ambitions with which Xerxes set out on his campaign, I can conceive that some were justified in exalting him and saying that he was Zeus; but when I contemplate his flight, I arrive at the conviction that he was the most illstarred of men. For if he had fallen at the hands of the Hellenes, no one would have carned a brighter fame than he. For to whom would the Hellenes have raised and dedicated a loftier tomb? What jousts of armed men, what contests of musicians would not have been instituted in honour of him? For if men like Melicertes and Palaemon and Pelops the Lydian immigrant, the two former of whom died in childhood at the breast, while Pelops enslaved Arcadia and Argolis and the land within the Isthmus,-if these were commemorated by the Greeks as Gods, what would not

CAP. ήρθησαν, τι οὐκ ἂν ἐπὶ Ξέρξη ἐγένετο ὑπ' ἀνδρῶν XXXI ἀσπαζομένων τε ἀρετὰς φύσει καὶ ἔπαινον αὐτῶν ἡγουμένων τὸ ἐπαινεῖν οῦς νικῶσιν ;"

# XXXII

Ταῦτα τοῦ Απολλωνίου λέγοντος ἐς δάκρυα CAP. Ταθτα του Απολλωνών λεγονίος χχχιι ἀπήχθη ὁ βασιλεύς, καί, "ὧ φίλτατε," εἶπεν, " οίους ἄνδρας έρμηνεύεις μοι τοὺς" Ελληνας είναι." " πύθεν οὖν, ὧ βασιλεῦ, χαλεπῶς πρὸς αὐτοὺς είχες ;". "διαβάλλουσιν," είπεν, "δ ξένε, τὸ Έλλήνων γένος οἱ ἐξ Λἰγύπτου φοιτῶντες ἐνταῦθα, σφας μεν αὐτοὺς ἱερούς τε καὶ σοφοὺς ἀποφαίνοντες καὶ νομοθέτας θυσιών τε καὶ τελετών, όπόσας νομίζουσιν οί "Ελληνες, ἐκείνους δὲ οὐδὲν ὑγιὲς είναι φάσκοντες, άλλ' ύβριστάς τε καὶ ξύγκλυδας καὶ ἀναρχίαν πάσαν καὶ μυθολόγους καὶ τερατολόγους, καὶ πένητας μέν, ἐνδεικνυμένους δὲ τοῦτο ούχ ώς σεμνόν, άλλ' ὑπὲρ ξυγγνώμης τοῦ κλέπτειν, σοῦ δὲ ἀκούων ταῦτα καὶ ὅπως φιλότιμοί τε καὶ γρηστοί είσι, σπένδομαί τε λοιπὸν τοῖς "Ελλησι, καὶ δίδωμι αὐτοῖς ἐπαινεῖσθαί τε ὑπ' ἐμοῦ καὶ εύχεσθαί με ύπερ Έλλήνων ὅ τι δύναμαι καὶ τοὺς Αίγυπτίους ύπ' έμοῦ ἀπιστεῖσθαι." ὁ δὲ Ἰάρχας, " κάγώ," ἔφη, " ὧ βασιλεῦ, ἐγίγνωσκον, ὅτι σοι τὰ ῶτα διέφθορεν ὑπὸ τῶν Λίγυπτίων τούτων, διήειν δὲ ὑπὲρ Ἑλλήνων οὐδέν, ἔστ' ἄν ξυμβούλου 1 τοιούτου τύχης, άλλ' ἐπεὶ βελτίων γέγονας ὑπ' ἀνδρὸς

1 So Olearius : Kniscr ξυμβόλου.

have been done for Xerxes by men who are by CHAP, nature enthusiastic admirers of the virtues, and XXXI who consider that they praise themselves in praising those whom they have defeated?"

### XXXII

These words of Apollouius caused the king to CHAP. burst into tears, and he said: "Dearest friend, in what XXXII an heroic light do you represent these Hellenes to recauls, me." "Why then, O king, were you so hard upon and blames them?" "The visitors who come hither from Egypt, slanderers O guest," replied the king, "malign the race of Hellenes, and while declaring that they themselves are holy men and wise, and the true law-givers who fixed all the sacrifices and rites of initiation which are in vogue among the Greeks, they deny to the latter any and every sort of good quality, declaring them to be ruffians, and a mixed herd addicted to every sort of anarchy, and lovers of legend and miracle mongers, and though indeed poor, yet making their poverty not a title of dignity, but a mere excuse for stealing. But now that I have heard this from you and understand how fond of honour and how worthy the Hellenes are, I am reconciled for the future to them and I engage both that they shall have my praise and that I will pray all I can for them, and will never set trust in another Egyptian." But Iarchas remarked: "I too, O king, was aware that your mind had been poisoned by these Egyptians; but I would not take the part of the Hellenes until von met some such counsellor as this. But since you have been put right by a wise man, let us

CAP. σοφοῦ, νῦν μὲν ἡμῖν ἡ Ταντάλου φιλοτησία 
αινέσθω καὶ καθεύδωμεν δι' ἃ χρὴ νύκτωρ 
σπουδάσαι, λόγων δὲ Ἑλληνικῶν, πλεῖστοι δ' 
οῦτοι τῶν κατ' ἀνθρώπους, ἐμπλήσω σε λοιπὸν ἐγὼ 
χαίροντα, ὁπότε ἀφίκοιο." καὶ ἄμα ἐξῆρχε τοῖς 
ξυμπόταις πρῶτος ἐς τὴν φιάλην κύπτων, ἡ δὲ 
ἐπότιζεν ἱκανῶς πάντας, τὸ γὰρ νᾶμα ἀφθύνως 
ἐπεδίδου, καθάπερ δὴ τοῖς πηγαίοις ἀναδιδομένοις, 
ἔπιέ τε καὶ ὁ ᾿Απολλώνιος, ὑπὲρ γὰρ φιλότητος 
Ἰνδοῖς τὸ ποτὸν τοῦτο εὕρηται. ποιοῦνται δὲ 
αὐτοῦ οἰνοχόον Τάνταλον, ἐπειδὴ φιλικώτατος 
'νθρώπων ἔδοξεν.

### IIIXXX

CAP. Πιόντας δὲ αὐτοὺς ἐδέξατο ἡ γῆ εὐναῖς, ἃς αὐτὴ ὑπεστόρνυ. ἐπεὶ δὲ νὺξ μέση ἐγένετο, πρῶτον μὲν ἀναστάντες τὴν ἀκτῖνα μετέωροι ὕμνησαν, ὥσπερ ἐν τῆ μεσημβρία, εἶτα τῷ βασιλεῖ ξυνεγένοντο, ὁπόσα ἐδεῖτο. παρατυχεῖν μὲν οὖν τὸν ᾿Απολλώνιον οἶς ἐσπούδασεν ὁ βασιλεὺς οὕ φησιν ὁ Δάμις, οἴεσθαι δ᾽ αὐτὸν περὶ τῶν τῆς ἀρχῆς ἀπορρήτων τὴν ξυνουσίαν πεποιῆσθαι. θύσας οὖν ἄμα ἡμέρα προσῆλθε τῷ ᾿Απολλωνίῳ καὶ ἐκάλει ἐπὶ ξένια ἐς τὰ βασίλεια, ζηλωτὸν ἀποπέμψειν φάσκων ἐς Ἦλληνας, ὁ δὲ ἐπήνει μὲν ταῦτα, οὐ μὴν ἐπιδώσειν γε ἑαυτὸν ἔφασκεν ἀνδρὶ μηδὲν ὁμοίῳ, καὶ ἄλλως 304

now proceed to quaff the good cheer provided by CHAP. Tantalus, and let us sleep over the serious issues XXXII which we have to discuss to-night. But at another time I will fill you full with Hellenic arguments, and no other race is so rich in them, and you will delight in them whenever you come hither." And forthwith he set an example to his fellow-guests by stooping the first of them all to the goblet, which indeed furnished an ample draught for all; for the stream refilled itself plenteously, as if with spring waters welling up from the ground; and Apollonius also drank, for this cup is instituted by the Indians as a cup of friendship; and they feign that Tantalus is the wine-bearer who supplies it, because he is considered to have been the most friendly of men.

# шххх

And when they had drunk, the earth received CHAP. them on the couches which she had spread for them; XXXIII but when it was midnight they rose up and first refuses the they sang a hymn to the ray of light, suspended king's offer aloft in the air as they had been at midday; and then hospitality they attended the king, as long as he desired. Damis, however, says that Apollonius was not present at the king's conversation with them, because he thought that the interview had to do with secrets of state. Having then at daybreak offered his sacrifice, the king approached Apollonius and offered him the hospitality of his palace, declaring that he would send him back to Greece an object of envy to all. But he commended him for his kindness nevertheless he excused himself from

ΟΛΡ. πλείω χρόνον ἀποδημῶν τοῦ εἰκότος αἰσχύνεσθαι XXXIII τοὺς οἴκοι φίλους ὑπερορᾶσθαι δοκοῦντας. ἀντιβολεῖν δὲ τοῦ βασιλέως φάσκοντος, καὶ ἀνελευθέρως ἤδη προσκειμένου, "βασιλεύς," ἔφη, "ταπεινότερον αὐτοῦ περὶ ὧν αἰτεῖ διαλεγόμενος ἐπιβουλεύει." προσελθών οὖν ὁ Ἰάρχας, "ἀδικεῖς," εἰπεν, "ὧ βασιλεῦ, τὸν ἱερὸν οἰκον, ἀπάγων ἐνθένδε ἄνδρα ἄκοντα, καὶ ἄλλως τῶν προγιγνωσκόντων οὖτος ὧν οἰδε τὴν ξυνουσίαν αὐτῷ τὴν πρὸς σὲ μὴ ἐπ' ἀγαθῷ τῷ ἑαυτοῦ ἐσομένην, ἴσως δὲ οὐδ' αὐτῷ σοι χρηστόν τι ἔξουσαν."

### XXXIV

ΟΛΡ. 'Ο μὲν δὴ κατήει ἐς τὴν κώμην, ὁ γὰρ θεσμὸς ΧΧΧΙΥ τῶν σοφῶν οὐ ξυνεχώρει τῷ βασιλεῖ ξυνεῖναί σφισιν ὑπὲρ μίαν ἡμέραν, ὁ δὲ Ἰάρχας πρὸς τὸν ἄγγελον, "καὶ Δάμιν," εἶπε, "τῶν δεῦρο ἀπορρήτων ἀξιοῦμεν καὶ ἡκέτω, τῶν δὲ ἄλλων ἐπιμελοῦ ἐν τῆ κώμη." 'Ως δὲ ἀφίκετο, ξυνιζήσαντες, ὅσπερ εἰώθεσαν, ξυνεχώρουν τῷ 'Απολλωνίῳ ἐρωτᾶν, ἤρετό τε ἐκ τίνων ξυγκεῖσθαι τὸν κόσμον ἡγοῖντο, οἱ δὲ ἔφασαν, "ἐκ στοιχείων." "μῶν," ἔφη, " τεττάρων;" "οὐ τεττάρων," ἔφη ὁ Ἰάρχας, "ἀλλὰ πέντε." "καὶ τί ἄν," ἔφη, "πέμπτον γένοιτο παρὰ τὸ ὕδωρ τε καὶ τὸν ἀέρα καὶ τὴν γῆν καὶ τὸ 306

inflicting himself upon one with whom he was on no CHAP. sort of equality; moreover, he said that he had XXXIII been longer abroad than he liked, and that he scrupled to give his friends at home cause to think they were being neglected. The king thereupon said that he entreated him, and assumed such an undignified attitude in urging his request, that Apollonius said: "A king who insists upon his request in such terms at the expense of his dignity, is laying a trap." Thereupon Iarchas intervened and said: "You wrong, O king, this sacred abode by trying to drag away from it a man against his will; and moreover, being one of those who can read the future, he is aware that his staying with you would not conduce to his own good, and would probably not be in any way profitable to yourself."

#### XXXIV

The king accordingly went down into the village, CHAP. for the law of the sages did not allow a king to be XXXIV with them more than one day; but Iarchas said to The Sages the messenger: "We admit Damis also hither to the cosmos our mysteries; so let him come, but do you look is alive after the rest of them in the village." And when Damis arrived, they sat down together, as they were wont to do, and they allowed Apollonius to ask questions ; and he asked them of what they thought the cosmos was composed; but they answered: "Of elements." "Are there then four?" he asked. "Not four," said Iarchas, "but five." "And how can there be a fifth," said Apollonius, "alongside of water and air

CAP. πῦρ;" " ὁ αἰθήρ," εἶπεν, " ὃν ἡγεῖσθαι χρὴ γένεσιν θεών είναι, τὰ μὲν γὰρ τοῦ ἀέρος Ελκοντα θνητά πάντα, τὰ δὲ τοῦ αἰθέρος ἀθάνατά τε καὶ θεῖα." πάλιν ήρετο, τί των στοιχείων πρώτον γένοιτο, ό δὲ Ἰάρχας, "όμοῦ," ἔφη, "πάντα, τὸ γὰρ ζῷον κατὰ μέρος οὐ τίκτεται." "ζῶον," ἔφη, " ἡγῶμαι τὸν κόσμον;" "ήν γε," ἔφη, "ύγιῶς γιγνώσκης, αὐτὸς γὰρ ζωογονεί πάντα." "θῆλυν," εἶπεν, " αὐτὸν καλώμεν ή τής ἄρσενός τε καὶ ἀντικειμένης φύσεως ;" " άμφοῖν," ἔφη, " αὐτὸς γὰρ αύτῷ ξυγγιγνόμενος τὰ μητρός τε καὶ πατρὸς ές τὴν ζωογονίαν πράττει, έρωτά τε έαυτοῦ ἴσχει θερμότερον ή έτερόν τι έτέρου, ος άρμόττει αὐτὸν καὶ ξυνίστησιν άπεικὸς δὲ οὐδὲν έαυτῶ ξυμφύεσθαι. καὶ ὥσπερ χειρών τε καὶ ποδών ἔργον πεποίηται ή του ζώου κίνησις και ό ἐν αὐτῶ νους, ὑφ' οῦ όρμα, ούτως ήγώμεθα καὶ τὰ μέρη τοῦ κόσμου διὰ τον εκείνου νούν επιτήδεια παρέχειν αυτά τοις τικτομένοις τε καὶ κυουμένοις πᾶσι. καὶ γὰρ τὰ πάθη τὰ ἐξ αὐχμῶν φοιτῶντα κατὰ τὸν ἐκείνου φοιτά νούν, ἐπειδὰν ἐκπεσούσα ή δίκη τών ανθρώπων ατίμως πράττη, ποιμαίνεταί τε χειρί οὐ μιᾶ τόδε τὸ ζῶον, ἀλλὰ πολλαῖς τε καὶ άρρήτοις, αις χρήται, άχαλίνωτον μεν δια μέγεθος, εὐήνιον δὲ κινεῖται καὶ εὐάγωγον.

and earth and fire?" "There is the ether," replied CHAP. the other, "which we must regard as the stuff of XXXIV which gods are made; for just as all mortal creatures inhale the air, so do immortal and divine natures inhale the ether." Apollonius again asked which was the first of the elements, and Iarchas answered: "All are simultaneous, for a living creature is not born bit by bit." "Am I," said Apollonius, "to regard the universe as a living creature?" "Yes," said the other, "if you have a sound knowledge of it, for it engenders all living things." "Shall I then," said Apollonius, "call the universe female, or of both the male and the opposite gender?" "Of both genders," said the other, " for by commerce with itself it fulfils the rôle both of mother and father in bringing forth living creatures; and it is possessed by a love for itself more intense than any separate being has for its fellow, a passion which knits it together into harmony. And it is not illogical to suppose that it cleaves unto itself; for as the movement of an animal is obtained by use of its hands and feet, and as there is a soul in it by which it is set in motion, so we must regard the parts of the universe also as adapting themselves through its inherent soul to all creatures which are brought forth or conceived. For example, the sufferings so often caused by drought are visited on us in accordance with the soul of the universe, whenever justice has fallen into disrepute and is disowned by men; and this animal shepherds itself not with a single hand only, but with many mysterious ones, which it has at its disposal; and though from its immense size it is controlled by no other, yet it moves obediently to the rein and is easily guided.

### XXXV

CAP. XXXV

"Καὶ παράδειγμα μὲν οὐκ οἶδ' ὅ τι ἀρκέσει τῷ λόγω μεγίστω τε όντι καὶ πρόσω ἐννοίας, ὑποκείσθω δὲ ναῦς, οἵαν Αλγύπτιοι ξυντιθέντες ἐς τὴν θάλατταν την ήμεδαπην αφιασιν, αγωγίμων Ίνδικών ἀντιδιδόντες Λίγύπτια θεσμού γὰρ παλαιού περί την 'Ερυθράν όντος, ον βασιλεύς Ερύθρας ἐνόμισεν, ὅτε τῆς θαλάττης ἐκείνης ἦρχε, μακρῶ μὲν πλοίω μὴ ἐσπλεῖν ἐς αὐτὴν Λίγυπτίους, στρογγύλη δ' αὖ μιᾶ νηὶ χρῆσθαι, σοφίζονται πλοίον Αιγύπτιοι πρός πολλά των παρ' έτέροις, καὶ παραπλευρώσαντες αὐτὸ άρμονίαις, όπόσαι ναθν ξυνιστάσι, τοίχοις τε ύπεράραντες καὶ ίστῷ καὶ πηξάμενοι πλείους οἰκίας, οίας ἐπὶ τῶν σελμάτων, πολλοί μέν κυβερνήται τής νεώς ταύτης ύπὸ τῷ πρεσβυτάτφ τε καὶ σοφωτάτφ πλέουσι, πολλοὶ δὲ κατὰ πρῷραν ἄρχοντες ἄριστοί τε καὶ δεξιοὶ ναθται καὶ πρὸς ίστία πηδώντες, ἔστι δέ τι τῆς νεώς ταύτης καὶ όπλιτεῦον, πρὸς γὰρ τοὺς κολπίτας βαρβάρους, οἱ ἐν δεξιậ τοῦ ἔσπλου κεῖνται, παρατάττεσθαι δεί τὴν ναῦν, ὅτε ληίζοιντο αὐτὴν έπιπλέοντες. τοῦτο ήγώμεθα καὶ περὶ τόνδε τὸν κόσμον είναι, θεωρούντες αὐτὸν πρὸς τὸ τῆς ναυτιλίας σχήμα, τὴν μὲν γὰρ δὴ πρώτην καὶ τελεωτάτην έδραν ἀποδοτέον θεῷ γενέτορι τοῦδε τοῦ ζώου,

#### XXXV

"And the subject is so vast and so far transcends CHAP. our mental powers, that I do not know any example XXXV adequate to illustrate it; but we will take that of a Comparison ship, such as the Egyptians construct for our seas world to a ship and launch for the exchange of Egyptian goods For there is an ancient law in against Indian wares. regard to the Red Sea, which the king Erythras laid down, when he held sway over that sea, to the effect that the Egyptians should not enter it with a vessel of war, and indeed should employ only a single merchant ship. This regulation obliged the Egyptians to contrive a ship equivalent to several at once of those which other races have; and they ribbed the sides of this ship with bolts such as hold a ship together, and they raised its bulwarks and its mast to a great height, and they constructed several compartments, such as are built upon the timber balks which run athwart a ship, and they set several pilots in this boat and subordinated them to the oldest and wisest of their number, to conduct the voyage; and there were several officers on the prow and excellent and handy sailors to man the sails; and in the crew of this ship there was a detachment of armed men, for it is necessary to equip the ship and protect it against the savages of the Gulf that live on the right hand as you enter it, in case they should ever attack and plunder it on the high seas. Let us apply this imagery to the universe, and regard it in the light of a naval construction; for then you must apportion the first and supreme position to God the begetter of this animal, and subordinate posts to the gods

CAP. την δε επ' εκείνη θεοίς, οὶ τὰ μέρη αὐτοῦ κυβερνῶσι, καὶ τῶν γε ποιητῶν ἀποδεχώμεθα, ἐπειδὰν πολλοὺς μὲν φάσκωσιν ἐν τῷ οὐρανῷ θεοὺς εἶναι, πολλοὺς δὲ ἐν θαλάττη, πολλοὺς δὲ ἐν πηγαῖς τε καὶ νάμασι, πολλοὺς δὲ καὶ ὑπὸ γῆν τίνας. τὸν δὲ ὑπὸ γῆν τόπον, εἴπερ ἐστίν, ἐπειδὴ φρικώδη αὐτὸν καὶ φθαρτικὸν ἄδουσιν, ἀποτάττωμεν τοῦ κόσμου."

### XXXVI

CAP. Ταῦτα τοῦ Ἰνδοῦ διελθόντος, ἐκπεσεῖν ὁ Δάμις ἐαυτοῦ φησιν ὑπ' ἐκπλήξεως, καὶ ἀναβοῆσαι μέγα, μὴ γὰρ ἄν ποτε νομίσαι ἄνδρα Ἰνδὸν ἐς τοῦτο ἐλάσαι γλώττης Ἑλλάδος, μηδ ἄν, εἴπερ τὴν γλῶτταν ἠπίστατο, τοσῆδε εὐροία καὶ ὥρα διελθεῖν ταῦτα. ἐπαινεῖ δὲ αὐτοῦ καὶ βλέμμα καὶ μειδίαμα καὶ τὸ μὴ ἀθεεὶ δοκεῖν ἐκφέρειν τὰς δύξας. τόν τοι ᾿Λπολλώνιον εὐσχημόνως τε καὶ ἀψοφητὶ τοῖς λόγοις χρώμενον ὅμως ἐπιδοῦναι μετὰ τὸν Ἰνδὸν τοῦτον, καὶ ὅπου καθήμενος διαλέγοιτο, θαμὰ δὲ τοῦτο ἔπραττε, προσεοικέναι τῷ Ἰάργα.

### XXXVII

CAP. 'Επαινεσάντων δὲ τῶν ἄλλων πρὸς τῆ φωμῆ τὰ εἰρημένα, πάλιν ὁ 'Λπολλώνιος ἤρετο, πότερα τὴν βάλατταν μείζω ήγοῖντο ἡ τὴν γῆν, ὁ δὲ 'Ιάρχας,

who govern its parts; and we may well assent to the CHAP. statements of the poets, when they say that there XXXV are many gods in heaven and many in the sea, and many in the fountains and streams, and many round about the earth, and that there are some even under the earth. But we shall do well to separate from the universe the region under the earth, if there is one, because the poets represent it as an abode of terror and corruption."

#### XXXVI

As the Indian concluded this discourse, Damis Chap. says that he was transported with admiration and applauded loudly; for he could never have thought applauds that a native of India could show such mastery of Inrehas the Greek tongue, nor even that, supposing he understood that language, he could have used it with so much ease and elegance. And he praises the look and smile of Iarchas, and the inspired air with which he expressed his ideas, admitting that Apollonius, although he had a delivery as graceful as it was free from bombast, nevertheless gained a great deal by contact with this Indian, and he says that whenever he sat down to discuss a theme, as he very often did, he resembled Iarchas.

### XXXVII

As the rest of the company praised no less the Chap. contents of larchas' speech than the tone in which XXXVII he spoke, Apollonius resumed by asking him, which Relation of sea to they considered the bigger, the sea or the land; and onth

CAP. "εἰ μὲν πρὸς τὴν θάλατταν," ἔφη, "ἡ γῆ ἐξετάζοιτο, XXXVII μείζων ἔσται, τὴν γὰρ θάλατταν αὕτη ἔχει, εἰ δὲ πρὸς πᾶσαν τὴν ὑγρὰν οὐσίαν θεωροῖτο, ἥττω τὴν γῆν ἀποφαινοίμεθα ἄν, καὶ γὰρ ἐκείνην τὸ ὕδωρ φέρει."

### XXXVIII

Μεταξὺ δὲ τῶν λόγων τούτων ἐφίσταται τοῦς CAP. σοφοῦς ὁ ἄγγελος Ἰνδοὺς ἄγων σωτηρίας δεομένους. καὶ παρῆγε γύναιον ίκετεῦον ὑπὲρ παιδός, ὃν ἔφασκε μὲν έκκαίδεκα ἔτη γεγονέναι, δαιμονᾶν δὲ δύο ἔτη. τὸ δὲ ἦθος τοῦ δαίμονος εἴρωνα εἶναι καὶ ψεύστην. έρομένου δέ τινος τῶν σοφῶν, ὁπύθεν λέγοι ταῦτα, " τοῦ παιδὸς τούτου," ἔφη, "τὴν ὄψιν εὐπρεπεστέρου όντος ὁ δαίμων ἐρᾳ, καὶ οὐ ξυγχωρεῖ αὐτῷ νοῦν έχειν, οὐδὲ ἐς διδασκάλου βαδίσαι ἐᾳ ἡ τοξύτου. οὐδὲ οἴκοι εἶναι, ἀλλ' ἐς τὰ ἔρημα τῶν χωρίων ἐκτρέπει, καὶ οὐδὲ τὴν φωνὴν ὁ παῖς τὴν έαυτοῦ ἔχει, άλλὰ βαρὺ φθέγγεται καὶ κοῖλον, ὥσπερ οἱ ἄνδρες. βλέπει δὲ ἐτέροις ὀφθαλμοῖς μᾶλλον ἡ τοῖς ἐαυτοῦ. κάγὼ μὲν ἐπὶ τούτοις κλάω τε καὶ ἐμαυτὴν δρύπτω καὶ νουθετῶ τὸν υίόν, ὁπόσα εἰκός, ὁ δὲ οὐκ οἶδέ με. διανοουμένης δέ μου την ένταῦθα όδόν, τουτὶ δὲ πέρυσι διενοήθην, έξηγόρευσεν ό δαίμων έαυτον ύποκριτή χρώμενος τῷ παιδί, καὶ δῆτα ἔλεγεν εἶναι μεν είδωλον ανδρός, ος πολέμω ποτε απέθανεν, αποθανείν δὲ ἐρῶν τῆς ἐαυτοῦ γυναικός, ἐπεὶ δὲ ή

Iarchas replied: "If the land be compared with the CHAP. sea, it will be found to be bigger, for it includes the XXXVII sea in itself; but if it be considered in relation to the entire mass of water, we can show that the earth is the lesser of the two, for it is upheld by the water."

### XXXVIII

This discussion was interrupted by the appearance Chap. among the sages of the messenger bringing in certain XXXVIII Indians who were in want of succour. And he heals a brought forward a poor woman who interceded in demoniac behalf of her child, who was, she said, a boy of boy sixteen years of age, but had been for two years possessed by a devil. Now the character of the devil was that of a mocker and a liar. Here one of the sages asked, why she said this, and she replied: "This child of mine is extremely good-looking, and therefore the devil is amorous of him and will not allow him to retain his reason, nor will he permit him to go to school, or to learn archery, nor even to remain at home, but drives him out into desert places. And the boy does not even retain his own voice, but speaks in a deep hollow tone, as men do; and he looks at you with other eyes rather than with his own. As for myself I weep over all this, and I tear my cheeks, and I rebuke my son so far as I well may; but he does not know me. And I made up my mind to repair hither, indeed I planned to do so a year ago; only the demon discovered himself. using my child as a mask, and what he told me was this, that he was the ghost of a man, who fell long ago in battle, but that at death he was passionately

CAP

γυνή περί την εύνην ύβρισε τριταίου κειμένου γαμηθεῖσα έτέρω, μισῆσαι μὲν ἐκ τούτου τὸ γυναικῶν έραν, μεταρρυήναι δὲ ἐς τὸν παίδα τοῦτον. ὑπισχνείτο δέ, εἰ μὴ διαβάλλοιμι αὐτὸν πρὸς ὑμᾶς. δώσειν τῶ παιδὶ πολλὰ ἐσθλὰ καὶ ἀγαθά. ἐγὼ μὲν δὴ ἔπαθύν τι πρὸς ταῦτα, ὁ δὲ διάγει με πολὺν ήδη χρόνον καὶ τὸν ἐμὸν οἶκον ἔχει μόνος, οὐδὲν μέτριον οὐδὲ ἀληθὲς φρονών." ήρετο οὖν ὁ σοφὸς πάλιν, εἰ πλησίον εἴη ὁ παῖς, ἡ δὲ οὐκ ἔφη, πολλὰ μέν γὰρ ὑπὲρ τοῦ ἀφικέσθαι αὐτὸν πράξαι, "ὁ δ' άπειλει κρημνούς και βάραθρα και άποκτενείν μοι τὸν υίόν, εἰ δικαζοίμην αὐτῷ δεῦρο." "θάρσει," έφη ό σοφός, "οὐ γὰρ ἀποκτενεῖ αὐτὸν ἀναγνοὺς ταθτα," καί τινα ἐπιστολὴν ἀνασπάσας τοῦ κύλπου έδωκε τῆ γυναικί, ἐπέσταλτο δὲ ἄρα ἡ ἐπιστολή πρὸς τὸ εἴδωλον ξὺν ἀπειλή καὶ ἐκπλήξει.

## XXXIX

έρρυηκώς ἀπηλθε πᾶν ἔχων τὸ ἐν αὐτοῖς φῶς, καὶ

CAP. Καὶ μὴν καὶ χωλεύων τις ἀφίκετο, γεγονὼς μὲν ΧΧΧΙΧ ἤδη τριάκοντα ἔτη, λεόντων δὲ θηρατὴς δεινός, ἐμπεπτωκότος δὲ αὐτῷ λέοντος ἀλισθήκει τὸν γλουτὸν καὶ τοῦ σκέλους ἐτέρως εἶχεν. ἀλλ' αἱ χεῖρες αὐτῷ καταψῶσαι τὸν γλουτόν, ἐς ὀρθὸν τοῦ βαδίσματος ὁ νεανίας ἦλθε. καὶ ὀφθαλμὼ δέ τις

attached to his wife. Now he had been dead for CHAP. only three days when his wife insulted their union by XXXVIII marrying another man, and the consequence was that he had come to detest the love of women, and had transferred himself wholly into this boy. But he promised, if I would only not denounce him to yourselves, to endow the child with many noble blessings. As for myself, I was influenced by these promises; but he has put me off and off for such a long time now, that he has got sole control of my household. yet has no honest or true intentions." Here the sage asked afresh, if the boy was at hand; and she said not, for, although she had done all she could to get him to come with her, the demon had threatened her with steep places and precipices and declared that he would kill her son, "in case," she added, "I haled him hither for trial." "Take courage," said the sage, "for he will not slay him when he has read this." And so saying he drew a letter out of his bosom and gave it to the woman; and the letter, it appears, was addressed to the ghost and contained threats of an alarming kind.

### XXXXX

There also arrived a man who was lame. He CHAP. already thirty years old was a keen hunter of lions; XXXIX but a lion had sprung upon him and dislocated Alamo man healed his hip so that he limped with one leg. However when they massaged with their hands his hip, the youth immediately recovered his unright gait. And another man had had his eyes put out, and he went Cure of a away having recovered the sight of both of them. blind man

CAP. ἄλλος τὴν χεῖρα ἀδρανὴς ών, ἐγκρατὴς ῷχετο.
γυνὴ δέ τις έπτὰ ἤδη γαστέρας δυστοκοῦσα δεομένου ὑπὲρ αὐτῆς τἀνδρὸς ὧδε ἰάθη· τὸν ἄνδρα ἐκέλευσεν, ἐπειδὰν τίκτῃ ἡ γυνή, λαγὼν ὑπὸ κύλπῳ ζῶντα ἐσφέρεσθαι οὖ τίκτει, καὶ περιελθόντα αὐτὴν ἀφεῖναι ὁμοῦ τὸν λαγών, συνεκδοθῆναι γὰρ ἃν τῷ ἐμβρύῳ τὴν μήτραν, εἰ μὴ ὁ λαγὼς αὐτίκα ἐξενεχθείη θύραζε.

### XL

Πατρὸς δ' αὖ τινος εἰπόντος, ώς γένοιντο μὲν CAP. αὐτῶ παίδες, ἀποθάνοιεν δὲ όμοῦ τῷ ἄρξασθαι οίνον πίνειν, ύπολαβών είπεν ό Ἰιίρχας, "καὶ βελτίους ἀποθανόντες ἐγένοντο, οὐ γὰρ ἄν διέφυγον τὸ μὴ μανῆναι, θερμοτέρων, ώς φαίνεται, σπερμάτων φύντες. οίνου μεν οδυ άφεκτέον τοίς έξ ύμῶν, ώς δὲ μηδὲ ἐς ἐπιθυμίαν ποτὲ οἴνου κατασταΐεν, εἴ σοι πάλιν παιδίον γένοιτο, γέγονε δὲ έβδόμην ήμέραν, ώς όρῶ, τὴν γλαῦκα τὴν ὄρνιν γρη ἐπιφυλάττειν, οὐ νεοττεύει, καὶ τὰ ώὰ σπάσαντα δοῦναι μασᾶσθαι τῷ βρέφει συμμέτρως έψοντα, εὶ γὰρ βρώσεταί τι τούτων, πρὶν οἴνου γεύσεται, μίσος αὐτῷ πρὸς τὸν οἶνον ἐμφύσεται, καὶ σωφρονέστατα διακείσεται, μύνου ξυγκεκραμένος του έν τη φύσει θερμου."

Τούτων οὖν ἐμπιπλάμενοι καὶ τοὺς ἄνδρας ἐκ-

Yet another man had his hand paralysed, but left CHAP, their presence in full possession of the limb. And a CANTIX certain woman had suffered in labour already seven paralytic times, but was healed in the following way through the intercession of her husband. He bade the man, of a whenever his wife should be about to bring forth her next child, to enter her chamber carrying in his live have bosom a live hare; then he was to walk once round her and at the same moment to release the hare; for that the womb would be expelled together with the fætus, unless the hare was at once driven out.

#### XL

And again a certain man who was a father said Chap. that he had had several sons, but that they had died the moment they began to drink wine. Iarchas who died took him up and said: "Yes, and it is just as through well they did die, for they would inevitably have wine gone mad, having inherited, as it appears, from their parents too warm a temperament. Your children," he added, "must therefore abstain from wine, but in order that they may be never led even to desire wine. supposing you should have another boy, and I perceive you had one only six days ago, you must carefully watch the hen owl and find where it builds its nest; then you must snatch its eggs and give them to the child to chew after boiling them properly; for if it is fed upon these, before it tastes wine, a distaste for wine will be bred in it, and it will keep sober by your excluding from its temperament any but natural warmth."

With such lore as this then they surfeited

CAP. πληττόμενοι, τῆς ἐς πάντα σοφίας παμπόλλους όσημέραι λόγους ἠρώτων, πολλοὺς δὲ καὶ αὐτοὶ ἠρωτῶντο.

#### XLI

Της μέν οὖν διαλεκτικης ξυνουσίας ἄμφω μετ-CAP. είχον, τὰς δὲ ἀπορρήτους σπουδάς, αἰς ἀστρικὴν ή μαντείαν κατενόουν καὶ τὴν πρόγνωσιν ἐσπούδαζον, θυσιών τε ήπτοντο καὶ κλήσεων, αἰς θεοὶ χαίρουσι, μόνον φησὶν ὁ Δάμις τὸν Ἀπολλώνιον Ευμφιλοσοφείν τῷ Ἰάρχα, καὶ ξυγγράψαι μέν έκειθεν περί μαντείας άστέρων βίβλους τέτταρας, ών καὶ Μοιραγένης ἐπεμνήσθη, ξυγγράψαι δὲ περὶ θυσιών καὶ ώς ἄν τις ἐκάστῳ θεῷ προσφόρως τε καὶ κεχαρισμένως θύοι. τὰ μὲν δὴ τῶν ἀστέρων καὶ τὴν τοιαύτην μαντικὴν πᾶσαν ὑπὲρ τὴν ανθρωπείαν ήγοῦμαι φύσιν, καὶ οὐδ' εἰ κέκτηταί τις οΐδα, τὸ δὲ περὶ θυσιῶν ἐν πολλοῖς μὲν ίεροῖς εὖρον, ἐν πολλαῖς δὲ πόλεσι, πολλοῖς δὲ ἀνδρῶν σοφῶν οἴκοις, καί τοι,¹ ἄν τις έρμηνεύοι αὐτό, σεμνῶς ξυντεταγμένον καὶ κατὰ τὴν ἠχὼ τοῦ ἀνδρός. φησὶ δὲ ὁ Δάμις καὶ δακτυλίους έπτὰ τὸν Ἰάρχαν

Kayser reads: καὶ τί ἄν, which is unintelligible.

themselves, and they were astonished at the many- CHAP. sided wisdom of the company, and day after day they XL asked all sorts of questions, and were themselves asked many in turn.

### XLI

Both Apollonius and Damis then took part in the CHAP. interviews devoted to abstract discussions; not so XLI with the conversations devoted to occult themes, in work on which they pondered the nature of astronomy or astral divination divination, and considered the question of fore-mentioned knowledge, and handled the problems of sacrifice by Moirand of the invocations in which the gods take pleasure. In these Damis says that Apollonius alone partook of the philosophic discussion together with larchas, and that he embodied the results in four books concerning divination by the stars, a work which Moiragenes has mentioned. Damis says that he composed a work on the way to offer sacrifice to the several gods in a manner suitable and pleasing to them. Not only then do I His work on regard the work on the science of the stars and the sacrifice whole subject of such divination as transcending human nature, but I do not even know if anyone has these gifts: but I found the treatise on sacrifices in several temples, and in several cities, and in the houses of several learned men; moreover if anyone who should translate 1 it, he would find it to be a grave and dignified composition, and one that rings of the author's personality? And Damis says that

<sup>1</sup> In Bk. IV. ch. 19, we are told that this book was written in the Cappadocian tongue. Hence the need of translation.

CAP. τῷ 'Απολλωνίω δοῦναι τῶν ἐπτὰ ἐπωνύμους ἀστέρων, οῦς φορεῖν τὸν 'Απολλώνιον κατὰ ἕνα πρὸς τὰ ὀνόματα τῶν ἡμερῶν.

### XLII

Περί δὲ προγνώσεως λύγου αὐτοῖς ποτε ὄντος, καὶ τοῦ ᾿Απολλωνίου προσκειμένου τῆ σοφία ταύτη, καὶ τὰς πλείους τῶν διαλέξεων ἐς τοῦτο Ευντείνοντος, επαινών αυτόν ο Ἰάρχας, "οί μαντική," έφη, " χαίροντες, & χρηστε 'Απολλώνιε, θεῖοί τε ὑπ' αὐτῆς γίγνονται καὶ πρὸς σωτηρίαν άνθρώπων πράττουσι. τὸ γάρ, ἃ χρὴ ἐς θεοῦ άφικόμενον ευρέσθαι, ταῦτα αὖ, ὧ χρηστέ, ἐφ' έαυτοῦ προιδέσθαι προειπεῖν τε έτέροις, ἃ μήπω ζσασι, πανολβίου τινός ήγουμαι καὶ ταὐτὸν ισχύοντος τῷ ᾿Απόλλωνι τῷ Δελφικῷ. ἐπεὶ δὲ ή τέχνη τοὺς ἐς θεοῦ φοιτῶντας ἐπὶ τῷ χρήσασθαι καθαρούς κελεύει βαδίζοντας φοιτάν, ή " έξιθι τοῦ νεω" πρὸς αὐτοὺς ἐρεῖ, δοκεῖ μοι καὶ τὸν προγνωσόμενον ἄνδρα ύγιῶς ἐαυτοῦ ἔχειν, καὶ μήτε κηλίδα προσμεμάχθαι τη ψυχή μηδεμίαν, μήτε οὐλὰς άμαρτημάτων εντετυπώσθαι τῆ γνώμη, καθαρώς δὲ αὐτὸν προφητεύειν έαυτοῦ καὶ τοῦ περὶ τῶ στέρνω τρίποδος συνιέντα· γεγωνύτερον γάρ οὕτω καὶ ἀληθέστερον τὰ λύγια ἐκδώσει. ὅθεν οὐ χρή θαυμάζειν, εί καὶ σὺ τὴν ἐπιστήμην ξυνείληφας τοσούτον εν τη ψυχη φέρων αίθέρα."

Iarchas gave seven rings to Apollonius named after CHAP. the seven stars, and that Apollonius wore each of XLI these in turn on the day of the week which bore its name.

### XLII

As to the subject of foreknowledge, they presently CHAP. had a talk about it, for Apollonius was devoted to this Iarchas on kind of lore, and turned most of their conversations divination on to it. For this Iarchas praised him and said : of the "My good friend Apollonius, those who take pleasure in divination, are rendered divine thereby and contribute to the salvation of mankind. For here we have discoveries which we must go to a divine oracle in order to make; yet these, my good friend, we foresee of our unaided selves and foretell to others things which they know not yet. This I regard as the gift of one thoroughly blessed and endowed with the same mysterious power as the Delphic Apollo. Now the ritual insists that those who visit a shrine with a view to obtaining a response, must purify themselves first, otherwise they will be told to "depart from the temple." Consequently I consider that one who would foresee events must be healthy in himself, and must not have his soul stained with any sort of defilement nor his character scarred with the wounds of any sins; so he will pronounce his predictions with purity, because he will understand himself and the sacred tripod in his breast, and with ever louder and clearer tone and truer import will he utter his oracles. Therefore you need not be surprised, if you comprehend the science, seeing that you carry in your soul so much ether."

### XLIII

Καὶ χαριεντιζόμενος ἄμα πρὸς τὸν Δάμιν, " σὺ δ' XLIII οὐδέν," ἔφη, "προγιγνώσκεις, 'Λσσύριε, καὶ ταῦτα ξυνών άνδρὶ τοιούτω;" "νη Δί," είπε, "τά γε έμαυτῷ ἀναγκαῖα· ἐπειδὴ γὰρ πρώτω ἐνέτυγον τῶ 'Απολλωνίω τούτω, καὶ σοφίας μοι έδοξε πλέως δεινότητός τε καὶ σωφροσύνης καὶ τοῦ καρτερείν όρθως, επεί δε καί μνημοσύνην εν αύτω είδον, πολυμαθέστατόν τε καὶ φιλομαθίας ήττω, δαιμόνιόν τί μοι έγένετο, καὶ ξυγγενόμενος αὐτῷ σοφὸς μὲν ωήθην δόξειν εξ ίδιώτου τε καὶ ἀσύφου, πεπαιδευμένος δὲ ἐκ βαρβάρου, ἐπόμενος δὲ αὐτῶ καὶ ξυσπουδάζων όψεσθαι μέν Ἰνδούς, όψεσθαι δέ ύμας, "Ελλησί τε ἐπιμίξειν "Ελλην ὑπ' αὐτοῦ γενόμενος. τὰ μὲν δὴ ὑμέτερα περὶ μεγάλων ὅντα Δελφούς ήγεῖσθε καὶ Δωδώνην καὶ ὅ τι βούλεσθε, τάμὰ δέ, ἐπειδὴ Δάμις μὲν ὁ προγιγνώσκων αὐτά. προγιγνώσκει δ' ύπερ αύτοῦ μόνου, γραὸς έστω άγυρτρίας μαντευομένης ύπερ προβατίων και τών τοιούτων."

#### XLIV

CAP. 'Επὶ τούτοις μὲν δὴ ἐγέλασαν οἱ σοφοὶ πάντες, καταστάντος δὲ τοῦ γέλωτος ἐπανῆγεν ὁ Ἰάρχας

### XLIII

AND with these words he turned to Damis and CHAP. said playfully: "And you, O Assyrian, have you no XLIII foreknowledge of anything, especially as you associate premonwith such a man as this?" "Yes, by Zeus," answered itions Damis, "at any rate of the things that are necessary for myself: for when I first met with Apollonius here, he at once struck me as full of wisdom and cleverness and sobriety and of true endurance; but when I saw that he also had a good memory, and that he was very learned and entirely devoted to love of learning, he became to me something superhuman; and I came to the conclusion that if I stuck to him I should be held a wise man instead of an ignoramus and a dullard, and an educated man instead of a savage; and I saw that, if I followed him and shared his pursuits, I should visit the Indians and visit you, and that I should be turned into a Hellene by him and be able to mix with the Hellenes. Now of course you set your oracles, as they concern important issues, on a level with those of Delphi and Dodona and of any other shrine you like; as for my own premonitions, since Damis is the person who has them, and since his foreknowledge concerns himself alone, we will suppose that they resemble the guesses of an old beggar wife foretelling what will happen to sheep and such like."

### XLIV

All the sages laughed of course at this sally, and CHAP. when the laughter had subsided, Iarchas led back the XLIV

CAP. ἐς τὸν περὶ τῆς μαντικῆς λόγον, καὶ πολλὰ μὲν αὐτὴν ἀγαθὰ ἔλεγε τοὺς ἀνθρώπους εἰργάσθαι, μέγιστον δὲ τὸ τῆς ἰατρικῆς δῶρον οὐ γὰρ ἄν ποτε τούς σοφούς 'Ασκληπιάδας ές έπιστήμην τούτου παρελθείν, εἰ μὴ παῖς 'Απόλλωνος 'Ασκληπιὸς γενόμενος, καὶ κατά τὰς ἐκείνου φήμας τε καὶ μαντείας ξυνθεὶς τὰ πρόσφορα ταῖς νόσοις φάρμακα, παισί τε έαυτοῦ παρέδωκε, καὶ τοὺς Ευνόντας εδιδάξατο, τίνας μεν δεί προσάγειν πόας ύγροις έλκεσι, τίνας δὲ αὐχμηροις καὶ ξηροις, ξυμμετρίας τε ποτίμων φαρμάκων, ύφ' ὧν ὕδεροι ἀπογετεύονται, καὶ αἶμα ἴσχεται, φθόαι τε παύουται καὶ τὰ οὕτω κοῖλα. καὶ τὰ τῶν ἰοβόλων δὲ ἄκη καὶ τὸ τοῖς ἰοβόλοις αὐτοῖς ἐς πολλὰ τῶν νοσημάτων χρησθαι τίς άφαιρήσεται την μαντικήν; οὐ γάρ μοι δοκοῦσιν ἄνευ τῆς προγιγνωσκούσης σοφίας θαρσήσαί ποτε ἄνθρωποι τὰ πάντων ολεθριώτατα φαρμάκων έγκαταμίξαι τοίς σώζουσιν.

### XLV

CAP. 'Επεὶ δὲ καὶ ὅδε ὁ λόγος ἀναγέγραπται τῷ ΔάΧΙΝ μιδι, σπουδασθεὶς ἐκεῖ περὶ τῶν ἐν Ἰνδοῖς μυθολογουμένων θηρίων τε καὶ πηγῶν καὶ ἀνθρώπων,
μηδ' ἐμοὶ παραλειπέσθω, καὶ γὰρ κέρδος ἄν εἴη
μήτε πιστεύειν, μήτε ἀπιστεῖν πᾶσιν. ἤρετο γὰρ
δὴ ὁ ᾿Απολλώνιος, "ἔστι τι ζῷον ἐνταῦθα μαρτι326

argument to the subject of divination, and among CHAP. the many blessings which that art had conferred XLIV upon mankind, he declared the gift of healing to be and the most important. "For," said he, "the wise sons medicine of Asclepius would have never attained to this branch of science, if Asclepius had not been the son of Apollo; and as such had not in accordance with the latter's responses and oracles concocted and adapted different drugs to different diseases; these he not only handed on to his own sons, but he taught his companions what herbs must be applied to running wounds, and what to parehed and dry wounds, and in what doses to administer liquid drugs for drinking, by means of which dropsical patients are drained, and bleeding is checked, and diseases of decay and the cavities due to their ravages are put an end to. And who," he said, "can deprive the art of divination of the credit of discovering simples which heal the bites of venomous creatures, and in particular of using the virus itself as a cure for many diseases? For I do not think that men without the forecasts of a prophetic wisdom would ever have ventured to mingle with medicines that save life these most deadly of poisons."

### XLV

And inasmuch as the following conversation also CHAP. has been recorded by Damis as having been held upon this occasion with regard to the mythological on the mythological mythical animals and fountains and men met with in India, I animals of must not leave it out, for there is much to be gained by neither believing nor yet disbelieving everything. Accordingly Apollonius asked the question, whether

CAP. χόρας ;" ὁ δὲ Ἰάρχας, "καὶ τίνα," ἔφη, " φύσιν τοῦ ζώου τούτου ήκουσας ; είκὸς γάρ καὶ περὶ είδους αὐτοῦ τι λέγεσθαι." "λέγεται," εἶπε, "μεγάλα καὶ ἄπιστα, τετράπουν μὲν γὰρ εἶναι αὐτό, τὴν κεφαλήν δὲ ἀνθρώπω εἰκάσθαι, λέοντι δὲ ώμοιῶσθαι τὸ μέγεθος, τὴν δὲ οὐρὰν τοῦ θηρίου τούτου πηχυαίας ἐκφέρειν καὶ ἀκανθώδεις τὰς τρίχας, ἃς βάλλειν ώσπερ τοξεύματα ές τοὺς θηρώντας αὐτό." έρομένου δὲ αὐτοῦ καὶ περὶ τοῦ χρυσοῦ ὕδατος, ὅ φασιν έκ πηγής βλύζειν, καὶ περὶ τής ψήφου τής απερ ή μαγνήτις ποιούσης, ανθρώπων τε ύπο γήν οἰκούντων καὶ πυγμαίων αὖ καὶ σκιαπόδων, ὑπολαβών ὁ Ἰάρχας, " περὶ μὲν ζώων ἡ φυτῶν," εἶπεν, " ἡ πηγών, ών αὐτὸς ἐνταῦθα ήκων εἶδες, τί ἄν σοι λέγοιμι ; σὸν γὰρ ἤδη νῦν ἐξηγεῖσθαι αὐτὰ ἐτέροις. θηρίον δὲ τοξεῦον ή χρυσοῦ πηγὰς ὕδατος οὕπω ενταύθα ήκουσα.

### XLVI

CAP. "Περὶ μέντοι τῆς ψήφου τῆς ἐπισπωμένης τε καὶ ξυνδούσης έαυτη λίθους έτέρας οὐ χρη ἀπιστεῖν. έστι γάρ σοι καὶ ίδεῖν τὴν λίθον, καὶ θαυμάσαι τὰ έν αὐτῆ πάντα. γίγνεται μὲν γὰρ ή μεγίστη κατὰ όνυχα δακτύλου τούτου," δείξας τον έαυτοῦ ἀντίχειρα, " κυίσκεται δὲ ἐν γῆ κοίλη βάθος ὀργυιαὶ τέτταρες, τοσούτον δὲ αὐτή περίεστι τοῦ πνεύ-328

there was there an animal called the man-eater CHAP. (martichoras); and Iarchas replied: "And what have XLV you heard about the make of this animal? For it is probable that there is some account given of its shape." "There are," replied Apollonius, "tall stories current which I cannot believe; for they say that the creature has four feet, and that his head resembles that of a man, but that in size it is comparable to a lion; while the tail of this animal puts out hairs a cubit long and sharp as thorns, which it shoots like arrows at those who hunt it." And he further asked about the golden water which they say bubbles up from a spring, and about the stone which behaves like a magnet, and about the men who live underground and the pigmies also and the shadow-footed men; and Iarchas answered his questions thus: "What have I to tell you about animals or plants or fountains which you have seen yourself on coming here? For by this time you are as competent to describe these to other people as I am; but I never yet heard in this country of an animal that shoots arrows or of springs of golden water.

### XLVI

"However about the stone which attracts and CHAP. binds to itself other stones you must not be sceptical; Thought for you can see the stone yourself if you like, and admire its properties. For the greatest specimen is stone exactly of the size of this finger nail," and here he pointed to his own thumb, "and it is conceived in a hollow in the earth at a depth of four fathoms; but it is so highly endowed with spirit, that the earth swells

CAP. ματος, ώς ὑποιδεῖν τὴν γῆν καὶ κατὰ πολλὰ ρήγυυσθαι κυισκομένης έν αὐτῆ τῆς λίθου. μαστεῦσαι δὲ αὐτὴν οὐδενὶ ἔξεστιν, ἀποδιδράσκει γάρ, εί μη μετά λόγου άνασπώτο άλλ' ήμεις μόνοι τά μέν δράσαντες, τὰ δὲ εἰπόντες ἀναιρούμεθα τὴν παντάρβην ὄνομα γὰρ αὐτῆ τοῦτο. νύκτωρ μὲν οὖν ἡμέραν ἀναφαίνει, καθάπερ τὸ πῦρ, ἔστι γὰρ πυρσή καὶ ἀκτινώδης, εὶ δὲ μεθ' ἡμέραν ὁρῶτο, βάλλει τοὺς ὀφθαλμοὺς μαρμαρυγαίς μυρίαις. τὸ δὲ ἐν αὐτῆ φῶς πνεῦμά ἐστιν ἀρρήτου ἰσχύος, πᾶν γάρ τὸ ἐγγὺς ἐσποιεῖ αὐτῆ. τί λέγω τὸ ἐγγύς; έστι σοι λίθους, όπόσας βούλει, καταποντώσαί ποι ή τῶν ποταμῶν ἡ τῆς θαλάττης, καὶ μηδὲ έγγὺς ἀλλήλων, ἀλλὰ σποράδας καὶ ὡς ἔτυχεν, ή δὲ ἐς αὐτὰς καθιμηθεῖσα, ξυλλέγεται πάσας τῆ τοῦ πνεύματος διαδόσει, καὶ ὑποκείσονται αὐτῆ βοτρυδον αί λίθοι, καθάπερ σμήνος."

### XLVII

CAP. Καὶ εἰπὼν ταῦτα ἔδειξε τὴν λίθον αὐτήν τε καὶ καὶ όπόσα ἐργάζεται. τοὺς δὲ πυγμαίους οἰκεῖν μὲν ὑπογείους, κεῖσθαι δὲ ὑπὲρ τὸν Γάγγην, ζῶντας τρόπον ὃς πᾶσιν εἴρηται, σκιάποδας δὲ ἀνθρώπους ἡ μακροκεφάλους ἡ ὁπόσα Σκύλακος ξυγγραφαὶ περὶ τούτων ἄδουσιν, οὕτε ἄλλοσέ ποι βιοτεύειν τῆς γῆς οὕτε μὴν ἐν Ἰνδοῖς.

and breaks open in many places when the stone is CHAP. conceived in it. But no one can get hold of it, for it runs away, unless it is scientifically attracted; but we alone can secure, partly by performance of certain rites, and partly by certain forms of words, this pantarbe, for such is the name given to it. Now in the night-time it glows like the day just as fire might, for it is red and gives out rays; and if you look at it in the daytime it smites your eves with a thousand glints and gleams. And the light within it is a spirit of mysterious power, for it absorbs to itself everything in its neighbourhood. And why do I say in its neighbourhood? Why you can sink anywhere in river or in sea as many stones as you like, and these not even near to one another, but here there and everywhere; and then if you let down this stone among them by a string it gathers them all together by the diffusion of its spirit, and the stones yield to its influence and cling to it in a bunch, like a swarm of bees,"

### XLVII

And having said this he showed the stone itself CHAP. and all that it was capable of effecting. And as to the pigmies, he said that they lived underground, The and that they lay on the other side of the Ganges and lived in the manner which is related by all. As to men that are shadow-footed or have long heads, and as to the other poetical fancies which the treatise of Scylax recounts about them, he said that they didn't live anywhere on the earth, and least of all in India.

#### XLVIII

CAP. (Ον δ' ορύττουσι χρυσον οί γρῦπες, πέτραι εἰσὶν οἰου σπινθήρσιν ἐστιγμέναι ταῖς τοῦ χρυσοῦ ρανίσιν, ἃς λιθοτομεῖ τὸ θηρίον τοῦτο τῆ τοῦ ράμφους ἰσχύι. τὰ γὰρ θηρία ταῦτα εἰναι τε ἐν Ἰνδοῖς καὶ ἰεροὺς νομίζεσθαι τοῦ Ἡλίου, τέθριππά τε αὐτῶν ὑποζευγνύναι τοῦς ἀγάλμασι τοὺς τὸν "Ηλιον ἐν Ἰνδοῖς γράφοντας, μέγεθός τε καὶ ἀλκὴν εἰκάσθαι αὐτοὺς τοῖς λέουσιν, ὑπὸ δὲ πλεονεξίας τῶν πτερῶν αὐτοῖς τε ἐκείνοις ἐπιτίθεσθαι, καὶ τῶν ἐλεφάντων δὲ καὶ δρακόντων ὑπερτέρους εἶναι. πέτονται δὲ οὕπω μέγα, ἀλλόσον οί βραχύποροι ὄρνιθες, μὴ γὰρ ἐπτιλῶσθαι σφᾶς, ὡς ὄρνισι πάτριον, ἀλλόμέσι τοὺς ταρσοὺς ὑφάνθαι πυρσοῖς, ὡς εἶναι κυκλώσαντας πέτεσθαί τε καὶ ἐκ μετεώρου μάχεσθαι, τὴν τίγριν δὲ αὐτοῖς ἀνάλωτον εἶναι μόνην, ἐπειδὴ τὸ τάχος αὐτὴν ἐσποιεῖ τοῖς ἀνέμοις.

### XLIX

CAP. Καὶ τὸν φοίνικα δὲ τὸν ὅρνιν τὸν διὰ πενταXLIX κοσίων ἐτῶν ἐς Λἴγυπτον ἥκοντα, πέτεσθαι μὲν ἐν
τῆ Ἰνδικῆ τὸν χρόνον τοῦτον, εἶναι δὲ ἔνα, ἐκδιδόμενον τῶν ἀκτίνων καὶ χρυσῷ λάμποντα, μέγεθος
ἀετοῦ καὶ εἶδος, ἐς καλιάν τε ἰζάνειν τὴν ἐκ τοῦ
ἀρώματος ποιουμένην αὐτῷ πρὸς ταῖς τοῦ Νείλου
πηγαῖς. ἃ δὲ Αἰγύπτιοι περὶ αὐτοῦ ἄδουσιν, ὡς
ἐς Αἴγυπτον φέρεται, καὶ Ἰνδοὶ ξυμμαρτυροῦσι,

### XLVIII

As to the gold which the griffins dig up, there are CHAP. rocks which are spotted with drops of gold as with The sparks, which this creature can quarry because of the griffing strength of its beak. "For these animals do exist in India," he said, "and are held in veneration as being sacred to the Sun; and the Indian artists, when they represent the Sun, yoke four of them abreast to draw the imaged car; and in size and strength they resemble lions, but having this advantage over them that they have wings, they will attack them, and they get the better of elephants and of dragons. But they have no great power of flying, not more than have birds of short flight; for they are not winged as is proper with birds, but the palms of their feet are webbed with red membranes, such that they are able to revolve them, and make a flight and fight in the air; and the tiger alone is beyond their powers of attack, because in swiftness it is akin to the winds.

### XLIX

"And the phoenix," he said, " is the bird which visits CHAP. Egypt every five hundred years, but the rest of that XLIX time it flies about in India; and it is unique in that it phoenix is an emanation of sunlight and shines with gold, in size and appearance like an eagle; and it sits upon the nest which is made by it at the springs of the Nile out of spices. The story of the Egyptians about it, that it comes to Egypt, is testified to by the Indians

CAP. προσάδοντες τῷ λόγῳ τὸ τὸν φοίνικα τὸν ἐν τῆ XLIX καλιᾳ τηκόμενον προπεμπτηρίους ὕμνους αὐτῷ ἄδειν. τουτὶ δὲ καὶ τοὺς κύκνους φασι δρᾶν οἰ σοφώτερον αὐτῶν ἀκούοντες.

L

Τοιαίδε μέν αἱ πρὸς τοὺς σοφοὺς ξυνουσίαι 'Απολλωνίφ ἐγένοντο μηνῶν τεττάρων ἐκεῖ διατρίψαντι, καὶ ξυλλαβόντι λύγους φανερούς τε καὶ ἀπορρήτους πάντας, ἐπεὶ δὲ ἐξελαύνειν ἐβούλετο, τὸν μὲν ἡγεμόνα καὶ τὰς καμήλους πείθουσιν αὐτὸν ἀποπέμψαι τῷ Φραώτη μετ' ἐπιστολῆς, αὐτοὶ δὲ ήγεμόνα ἔτερον καὶ καμήλους δόντες προέπεμπον αὐτύν, εὐδαιμονίζοντες αὐτούς τε κάκεινον. ἀσπασάμενοι δὲ τὸν ᾿Απολλώνιον καὶ θεὸν τοῖς πολλοῖς εἶναι δόξειν οὐ τεθνεῶτα μόνον, άλλὰ καὶ ζῶντα φήσαντες, αὐτοὶ μὲν ὑπέστρεψαν ές τὸ φροντιστήριον, ἐπιστρεφόμενοι πρὸς τὸν άνδρα καὶ δηλοῦντες, ὅτι ἄκοντες αὐτοῦ ἀπαλλάττονται ό δὲ Απολλώνιος ἐν δεξιᾳ μὲν τὸν Γάγγην έχων, εν άριστερά δε τον "Υφασιν κατήει επί την θάλατταν ήμερων δέκα όδὸν ἀπὸ τοῦ ἰεροῦ ὄχθου. κατιοῦσι δ' αὐτοῖς πολλαὶ μὲν στρουθοὶ ἐφαίνοντο, πολλοί δὲ ἄγριοι βόες, πολλοί δὲ ὄνοι καὶ λέοντες καὶ παρδάλεις καὶ τίγρεις, καὶ πιθήκων γένος έτερον παρά τοὺς ἐν ταῖς πεπέρισι, μέλανές τε γὰρ καὶ λάσιοι ήσαν καὶ τὰ εἴδη κύνειοι καὶ σμικροῖς άνθρώποις ίσοι. διαλεγόμενοι δὲ περὶ τῶν όρωμένων, όποῖα εἰώθεσαν, ἀφίκοντο ἐπὶ τὴν θάλατταν, ἐν ή κατεσκεύαστο ἐμπόρια μικρά, καὶ πλοῖα

also, but the latter add this touch to the story, that CHAP. the phoenix which is being consumed in its nest XLIX sings funeral strains for itself. And this is also done by the swans according to the account of those who have the wit to hear them.

#### L

In such conversations with the sages Apollonius Chap. spent the four months which he passed there, and he acquired all sorts of lore both profane and quits the mysterious. But when he was minded to go on his Brahmans way, they persuaded him to send back to Phraotes with a letter his guide and the camels; and they themselves gave him another guide and camels, and sent him forth on his way, congratulating both themselves and him. And having embraced Apollonius and declared that he would be esteemed a god by the many, not merely after his death, but while he was still alive, they turned back to their place of meditation, though ever and anon they turned towards him, and showed by their action that they parted from him against their will. And Apollonius keeping the Ganges on his right hand, but the Hyphasis on his left, went down towards the sca a journey of ten days from the sacred ridge. And as they went down they saw a great many ostriches, and many wild bulls, and many asses and lions and pards and tigers, and another kind of apes than those which inhabit the pepper trees, for these were black and bushy-haired and were dog-like in features and as big as small men. And in the usual discussion of what they saw they reached the sea, where small factories had been built, and passenger

CAP. δὲ ἐν αὐτοῖς ὥρμει πορθμεῖα παραπλήσια τοῖς Τυρρηνοῖς. τὴν δὲ θάλατταν τὴν Ἐρυθρὰν εἶναι μὲν κυανωτάτην, ἀνομάσθαι δέ, ὡς εἶπον, ἀπὸ Ἐρύθρα βασιλέως, ὃς ἐπωνόμασεν ἐαυτὸν ἐκείνω τῷ πελάγει.

### $\mathbf{L}\mathbf{I}$

CAP. Ἐνταῦθα ήκων τὰς μὲν καμήλους ἀπέπεμψε τῷ
 Ἰάρχα μετ' ἐπιστολής·

"'Απολλώνιος 'Ιάρχα καὶ τοῖς έτέροις σοφοῖς χαίρειν.

ἀφικομένω μοι πεζη πρὸς ύμᾶς δεδώκατε την θάλατταν, ἀλλὰ καὶ σοφίας της ἐν ὑμῖν κοινωνήσαντες δεδώκατε καὶ διὰ τοῦ οὐρανοῦ πορεύεσθαι. μεμνήσομαι τούτων καὶ πρὸς Ελληνας, κοινωνήσω τε λόγων ὡς παροῦσιν ὑμῖν, εἰ μὴ μάτην ἔπιον τοῦ Ταντάλου. ἔρρωσθε ἀγαθοὶ φιλόσοφοι."

### LII

CAP. Αὐτὸς δὲ ἐπιβὰς νεὼς ἐκομίζετο λείῳ καὶ εὐφόρῳ πνεύματι, θαυμάζων τὸ στόμα τοῦ 'Υφάσιδος, ὡς φοβερῶς δι' αὐτοῦ ἐκχεῖται· τελευτῶν γάρ, ὡς ἔφην, ἐς χωρία πετρώδη καὶ στενὰ καὶ κρημνοὺς ἐκπίπτει, δι' ὧν καταρρηγνὺς ἐς τὴν θάλατταν ἐνὶ στόματι χαλεπὸς δοκεῖ τοῖς ἄγαν τῆ γῆ προσκειμένοις.

ships rode in them resembling those of the Tyrrhenes, Chap. And they say that the sea called Erythra or " red" is of a deep blue colour, but that it was so named from a king Erythras, who gave his own name to the sea in question.

#### LI.

Having reached this point, Apollonius sent back CHAP.
the camels to larchas together with the following LA
Apollonius farewell
letter to

"Apollonius to Iarchas and the other sages larchas greeting.

"I came to you on foot, and yet you presented me with the sea; but by sharing with me the wisdom which is yours, you have made it mine even to travel through the heavens. All this I shall mention to the Hellenes; and I shall communicate my words to you as if you were present, unless I have in vain drunk the draught of Tantalus. Farewell, ye goodly philosophers."

### LH

He then embarked upon the ship and was borne CHAP. away by a smooth and favourable breeze, and he was have much struck at the formidable manner in which the hyphasis discharges itself into the sea at its mouth; The mouth for in its later course, as I said before, it falls into hyphasis rocky and narrow country and over precipices, and breaking its way through these to the sea by a single mouth, presents a formidable danger to those who hug the land too closely.

337

#### LIII

ΓΑΡ' Καὶ μὴν καὶ τὸ τοῦ Ἰνδοῦ στόμα ἰδεῖν φασι, πόλιν δὲ ἐπ' αὐτοῦ κεῖσθαι Πάταλα περίρρυτον τῷ Ἰνδῷ, ἐς ἢν τὸ ναυτικὸν τοῦ ᾿Αλεξάνδρου ἐλθεῖν, ῷ ναύαρχον ἐπιτετάχθαι Νέαρχον οὐκ ἀγύμναστον τῆς θαλαττίου τάξεως. ἃ δὲ Ὀρθαγόρα περὶ τῆς Ἐρυθρᾶς εἴρηται, καὶ ὅτι μήτε ἡ ἄρκτος ἐν αὐτῆ φαίνοιτο, μήτε σημαίνοιντο τὴν μεσμηβρίαν οἱ πλέοντες, οῖ τε ἐπίδηλοι τῶν ἀστέρων ἐξαλλάττοιεν τῆς ἑαυτῶν τάξεως, δοκεῖ καὶ Δάμιδι, καὶ χρὴ πιστεύειν ὑγιῶς τε καὶ κατὰ τὸν ἐκεῖ οὐρανὸν εἰρῆσθαι ταῦτα. μνημονεύουσι καὶ νήσου μικρᾶς, ἡ ὄνομα εἶναι Βίβλον, ἐν ἢ τὸ τοῦ κογχυλίου μέγεθος καὶ οἱ μύες ὅστρεά τε καὶ τὰ τοιαῦτα δεκαπλάσια τῶν Ἑλληνικῶν τὸ μέγεθος ταῖς πέτραις προσπέφυκεν. ἀλίσκεται δὲ καὶ λίθος ἐκεῖ μαργαρὶς ἐν ὀστράκῳ λευκῷ καρδίας τόπον ἔχουσα τῷ ὀστρέῳ.

### LIV

CAP. Κατασχεῖν δέ φασι καὶ ἐς Πηγάδας τῆς τῶν 'Ωρειτῶν χώρας, οἱ δὲ 'Ωρεῖται, χαλκαῖ μὲν αὐτοῖς αἱ πέτραι, χαλκῆ δὲ ἡ ψάμμος, χαλκοῦν δὲ ψῆγμα οἱ ποταμοὶ ἄγουσι. ρυσῖτιν δὲ ἡγοῦνται τὴν χγῆν διὰ τὴν εὐγένειαν τοῦ χαλκοῦ.

### LIII

They say, moreover, that they saw the mouth of CHAP. the Indus, and that there was situated on it the city IIII of Patala round which the Indus flows. It was to Patala this city that the fleet of Alexander came, under the command of Nearchus, a highly trained naval captain. Nearchus But as for the stories of Orthagoras about the sea and Orthagoras called Erythra, to the effect that the constellation of the bear is not to be seen in it, and that the mariners cast no shadows at midday, and that the visible stars there vary from their usual positions, this account is endorsed by Damis; and we must consider it to be sound and based on local observations of the heavens. They also mention a small island, of the name of The isle Biblus, in which there is the large cockle, and where of Biblus there are mussels and oysters and such like organisms, clinging to the rocks and ten times as big as those which we find in Greece. And there is also taken in this region a pearl in a white shell, wherein it occupies the place of the heart of the oyster.

### LIV

And they say that they also touched at Pegadae in CHAP. the country of the Oreitae. As for these people, they have rocks of bronze and sand of bronze, and the of the dust which the rivers bring down is of bronze. But Oreitae they regard their land as full of gold because the bronze is of such high quality.

339

### LV

CAP. Φασὶ δὲ καὶ τοῦς Ἰχθυοφάγοις ἐντυχεῖν, οῖς πόλιν εἶναι Στόβηρα, διφθέρας δὲ τούτους ἐνῆφθαι μεγίστων ἰχθύων, καὶ τὰ πρόβατα τὰ ἐκείνη ἰχθυώδη εἶναι καὶ φαγεῖν ἄτοπα, τοὺς γὰρ ποιμένας βόσκειν αὐτὰ τοῖς ἰχθύσιν, ὥσπερ ἐν Καρία τοῖς σύκοις. Καρμανοὶ δὲ Ἰνδοὶ γένος ἥμερον εὔιχθυοὕτω νέμονται θάλατταν, ὡς μηδὶ ἀποθέτους ποιεῖσθαι τοὺς ἰχθῦς, μηδέ, ὥσπερ ὁ Πόντος, ταριχεύειν, ἀλλὶ ὁλίγους μὲν αὐτῶν ἀποδίδοσθαι, τοὺς δὲ πολλοὺς ἀσπαίροντας ἀποδιδόναι τῆ θαλάττη.

### LVI

CAP. Προσπλεῦσαί φασι καὶ Βαλάροις, ἐμπόριον δὲ εἶναι τὰ Βάλαρα μεστὸν μυρρινῶν τε καὶ φοινίκων, καὶ δάφνας ἐν αὐτῷ ἰδεῖν καὶ πηγαῖς διαρρεῖσθαι τὸ χωρίον. κῆποι δὲ ὁπόσοι τρωκτοὶ καὶ ὁπόσοι ἀνθέων κῆποι, βρύειν αὐτό, καὶ λιμένας μεστοὺς γαλήνης ἐν αὐτῷ εἶναι. προκεῖσθαι δὲ τοῦ χωρίου τούτου νῆσον ἰεράν, ἡν καλεῖσθαι Σέληρα, καί, στάδια μὲν ἐκατὸν εἶναι τῷ πομθμῷ, νηρηίδα δὲ οἰκεῖν ἐν αὐτῷ δεινὴν δαίμονα, πολλοὺς γὰρ τῶν πλεόντων ἀρπάζειν, καὶ μηδὲ ταῖς ναυσὶ ξυγχωρεῖν πεῖσμα ἐκ τῆς νήσου βάλλεσθαι.

### LV

And they say that they came across the people CHAP. called the Fish-eaters, whose city is Stobera; and The they clothe themselves in the skins of very large lebby. fishes, and the cattle there taste like fish and eat ophagi extraordinary things; for the shepherds feed them upon fish, just as in Caria the flocks are fed on figs. But the Indians of Carman are a gentle race, who live on the edge of a sea so well stocked with fish, that they neither lay them in by stores, nor salt them as is done in Pontus, but they just sell a few of them and throw back most they eatch panting into the sca.

### LVI

THEY say that they also touched at Balara, which is CHAP. an emporium full of myrtles and date palms; and there they also saw laurels, and the place was well Balara and watered by springs. And there were kitchen gardens there, as well as flower gardens, all growing luxuriantly, and the harbours therein were entirely But off the place there lies a sacred island, which was called Selera, and the passage to it from the mainland was a hundred stades long. Now in this island there lived a Nereid, a dreadful female demon, which would snatch away many mariners and would not even allow ships to fasten a cable to the island.

#### LVII

CAP.

"Αξιον δὲ μηδὲ τὸν περὶ τῆς έτέρας μαργαρίτιδος παρελθεῖν λόγον, ἐπεὶ μηδὲ ᾿Απολλωνίω μειρακιώδης ἔδοξεν, ἀλλὰ πλάττεται ἥδιστος καὶ τῶν ἐν τῆ θαλαττουργία θαυμασιώτατος. τὰ γὰρ τετραμμένα της νήσου πρὸς τὸ πέλαγός ἐστι μὲν ἄπειρος πυθμὴν θαλάττης, φέρει δὲ ὄστρεον ἐν ἐλύτρω λευκῶ μεστὸν πιμελῆς, οὐδὲ γὰρ λίθον φύει οὐδένα. γαλήνην δὲ ἐπιφυλάξαντες καὶ τὴν θάλατταν αὐτοὶ λεάναντες, τουτὶ δὲ ἡ τοῦ ἐλαίου ἐπιρροὴ πράττει, καταδύεταί τις ἐπὶ τὴν θήραν τοῦ ὀστρέου, τὰ μὲν ἄλλα κατεσκευασμένος, ὥσπερ οἱ τὰς σπογγιὰς κείρουτες, έστι δὲ αὐτῷ καὶ πλιυθὶς σιδηρά καὶ ἀλάβαστρος μύρου. παριζήσας οὖν ὁ Ἰνδὸς τῷ ὀστρέφ δέλεαρ αὐτοῦ τὸ μύρον ποιεῖται, τὸ δὲ ἀνούγνυταί τε καὶ μεθύει ὑπ' αὐτοῦ, κέντρω δὲ διελαθὲν ἀποπτύει τὸν ἰχῶρα, ὁ δὲ ἐκδέχεται αὐτὸν τῆ πλινθίδι τύπους ὀρωρυγμένη. λιθοῦται δὲ τὸ ἐντεῦθεν καὶ ρυθμίζεται, καθάπερ ή φύσει μαργαρίς, κάστιν ή μαργαρίς αΐμα λευκόν έξ έρυθρας της θαλάττης. ἐπιτίθεσθαι δὲ τῆ θήρα ταύτη καὶ τοὺς ᾿Αραβίους φασὶν ἀντιπέρας τὸ δὲ ἐντεῦθεν θηριώδη μὲν τὴν θάλατταν είναι πᾶσαν, ἀγελάζεσθαι δὲ ἐν αὐτῆ τὰ κήτη, τὰς δὲ ναῦς ἔρυμα τούτου κωδωνοφορεῖν κατά πρύμναν τε καὶ πρώραν, τὴν δὲ ἡγω έκπλήττειν τὰ θηρία, καὶ μὴ ἐᾶν ἐμπελάζειν ταῖς ναυσί.

#### LVII

It is just as well not to omit the story of the other CHAP. kind of pearl: since even Apollonius did not regard LVII it as puerile, and it is anyhow a pretty invention, and The pearlthere is nothing in the annals of sea fishing so remarkable. For on the side of the island which is turned towards the open sea, the bottom is of great depth, and produces an oyster in a white sheath full of fat, for it does not produce any jewel. The inhabitants watch for a calm day, or they themselves render the sea smooth, and this they do by flooding it with oil; and then a man plunges in in order to hunt the oyster in question, and he is in other respects equipped like those who cut off the sponges from the rocks, but he carries in addition an oblong iron block and an alabaster case of myrrh. Indian then halts alongside of the oyster and holds out the myrrh before him as a bait; whereupon the oyster opens and drinks itself drunk upon the myrrh. Then it is pierced with a long pin and discharges a peculiar liquid called ichor, which the man catches in the iron block which is hollowed out in regular holes. The liquid so obtained petrifies in regular shapes, just like the natural pearl, which is a white blood furnished by the Red Sea. And they say that the Arabs also who live on the opposite coast devote themselves to catching these creatures. From this point on they found the entire sea full of wild soats animals, and it was crowded with seals; and the ships, they say, in order to keep off these animals, carry bells at the bow and at the stern, the sound of which frightens away these creatures and prevents them from approaching the ships,

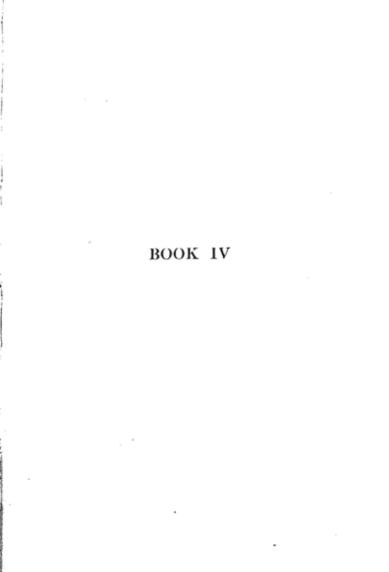
#### LVIII

CAP. Καταπλεύσαντες δὲ ἐς τὰς ἐκβολὰς τοῦ Εὐφράτου φασὶν ἐς Βαβυλῶνα δι' αὐτοῦ ἀναπλεῦσαι παρὰ τὸν Οὐαρδάνην, καὶ τυχόντες αὐτοῦ οἵου ἐγίγνωσκον, ἐπὶ τὴν Νῖνον ἐλθεῖν αὖθις, καὶ τῆς ᾿Αντιοχείας συνήθως ὑβριζούσης καὶ μηδὲν τῶν Ἑλληνικῶν ἐσπουδακυίας, ἐπὶ θάλαττάν τε καταβῆναι τὴν ἐπὶ Σελεύκειαν, νεώς τε ἐπιτυχόντες προσπλεῦσαι Κύπρω κατὰ τὴν Πάφον, οὖ τὸ τῆς ᾿Αφροδίτης ἔδος, ὁ ξυμβολικῶς ἱδρυμένον θαυμάσαι τὸν ᾿Απολλώνιον, καὶ πολλὰ τοὺς ἱερέας ἐς τὴν ὁσίαν τοῦ ἱεροῦ διδαξάμενον, ἐς Ἰωνίαν πλεῦσαι θαυμαζόμενον ἱκανῶς καὶ μεγάλων ἀξιούμενον παρὰ τοῖς τὴν σοφίαν τιμῶσιν.

### LVIII

And when they had sailed as far as the mouth of CHAP. the Euphrates, they say that they sailed up by it to LVIII Babylon to see Vardan, whom they found just as Apollonius they had found him before. They then came afresh Ionia to Nineveh, and as the people of Antioch displayed their customary insolence and took no interest in any affairs of the Hellenes, they went down to the sea at Seleucia, and finding a ship, they sailed to Cyprus and landed at Paphos, where there is the statue of Aphrodite. Apollonius marvelled at the symbolic construction of the same, and gave the priests much instruction with regard to the ritual of the temple. He then sailed to Ionia, where he excited much admiration and no little esteem among all lovers of wisdom.

		4



I

'Επεὶ δὲ εἶδον τὸν ἄνδρα ἐν Ἰωνία παρελθόντα CAP. ές την "Εφεσον, οὐδὲ οἱ βάναυσοι ἔτι πρὸς ταῖς έαυτών τέχναις ήσαν, άλλ' ήκολούθουν ό μέν σοφίας, ό δὲ εἴδους, ό δὲ διαίτης, ό δὲ σχήματος, οί δὲ πάντων όμοῦ θαυμασταὶ όντες, λόγοι τε περὶ αὐτοῦ ἐφοίτων, οἱ μὲν ἐκ τοῦ Κολοφῶνι μαντείου κοινωνον της έαυτοῦ σοφίας καὶ ἀτεχνώς σοφον καὶ τὰ τοιαῦτα τὸν ἄνδρα ἄδοντες, οἱ δὲ ἐκ Διδύμων, οί δὲ ἐκ τοῦ περὶ τὸ Πέργαμον ἰεροῦ, πολλούς γὰρ τῶν ὑγιείας δεομένων ὁ θεὸς ἐκέλευσε προσφοιτᾶν τῶ ᾿Απολλωνίω, τουτὶ γὰρ αὐτός τε βούλεσθαι καὶ δοκεῖν ταῖς Μοίραις. ἐφοίτων καὶ πρεσβείαι πρὸς αὐτὸν ἐκ τῶν πόλεων, ξένον τε αὐτὸν ήγούμενοι καὶ βίου ξύμβουλον βωμῶν τε ίδρύσεως καὶ ἀγαλμάτων, ὁ δὲ ἕκαστα τούτων τὰ μεν επιστέλλων, τὰ δε ἀφίζεσθαι φάσκων διωρθούτο. πρεσβευσαμένης δὲ καὶ τῆς Σμύρνης καὶ ο τι μέν δέοιτο ούκ είπούσης, έκλιπαρούσης δὲ άφικέσθαι, ήρετο τὸν πρεσβευτήν, ὅ τι αὐτοῦ δέοιντο, ο δέ, "ίδεῖν," ἔφη, "καὶ ὀφθῆναι." ο δὲ 348

### BOOK IV

And when they saw our sage in Ionia and he had CHAP. arrived at Ephesus, even the mechanics would not Apollonius remain at their handicrafts, but followed him, regains one admiring his wisdom, another his beauty, being and is another his way of life, another his bearing, some of by the them everything alike about him. Reports also were grades of current about him which originated from various oracles; thus from the oracle at Colophon it was announced that he shared its peculiar wisdom and was absolutely wise, and so forth; from that of Didyma similar rumours emanated, as also from the shrine at Pergamum; for the God urged not a few of those who were in need of health to betake themselves to Apollonius, for this was what he himself approved and was pleasing to the Fates. tions also waited upon him from various cities offering him their hospitality, and asking his advice about life in general as well as about the dedication of altars and images; and he regulated their several affairs in some cases by letter, but in others he said would visit them. And the city of Smyrna also sent a deputation, but they would not say what they wanted, though they be ought him to visit them; so he asked the legate what they wanted of him, but

349

CAP. 'Απολλώνιος, " ἀφίξομαι," εἶπε, " δοίητε δέ, δ Μοῦσαι, καὶ ἐρασθῆναι ἀλλήλων."

### H

CAP. Τὴν μὲν δὴ διάλεξιν τὴν πρώτην ἀπὸ τὴς κρηπίδος τοῦ νεὼ πρὸς τοὺς Ἐφεσίους διελέχθη, οὐχ ὥσπερ οἱ Σωκρατικοί, ἀλλὰ τῶν μὲν ἄλλων ἀπάγων τε καὶ ἀποσπουδάζων, φιλοσοφία δὲ μόνη ξυμβουλεύων προσέχειν, καὶ σπουδῆς ἐμπιπλάναι τὴν Εφεσον μᾶλλον ἡ ῥαθυμίας τε καὶ ἀγερωχίας, ὁπόσην εὖρεν· ὀρχηστῶν γὰρ ἡττημένοι καὶ πρὸς πυρρίχαις αὐτοὶ ὄντες, αὐλῶν μὲν πάντα μεστὰ ἦν, μεστὰ δὲ ἀνδρογύνων, μεστὰ δὲ κτύπων· ὁ δὲ καίτοι μεταθεμένων τῶν Ἐφεσίων πρὸς αὐτὸν οὐκ ἤξίου περιορᾶν ταῦτα, ἀλλ' ἐξήρει αὐτὰ καὶ διέβαλλε τοῖς πολλοῖς.

### III

CAP. Τὰς δὲ ἄλλας διαλέξεις περὶ τὰ ἄλση τὰ ἐν τοῖς ξυστοῖς δρόμοις ἐποιεῖτο, διαλεγομένου δέ ποτε περὶ κοινωνίας καὶ διδάσκοντος, ὅτι χρὴ τρέφειν τε ἀλλήλους καὶ ὑπ' ἀλλήλων τρέφεσθαι, στρουθοὶ μὲν ἐκάθηντο ἐπὶ τῶν δένδρων σιωπῶντες, εἶς δὲ αὐτῶν προσπετόμενος ἐβόα, παρακελεύεσθαί τι 350

he merely said, "to see him and be seen." So CHAP. Apollonius said: "I will come, but, O ye Muses, I grant that we may also like one another."

#### П

The first discourse then which he delivered was to CHAP the Ephesians from the platform of their temple, and its tone was not that of the Socratic school; for the lonians he dissuaded and discouraged them from other pursuits, and urged them to devote themselves to philosophy alone, and to fill Ephesus with real study rather than with idleness and arrogance such as he found around him there; for they were devoted to dancers and taken up with pantonnines, and the whole city was full of pipers, and full of effeminate rascals, and full of noise. So at the risk of estranging the Ephesians, he determined not to wink at such things, but cleared them out and made them odious to most of them.

### III

His other discourses he delivered under the trees CHAP. Which grow hard by the cloisters; and in these he sometimes dealt with the question of communism, communismand taught that they ought to support and be the sparrow supported by one another. While he was doing so on one occasion, sparrows were sitting quite silent upon the trees, but one of them suddenly gave a chirp as it flew up, just as if he had some

CAP. δοκών τοῖς ἄλλοις, οἱ δέ, ὡς ἤκουσαν, αὐτοί τε ἀνέκραγον καὶ ἀρθέντες ἐπέτοντο ὑπὸ τῷ ἐνί. ὁ μὲν δὴ ᾿Απολλώνιος εἴχετο τοῦ λόγου, γιγνώσκων μέν, ἐφ᾽ ὅ τι οἱ στρουθοὶ πέτοιντο, πρὸς δὲ τοὺς πολλοὺς οὐχ ἑρμηνεύων αὐτό, ἐπεὶ δὲ ἀνέβλεψαν ἐς αὐτοὺς πάντες καὶ ἀνοήτως ἔνιοι τερατώδες αὐτὸ ἐνόμισαν, παραλλάξας ὁ ᾿Απολλώνιος τοῦ λόγου, " παῖς," εἶπεν, " ὅλισθεν ἀπάγων πυροὺς ἐν σκάφῃ, καὶ κακῶς αὐτοὺς ξυλλεξάμενος αὐτὸς μὲν ἀπελήλυθε, πολλοὺς δ᾽ ἐσκεδασμένους ἀπολέλοιπεν ἐν στενωπῷ τῷ δεῖνι, ὁ δὲ στρουθὸς παρατυχὼν οὕτος πρόξενος τοῖς ἄλλοις ἤκει τοῦ ἑρμαίου καὶ ποιεῖται αὐτοὺς ξυσσίτους."

οί μὲν δὴ πλεῖστοι τῶν ἀκροωμένων δρόμφ ἐπὶ τοῦτο ιχοντο, ὁ δὲ ᾿Απολλώνιος πρὸς τοὺς παρόντας διήει τὸν λόγον, ὃν περὶ τῆς κοινωνίας προὔθετο, καὶ ἐπειδὴ ἀφίκοντο βοῶντές τε καὶ μεστοὶ θαύματος, "οἱ μὲν στρουθοί," εἶπεν, "ὁρᾶτε, ὡς ἐπιμελοῦνταί τε ἀλλήλων καὶ κοινωνία χαίρουσιν, ἡμεῖς δὲ οὐκ ἀξιοῦμεν, ἀλλὰ κᾶν κοινωνοῦντα ἐτέροις ἴδωμεν, ἐκεῖνον μὲν ἀσωτίαν καὶ τρυφὴν καὶ τὰ τοιαῦτα ἡγούμεθα, τοὺς δὲ ὑπ' αὐτοῦ τρεφομένους παρασίτους τε καὶ κόλακας φαμέν. καὶ τί λοιπὸν ἀλλ' ἡ ξυγκλείσαντας αὑτούς, ισπερ τοὺς σιτευομένους τῶν ὀρνίθων, ἐν σκότω γαστρίζεσθαι, μέχρις ᾶν διαρραγώμεν παχυνόμενοι;"

exhortations to give to his fellows; and the latter. CHAP. on hearing it, themselves set up a chirping and rose and flew off under the guidance of the one. Apollonius went on with his argument, for he knew what it was that made the sparrows take wing, but he did not explain the matter to the multitude who were listening to him; but when they all looked up at the birds and some of them in their silliness thought it a miraculous occurrence, Apollonius interrupted his argument and said: "A boy has slipped who was carrying some barley in a bowl, and after carelessly gathering together what was fallen. he has gone off, leaving much of it scattered about in vonder alley, and this sparrow, witnessing the occurrence has come here to acquaint his fellows with the good luck, and to invite them to come and eat it with him."

Most of his audience accordingly ran off to the spot, but Apollonius continued to those who remained with him the discourse he had proposed to himself on the topic of communism; and when they returned talking loudly and full of wonder, he continued thus: "You see how the sparrows care for one another and delight in communism; but we are far from approving of it, nay, should we happen to see anyone sharing his own in common with others, we set him down as a spendthrift and talk about his extravagance and so forth, while as for those who are supported by him, we call them parasites and flatterers. What then is left for us to do, except to shut overselves up like birds that are being fed up and fattened, and gorge ourselves in the dark until we literally burst with fat?"

#### IV

ΟΑΡ. Λοιμοῦ δὲ ὑφέρποντος τὴν "Εφεσον καὶ οὕπω ἀνοιδούσης τῆς νόσου, ξυνῆκε μὲν ὁ 'Απολλώνιος τῆς προσβολῆς, ξυνεὶς δὲ προὔλεγε, πολλαχοῦ τε τῶν διαλέξεων " ὧ γῆ, μένε ὁμοία," καὶ τοιαῦτα ἐπεφθέγγετο ξὺν ἀπειλῆ· "τούσδε σῶζε" καὶ " οὐ παρελεύση ἐνταῦθα." οἱ δ' οὐ προσεῖχον καὶ τερατολογίαν τὰ τοιαῦτα ἤοντο τοσῷδε μᾶλλον, ὅσω καὶ ἐς πάντα τὰ ἱερὰ φοιτῶν ἀποτρέπειν αὐτὸ ἐδόκει καὶ ἀπεύχεσθαι. ἐπεὶ δὲ ἀνοήτως εἶχον τοῦ πάθους, ἐκείνοις μὲν οὐδὲν ῷετο δεῖν ἐπαρκεῖν ἔτι, τὴν δὲ ἄλλην Ἰωνίαν περιῆει, διορθούμενος τὰ παρ' ἐκάστοις καὶ διαλεγόμενος ἀεί τι σωτήριον τοῖς παροῦσιν.

#### V

ΟΛΡ. 'Αφικνουμένφ δὲ αὐτῷ ἐς τὴν Σμύρναν προσαπήντων μὲν οἱ 'Ίωνες, καὶ γὰρ ἔτυχον Πανιώνια θύοντες, ἀναγνοὺς δὲ καὶ ψήφισμα Ἰωνικόν, ἐν ῷ ἐδέοντο αὐτοῦ κοινωνῆσαἱ σφισι τοῦ ξυλλόγου, καὶ ὀνόματι προστυχὼν ἥκιστα Ἰωνικῷ, Λούκουλλος γάρ τις ἐπεγέγραπτο τῆ γνώμη, πέμπει ἐπιστολὴν ἐς τὸ κοινὸν αὐτῶν, ἐπίπληξιν ποιούμενος περὶ τοῦ βαρβαρισμοῦ τούτου· καὶ γὰρ

#### IV

A pestilence was creeping over Ephesus; but the Chap. disease had not yet reached its full violence, before Apollonius understood that it was approaching, and plague in impressed with the danger he foretold it, and Ephesus interspersed his discourses with such exclamations as "O earth, remain true to thyself!" and he added in a tone of menace such appeals as these: "Do thou preserve these men here," and "Thou shalt not pass hither." But his hearers did not attend to these warnings and thought them mere rodomontade, all the more because they saw him constantly visiting all the temples in order to avert and deprecate the calamity. And since they conducted themselves so foolishly in respect of the scourge, he thought that it was not necessary to do anything more for them, but began a tour of the rest of Ionia, regulating their several affairs, and from time to time recommending in his discourses whatever was salutary for his andiences.

BUT when he came to Smyrna the Ionians went CHAP. out to meet him, for they were just then celebrating the pan-Ionian sacrifices. And he there read a at adoption decree of the Ionians, in which they besought him to of Latin manage by take part in their solemn meeting; and in it he met Greeks with a name which had not at all an Ionian ring, for a certain Lucullus had signed the resolution. accordingly sent a letter to their council expressing his astonishment at such an instance of barbarism;

CAP. δὴ·καὶ Φαβρίκιον καὶ τοιούτους ἐτέρους ἐν τοῖς ἐψηφισμένοις εὖρεν. ὡς μὲν οὖν ἐρρωμένως ἐπέπληξε, δηλοῖ ἡ περὶ τούτου ἐπιστολή.

#### VI

CAP. Παρελθών δὲ ἐπ' ἄλλης ἡμέρας ἐς τοὺς Ἰωνας, "τίς," ἔφη, "ὁ κρατὴρ οὖτος;" οἱ δὲ ἔφασαν, "Πανιώνιος." ἀρυσάμενος οὖν καὶ σπείσας, "ὧ θεοί," εἶπεν, "Ἰώνων ἡγεμόνες, δοίητε τῆ καλῆ ἀποικία ταύτη θαλάττη ἀσφαλεῖ χρῆσθαι καὶ μηδὲν τῆ γῆ κακὸν ἐξ αὐτῆς προσκωμάσαι, μηδ' Λἰγαίωνα σεισίχθονα τινάξαι ποτὲ τὰς πόλεις." τοιαῦτα ἐπεθείαζε προορῶν, οἰμαι, τὰ χρόνοις ὕστερον περί τε Σμύρναν περί τε Μίλητον περί τε Χίον καὶ Σάμον καὶ πολλὰς τῶν Ἰάδων ξυμβάντα.

#### VII

CAP. Σπουδη δὲ όρῶν τοὺς Σμυρναίους ἀπάντων ἀπτομένους λόγων, ἐπερρώννυε καὶ σπουδαιοτέρους ἐποίει, φρονεῖν τε ἐκέλευεν ἐφ' ἑαυτοῖς μᾶλλον ἡ τῷ τῆς πόλεως εἴδει, καὶ γάρ, εἰ καὶ καλλίστη πόλεων, ὁπόσαι ὑπὸ ἡλίω εἰσί, καὶ τὸ πέλαγος οἰκειοῦται, ζεφύρου τε πηγὰς ἔχει, ἀλλ' ἀνδράσιν ἐστεφανῶσθαι αὐτὴν ἥδιον ἡ στοαῖς τε καὶ γραφαῖς καὶ χρυσῶ πλείονι τοῦ δέοντος.¹ τὰ μὲν γὰρ

<sup>1</sup> blorros should be read instead of sures: "in excess of what they had."

for he had, it seems, also found the name Fabricius and CHAR other such names in the decrees. The letter on this subject shows how sternly he reprimanded them.

### VI

And on another day he presented himself before CHAP. the meeting of the Ionians, and asked: "What is this cup?" And they answered: "It is the panarathquakes Ionian cup." Whereupon he took a draught from it and poured a libation, saying: "O ye Gods, who are patrons of the Ionians, may ye grant to this fair colony to enjoy safety at sea, and that no disaster may wreak itself on them by land therefrom, and that Aegeon, the author of earthquakes, may never shake down their cities." These words he uttered under divine impulse, because he foresaw, as I believe, the disasters which afterwards overtook Smyrna and Miletus and Chios and Samos and several of the Iades.

### VII

And remarking the zeal with which the people of CHAP. Smyrna devoted themselves to all sorts of compositions, he encouraged them and increased their Advice to Smyrnaans to feater at the selves than in the beauty of their city; for although an architecture and although they had a friendly sea at their doors, which held the springs of the zephyr, nevertheless, it was more pleasing for the city to be crowned with men than with porticos and pictures, or even with gold in excess of what they needed. For, he said,

CAP. οἰκοδομήματα ἐπὶ ταὐτοῦ μένειν, οὐδαμοῦ ὁρώμενα πλὴν ἐκείνου τοῦ μέρους τῆς γῆς, ἐν ῷ ἐστιν, ἄνδρας δὲ ἀγαθοὺς πανταχοῦ μὲν ὁρᾶσθαι, πανταχοῦ δὲ φθέγγεσθαι, τὴν δὲ πόλιν, ῆς γεγόνασιν, ἀποφαίνειν τοσαύτην, ὅσοι περ αὐτοὶ γῆν ἐπελθεῖν δύνανται. ἔλεγε δὲ τὰς μὲν πόλεις τὰς οὕτω καλὰς ἐοικέναι τῷ τοῦ Διὸς ἀγάλματι, ὃς ἐν Ὁλυμπίᾳ τῷ Φειδίᾳ ἐκπεποίηται, καθῆσθαι γὰρ αὐτὸ—οὕτως τῷ δημιουργῷ ἔδοξε—τοὺς δὲ ἄνδρας ἐπὶ πάντα ἤκοντας μηδὲν ἀπεοικέναι τοῦ Ὁμηρείου Διός, ὃς ἐν πολλαῖς ἰδέαις Ὁμήρῳ πεποίηται θαυμασιώτερον ξυγκείμενος τοῦ ἐλεφαντίνου τὸν μὲν γὰρ ἐν γῆ φαίνεσθαι, τὸν δὲ ἐς πάντα ἐν τῷ οὐρανῷ ὑπονοεῖσθαι.

### VIII

CAP. Καὶ μὴν καὶ περι τοῦ πῶς ἄν πόλεις ἀσφαλῶς οἰκοῖντο ξυνεφιλοσόφει τοῖς Σμυρναίοις, διαφερομένους ὁρῶν ἀλλήλοις καὶ μὴ ξυγκειμένους τὰς γνώμας ἔλεγε γὰρ δὴ τὴν ὀρθῶς οἰκησομένην πόλιν ὁμονοίας στασιαζούσης δεῖσθαι, τούτου δὲ ἀπιθάνως τε καὶ οὐκ ἐς τὸ ἀκόλουθον εἰρῆσθαι δόξαντος, ξυνεὶς ὁ ᾿Απολλώνιος, ὅτι μὴ ἔπονται οἱ πολλοὶ τῷ λόγῳ " λευκὸν μέν," ἔφη, " καὶ μέλαν οὐκ ἄν ποτε ταὐτὸν γένοιτο, οὐδ' ἄν τῷ γλυκεῖ τὸ 358

public edifices remain where they are, and are no- CHAP. where seen except in that particular part of the earth where they exist, but good men are conspicuous everywhere, and everywhere utter their thoughts: and so they can magnify the city the more to which they belong, in proportion to the numbers in which they are able to visit any part of the earth. And he said that cities which are only beautiful in the same way as Smyrna was, resemble the statue of Zeus wrought in Olympia by Pheidias; for there Zeus sits, just as it pleased the artist that he should. whereas men who visit all regions of the earth may be well compared with the Homeric Zeus, who is represented by Homer under many shapes, and is a more wonderful creation than the image made of ivory; for the latter is only to be seen upon earth, but the former is an ideal presence imagined everywhere in heaven.

#### VIII

And in his discussions, moreover, with the people of Smyrna he wisely taught them also how best to VIII guarantee the security of those who live in cities, of elvice for he saw that they were at issue with one another ratiotism and did not agree in their ideals. He accordingly told them that for a city to be rightly conducted by its inhabitants, you need a mixture of concord with party spirit; and as this utterance seemed inadmissible and hardly logical, Apollonius realising that most of them did not follow his argument, added: "White and black can never be one and the same, nor can bitter be wholesomely blended

CAP. πικρον ύγιῶς ξυγκραθείη, ομόνοια δὲ στασιάσει σωτηρίας ένεκα των πόλεων. δ δὲ λέγω, τοιοθτον ήγώμεθα στάσις ή μὲν ἐπὶ ξίφη καὶ τὸ καταλιθούν άλλήλους άγουσα απέστω πόλεως, ή παιδοτροφίας τε δεῖ καὶ νόμων καὶ ἀνδρῶν, ἐφ' οἶς λόγοι καὶ ἔργα, φιλοτιμία δὲ ή πρὸς ἀλλήλους ὑπὲρ τοῦ κοινού, καὶ πῶς ἄν ὁ μὲν γνώμης εἴποι βελτίω γνώμην, ό δ' έτέρου άμεινον άρχης προσταίη, ό δὲ πρεσβεύσειεν, ὁ δ' εξοικοδομήσαιτο λαμπρότερον της έτέρου ἐπιστατείας, ἔρις, οἶμαι, αὕτη ἀγαθὴ καὶ στάσις πρὸς ἀλλήλους ὑπὲρ τοῦ κοινοῦ. τὸ δ' ἄλλον ἄλλο ἐπιτηδεύοντας ἐς τὸ τῆς πόλεως όφελος ξυμφέρειν Λακεδαιμονίοις μέν εὔηθες έδόκει πάλαι, τὰ γὰρ πολεμικὰ έξεπονεῖτό σφισι, καὶ ἐς τοῦτο ἔρρωντο πάντες καὶ τούτου μόνου ήπτοντο, έμοὶ δ' ἄριστον δοκεῖ τὸ πράττειν ἕκαστον. ο τι οίδε καὶ ο τι δύναται. εἰ γὰρ ὁ μὲν ἀπὸ δημαγωγίας θαυμασθήσεται, ό δὲ ἀπὸ σοφίας, ό δὲ ἀπὸ τοῦ ἐς τὸ κοινὸν πλουτεῖν, ὁ δὲ ἀπὸ τοῦ χρηστὸς εἶναι, ὁ δὲ ἀπὸ τοῦ ἐμβριθὴς καὶ μὴ ξυγγνώμων τοῖς άμαρτάνουσιν, ὁ δὲ ἀπὸ τοῦ μὴ διαβεβλησθαι τὰς χεῖρας, εὖ κείσεται ή πόλις, μαλλον δὲ έστήξει.

with sweet; but concord can be so blended with party CHAP. spirit to secure the safety of cities. And let us consider my meaning to be somewhat as follows: Far be from your city the factiousness which leads men to draw swords and to stone one another; for in a city we need our children to be brought up properly, and we need laws, and we need inhabitants equally versed in discussion and in deeds. But mutual rivalry between men in behalf of the common weal, and with the object that one should give better advice than another, and that one should discharge better than another the duties of a magistrate, and that one should discharge the office of an ambassador or of an aedile more brilliantly than his fellows,-here," he said, "I think you have a worthy rivalry and a real contention among yourselves in behalf of the common weal. But that one person should practise one thing and another another with a view to benefiting the city seemed of old a foolish thing to the Lacedaemonians. because they only cultivated the arts of war, and because they all strengthened themselves for this end and interested themselves in nothing else; but to me it seems best that each man should do what he understands best and what he best can do. that city will recline in peace, nay, will rather stand up erect, where one man is admired for his popular influence, and another for his wisdom, and another for his liberal expenditure on public objects, and another for his kindliness, and another for his severity and unbending sternness towards malefactors, and another because his hands are pure beyond suspicion."

### IX

Καὶ ἄμα διιὼν ταῦτα ναῦν εἶδε τῶν τριαρμένων CAP. έκπλέουσαν καὶ τοὺς ναύτας ἄλλον ἄλλως ἐς τὸ ανάγεσθαι αὐτὴν πράττοντας. ἐπιστρέφων οὖν τοὺς παρόντας, "όρᾶτε," εἶπε, "τὸν τὴς νεὼς δῆμον, ώς οἱ μὲν τὰς ἐφολκίδας ἐμβεβήκασιν ἐρετικοὶ όντες, οί δ' ἀγκύρας ἀνιμῶσί τε καὶ ἀναρτῶσιν, οί δὲ ὑπέχουσι τὰ ἱστία τῷ ἀνέμῳ, οἱ δὲ ἐκ πρύμνης τε καὶ πρώρας προορῶσιν; εἰ δὲ ἐν τούτων εἶς έλλείψει τι των έαυτου έργων ή άμαθως τής ναυτικής ἄψεται, πονήρως πλευσοῦνται καὶ ὁ χειμών αὐτοὶ δόξουσιν: εἰ δὲ φιλοτιμήσονται πρὸς έαυτοὺς καὶ στασιάσουσι μὴ κακίων έτερος έτέρου δόξαι, καλοί μέν ὅρμοι τῆ νηὶ ταύτη, μεστά δὲ εὐδίας τε καὶ εὐπλοίας πάντα, Ποσειδῶν δὲ 'Ασφάλειος ή περὶ αύτοῖς εὐβουλία δόξει."

### Х

CAP. Τοιούτοις μὲν δὴ λόγοις ξυνεῖχε τὴν Σμύρναν, ἐπεὶ δὲ ἡ νόσος τοῖς Ἐφεσίοις ἐνέπεσε καὶ οὐδὲν ἡν πρὸς αὐτὴν αὕταρκες, ἐπρεσβεύοντο παρὰ τὸν ᾿Απολλώνιον, ἰατρὸν ποιούμενοι αὐτὸν τοῦ πάθους, ὁ δὲ οὐκ ὅετο δεῖν ἀναβάλλεσθαι τὴν ὁδόν, ἀλλ' 362 -

#### IX

And as he was thus discoursing, he saw a ship CHAP. with three masts leaving the harbour, of which the Parable of sailors were each discharging their particular duties the ship in working it out to sea. Accordingly by way of of state reforming his audience he said: "Now look at that ship's crew, how some of them being rowers have embarked in the tug-boats, while others are winding up and making fast the anchors, and others again are spreading the sails to the wind, and others are keeping an outlook at bow and stern. Now if a single member of this community abandoned any one of his particular tasks or went about his naval duties in an inexperienced manner, they would have a bad voyage and would themselves impersonate the storm; but if they vie with one another and are rivals only with the object of one showing himself as good a man as the other, then their ship will make the best of all havens, and all their voyage be one of fair weather and fair sailing, and the precaution they exercise about themselves will prove to be as valuable as if Poseidon our Lord of safety were watching over them."

### Х

With such harangues as these he knit together CHAP. the people of Smyrna; but when the plague began X to rage in Ephesus, and no remedy sufficed to check the plague it, they sent a deputation to Apollonius, asking him domon at to become physician of their infirmity; and he thought that he ought not to postpone his journey,

εδρ. είπων " ἴωμεν," ἣν ἐν Ἐφέσω, τοῦ Πυθαγόρου, οίμαι, ἐκεῖνο πράττων τὸ ἐν Θουρίοις όμοῦ καὶ Μεταπουτίοις είναι. ξυναγαγών οὖν τοὺς Ἐφεσίους, " θαρσεῖτε," ἔφη, " τήμερον γὰρ παύσω τὴν νόσον," καὶ εἰπὼν ῆγεν ήλικίαν πᾶσαν ἐπὶ τὸ θέατρον, οὖ τὸ τοῦ ᾿Αποτροπαίου ἵδρυται. πτωχεύειν δέ τις èνταῦθα ἐδόκει γέρων ἐπιμύων τοὺς ὀφθαλμοὺς τέχνη, καὶ πήραν ἔφερε καὶ ἄρτου ἐν αὐτῆ τρύφος, ράκεσί τε ημφίεστο καλ αὐχμηρῶς εἶχε τοῦ προσώπου. περιστήσας οὖν τοὺς Ἐφεσίους αὐτῷ, " βάλλετε τὸν θεοῖς ἐχθρόν," εἶπε, " ξυλλεξάμενοι τῶν λίθων ὡς πλείστους." θαυμαζόντων δὲ τῶν Έφεσίων, ὅ τι λέγοι, καὶ δεινὸν ἡγουμένων, εἰ ξένον ἀποκτενοῦσιν ἀθλίως οὕτω πράττοντα, καὶ γὰρ ἰκέτευε καὶ πολλὰ ἐπὶ ἔλέφ ἔλεγεν, ένέκειτο παρακελευόμενος τοῖς Ἐφεσίοις ἐρείδειν τε καὶ μὴ ἀνιέναι. ὡς δὲ ἀκροβολισμῷ τινες ἐπ' αὐτῷ ἐχρήσαντο, καὶ ὁ καταμύειν δοκῶν ἀνέβλεψεν άθρόον πυρός τε μεστούς τούς όφθαλμούς έδειξε, ξυνήκαν οἱ Ἐφέσιοι τοῦ δαίμονος καὶ κατελίθωσαν οὕτως αὐτόν, ώς κολωνὸν λίθων περὶ αὐτὸν χώσασθαι. διαλιπών δὲ ὀλίγον ἐκέλευσεν άφελεῖν τοὺς λίθους, καὶ τὸ θηρίον, ὁ ἀπεκτόνασι, γνώναι. γυμνωθέντος οὖν τοῦ βεβλῆσθαι δοκοθυτος, ὁ μὲν ἡφάνιστο, κύων δὲ τὸ μὲν είδος

but said: "Let us go." And forthwith he was in CHAP. Ephesus, performing the same feat, I believe, as Pythagoras, who was in Thurii and Metapontum at one and the same moment. He therefore called together the Ephesians, and said: "Take courage, for I will to-day put a stop to the course of the disease." And with these words he led the population entire to the theatre, where the image of the Averting god has been set up. And there he saw what seemed an old mendicant artfully blinking his eyes as if blind, and he carried a wallet and a crust of bread in it; and he was clad in rags and was very squalid of countenance. Apollonius therefore ranged the Ephesians around him and said: "Pick up as many stones as you can and hurl them at this enemy of the gods." Now the Ephesians wondered what he meant, and were shocked at the idea of murdering a stranger so manifestly miserable; for he was begging and praying them to take mercy upon him. Nevertheless Apollonius insisted and egged on the Ephesians to launch themselves on him and not let him go. And as soon as some of them began to take shots and hit him with their stones, the beggar who had seemed to blink and be blind, gave them all a sudden glance and showed that his eyes were full of fire. Then the Ephesians recognised that he was a demon, and they stoned him so thoroughly that their stones were heaped into a great cairn around him. After a little pause Apollonius bade them remove the stones and acquaint themselves with the wild animal which they had slain. When therefore they had exposed the object which they thought they had thrown their missiles at, they found that he had disappeared and instead of him there was a hound

CAP. ὅμοιος τῷ ἐκ Μολοττῶν, μέγεθος δὲ κατὰ τὸν μέγιστον λέοντα, ξυντετριμμένος ὤφθη ὑπὸ τῶν λίθων, καὶ παραπτύων ἀφρόν, ὥσπερ οἱ λυττῶντες. τὸ μὲν δὴ τοῦ ᾿Αποτροπαίου ἔδος, ἔστι δὲ Ἡρακλῆς, ἵδρυται περὶ τὸ χωρίον, ἐν ῷ τὸ φάσμα ἐβλήθη.

#### XΙ

Καθήρας δὲ τοὺς Ἐφεσίους τῆς νόσου καὶ τῶν CAP. κατά την 'Ιωνίαν ίκανως έχων, ες την Έλλάδα ώρμητο. βαδίσας οὖν ἐς τὸ Πέργαμον καὶ ἡσθεὶς τῶ τοῦ ᾿Ασκληπιοῦ ἱερῶ, τοῖς τε ἰκετεύουσι τὸν θεὸν ὑποθέμενος, ὁπόσα δρώντες εὐξυμβόλων ονειράτων τεύξονται, πολλούς δὲ καὶ ἰασάμενος, ηλθεν ες την Ἰλιάδα, καὶ πάσης της περὶ αὐτῶν άρχαιολογίας εμφορηθείς εφοίτησεν επί τούς των 'Αχαιῶν τάφους, καὶ πολλὰ μὲν εἰπὼν ἐπ' αὐτοῖς, πολλά δὲ τῶν ἀναίμων τε καὶ καθαρῶν καθαγίσας, τούς μεν εταίρους εκέλευσεν επί την ναθν χωρείν, αὐτὸς δὲ ἐπὶ τοῦ κολωνοῦ τοῦ ᾿Αχιλλέως ἐννυγεύσειν έφη. δεδιττομένων οῦν τῶν έταίρων αὐτόν, καὶ γὰρ δὴ καὶ οἱ Διοσκορίδαι καὶ οἱ Φαίδιμοι καὶ ή τοιάδε όμιλία πᾶσα ξυνήσαν ήδη τῶ 'Απολλωνίω, τόν τε 'Αχιλλέα φοβερον ἔτι φασκόντων φαίνεσθαι, τουτί γὰρ καὶ τοὺς ἐν τῷ Ἰλίω περὶ αὐτοῦ πεπεῖσθαι, "καὶ μὴν ἐγώ," ἔφη, "τὸν 'Αχιλλέα σφόδρα οίδα ταῖς ξυνουσίαις χαίροντα, τόν τε γὰρ Νέστορα τὸν ἐκ τῆς Πύλου μάλα 366

who resembled in form and look a Molossian dog, CHAP. but was in size the equal of the largest lion; there he lay before their eyes, pounded to a pulp by their stones and vomiting foam as mad dogs do. Accordingly the statue of the Averting god, namely Hercules, has been set up over the spot where the ghost was slain.

### xI

HAVING purged the Ephesians of the plague, CHAP. and having had enough of the people of Ionia, he in Hima he started for Hellas. Having made his way then to resolves to Pergamum, and being pleased with the temple of interview Asclepius, he gave hints to the supplicants of the of Achilles god, what to do in order to obtain favourable dreams; and having healed many of them he came to the land of Ilium. And when his mind was glutted with all the traditions of their past, he went to visit the tombs of the Achaeans, and he delivered himself of many speeches over them, and he offered many sacrifices of a bloodless and pure kind; and then he bade his companions go on board ship, for he himself, he said, must spend a night on the mound of Achilles. Now his companions tried to deter him,—for in fact the sons of Dioscorus and the Phaedimi, and a whole company of such already followed in the train of Apollonius,-alleging that Achilles was still dreadful as a phantom; for such was the conviction about him of the inhabitants of Ilium. "Nevertheless," said Apollonius, "I know Achilles well and that he thoroughly delights in company; for he heartily welcomed Nestor when he came from Pylos, because he always had something

CAP. ήσπάζετο, ἐπειδὴ ἀεί τι αὐτῷ διήει χρηστόν, τόν τε Φοίνικα τροφέα καὶ ὀπαδὸν καὶ τὰ τοιαῦτα τιμών ἀνόμαζεν,¹ ἐπειδὴ διῆγεν αὐτὸν ὁ Φοῖνιξ λόγοις, καὶ τὸν Πρίαμον δὲ καίτοι πολεμιώτατον αὐτῷ ὄντα πραότατα εἶδεν, ἐπειδὴ διαλεγομένου ήκουσε, καὶ 'Οδυσσεῖ δὲ ἐν διχοστασία ξυγγενό-μενος οὕτω μέτριος ὤφθη, ὡς καλὸς τῷ 'Οδυσσεῖ μάλλον ή φοβερὸς δόξαι. τὴν μὲν δὴ ἀσπίδα καὶ την κύρυν την δεινύν, ώς φασι, νεύουσαν, επί τους Τρῶας οἶμαι αὐτῷ εἶναι μεμνημένω, ἃ ὑπ' αὐτῶν έπαθεν ἀπιστησάντων πρὸς αὐτὸν ὑπὲρ τοῦ γάμου, έγω δὲ οὕτε μετέχω τι τοῦ Ἰλίου, διαλέξομαί τε αὐτῷ χαριέστερον ἡ οί τότε έταῖροι, καν ἀποκτείνη με, ώς φατε, μετὰ Μέμνονος δήπου καὶ Κύκνου κείσομαι καὶ ἴσως με ἐν καπέτω κοίλη, καθάπερ τὸν "Εκτορα, ἡ Τροία θάψει." τοιαῦτα πρὸς τοὺς έταίρους ἀναμὶξ παίξας τε καὶ σπουδάσας, προσέβαινε τῷ κολωνῷ μόνος, οἱ δὲ έβάδιζον ἐπὶ τὴν ναῦν ἐσπέρας ήδη.

### IIX

CAP. 'Ο δὲ 'Απολλώνιος περὶ ὅρθρον ῆκων, "ποῦ," ἔφη, "'Αντισθένης ὁ Πάριος;" ἐβδόμην δὲ οὖτος ῆμέραν ἐτύγχανεν ήδη προσπεφοιτηκὼς αὐτῷ ἐν Ἰλίῳ. ὑπακούσαντος δὲ τοῦ 'Αντισθένους, "προσ-ήκεις τι," ἔφη, "ὧ νεανία, τῆ Τροίᾳ;" "σφόδρα," εἶπεν, "εἰμὶ γὰρ δὴ ἄνωθεν Τρώς." "ἢ καὶ Πρια-

1 τιμών ἀνόμαζεν Richards : τιμάν ἐνόμιζεν Kayser.

useful to tell him; and he used to honour Phoenix CHAP. with the title of foster-father and companion and so forth, because Phoenix entertained him with his talk; and he looked most mildly upon Priam also, although he was his bitterest enemy, so soon as he heard him talk; and when in the course of a quarrel he had an interview with Odysseus, he made himself so gracious that Odysseus thought him more handsome than terrible. For, I think that his shield and his plumes that wave so terribly, as they say, are a menace to the Trojans, because he can never forget, what he suffered at their hands, when they played him false over the marriage. I have nothing in common with Ilium, and I shall talk to him more pleasantly than his former companions; and if he slays me, as you say he will, why then I shall repose with Memnon and Cycnus, 1844 24, 797 and perhaps Troy will bury me 'in a hollow sepulchre' as they did Hector." Such were his words to his companions, half playful and half serious, as he went up alone to the barrow; but they went on board ship, for it was already evening.

#### XII

But Apollonius came about dawn to them and CHAP. said: "Where is Antisthenes of Paros?" And this person had joined their society seven days before in Antisthenes Ilium. And when Antisthenes answered that he by order of was there, he said: "Have you, O young man, any Trojan blood in your veins?" "Certainly I have," he said, "for I am a Trojan by ancestry." "And a descendant of Priam as well?" asked Apollonius.

360

CAP. μίδης;" "νη Δί'," εἶπεν "ἐκ τούτου γὰρ δὴ ἀγαθός τε οἶμαι κάξ ἀγαθῶν εἶναι." "εἰκότως οὖν," ἔφη, "ὁ 'Αχιλλεὺς ἀπαγορεύει μοι μη ξυνεῖναί σοι, κελεύσαντος γὰρ αὐτοῦ πρεσβεῦσαί με πρὸς τοὺς Θετταλοὺς περὶ ὧν αἰτιᾶται σφᾶς, ὡς ἠρόμην, τί ἄν πρὸς τούτῷ ἔτερον πρὸς χάριν αὐτῷ πράττοιμι, τὸ μειράκιον ἔφη τὸ ἐκ Πάρου μὴ ποιούμενος ξυνέμπορον τῆς ἑαυτοῦ σοφίας, Πριαμίδης τε γὰρ ἰκανῶς ἐστι καὶ τὸν "Εκτορα ὑμνῶν οὐ παύεται."

#### XIII

Ο μὲν δὴ ᾿Αντισθένης ἄκων ἀπῆλθεν, ἐπεὶ δὲ CAP. ημέρα εγένετο καὶ τὸ πνεῦμα ἐκ τῆς γῆς ἐπεδίδου, περί τε άναγωγὴν ή ναθς εἶχεν, ἐπέρρεον αὐτῆ σμικρά οὔση πλείους ἔτεροι, βουλόμενοι τῶ ᾿Απολλωνίω ξυμπλείν, καὶ γὰρ μετόπωρον ἤδη ἐτύγχανε καὶ ή θάλαττα ήττον βεβαία. πάντες οὖν καὶ χειμώνος καὶ πυρὸς καὶ τῶν χαλεπωτάτων κρείττω τὸν ἄνδρα ἡγούμενοι ζυνεμβαίνειν ἡθελον, καὶ ἐδέοντο προσδοῦναί σφισι τῆς κοινωνίας τοῦ πλού. ἐπεὶ δὲ τὸ πλήρωμα πολλαπλάσιον ἦν τῆς νεώς, ναθν μείζω έτέραν ἐπισκεψάμενος, πολλαὶ δὲ περὶ τὸ Αἰάντειον ἦσαν, "ἐνταῦθα," ἔφη, "ἐμβαίνωμεν, καλὸν γὰρ τὸ μετὰ πλειόνων σώζεσθαι." περιβαλών οδύ το Τρωικον ακρωτήριον, εκέλευσε 370

"Why yes, by Zeus," answered the other, "and CHAP. that is why I consider myself a good man and of XII good stock." "That explains then," said the sage, "why Achilles forbids me to associate with you; for after he bade me go as his deputy to the Thessalians in the matter of a complaint which he has against them, and I asked him whether there was anything else which I could do to please him, 'yes,' he said, 'you must take care not to initiate the young man from Paros in your wisdom, for he is too much of a descendant of Priam, and the praise of Hector is never out of his mouth."

#### HIX

Accordingly Antisthenes went off though against CHAP. his will; and when the day broke and the wind off Sets sall shore increased in strength, and the ship was ready from the to put to sea, it was invaded in spite of its small tomb of dimensions by a number of other people who were Mothymna anxious to share the voyage with Apollonius; for it was already autumn and the sea was not much to be trusted. They all then regarded Apollonius as one who was master of the tempest and of fire and of perils of all sorts, and so wished to go on board with him, and begged him to allow them to share the voyage with him. But as the company was many times too great for the ship, spying a larger ship,-for there were many in the neighbourhood of the tomb of Ajax,-he said: "Let us go on board this, for it is a good thing to get home safely with as many as may be." He accordingly doubled the promontory of Troy, and then commanded the pilot

37 I

CAP. του κυβερνήτην κατασχείν èς την Αλολέων, η αντιπέρας Λέσβου κεῖται, πρὸς Μήθυμνάν τε μάλλον τετραμμένον ποιείσθαι τὸν ὅρμον. "ἐνταῦθα γάρ που τὸν Παλαμήδην φησὶν ὁ ᾿Αχιλλεὺς κείσθαι, οδ καὶ ἄγαλμα αὐτοῦ εἶναι πηχυαίον, ἐν πρεσβυτέρω, ή ώς Παλαμήδης, τῷ εἴδει." ἄμα ἐξιὼν τῆς νεώς, "ἐπιμεληθῶμεν," εἶπεν, "ὧ άνδρες "Ελληνες, άγαθοῦ ἀνδρός, δι' ον σοφία πᾶσα, καὶ γὰρ ᾶν καὶ τῶν γε ᾿Λχαιῶν βελτίους γενοίμεθα, τιμώντες δι' άρετήν, ὃν ἐκεῖνοι δίκη ούδεμια απέκτειναν." οι μεν δη εξεπήδων της νεώς, ό δὲ ἐνέτυχε τῷ τάφω καὶ τὸ ἄγαλμα κατορωρυγμένον πρὸς αὐτῷ εὖρεν. ἐπεγέγραπτο δὲ τῆ βάσει τοῦ ἀγάλματος ΘΕΙΩΙ ΠΑΛ-ΑΜΗΔΕΙ. καθιδρύσας οὖν αὐτό, ὡς κἀγὼ εἶδον, καὶ ίερον περὶ αὐτὸ βαλόμενος, ὅσον οἱ τὴν Ένοδίαν τιμώντες, έστι γὰρ ώς δέκα ξυμπότας ἐν αὐτῷ εὐωχεῖσθαι, τοιάνδε εὐχὴν ηὕξατο "Παλάμηδες, ἐκλάθου τῆς μήνιδος, ἡν ἐν τοῖς 'Αχαιοῖς ποτε εμήνισας, καὶ δίδου γίγνεσθαι πολλούς τε καὶ σοφούς ἄνδρας. ναὶ Παλάμηδες, δι' δν λόγοι. δι' δυ Μοῦσαι, δι' δυ ἐγώ."

### XIV

CAP. Παρήλθε καὶ ἐς τὸ τοῦ ᾿Ορφέως ἄδυτον προσορμισάμενος τῆ Λέσβω. φασὶ δὲ ἐνταῦθά ποτε 372

to shape his course towards the country of the CHAP. Aeolians, which lies over against Lesbos, and then to turn as close as he could to Methymna, and there to east anchor. For there it was, he said, that Achilles Finds and declared Palamedes lay, where also they would find restores the his image a cubit high, representing however a man Palamedes older than was ever Palamedes. And at the moment of disembarking from the ship, he said: "Let us show our respect, O ve Greeks, for so good a man to whom we owe all wisdom. For we shall anyhow prove ourselves better men than the Achaeans, if we pay tribute to the excellence of one whom they so unjustly slew." They then had hardly leapt out of the ship, when he hit upon the tomb and found the statue buried beside it. And there were inscribed on the base of the statue the words: "To the divine Palamedes." He accordingly set it up again in its place, as I myself saw; and he raised a shrine around it of the size which the worshippers of the goddess of the crossways, called Enodia, use; for it was large enough for ten persons at once to sit and drink and keep good cheer in; and having done so he offered up the following prayer: "O Palamedes, do thou forget the wrath, wherewith thou wast wroth against the Achaeans, and grant that men may multiply in numbers and wisdom. Yea, O Palamedes, author of all eloquence, author of the Muses, author of myself."

### XIV

HE also visited in passing the shrine of Orpheus CHAP. when he had put in at Lesbos. And they tell that XIV

CAP. τὸν 'Ορφέα μαντικῆ χαίρειν, ἔστε τὸν 'Απόλλω ἐπιμεμελῆσθαι αὐτόν. ἐπειδὴ γὰρ μήτε ἐς Γρύνειον ἐφοίτων ἔτι ὑπὲρ χρησμῶν ἄνθρωποι μήτε ἐς Κλάρον μήτ ἔνθα ὁ τρίπους ὁ 'Απολλώνειος, 'Ορφεὺς δὲ ἔχρα μόνος, ἄρτι ἐκ Θράκης ἡ κεφαλὴ ἤκουσα, ἐφίσταταί οἱ χρησμφδοῦντι ὁ θεὸς καί, "πέπαυσο," ἔφη, "τῶν ἐμῶν, καὶ γὰρ δὴ καὶ ἄδοντά σε ἱκανῶς ἤνεγκα."

### ΧV

Πλεύντων δὲ αὐτῶν μετὰ ταῦτα τὸ ἐπ' Εὐβοίας CAP. πέλαγος, δ καὶ Όμήρφ δοκεῖ τῶν χαλεπῶν καὶ δυσμετρήτων είναι, ή μέν θάλαττα ύπτία καὶ τῆς ώρας κρείττων έφαίνετο, λόγοι τε έγίγνοντο περί τε νήσων, ἐπειδὴ πολλαῖς τε καὶ ὀνομασταῖς ένετύγχανον, περί τε ναυπηγίας καὶ κυβερνητικής πρόσφοροι τοῖς πλέουσιν, ἐπεὶ δὲ ὁ Δάμις τοὺς μὲν διέβαλλε τῶν λόγων, τοὺς δὲ ὑπετέμνετο, τοὺς δε ου ξυνεχώρει ερωτάν, ξυνήκεν ο 'Απολλώνιος, ότι λόγον έτερον σπουδάσαι βούλοιτο, καί, "τί παθών," ἔφη, " ὧ Δάμι, διασπᾶς τὰ ἐρωτώμενα; οὐ γὰρ ναυτιῶν γε, ἡ ὑπὸ τοῦ πλοῦ πονηρῶς ἔχων ἀποστρέφη τοὺς λόγους, ἡ γὰρ θάλαττα, ὁρᾶς, ὡς ύποτέθεικεν έαυτην τη νηλ καλ πέμπει. δυσχεραίνεις;" "ὅτι," ἔφη, "λόγου μεγάλου ἐν 374

it was here that Orpheus once on a time loved to CHAP. prophesy, before Apollo had turned his attention to Visits the him. For when the latter found that men no longer shrine of flocked to Gryneium for the sake of oracles nor to Orpheus in Clarus nor (to Delphi) where is the tripod of Apollo, and that Orpheus was the only oracle, his head having lately come from Thrace, he presented himself before the giver of oracles and said: "Cease to meddle with my affairs, for I have already put up long enough with your vaticinations."

### xv

AFTER this they continued their voyage along the CHAP. sea of Euboea, which Homer considered to be one of Enters the the most dangerous and difficult to traverse. sat of However the sca was smooth and was much better Euboca. than you expected in that season; and their curious conversation turned upon the many and famous Achilles islands which they were visiting, and upon shipbuilding and pilotage and other topics suitable to a voyage. But as Damis found fault with some of the things they said, and cut short many of their remarks, and would not allow some of their questions to be put, Apollonius realised that he was anxious to discuss some other topic and said: "What ails you, Damis, that you break in on the course of our questions in this way? For I am sure that it is not because you are seasick or in any way inconvenienced by the voyage, that you object to our conversation; for you see how smoothly our ship is wafted over her bosom by the submissive sea. Why then are you so uneasy?" "Because," replied the other, "when a

CAP. μέσφ ὄντος, ὃν εἰκὸς ἦν ἐρωτῶν μᾶλλον, ἡμεῖς δὲ τοὺς ἑώλους τε καὶ ἀρχαίους ἐρωτῶμεν." "καὶ τίς," εἶπεν, "ὁ λόγος οὖτος εἴη ἄν, δι' ὃν τοὺς ἄλλους ἡγῷ περιττούς;" "'Αχιλλεῖ," ἔφη, "ξυγγενόμενος, ὡ 'Απολλώνιε, καὶ πολλὰ ἴσως διακηκοὼς μήπω ἡμῖν γιγνωσκόμενα, οὐ δίει ταῦτα, οὐδὲ τὸ εἶδος ἡμῖν τοῦ 'Αχιλλέως ἀνατυποῖς, περιπλεῖς δὲ τὰς νήσους καὶ ναυπηγεῖς τῷ λόγῳ." "εἰ μὴ ἀλαζονεύεσθαι," ἔφη, "δύξω, πάντα εἰρήσεται."

#### XVI

CAP. Δεομένων δὲ καὶ τῶν ἄλλων τοῦ λόγου τούτου καὶ φιληκόως ἐχόντων αὐτοῦ, "ἀλλ' οὐχὶ βόθρον," εἶπεν, "'Οδυσσέως ὀρυξάμενος, οὐδὲ ἀρνῶν αἵματι ψυχαγωγήσας, ἐς διάλεξιν τοῦ 'Αχιλλέως ἤλθον, ἀλλ' εὐξάμενος, ὁπόσα τοῖς ἤρωσιν Ἰνδοί φασιν εὕχεσθαι, "ὧ 'Αχιλλεῦ," ἔφην, " τεθνάναι σε οἱ πολλοὶ τῶν ἀνθρώπων φασίν, ἐγὼ δὲ οὐ ξυγχωρῶ τῷ λόγφ, οὐδὲ Πυθαγόρας σοφίας ἐμῆς πρόγονος. εἰ δὴ ἀληθεύομεν, δεῖξον ἡμῖν τὸ σεαυτοῦ εἶδος, καὶ γὰρ ἄν ὄναιο ἄγαν τῶν ἐμῶν ὀφθαλμῶν, εἰ μάρτυσιν αὐτοῖς τοῦ εἶναι χρήσαιο." ἐπὶ τούτοις σεισμὸς μὲν περὶ τὸν κολωνὸν βραχὺς ἐγένετο, πεντάπηχυς δὲ νεανίας ἀνεδόθη Θεττα-

great topic suggests itself, which we surely ought CHAP. rather to be asking about, we are asking questions about these threadbare and antiquated subjects." "And what," said Apollonius, "may be this tonic which makes you regard all others as superfluous?" "You have," he answered, "had an interview with Achilles, O Apollonius, and probably you have heard him speak at length of many things so far unknown to ourselves; and yet you tell us nothing about these, nor do you describe to us the figure of Achilles, but you fill your conversation with talk of the islands we are sailing round and of ship-building." "If you will not accuse me of bragging," said Apollonius, " you shall hear everything."

#### XVI

The rest of the company also besought him to tell char. them all about it, and as they were in a mood to listen to him, he said: "Well, it was not by digging Apollonius a ditch like Odysseus, nor by tempting souls with interview the blood of sheep, that I obtained a conversation Achilles with Achilles; but I offered up the prayer which the Indians say they use in approaching their 'O Achilles,' I said, 'most of mankind declare that you are dead, but I cannot agree with them, nor can Pythagoras, my spiritual ancestor. If then we hold the truth, show to us your own form; for you would profit not a little by showing yourself to my eyes, if you should be able to use them to attest your existence.' Thereupon a slight earthquake shook the neighbourhood of the barrow, and a youth issued forth five cubits high, wearing a cloak of

ŧ.

CAP. λικὸς τὴν χλαμύδα, τὸ δὲ εἶδος οὐκ ἀλαζών τις ἐφαίνετο, ὡς ἐνίοις ὁ ᾿Αχιλλεὺς δοκεῖ, δεινός τε ὁρώμενος οὐκ ἐξήλλαττε τοῦ φαιδροῦ, τὸ δὲ κάλλος οὕπω μοι δοκεῖ ἐπαινέτου ἀξίου ἐπειλῆφθαι, καίτοι Ὁμήρου πολλὰ ἐπ᾽ αὐτῷ εἰπόντος, ἀλλὰ ἄρρητον εἶναι καὶ καταλύεσθαι μᾶλλον ὑπὸ τοῦ ὑμνοῦντος ἡ παραπλησίως ἑαυτῷ ἄδεσθαι. ὑρώμενος δέ, ὑπόσον εἶπον, μείζων ἐγίγνετο καὶ διπλάσιος καὶ ὑπὲρ τοῦτο, δωδεκάπηχυς γοῦν ἐφάνη μοι, ὅτε δὴ τελεώτατος ἑαντοῦ ἐγένετο, καὶ τὸ κάλλος ἀεὶ ξυνεπεδίδου τῷ μήκει. τὴν μὲν δὴ κόμην οὐδὲ κείρασθαί ποτε ἔλεγεν, ἀλλὰ ἄσυλον φυλάξαι τῷ Σπερχειῷ, ποταμῶν γὰρ πρώτως Σπερχειῷ χρήσασθαι, τὰ γένεια δ᾽ αὐτῷ πρώτας ἐκβολὰς εἶχε.

προσειπών δέ με, "ἀσμένως," εἰπεν, " ἐντετύχηκά σοι, πάλαι δεόμενος ἀνδρὸς τοιοῦδε· Θετταλοὶ γὰρ τὰ ἐναγίσματα χρόνον ἤδη πολὺν 
ἐκλελοίπασί μοι, καὶ μηνίειν μὲν οὕπω ἀξιῶ, 
μηνίσαντος γὰρ ἀπολοῦνται μᾶλλον ἡ οἱ ἐνταῦθά 
ποτε Ελληνες, ξυμβουλία δὲ ἐπιεικεῖ χρῶμαι, μὴ 
ὑβρίζειν σφᾶς ἐς τὰ νόμιμα, μηδὲ κακίους ἐλέγχεσθαι τουτωνὶ τῶν Τρώων, οῦ τοσούσδε ἄνδρας ὑπ' 
ἐμοῦ ἀφαιρεθέντες δημοσία τε θύουσί μοι καὶ 
ὡραίων ἀπάρχονται, καὶ ἰκετηρίαν τιθέμενοι σπονδὰς αἰτοῦσιν, ᾶς ἐγὼ οὐ δώσω· τὰ γὰρ ἐπιορκηθέντα

Thessalian fashion; but in appearance he was by no CHAP. means the braggart figure which some imagine Achilles to have been. Though he was stern to look upon, he had never lost his bright look; and it seems to me that his beauty has never received its meed of praise, even though Homer dwelt at length upon it; for it was really beyond the power of words, and it is easier for the singer to ruin his fame in this respect than to praise him as he deserved. At first sight he was of the size which I have mentioned. but he grew bigger, till he was twice as large and even more than that; at any rate he appeared to me to be twelve cubits high just at that moment when he reached his complete stature, and his beauty grew apace with his length. He told me then that he had never at any time shorn off his hair, but preserved it inviolate for the river Spercheus, for this was the first river he had consulted; but on his cheeks you saw the first down.

"And he addressed me and said: 'I am pleased to have met you, since I have long wanted a man like yourself. For the Thessalians for a long Thessalian time past have failed to present their offerings at neglect of my tomb, and I do not yet wish to show my wrath against them; for if I did so, they would perish more thoroughly than ever the Hellenes did on this spot; accordingly I resort to gentle advice, and would warn them not to violate ancient custom, nor to prove themselves worse men than the Trojans here, who though they were robbed of so many of their heroes by myself, yet sacrifice publicly to me, and also give me the tithes of their fruits in season, and olive branch in hand ask for a truce from my hostility. But this I will not grant,

CAP. τούτοις ἐπ' ἐμὲ οὐκ ἐάσει τὸ Ἦλιόν ποτε τὸ ἀρχαῖον XVI άναλαβείν είδος, οὐδὲ τυχείν άκμης, όπόση περί πολλὰς τῶν καθηρημένων ἐγένετο, ἀλλ' οἰκήσουσιν αὐτὸ βελτίους οὐδὲν ἡ εἰ χθὲς ἥλωσαν. ἵν' οὖν μὴ καὶ τὰ Θετταλῶν ἀποφαίνω ὅμοια, πρέσβευε παρὰ τὸ κοινὸν αὐτῶν ὑπὲρ ὧν εἶπον." "πρεσβεύσω," έφην, " ό γὰρ νοῦς τῆς πρεσβείας ῆν μὴ ἀπολέσθαι αὐτούς. ἀλλ' ἐγώ τί σου, 'Λχιλλεῦ, δέομαι." " Έυνίημι," ἔφη, " δήλος γὰρ εἶ περὶ τῶν Τρωικῶν έρωτήσων έρώτα δὲ λόγους πέντε, οῦς αὐτός τε βούλει καὶ Μοῖραι ξυγχωροῦσιν." ، ἢρόμην οὖν πρώτον, εί κατά τὸν τών ποιητών λόγον ἔτυχε τάφου. " κείμαι μέν," εἶπεν, " ώς ἔμουγε ἥδιστον καὶ Πατρόκλφ ἐγένετο, ξυνέβημεν γὰρ δὴ κομιδῆ νέοι, ξυνέχει δὲ ἄμφω χρυσοῦς ἀμφορεὺς κειμένους, ώς ένα. Μουσῶν δὲ θρῆνοι καὶ Νηρηίδων, οῦς έπ' έμοὶ γενέσθαι φασί, Μοῦσαι μὲν οὐδ' ἀφίκοντό ποτε ένταῦθα, Νηρηίδες δὲ ἔτι φοιτῶσι." μετὰ ταῦτα δὲ ἠρόμην, εἶ ἡ Πολυξένη ἐπισφαγείη αὐτῶ, ό δὲ ἀληθὲς μὲν ἔφη τοῦτο εἶναι, σφαγῆναι δὲ αὐτὴν οὐχ ὑπὸ τῶν 'Αχαιῶν, ἀλλ' ἐκοῦσαν ἐπὶ τὸ σῆμα ἐλθοῦσαν καὶ τὸν ἐαυτῆς τε κἀκείνου έρωτα μεγάλων άξιωσαι προσπεσούσαν ξίφει ορθώ. τρίτον ηρόμην "ή Έλένη, & 'Αχιλλεῦ, ἐς Τροίαν ηλθεν η 'Ομήρω ἔδοξεν ὑποθέσθαι ταῦτα;"

for the perjuries which they committed against me CHAP. will not suffer Ilium ever to resume its pristine beauty, nor to regain the prosperity which yet has favoured many a city that was destroyed of old; nay, if they rebuild it, things shall go as hard with them as if their city had been captured only yesterday. In order then to save me from bringing the Thessalian polity to the same condition, you must go as my envoy to their council in behalf of the object I have mentioned.' 'I will be your envoy,' I replied, for the object of my embassy were to save them from ruin. But, O Achilles, I would ask something of you.' 'I understand,' said he, 'for it is plain you are going to ask about the Trojan war. ask me five questions about whatever you like, and that the Fates approve of.' 'I accordingly asked him firstly, if he had obtained burial in accordance with the story of the poets.' 'I lie here,' he answered, 'as was most delightful to myself and Patroclus; for you know we met in mere youth, and a single golden jar holds the remains of both of us. as if we were one. But as for the dirges of the Muses and of the Nereids, which they say are sung over me, the Muses, I may tell you, never once came here at all, though the Nereids still resort to the spot.' Next I asked him, if Polyxena was really slaughtered over his tomb; and he replied that this was true, but that she was slain not by the Achaeans, but that she came of her own free will to the sepulchre, and that so high was the value she set on her own passion for him and his for her, that she threw herself upon an upright sword. The third question I asked was this: 'Did Helen, O Achilles. really come to Troy or was it Homer that was

CAP. " πολύν," ἔφη, " χρύνον ἐξηπατώμεθα πρεσβευόμενοί τε παρά τοὺς Τρῶας, καὶ ποιούμενοι τὰς ὑπὲρ αὐτῆς μάγας, ώς ἐν τῷ Ἰλίω οὕσης, ἡ δ' Αἴγυπτόν τε ώκει καὶ τὸν Πρωτέως οἶκον άρπασθεῖσα ύπὸ τοῦ Πάριδος. ἐπεὶ δὲ ἐπιστεύθη τοῦτο, ύπερ αὐτῆς τῆς Τροίας λοιπὸν εμαχόμεθα, ώς μη αισχρώς απέλθοιμεν." ηψάμην καί τετάρτης έρωτήσεως καὶ θαυμάζειν έφην, εί τοσούσδε όμου καὶ τοιούσδε ἄνδρας ή Έλλὰς ήνεγκεν, όπόσους "Ομηρος ἐπὶ τὴν Τροίαν ξυντάττει. ό δὲ 'Αχιλλεύς, " οὐδὲ οἱ βάρβαροι," έφη, "πολύ ήμων ελείποντο, ούτως ή γη πασα άρετης ήνθησε." πέμπτον δ' ηρόμην· τί παθών "Ομηρος τὸν Παλαμήδην οὐκ οἶδεν, ἡ οἶδε μέν, έξαιρεί δὲ τοῦ περὶ ὑμῶν λόγου; "εἰ Παλαμήδης." είπεν, " ές Τροίαν ούκ ήλθεν, ούδε Τροία εγένετο. έπει δε άνηρ σοφώτατός τε και μαχιμώτατος ἀπέθανεν, ως 'Οδυσσεῖ ἔδοξεν, οὐκ ἐσάγεται αὐτὸν ές τὰ ποιήματα "Ομηρος, ὡς μὴ τὰ ὀνείδη τοῦ "Οδυσσέως ἄδοι." καὶ ἐπολοφυράμενος αὐτῷ ὁ 'Αγιλλεύς ώς μεγίστω τε καὶ καλλίστω, νεωτάτω τε καὶ πολεμικωτάτω, σωφροσύνη τε ὑπερβαλομένω πάντας καὶ πολλά ξυμβαλομένω ταῖς Μούσαις, " άλλα σύ," έφη, " Απολλώνιε, σοφοίς γαρ πρός σοφούς επιτήδεια, τοῦ τε τάφου επιμελήθητι, καὶ τὸ ἄγαλμα τοῦ Παλαμήδους ἀνάλαβε φαύλως έρριμμένον κείται δὲ ἐν τῆ Αἰολίδι κατὰ Μήθυμυαν την εν Λέσβω." ταθτα είπων και επί πασι

pleased to make up the story?' 'For a long CHAP. time,' he replied, 'we were deceived and tricked into sending envoys to the Trojans and fighting battles in her behalf, in the belief that she was in Ilium, whereas she really was living in Egypt and in the house of Proteus, whither she had been snatched away by Paris. But when we became convinced thereof, we continued to fight to win Troy itself, so as not to disgrace ourselves by retreat.' The fourth question which I ventured this: 'I wonder,' I said, 'that upon was Greece ever produced at any one time so many and such distinguished heroes as Homer says were gathered against Troy.' But Achilles answered: Why even the barbarians did not fall far short of us, so abundantly then did excellence flourish all over the earth.' And my fifth question was this: Why was it that Homer knew nothing about Palamedes, or if he knew him, then kept him out of your story?' 'If Palamedes,' he answered, 'never came to Troy, then Troy never existed either. But since this wisest and most warlike hero fell in obedience to Odysseus' whim, Homer does not introduce him into his poems, lest he should have to record the shame of Odysseus in his song.' And withal Achilles raised a wail over him as over one who was the greatest and most beautiful of men, the youngest and also the most warlike, one who in sobriety surpassed all others, and had often foregathered with the Muscs. 'But you,' he added, 'O Apollonius, since sages have a tender regard for one another, you must care for his tomb and restore the image of Palamedes that has been so contemptuously cast aside; and it lies in Aeolis close to Methymna

CAP. τὰ περὶ τὸν νεανίαν τὸν ἐκ Πάρου, ἀπῆλθε ξὸν ἀστραπῆ μετρία, καὶ γὰρ δὴ καὶ ἀλεκτρυόνες ἤδη ἀδῆς ἤπτοντο."

#### XVII

Τοιαθτα μὲν τὰ ἐπὶ τῆς νεώς, ἐς δὲ τὸν Πειραιᾶ CAP. έσπλεύσας περὶ μυστηρίων ὥραν, ὅτε ᾿Λθηναῖοι πολυανθρωπότατα Έλλήνων πράττουσιν, ἀνήει ξυντείνας ἀπὸ τῆς νεὼς ἐς τὸ ἄστυ, προιὼν δὲ πολλοΐς τῶν φιλοσοφούντων ἐνετύγχανε Φάληράδε κατιούσιν, ὧν οί μὲν γυμνοὶ ἐθέροντο, καὶ γὰρ τὸ μετόπωρου εὐήλιου τοῖς 'Αθηναίοις, οἱ δὲ ἐκ Βιβλίων ἐσπούδαζον, οἱ δ' ἀπὸ στόματος ἡσκοῦντο, οί δὲ ἥριζον. παρήει δὲ οὐδεὶς αὐτόν, ἀλλὰ τεκμηράμενοι πάντες, ώς εἴη 'Απολλώνιος, ξυνανεστρέφοντό τε καὶ ἠσπάζοντο χαίροντες, νεανίσκοι δὲ όμοῦ δέκα περιτυχόντες αὐτῷ, " νὴ τὴν 'Αθηνᾶν έκείνην," έφασαν ἀνατείναντες τὰς χεῖρας ἐς τὴν άκρόπολιν, "ήμεις άρτι ές Πειραιά έβαδίζομεν πλευσόμενοι ές Ίωνίαν παρά σέ." ὁ δὲ ἀπεδέχετο αὐτῶν καὶ ξυγχαίρειν ἔφη φιλοσοφοῦσιν.

### XVIII

<sup>CAP</sup> ΥΝ΄ ΤΗν μεν δη 'Επιδαυρίων ημέρα. τὰ δὲ 'Επιδαύρια μετὰ πρόρρησίν τε καὶ ἱερεῖα δεῦρο μυεῖν 384

in Lesbos.' With these words and with the closing charremarks concerning the youth from Paros, Achilles vanished with a flash of summer lightning, for indeed the cocks were already beginning their chant."

#### XVII

So much for the conversation on board; but CHAP. having sailed into the Piracus at the season of the mysteries, when the Athenians keep the most welcome crowded of Hellenic festivals, he went post haste up in Athens from the ship into the city; but as he went forward, he fell in with quite a number of students of philosophy on their way down to Phalerum. Some of them were stripped and underwent the heat, for in autumn the sun is hot upon the Athenians; and others were studying books, and some were rehearsing their speeches, and others were disputing. But no one passed him by, for they all guessed that it was Apollonius, and they turned and thronged around him and welcomed him warmly; and ten youths in a body met him, and holding up their hands towards the Acropolis they cried: "By Athene yonder, we were on the point of going down to the Piraeus there to take ship to Ionia in order to visit you." And he welcomed them and said how much he congratulated them on their study of philosophy.

#### XVIII

IT was then the day of the Epidaurian festival, CHAP, at which it is still customary for the Athenians to XVIII

385

' Αθηναίοις πάτριον ἐπὶ θυσία δευτέρα, τουτὶ δὲ ένόμισαν 'Ασκληπιοῦ ἕνεκα, ὅτι δὴ ἐμύησαν αὐτὸν ήκοντα Ἐπιδαυρόθεν όψὲ μυστηρίων. ἀμελήσαντες δὲ οί πολλοὶ τοῦ μυεῖσθαι περὶ τὸν ᾿Απολλώνιον είχον, καὶ τοῦτ' ἐσπούδαζον μᾶλλον ἡ τὸ ἀπελθεῖν τετελεσμένοι, ό δὲ ξυνέσεσθαι μὲν αὐτοῖς αὖθις έλεγεν, ἐκέλευσε δὲ πρὸς τοῖς ἱεροῖς τότε γίγνεσθαι, καὶ γὰρ αὐτὸς μυεῖσθαι. ὁ δὲ ίεροφάντης οὐκ έβούλετο παρέχειν τὰ ίερά, μὴ γὰρ ἄν ποτε μυῆσαι γύητα, μηδὲ τὴν Ἐλευσῖνα ἀνοῖξαι ἀνθρώπω μὴ καθαρφ τὰ δαιμόνια. ὁ δὲ ᾿Απολλώνιος οὐδὲν ὑπὸ τούτων ήττων αύτοῦ γενόμενος, "οὕπω," ἔφη, "τὸ μέγιστου, ὧυ ἐγὼ ἐγκληθείηυ ἄυ, εἴρηκας, ὅτι περὶ της τελετης πλείω ή σὺ γιγνώσκων, ἐγὼ δὲ ὡς παρὰ σοφώτερον ἐμαυτοῦ μυησόμενος ἦλθον." έπαινεσάντων δὲ τῶν παρόντων, ὡς ἐρρωμένως καὶ παραπλησίως αύτῷ ἀπεκρίνατο, ὁ μὲν ἱεροφάντης, έπειδη έξείργων αὐτὸν οὐ φίλα τοῖς πολλοῖς έδόκει πράττειν, μετέβαλε τοῦ τόνου καί, "μυοῦ," ἔφη, σοφὸς γάρ τις ήκειν ἔοικας," ὁ δὲ ᾿Απολλώνιος " μυήσομαι," ἔφη, " αὖθις, μυήσει δέ με ὁ δεῖνα," προγνώσει χρώμενος ές τὸν μετ' ἐκεῖνον ἱεροφάντην, δς μετά τέτταρα έτη τοῦ ίεροῦ προύστη.

celebrate the mystery at a second sacrifice after CHAP. both proclamation and victims have been offered; and XVIII this custom was instituted in honour of Asclepius, initiation in because they still initiated him when on one spidaurian occasion he arrived from Epidaurus too late for the mysteries. Now most people neglected the initiation and hung around Apollonius, and thought more of doing that than of being perfected in their religion before they went home; but Apollonius said that he would join them later on, and urged them to attend at once to the rites of religion. for that he himself would be initiated. But the hierophant was not disposed to admit him to the rites, for he said that he would never initiate a wizard and charlatan, nor open the Elcusinian rite to a man who dabbled in impure rites. Thereupon Apollonius, fully equal to the occasion, said: "You have not yet mentioned the chief of my offence, which is that knowing, as I do, more about the initiatory rite than you do yourself, I have nevertheless come for initiation to you, as if you were wiser than I am." The bystanders applauded these words, and deemed that he had answered with vigour and like himself; and thereupon the hierophant, since he saw that his exclusion of Apollonius was not by any means popular with the crowd, changed his tone and said: "Be thou initiated, for thou seemest to be some wise man that has come here." But Apollonius replied: "I will be initiated at another time, and it is so and so," mentioning a name, "who will initiate me." Herein he showed his gift of prevision, for he glanced at the hierophant who succeeded the one he addressed, and presided over the temple four years later.

#### XIX

CAP. Τὰς δὲ ᾿Λθήνησι διατριβὰς πλείστας μὲν ὁ Δάμις γενέσθαι φησὶ τῷ ἀνδρί, γράψαι δὲ οὐ πάσας, ἀλλὰ τὰς ἀναγκαίας τε καὶ περὶ μεγάλων σπουδασθείσας. τὴν μὲν δὴ πρώτην διάλεξιν, ἐπειδὴ φιλοθύτας τοὺς ᾿Λθηναίους εἶδεν, ὑπὲρ ἱερῶν διελέξατο, καὶ ὡς ἄν τις ἐς τὸ ἐκάστῳ τῶν θεῶν οἰκεῖον καὶ πηνίκα δὲ τῆς ἡμέρας τε καὶ νυκτὸς ἡ θύοι ἡ σπένδοι ἡ εὕχοιτο, καὶ βιβλίῳ ᾿Λπολλωνίου προστυχεῖν ἔστιν, ἐν ῷ ταῦτα τῆ ἑαυτοῦ φωνῆ ἐκδιδάσκει. διῆλθε δὲ ταῦτα ᾿Λθήνησι πρῶτον μὲν ὑπὲρ σοφίας αὐτοῦ τε κὰκείνων, εἰτ ἐλέγχων τὸν ἱεροφάντην δι' ᾶ βλασφήμως τε καὶ ἀμαθῶς εἶπε· τίς γὰρ ἔτι ῷἡθη τὰ δαιμόνια μὴ καθαρὸν εἶναι τὸν φιλοσοφοῦντα, ὅπως οἰ θεοὶ

### xx

θεραπευτέοι ;

CAP. Διαλεγομένου δὲ αὐτοῦ περὶ τοῦ σπένδειν, παρ-ΧΧ 
έτυχε μὲν τῷ λόγῳ μειράκιον τῶν άβρῶν οὕτως ἀσελγὲς νομιζόμενον, ὡς γενέσθαι ποτὲ καὶ ἀμαξῶν ἀσμα, πατρὶς δὲ αὐτῷ Κέρκυρα ἦν καὶ ἐς ᾿Αλκίνουν ἀνέφερε τὸν ξένον τοῦ ᾿Οδυσσέως τὸν Φαίακα, καὶ διήει μὲν ὁ ᾿Απολλώνιος περὶ τοῦ 388

### XIX

Many were the discourses which according to CHAP. Damis the sage delivered at Athens; though he did Lectures the not write down all of them, but only the more Athenians important ones in which he handled great subjects, on Religion He took then for the topic of his first discourse the matter of rites and ceremonies, and this because he saw that the Athenians were much addicted to sacrifices; and in it he explained how a religious man could best adapt his sacrifice, his libation, or prayers to any particular divinity, and at what hours of day and night he ought to offer them. And it is possible to obtain a book of Apollonius, in which he gives instructions on these points in his own words. But at Athens he discussed these topics with a view to improving his own wisdom and that of others in the first place, and in the second of convicting the hierophant of blasphemy and ignorance in the remarks he had made; for who could continue to regard as one impure in his religion a man who taught philosophically how the worship of the gods is to be conducted?

### XX

Now while he was discussing the question of Chap. libations, there chanced to be present in his audience XX a young dandy who bore so evil a reputation for a demonstration licentiousness, that his conduct had once been the youth who macked at subject of coarse street-corner songs. His home was him Coreyra, and he traced his pedigree to Alcinous the Phaeacian who entertained Odysseus. Apollonius then

CAP. σπένδειν, ἐκέλευε δὲ μὴ πίνειν τοῦ ποτηρίου τούτου, φυλάττειν δὲ αὐτὸ τοῖς θεοῖς ἄχραντόν τε καὶ ἄποτον. ἐπεὶ δὲ καὶ ὧτα ἐκέλευσε τῷ ποτηρίω ποιείσθαι καὶ σπένδειν κατὰ τὸ οὖς. ἀφ' οὖ μέρους ἥκιστα πίνουσιν ἄνθρωποι, τὸ μειράκιον κατεσκέδασε τοῦ λόγου πλατύν τε καὶ ἀσελγῆ γέλωτα ό δὲ ἀναβλέψας ἐς αὐτό, " οὐ σύ," ἔφη, " ταῦτα ὑβρίζεις, ἀλλ' ὁ δαίμων, ὃς έλαύνει σε οὐκ εἰδότα." ἐλελήθει δὲ ἄρα δαιμονῶν τὸ μειράκιου· ἐγέλα τε γὰρ ἐφ' οἶς οὐδεὶς ἕτερος καὶ μετέβαλλεν ἐς τὸ κλάειν αἰτίαν οὐκ ἔχον, διελέγετό τε πρὸς έαυτὸν καὶ ήδε. καὶ οἱ μὲν πολλοί τὴν νεότητα σκιρτῶσαν ὤοντο ἐκφέρειν αὐτὸ ἐς ταῦτα, ὁ δ' ὑπεκρίνετο ἄρα τῷ δαίμονι καὶ έδόκει παροινείν, α ἐπαρώνει τότε, ὁρωντός τε ἐς αὐτὸ τοῦ ἀπολλωνίου, δεδοικότως τε καὶ ὀργίλως φωνὰς ἠφίει τὸ εἴδωλον, ὁπόσαι καομένων τε καὶ στρεβλουμένων εἰσίν, ἀφέξεσθαί τε τοῦ μειρακίου ώμνυ καὶ μηδενὶ ἀνθρώπων ἐμπεσεῖσθαι. τοῦ δὲ οἷον δεσπότου πρὸς ἀνδράποδον ποικίλον πανοῦργόν τε καὶ ἀναιδὲς καὶ τὰ τοιαῦτα ξὺν ὀργŷ λέγοντος, καὶ κελεύοντος αὐτῷ ξὺν τεκμηρίω ἀπαλλάττεσθαι, "τὸν δεῖνα," ἔφη, "καταβαλῶ ἀνδριάντα," δείξας τινὰ τῶν περὶ τὴν Βασίλειον στοάν, πρὸς ή ταῦτα ἐπράττετο· ἐπεὶ δὲ ὁ ἀνδριὰς ύπεκινήθη πρώτον, εἶτα ἔπεσε, τὸν μὲν θόρυβον

was talking about libations, and was urging them not CHAP. to drink out of a particular cup, but to reserve it for the gods, without ever touching it or drinking out of But when he also urged them to have handles on the cup, and to pour the libation over the handle, because that is the part of the cup at which men are least likely to drink, the youth burst out into loud and coarse laughter, and quite drowned his voice. Then Apollonius looked up at him and said: " It is not yourself that perpetrates this insult, but the demon, who drives you on without your knowing it." And in fact the youth was, without knowing it, possessed by a devil; for he would laugh at things that no one else laughed at, and then he would fall to weeping for no reason at all, and he would talk and sing to himself. Now most people thought that it was the boisterous humour of youth which led him into such excesses; but he was really the mouthpiece of a devil, though it only seemed a drunken frolic in which on that occasion he was indulging. Now when Apollonius gazed on him, the ghost in him began to utter cries of fear and rage, such as one hears from people who are being branded or racked; and the ghost swore that he would leave the young man alone and never take possession of any man again. But Apollonius addressed him with anger, as a master might a shifty, rascally, and shameless slave and so on, and he ordered him to quit the young man and show by a visible sign that he had done so. "I will throw down yonder statue," said the devil, and pointed to one of the images which was in the king's portico, for there it was that the scene took place. But when the statue began by moving gently, and then fell down, it would defy anyone to describe

CAP. τον ἐπὶ τούτφ καὶ ὡς ἐκρότησαν ὑπὸ θαύματος, τί

XX

ἄν τις γράφοι; τὸ δὲ μειράκιον, ὥσπερ ἀφυπνίσαν,
τούς τε ὀφθαλμοὺς ἔτριψε καὶ πρὸς τὰς αὐγὰς
τοῦ ἡλίου εἶδεν, αἶδῶ τε ἐπεσπάσατο πάντων ἐς
αὐτὸ ἐστραμμένων, ἀσελγές τε οὐκέτι ἐφαίνετο,
οὐδὲ ἄτακτον βλέπον, ἀλλ' ἐπανῆλθεν ἐς τὴν
ἑαυτοῦ φύσιν μεῖον οὐδὲν ἡ εἰ φαρμακοποσία
ἐκέχρητο, μεταβαλόν τε τῶν χλανιδίων καὶ
ληδίων καὶ τῆς ἄλλης συβάριδος, ἐς ἔρωτα ἦλθεν
αὐχμοῦ καὶ τρίβωνος καὶ ἐς τὰ τοῦ ᾿Λπολλωνίου
ἤθη ἀπεδύσατο.

#### IXX

'Επιπλήξαι δὲ λέγεται περὶ Διονυσίων 'Αθη-CAP. ναίοις, ὰ ποιεῖταί σφισιν ἐν ὥρα τοῦ ἀνθεστηριῶνος ό μέν γάρ μονωδίας άκροασομένους καὶ μελοποιίας παραβάσεών τε καὶ ρυθμών, όπόσοι κωμωδίας τε καὶ τραγωδίας εἰσίν, ἐς τὸ θέατρον ξυμφοιτάν φετο, έπεὶ δὲ ήκουσεν, ὅτι αὐλοῦ ύποσημήναντος λυγισμούς ὀρχοῦνται, καὶ μεταξὺ της 'Ορφέως ἐποποιίας τε καὶ θεολογίας τὰ μὲν ώς °Ωραι, τὰ δὲ ώς Νύμφαι, τὰ δὲ ώς Βάκχαι πρώττουσιν, ές ἐπίπληξιν τούτου κατέστη, καί, " παύσασθε," εἶπεν, " έξορχούμενοι τοὺς Σαλαμινίους καὶ πολλοὺς έτέρους κειμένους ἀγαθοὺς άνδρας, εὶ μὲν γὰρ Λακωνική ταῦτα ὅρχησις, εὖγε οἱ στρατιῶται, γυμνάζεσθε γὰρ πολέμφ καὶ 392

the hubbub which arose thereat and the way they CHAP. clapped their hands with wonder. But the young man rubbed his eyes as if he had just woke up, and he looked towards the rays of the sun, and won the consideration of all who now had turned their attention to him; for he no longer showed himself licentious, nor did he stare madly about, but he had returned to his own self, as thoroughly as if he had been treated with drugs; and he gave up his dainty dress and summery garments and the rest of his sybaritic way of life, and he fell in love with the austerity of philosophers, and donned their cloak, and stripping off his old self modelled his life in future upon that of Apollonius.

#### IXX

And he is said to have rebuked the Athenians for CHAP. their conduct of the festival of Dionysus, which they XXI hold at the season of the month Anthesterion. For Rebukes when he saw them flocking to the theatre he levity at imagined that they were going to listen to solos and Dionysus compositions in the way of processional and rhythmic hymns, such as are sung in comedies and tragedies; but when he heard them dancing lascivious jigs to the rondos of a flute, and in the midst of the solemn and sacred music of Orpheus striking attitudes as the Hours, or as nymphs, or as bacchants, he set himself to rebuke their proceedings, and said: "Stop dancing away the reputations of the victors of Salamis as well as of many other good men departed this life. For if indeed this were a Lacedaemonian form of dance, I would say, 'Bravo, soldiers; for you are training yourselves for war, and I will join in your dance';

CAP. ξυνορχήσομαι, εἰ δὲ ἀπαλὴ καὶ ἐς τὸ θῆλυ σπεύδουσα, τί φῶ περὶ τῶν τροπαίων; οὐ γὰρ κατὰ Μήδων ταῦτα ἡ Περσῶν, καθ' ὑμῶν δὲ ἑστήξει. τῶν ἀναθέντων αὐτὰ εἰ λίποισθε. κροκωτοὶ δὲ ύμιν καὶ άλουργία καὶ κοκκοβαφία τοιαύτη πόθεν; οὐδὲ γὰρ αί ἀχαρναί γε ὧδε ἐστέλλοντο, οὐδὲ ὁ Κολωνὸς ὅδε ἵππευε. καὶ τί λέγω ταῦτα; γυνὴ ναύαρχος ἐκ Καρίας ἐφ' ὑμᾶς ἔπλευσε μετὰ Ξέρξου, καὶ ἦν αὐτῆ γυναικεῖον οὐδέν, ἀλλ' ἀνδρὸς στολή καὶ ὅπλα, ὑμεῖς δὲ άβρότεροι τῶν Ξέρξου γυναικῶν ἐφ' ἐαυτοὺς στέλλεσθε οἱ γέροντες οἱ νέοι τὸ ἐφηβικόν, οἱ πάλαι μὲν ὤμνυσαν ἐς 'Αγραύλου φοιτώντες ύπὲρ τῆς πατρίδος ἀποθανείσθαι καὶ ὅπλα θήσεσθαι, νῦν δὲ ἴσως ὀμοῦνται ύπὲρ τῆς πατρίδος βακχεύσειν καὶ θύρσον λήψεσθαι, κόρυν μὲν οὐδεμίαν φέρον, γυναικομίμω δὲ μορφώματι, κατὰ τὸν Εὐριπίδην, αἰσχρῶς διαπρέπου. ἀκούω δὲ ὑμᾶς καὶ ἀνέμους γύγνεσθαι, καὶ λήδια ἀνασείειν λέγεσθε ἔπιπλα μετεώρως αὐτὰ κολποῦντες. ἔδει δὲ ἀλλὰ τούτους γε αἰδεῖσθαι, ξυμμάχους ὄντας καὶ πνεύσαντας ὑπὲρ ὑμῶν μέγα, μηδὲ τὸν Βορέαν κηδεστήν γε ὄντα καὶ παρὰ πάντας τοὺς ἀνέμους ἄρσενα ποιεῖσθαι θήλυν, οὐδὲ γὰρ τῆς 'Ωρειθυίας ἐραστὴς ἄν ποτε ὁ Βορέας εγένετο, εί κάκείνην δρχουμένην είδε."

but as it is a soft dance and one of effeminate CHAP. tendency, what am I to say of your national trophies? Not as monuments of shame to the Medians or Persians, but to your own shame they will have been raised, should you degenerate so much from those who set them up. And what do you mean by your saffron robes and your purple and scarlet raiment? For surely the Acharnians never dressed themselves up in this way, nor ever the knights of Colonus rode in such a garb. And why do I say this? A woman commanded a ship from Caria and sailed against you with Xerxes, and about her there was nothing womanly, but she were the garb and armour of a man; but you are softer than the women of Xerxes' day, and you are dressing yourselves up to your own despite, old and young and tender youth alike, you who of old flocked to the temple of Agraulus in order to swear to die in battle on behalf of the fatherland. And now it seems that the same people are ready to swear to become bacchants and don the thyrsus in behalf of their country; and no one bears a helmet, but disguised as female harlequins, to use the phrase of Euripides, they shine in shame alone. Nay more, I Eurip. hear that you turn yourselves into winds, and wave Bacchar your skirts, and pretend that you are ships bellying their sails aloft. But surely you might at least have some respect for the winds that were your allies and once blew mightily to protect you, instead of turning Boreas who was your patron, and who of all the winds is the most masculine, into a woman; for Boreas would never have become the lover of Oreithya, if he had seen her executing, like you, a skirt dance."

### $\Pi X X$

Διωρθούτο δὲ κἀκεῖνο 'Αθήνησιν οἱ 'Αθηναῖοι CAP. Ευνιόντες ες θέατρον τὸ ύπὸ τῆ ἀκροπόλει προσείχου σφαγαίς αυθρώπωυ, καὶ ἐσπουδάζετο ταῦτα ἐκεῖ μᾶλλον ἡ ἐν Κορίνθω νῦν, χρημάτων τε μεγάλων έωνημένοι ήγοντο μοιχοί καὶ πόρνοι καὶ τοιχωρύχοι καὶ βαλαντιοτύμοι καὶ ἀνδραποδισταί και τὰ τοιαῦτα ἔθνη, οί δ' ὅπλιζον αὐτοὺς καὶ ἐκέλευον ξυμπίπτειν. ἐλάβετο δὲ καὶ τούτων ο 'Απολλώνιος, καὶ καλούντων αὐτὸν ἐς έκκλησίαν 'Λθηναίων οὐκ αν ἔφη παρελθεῖν ἐς γωρίον ἀκάθαρτον καὶ λύθρου μεστόν. ἔλεγε δὲ ταῦτα ἐν ἐπιστολῆ. καὶ θαυμάζειν ἔλεγεν "ὅπως ή θεὸς οὐ καὶ τὴν ἀκρόπολιν ἥδη ἐκλείπει τοιοῦτον αίμα ύμῶν ἐκχεόντων αὐτῆ. δοκεῖτε γάρ μοι προιόντες, ἐπειδὰν τὰ Παναθήναια πέμπητε, μηδὲ βους έτι, άλλ' έκατόμβας άνθρώπων καταθύσειν τῆ θεῷ. σὺ δέ, Διόνυσε, μετὰ τοιοῦτον αἶμα ἐς τὸ θέατρον φοιτάς; κάκει σοι σπένδουσιν οί σοφοί ' Λθηναΐοι ; μετάστηθι καὶ σύ, Διόνυσε Κιθαιρών καθαρώτερος." τοιάδε εύρον τὰ σπουδαιότατα τῶν φιλοσοφηθέντων 'Αθήνησιν αὐτῶ τότε.

### XXIII

CAP. Ἐπρέσβευσε δὲ καὶ παρὰ τοὺς Θετταλοὺς ὑπὲρ ΧΧΙΙΙ τοῦ ᾿Αχιλλέως κατὰ τοὺς ἐν Πυλαίᾳ ξυλλόγους, 396

#### XXII

He also corrected the following abuse at Athens. CHAP. The Athenians ran in crowds to the theatre beneath His the Acropolis to witness human slaughter, and the criticism of passion for such sports was stronger there than it is gladiatorial shows in in Corinth to-day; for they would buy for large sums Athens adulterers and fornicators and burglars and cutpurses and kidnappers and such-like rabble, and then they took them and armed them and set them to fight with one another. Apollonius then attacked these practices, and when the Athenians invited him to attend their assembly, he refused to enter a place so impure and recking with gore. And this he said in an epistle to them; he said that he was surprised "that the goddess had not already quitted the Acropolis, when you shed such blood under her eyes. For I suspect that presently, when you are conducting the pan-Athenaic procession, you will no longer be content with bulls, but will be sacrificing hecatombs of men to the goddess. And thou, O Dionysus, dost thou after such bloodshed frequent their theatre? And do the wise among the Athenians pour libations to thee there? Nay do thou depart, O Dionysus. Holier and purer is thy Cithaeron."

Such were the more serious of the subjects which I have found he treated of at that time in Athens

in his philosophic discourses.

### XXIII

And he also went as envoy to the Thessalians in CHAP, behalf of Achilles at the time of the conferences XXIII

CAP. ἐν οἶς οἱ Θετταλοὶ τὰ ᾿Αμφικτυονικὰ πράττουσιν, οί δὲ δείσαντες ἐψηφίσαντο ἀναλαβεῖν τὰ προσήκοντα τῷ τάφφ. καὶ τὸ Λεωνίδου σῆμα τοῦ Σπαρτιάτου μονονού περιέβαλεν άγασθείς τὸν ανδρα. ἐπὶ δὲ τὸν κολωνὸν βαδίζων, ἐφ' οῦ λέγονται Λακεδαιμόνιοι περιχωσθήναι τοῖς τοξεύήκουσε των όμιλητων διαφερομένων άλλήλοις, ὅ τι εἴη τὸ ὑψηλότατον τῆς Ἑλλάδος, παρείχε δὲ ἄρα τὸν λόγον ή Οἴτη τὸ ὅρος ἐν όφθαλμοῖς οὖσα, καὶ ἀνελθών ἐπὶ τὸν λόφον. "ἐγώ," ἔφη, "τὸ ὑψηλότατον τοῦτο ἡγοῦμαι, οί γὰρ ἐνταῦθα ὑπὲρ ἐλευθερίας ἀποθανόντες ἀντανήγαγον αὐτὸ τῆ Οἴτη καὶ ὑπὲρ πολλοὺς 'Ολύμπους ήραν. ἐγὰ δὲ ἄγαμαι μὲν καὶ τούσδε τοὺς ἄνδρας, τὸν δὲ ᾿Ακαρνᾶνα Μεγιστίαν καὶ πρὸ τούτων, ἃ γάρ πεισομένους εγίγνωσκε, τούτων επεθύμησε κοινωνήσαι τοῖς ἀνδράσιν, οὐ τὸ ἀποθανεῖν δείσας. άλλὰ τὸ μετὰ τοιῶνδε μὴ τεθνάναι."

CAP.

### XXIV

'Επεφοίτησε δὲ καὶ τοῖς 'Ελληνικοῖς ἱεροῖς πᾶσι τῷ τε Δωδωναίφ καὶ τῷ Πυθικῷ καὶ τῷ ἐν 'Λβαῖς, ἐς 'Αμφιάρεώ τε καὶ Τροφωνίου ἐβάδισε καὶ ἐς τὸ Μουσεῖον τὸ ἐν 'Ελικῶνι ἀνέβη, φοιτῶντι δὲ ἐς τὰ ἱερὰ καὶ διορθουμένφ αὐτὰ ξυνεφοίτων μὲν οἱ ἱερεῖς, ἠκολούθουν δὲ οἱ γνώρι-398

held in Pylaea, at which the Thessalians transact the CHAP. Amphictyonic business. And they were so frightened XXIII Amplication of the resumption of Thesealy. the ceremonies at the tomb. As for the monument Bulogy of of Leonidas the Spartan, he almost surrounded it with a shrine, out of admiration for the hero; and as he was coming to the mound where the Lacedaemonians are said to have been overwhelmed by the bolts which the enemy rained upon them, he heard his companions discussing with one another which was the loftiest hill in Hellas, this topic being suggested it seems by the sight of the mountain of Octa which rose before their eyes; so ascending the mound, he said: "I consider this the loftiest spot of all, for those who fell here in defence of freedom raised it to a level with Oeta and carried it to a height surpassing many mountains like Olympus. It is these men that I admire, and beyond any of them Megistias the Acarnanian; for he knew the death that they were about to die, and deliberately made up his mind to share in it with these heroes, fearing not so much death, as the prospect that he should miss death in such company.

#### XXIV

And he also visited all the Greek shrines, namely CHAP. that of Dodona, and the Pythian temple, and the XXIV one at Abae, and he betook himself to those of visits Greek Amphiareus and of Trophonius, and he went up to the shrine of the Muses on Mount Helicon. And when he visited these temples and corrected the rites, the priests went in his company, and the

CAP. μοι, λόγων τε κρατήρες ἵσταντο καὶ ἠρύοντο αὐτῶν οἱ διψῶντες. ὄντων δὲ καὶ Ὀλυμπίων καὶ καλούντων αὐτὸν Ἡλείων ἐπὶ κοινωνίαν τοῦ ἀγῶνος, "δοκεῖτέ μοι," ἔφη, "διαβάλλειν τὴν τῶν 'Ολυμπίων δόξαν πρεσβειών δεόμενοι πρός τοὺς αὐτόθεν ἥξοντας." γενόμεμος δὲ κατὰ τὸν Ἰσθμὸν μυκησαμένης τής περί τὸ Λέχαιον θαλάττης, " οὖτος," εἶπεν, " ὁ αὐχὴν τῆς γῆς τετμήσεται, μᾶλλον δὲ οὔ." εἶχε δὲ αὐτῷ καὶ τοῦτο πρόρρησιν τῆς μικρον ύστερον περί τον Ίσθμον τομής, ήν μετά έτη έπτὰ Νέρων διενοήθη· τὰ γὰρ βασίλεια ἐκλιπων ές την Έλλάδα ἀφίκετο κηρύγμασιν ὑποθήσων έαυτὸν 'Ολυμπικοῖς τε καὶ Πυθικοῖς, ἐνίκα δὲ καὶ Ἰσθμοῦ αἱ δὲ νῖκαι ἦσαν κιθαρφδίαι καὶ κήρυκες, ενίκα δε και τραγφδούς εν 'Ολυμπία. τότε λέγεται καὶ τῆς περὶ τὸν Ἰσθμὸν καινοτομίας ἄψασθαι, περίπλουν αὐτὸν ἐργαζόμενος καὶ τὸν Λίγαῖον τῷ ᾿Αδρίᾳ ξυμβάλλων, ὡς μὴ πᾶσα ναῦς ύπερ Μαλέαν πλέοι, κομίζοιντό τε αί πολλαί διά τοῦ ρήγματος ξυντέμνουσαι τὰς περιβολάς τοῦ πλού. πη δὲ ἀπέβη τὸ τοῦ ᾿Απολλωνίου λόγιον; ή όρυχὴ τὴν ἀρχὴν ἀπὸ Λεχαίου λαβοῦσα στάδια προύβη ἴσως τέτταρα ξυνεχώς ὀρυττόντων, σχείν δὲ λέγεται Νέρων τὴν τομὴν οἱ μὲν Αἰγυπτίων

votaries followed in his steps, and goblets were set CHAP. up flowing with rational discourse and the thirsty XXIV quaffed their wine. And as the Olympic Games is invited to were coming on, and the people of Elis invited him the Olympic to take part in the contest, he answered: "You seem to me to tarnish the glory of the Olympic Games, if you need to send special invitations to those who intend to visit you at their own promptings." And he was at the Isthmus, when the sea Predicts was roaring around Leehaeum, and hearing it he Isthmian said: "This neck of land shall be cut through, canal or rather it shall not be cut." And herein he uttered a prediction of the cutting of the Isthmus which was attempted soon afterwards, when Nero after seven years projected it. For the latter left his imperial palace and came to Hellas, with the intention of submitting himself to the heralds' commands, in the Olympic and Pythian festivals; and he also won the prize at the Isthmus, his victories being won in the contest of singing to the harp and in that of the heralds. And he also won the prize for tragedians at Olympia. It is said that he then formed the novel project of cutting through the Isthmus, in order to make a canal of it for ships to sail through and not right round, uniting the Aegean with the Adriatic Sca. So instead of every ship having to round Cape Malca, most by passing through the canal so cut could abridge an otherwise circuitous voyage. But mark the upshot of the oracle delivered by Apollonius. They began to dig the canal at Lechaeum, but they had not advanced more than about four stadia of continuous excavation, when Nero stopped the work of cutting it, some say because Egyptian men of science

CAP. φιλοσοφησάντων αὐτῷ τὰς θαλάττας καὶ τὸ ὑπὲρ Λεχαίου πέλαγος ὑπερχυθὲν ἀφανιεῖν εἰπόντων τὴν Λἴγιναν, οἱ δὲ νεώτερα περὶ τῆ ἀρχῆ δείσαντα. τοιοῦτον μὲν δὴ τοῦ ᾿Απολλωνίου τὸ τὸν Ἰσθμὸν τετμήσεσθαι καὶ οὐ τετμήσεσθαι.

### XXV

'Εν Κορίνθω δὲ φιλοσοφῶν ἐτύγχανε τότε Δημή-CAP. τριος, ἀνὴρ ξυνειληφως ἄπαν τὸ ἐν Κυνικῆ κράτος, οῦ Φαβωρίνος ὕστερον ἐν πολλοῖς τῶν ἑαυτοῦ λόγων οὐκ ἀγεννῶς ἐπεμνήσθη, παθὼν δὲ πρὸς τὸν 'Απολλώνιον, ὅπερ φασὶ τὸν 'Αντισθένην πρὸς τὴν τοῦ Σωκράτους σοφίαν παθείν, εἴπετο αὐτῷ μαθητιῶν καὶ προσκείμενος τοῖς λόγοις, καὶ τῶν αὐτῷ γνωρίμων τοὺς εὐδοκιμωτέρους ἐπὶ τὸν Απολλώνιον έτρεπεν, ὧν καὶ Μένιππος ἢν ὁ Λύκιος, ἔτη μὲν γεγονὼς πέντε καὶ εἴκοσι, γνώμης δὲ ἰκανῶς ἔχων καὶ τὸ σῶμα εὖ κατεσκευασμένος, ἐώκει γοῦν ἀθλητῆ καλῷ καὶ ἐλευθερίω τὸ είδος. ἐρᾶσθαι δὲ τὸν Μένιππον οί πολλοί φοντο ύπο γυναίου ξένου, το δὲ γύναιον καλή τε ἐφαίνετο καὶ ἰκανῶς άβρά, καὶ πλουτείν έφασκεν, ούδεν δὲ τούτων ἄρα ἀτεχνῶς ην, άλλὰ ἐδόκει πάντα. κατὰ γὰρ τὴν όδὸν τὴν ἐπὶ Κεγχοεὰς βαδίζουτι αὐτῷ μόνῳ, φάσμα ἐντυχὸν γυνή τε έγένετο, καὶ χείρα ξυνήψεν έραν αὐτοῦ πάλαι φάσκουσα, Φοίνισσα δὲ είναι καὶ οἰκεῖν ἐν

explained to him the nature of the seas, and declared CHAP. that the sea above Lechaeum would flood and XXIV obliterate the island of Aegina, and others because he apprehended a revolution in the empire. Such then was the meaning of Apollonius' prediction that the Isthmus would be cut through and would not be cut through.

#### XXV

Now there was in Corinth at that time a man cuar. named Demetrius, who studied philosophy and had XXV embraced in his system all the masculine vigour of the fleeting of Meninus Cynics. Of him Favorinus in several of his own works and the subsequently made the most generous mention, and his attitude towards Apollonius was exactly that which they say Antisthenes took up towards the system of Socrates; for he followed him and was anxious to be his disciple, and was devoted to his doctrines, and converted to the side of Apollonius the more esteemed of his own pupils. Among the latter was Menippus a Lycian of twenty-five years of age. well endowed with good judgment, and of a physique so beautifully proportioned that in mien he resembled a fine and gentlemanly athlete. Now this Menippus was supposed by most people to be loved by a foreign woman, who was good-looking and extremely dainty, and said that she was rich; although she was really, as it turned out, none of these things, but was only so in semblance. as he was walking all alone along the road towards Cenchreae, he met with an apparition, and it was a woman who clasped his hand and declared that she had been long in love with him, and that she was a

CAP. προαστείφ τῆς Κορίνθου, τὸ δεῖνα εἰποῦσα προάστειον, "ἐς ὁ ἐσπέρας," ἔφη, "ἀφικομένφ σοι φδή τε ὑπάρξει ἐμοῦ ἀδούσης καὶ οἶνος, οἷον οὕπω ἔπιες, καὶ οὐδὲ ἀντεραστὴς ἐνοχλήσει σε, βιώσομαι δὲ καλὴ ξὺν καλῷ." τούτοις ὑπαχθεὶς ὁ νεανίας, τὴν μὲν γὰρ ἄλλην φιλοσοφίαν ἔρρωτο, τῶν δὲ ἐρωτικῶν ἥττητο, ἐφοίτησε περὶ ἑσπέραν αὐτῆ καὶ τὸν λοιπὸν χρόνον ἐθάμιζεν, ὥσπερ παιδικοῖς, οὕπω ξυνεὶς τοῦ φάσματος.

Ό δὲ ᾿Απολλώνιος ἀνδριαντοποιοῦ δίκην ἐς τὸν Μένιππον βλέπων ἔζωγράφει τὸν νεανίαν καὶ ἐθεώρει, καταγνοὺς δὲ αὐτόν, "σὰ μέντοι," εἶπεν, "ὁ καλός τε καὶ ὑπὸ τῶν καλῶν γυναικῶν θηρευόμενος ὄφιν θάλπεις καὶ σὲ ὄφις." θαυμάσαντος δὲ τοῦ Μενίππου, "ὅτι γυνή σοι," ἔφη, "ἐστὶν οὐ γαμετή. τί δέ; ἡγἢ ὑπ' αὐτῆς ἐρᾶσθαι;" "νὴ Δί'," εἶπεν, "ἐπειδὴ διάκειται προς με ὡς ἐρῶσα." "καὶ γήμαις δ' ἄν αὐτήν;" ἔφη. "χαρίεν γὰρ ᾶν εἴη τὸ ἀγαπῶσαν γῆμαι." ἤρετο οὖν, "πηνίκα οἱ γάμοι;" "θερμοί," ἔφη, "καὶ ἴσως αὔριον." ἐπιφυλάξας οὖν τὸν τοῦ συμποσίου καιρὸν ὁ ᾿Απολλώνιος καὶ ἐπιστὰς τοῖς δαιτυμόσιν ἄρτι ἤκουσι, "ποῦ," ἔφη, "ἡ άβρά, δι' ἢν ἤκετε;" "ἐνταῦθα," εἶπεν ὁ Μένιππος καὶ ἄμα ὑπανίστατο ἐρυθριῶν.

Phoenician woman and lived in a suburb of Corinth, CHAP and she mentioned the name of the particular XXV suburb, and said: "When you reach the place this evening, you will hear my voice as I sing to you, and you shall have wine such as you never before drank, and there will be no rival to disturb you; and we two beautiful beings will live together." The youth consented to this, for although he was in general a strenuous philosopher, he was nevertheless susceptible to the tender passion; and he visited her in the evening, and for the future constantly sought her company as his darling, for he did not yet

realise that she was a mere apparition.

Then Apollonius looked over Menippus as a sculptor might do, and he sketched an outline of the youth and examined him, and having observed his foibles, he said: "You are a fine youth and are hunted by fine women, but in this case you are cherishing a serpent, and a serpent cherishes you." And when Menippus expressed his surprise, he added: "For this lady is of a kind you cannot marry. Why should you? Do you think that she loves you?" "Indeed I do," said the youth, "since she behaves to me as if she loves me." "And would you then marry her?" said Apollonius. "Why, yes, for it would be delightful to marry a woman who loves you." Thereupon Apollonius asked when the wedding was to be. "Perhaps to-morrow," said the other, "for it brooks no delay." Apollonius therefore waited for the occasion of the wedding breakfast, and then, presenting himself before the guests who had just arrived, he said: "Where is the dainty lady at whose instance ye are come?" "Here she is," replied Menippus, and at the same moment he

CAP. " ὁ δὲ ἄργυρος καὶ ὁ χρυσὸς καὶ τὰ λοιπά, οἶς ὁ ἀνδρὼν κεκόσμηται, ποτέρου ὑμῶν;" "τῆς γυναικός," ἔφη, "τάμὰ γὰρ τοσαῦτα," δείξας τὸν ἑαυτοῦ τρίβωνα.

'Ο δὲ 'Απολλώνιος, " τοὺς Ταντάλου κήπους," έφη, " είδετε, ώς όντες οὐκ είσί;" "παρ' 'Ομήρω γε," έφασαν, "οὐ γὰρ ἐς Αίδου γε καταβάντες." " τοῦτ'," ἔφη, " καὶ τουτονὶ τὸν κόσμον ἡγεῖσθε. οὐ γὰρ ὕλη ἐστίν, ἀλλὰ ὕλης δόξα. ώς δὲ γιγνώσκοιτε, ο λέγω, ή χρηστή νύμφη μία των έμπουσών έστιν, ας λαμίας τε καὶ μορμολυκίας οί πολλοὶ ήγοῦνται. ἐρώσι δ' αὖται, καὶ ἀφροδισίων μέν, σαρκών δὲ μάλιστα ἀνθρωπείων ἐρῶσι καὶ παλεύουσι τοῖς ἀφροδισίοις, οῦς ἂν ἐθέλωσι δαίσασθαι." ή δέ, "εὐφήμει," ἔλεγε, "καὶ ἄπαγε," καὶ μυσάττεσθαι ἐδόκει, ἃ ἤκουε, καί που καὶ ἀπέσκωπτε τοὺς φιλοσόφους, ώς ἀεὶ ληροῦντας. ἐπεὶ μέντοι τὰ ἐκπώματα τὰ χρυσᾶ καὶ ὁ δοκῶν ἄργυρος ἀνεμιαῖα ἡλέγχθη, καὶ διέπτη τῶν ὀφθαλμῶν ἄπαντα, οἰνοχόοι τε καὶ ὀψοποιοὶ καὶ ἡ τοιαύτη θεραπεία πᾶσα ἡφανίσθησαν έλεγχόμενοι ύπὸ τοῦ ᾿Απολλωνίου, δακρύοντι ἐώκει τὸ φάσμα, καὶ έδεῖτο μὴ βασανίζειν αὐτύ, μηδὲ ἀναγκάζειν όμολογείν, ὅ τι εἴη, ἐπικειμένου δὲ καὶ μὴ ἀνιέντος έμπουσά τε είναι έφη καὶ πιαίνειν ήδοναις τὸν

rose slightly from his seat, blushing. "And to char, which of you belong the silver and gold and all the rest of the decorations of the banqueting hall?"
"To the lady," replied the youth, "for this is all I have of my own," pointing to the philosopher's cloak which he wore.

And Apollonius said: "Have you heard of the gardens of Tantalus, how they exist and yet do not exist?" "Yes," they answered, "in the poems of Homer, for we certainly never went down to Hades." "As such," replied Apollonius, "you must regard this adornment, for it is not reality but the semblance of reality. And that you may realise the truth of what I say, this fine bride is one of the vampires, that is to say of those beings whom the many regard as lamias and hobgoblins. These beings fall in love, and they are devoted to the delights of Aphrodite, but especially to the flesh of human beings, and they decoy with such delights those whom they mean to devour in their feasts." And the lady said: "Cease your ill-omened talk and begone"; and she pretended to be disgusted at what she heard, and no doubt she was inclined to rail at philosophers and say that they always talked nonsense. When, however, the goblets of gold and the show of silver were proved as light as air and all fluttered away out of their sight, while the winebearers and the cooks and all the retinue of servants vanished before the rebukes of Apollonius, the phantom pretended to weep, and prayed him not to torture her nor to compel her to confess what she really was. But Apollonius insisted and would not let her off, and then she admitted that she was a vampire, and was fattening up Menippus with

CAP. Μένιππον ἐς βρῶσιν τοῦ σώματος, τὰ γὰρ καλὰ τῶν σωμάτων καὶ νέα σιτεῖσθαι ἐνόμιζεν, ἐπειδὴ ἀκραιφνὲς αὐτοῖς τὸ αἶμα. τοῦτον τὸν λόγον γνωριμώτατον τῶν ᾿Απολλωνίου τυγχάνοντα ἐξ ἀνάγκης ἐμήκυνα, γιγνώσκουσι μὲν γὰρ πλείους αὐτόν, ἄτε καθ' Ἑλλάδα μέσην πραχθέντα, ξυλλήβδην δὲ αὐτὸν παρειλήφασιν, ὅτι ἔλοι ποτὲ ἐν Κορίνθφ λάμαν, ὅ τι μέντοι πράττουσαν καὶ ὅτι ὑπὲρ Μενίππου, οὔπω γιγνώσκουσιν, ἀλλὰ Δάμιδί τε καὶ ἐκ τῶν ἐκείνου λόγων ἐμοὶ εἴρηται.

#### XXVI

CAP: Τότε καὶ πρὸς Βάσσον διηνέχθη τὸν ἐκ τῆς Κορίνθου, πατραλοίας γὰρ οὖτος καὶ ἐδόκει καὶ ἐπεπίστευτο, σοφίαν δὲ ἐαυτοῦ κατεψεύδετο καὶ χαλινὸς οὐκ ἦν ἐπὶ τῆ γλώττη. λοιδορούμενον δὲ αὐτὸν ἐπέσχεν ὁ ᾿Απολλώνιος, οἶς τε ἐπέστειλεν οἶς τε διελέχθη κατ' αὐτοῦ. πᾶν γάρ, ὅπερ ὡς ἐς πατραλοίαν ἔλεγεν, ἀληθὲς ἐδόκει, μὴ γὰρ ἄν ποτε τοιόνδε ἄνδρα ἐς λοιδορίαν ἐκπεσεῖν, μηδ' ἄν εἰπεῦν τὸ μὴ ὄν.

### XXVII

CAP. Τὰ δὲ ἐν 'Ολυμπία τοῦ ἀνδρὸς τοιαῦτα ἀνιόντι τῷ 'Απολλωνίῳ ἐς 'Ολυμπίαν ἐνέτυχον Λακεδαιμο-

pleasures before devouring his body, for it was her CHAP. habit to feed upon young and beautiful bodies, because their blood is pure and strong. I have related at length, because it was necessary to do so, this the best-known story of Apollonius; for many people are aware of it and know that the incident occurred in the centre of Hellas; but they have only heard in a general and vague manner that he once caught and overcame a lamia in Corinth, but they have never learned what she was about, nor that he did it to save Menippus, but I owe my own account to Damis and to the work which he wrote.

#### XXVI

It was at this time also that he had a difference CHAP. with Bassus of Corinth; for the latter was regarded XXVI as a parricide and believed to be such. But he with the feigned a wisdom of his own, and no bridle could parricide be set upon his tongue. However, Apollonius put a stop to his reviling himself, both by the letters which he sent him, and the harangues which he delivered against him. For everything which he said about his being a parricide was held to be true; for it was felt that such a man would never have condescended to mere personal abuse, nor to have said what was not true.

### XXVII

The career of our sage in Olympia was as follows: CHAP. when Apollonius was on his way up to Olympia, XXVII

CAP. νίων πρέσβεις ύπερ ξυνουσίας, Λακωνικον δε οὐδεν περὶ αὐτοὺς ἐφαίνετο, ἀλλ' άβρότερον αὑτῶν εἶχον καὶ συβάριδος μεστοὶ ἦσαν. ἰδων δε ἄνδρας λείους τὰ σκέλη, λιπαροὺς τὰς κόμας καὶ μηδε γενείοις χρωμένους, ἀλλὰ καὶ τὴν ἐσθῆτα μαλακούς, τοιαῦτα πρὸς τοὺς ἐφόρους ἐπέστειλεν, ὡς ἐκείνους κήρυγμα ποιήσασθαι δημοσία, τήν τε πίτταν τῶν βαλανείων ἐξαιροῦντας, καὶ τὰς παρατιλτρίας ἐξελαύνοντας, ἐς τὸ ἀρχαῖόν τε καθισταμένους πάντα, ὅθεν παλαῖστραί τε ἀνήβησαν καὶ σπουδαί, καὶ τὰ φιλίτια ἐπανῆλθε, καὶ ἐγένετο ἡ Λακεδαίμων ἑαυτῆ ὁμοία. μαθὼν δὲ αὐτοὺς τὰ οἴκοι διορθουμένους, ἔπεμψεν ἐπιστολὴν ἀπ' 'Ολυμπίας βραχυτέραν τῆς Λακωνικῆς σκυτάλης. ἔστι δὲ ἤδε·

" Άπολλώνιος ἐφόροις χαίρειν.

Άνδρων μεν το μη άμαρτάνειν, γενναίων δε το καὶ άμαρτάνοντας αἰσθέσθαι."

### XXVIII

CAP. 'Ιδών δὲ ἐς τὸ ἔδος τὸ ἐν 'Ολυμπία, " χαῖρε," εἶπεν, " ἀγαθὲ Ζεῦ, σὺ γὰρ οὕτω τι ἀγαθός, ὡς καὶ σαυτοῦ κοινωνῆσαι τοῖς ἀνθρώποις." ἐξηγήσατο

some envoys of the Lacedaemonians met him and CHAY. asked him to visit their city; there seemed, how-XXVII ever, to be no appearance of Sparta about them, for Rebukes the they conducted themselves in a very effeminate Spartans manner and reeked of luxury. And seeing them to have smooth legs, and sleek hair, and that they did not even wear beards, nay were even dressed in soft raiment, he sent such a letter to the Ephors that the latter issued a public proclamation and forbade the use of pitch plasters in the baths,1 and drove out of the city the women who professed to rejuvenate dandies,2 and they restored the ancient régime in every respect. The consequence was that the wrestling grounds were filled once more with the youth, and the jousts and the common meals were restored, and Lacedaemon became once more like herself. And when he learned that they had set their house in order, he sent them an epistle from Olympia, briefer than any cipher despatch of ancient Sparta; and it ran as follows:---

"Apollonius to the Ephors sends salutation.

"It is the duty of men not to fall into sin, but of noble men, to recognise that they are doing so."

#### XXVIII

And looking at the statue set up at Olympia, CHAP. he said: "Hail, O thou good Zeus, for thou art so XXVIII good that thou dost impart thine own nature unto the statue mankind."

Adhesive plasters were used to remove superfluous hair from the body.
Literally "hair-pluckers."

CAP. δὲ καὶ τὸν χαλκοῦν Μίλωνα καὶ τὸν λόγον τοῦ περί αὐτὸν σχήματος. ὁ γὰρ Μίλων έστάναι μὲν έπὶ δίσκου δοκεῖ τὰ πόδε ἄμφω συμβεβηκώς, ῥόαν δὲ ξυνέχει τῆ ἀριστερᾶ, ἡ δεξιὰ δέ, ὀρθοὶ τῆς χειρός ἐκείνης οἱ δάκτυλοι καὶ οἶον διείροντες. οἱ μὲν δὴ κατ' 'Ολυμπίαν τε καὶ 'Αρκαδίαν λόγοι τὸν άθλητην ίστοροῦσι τοῦτον ἄτρεπτον γενέσθαι καὶ μη έκβιβασθηναί ποτε του χώρου, έν ή έστη, δηλοῦσθαι δὲ τὸ μὲν ἀπρίξ τῶν δακτύλων ἐν τῆ ξυνοχή τής ρόας, τὸ δὲ μηδ' ἄν σχισθήναί ποτ' ἀπ' ἀλλήλων αὐτούς, εἴ τις πρὸς ἕνα αὐτῶν άμιλλώτο, τώ τὰς διαφυάς ἐν ὀρθοῖς τοῖς δακτύλοις εὖ ξυνηρμόσθαι, τὴν ταινίαν δέ, ἢν άναδειται, σωφροσύνης ήγουνται ξύμβολον. ὁ δὲ 'Απολλώνιος σοφῶς μὲν εἶπεν ἐπινενοῆσθαι ταῦτα, σοφώτερα δὲ εἶναι τὰ ἀληθέστερα. "ὡς δὲ γιγνώσκοιτε τὸν νοῦν τοῦ Μίλωνος, Κροτωνιᾶται τον άθλητην τοῦτον ἱερέα ἐστήσαντο τῆς "Ηρας. την μεν δη μίτραν ο τι χρη νοείν, τί αν εξηγοίμην ἔτι, μνημονεύσας ίερέως ἀνδρός; ή ρόα δὲ μόνη φυτών τη "Ηρα φύεται, ὁ δὲ ὑπὸ τοῖς ποσὶ δίσκος, ἐπὶ ἀσπιδίου βεβηκώς ὁ ἱερεὺς τῆ "Ηρα ευχεται, τουτί δὲ καὶ ή δεξιὰ σημαίνει, τὸ δὲ έργον των δακτύλων και το μήπω διεστώς τή άρχαία άγαλματοποιία προσκείσθω."

And he also gave them an account of the brazen CHAP. statue of Milo and explained the attitude of this figure. XXVIII For this Milo is seen standing on a disk with his two feet close together, and in his left hand he grasps a pomegranate, while of his right hand the fingers are extended and pressed together as if to pass through a chink. Now among the people of Olympia and Arcadia the story told about this athlete is, that he was so inflexible that he could never be induced to leave the spot on which he stood; and they infer the grip of the clenched fingers from the way he grasps the pomegranate, and that they could never be separated from one another, however much you struggled with any one of them, because the intervals between the extended fingers are very close; and they say that the fillet with which his head is bound is a symbol of temperance and sobriety. Apollonius while admitting that this account was wisely conceived, said that the truth was still wiser. "In order that you may know," said he, "the meaning of the statue of Milo, the people of Croton made this athlete a priest of Hera. As to the meaning then of his mitre. I need not explain it further than by reminding you that the hero was a priest. But the pomegranate is the only fruit which is grown in honour of Hera; and the disk beneath his feet means that the priest is standing on a small shield to offer his prayer to Hera: and this is also indicated by his right hand. As for the artist's way of rendering the fingers and feet, between which he has left no interval, that you may ascribe to the antique style of the sculpture."

#### XXIX

CAP. Παρατυγχάνων δὲ τοῖς δρωμένοις ἀπεδέχετο τῶν Ἡλείων, ὡς ἐπεμελοῦντό τε αὐτῶν καὶ ξὺν κόσμῳ ἔδρων, μεῖόν τε οὐδὲν ἢ οἱ ἀγωνιούμενοι τῶν ἀθλητῶν κρίνεσθαι ἄοντο, καὶ μήθ' ἐκόντες τι μήτ' ἄκοντες άμαρτάνειν προὐνοοῦντο. ἐρομένων δ' αὐτὸν τῶν ἐταίρων, τίνας Ἡλείους περὶ τὴν διάθεσιν τῶν Ὀλυμπίων ἡγοῖτο, " εἰ μὲν σοφούς," ἔφη, " οὐκ οἴδα, σοφιστὰς μέντοι."

## XXX

CAP. 'Ως δὲ καὶ διεβέβλητο πρὸς τοὺς οἰομένους ΧΧΧ 
ξυγγράφειν, καὶ ἀμαθεῖς ἡγεῖτο τοὺς ἀπτομένους λόγου μείζονος, ὑπάρχει μαθεῖν ἐκ τῶνδε· μειράκιον 
γὰρ δοκησίσοφον ἐντυχὸν αὐτῷ περὶ τὸ ἱερόν, 
"συμπροθυμήθητί μοι," ἔφη, "αὕριον, ἀναγνώσομαι γάρ τι." τοῦ δὲ Απολλωνίου ἐρομένου, ὅ 
τι ἀναγνώσοιτο, "λόγος," εἶπε, "ξυντέτακταί μοι ἐς 
τὸν Δία." καὶ ἄμα ὑπὸ τῷ ἱματίῳ ἐπεδείκνυ αὐτὸν 
σεμνυνόμενος τῷ παχύτητι τοῦ βιβλίου. "τί οὖν," 
ἔφη, "ἐπαινέσῃ τοῦ Διός; ἡ τὸν Δία τὸν ἐνταῦθα 
καὶ τὸ μηδὲν εἶναι τῶν ἐν τῷ γῷ ὅμοιον;" "καὶ 
41.

## XXIX

He was present at the rites, and he commended CHAP. the solicitude with which the people of Elis ad-XXIX ministered them, and the good order with which Commends they conducted them, as if they considered them-Elis selves to be as much on trial as the athletes who were contending for the prizes, anxious neither willingly nor unwillingly to commit any error. And when his companions asked him what he thought of the Eleans in respect of their management of the Olympic games, he replied: "Whether they are wise, I do not know, but of their cleverness I am quite sure."

#### XXX

How great a dislike he entertained of people CHAP. who imagine they can write, and how senseless he XXX considered those to be who essay a literary task Rebukes a beyond their powers, we can learn from the following puppy incident: A young man who thought he had talent met him in the precincts of the temple and said: "Pray honour me with your presence to-morrow, for I am going to recite something." When Apollonius asked him what he was going to recite, he replied: "I have composed a treatise upon Zeus." And as he said these words he showed, with no little pride at its stoutness, a book which he was carrying under his garment. "And," said Apollonius, "what are you going to praise about Zeus? Is it the Zeus of this fane, and are you going to say that there is nothing like him on the whole earth?"

CAP. τοῦτο μέν," ἔφη, "πολλὰ δὲ πρὸ τούτου καὶ ἐπὶ τούτω έτερα, καὶ γὰρ αἱ ὧραι καὶ τὰ ἐν τῆ γῆ καὶ τὰ ὑπὲρ τὴν γῆν καὶ ἀνέμους εἶναι καὶ ἄστρα Διὸς πάντα." ὁ δὲ ᾿Απολλώνιος, "δοκεῖς μοι," εἶπεν, " ἐγκωμιαστικός τις εἶναι σφόδρα." "διὰ τοῦτο," έφη, " καὶ ποδώγρας ἐγκώμιόν τί μοι ξυντέτακται καὶ τοῦ τυφλόν τινα ἡ κωφὸν εἶναι." "ἀλλὰ μηδέ τους υδέρους," εἶπε, "μηδέ τους κατάρρους ἀποκήρυττε της έαυτοῦ σοφίας, εἰ βούλοιο ἐπαινεῖν τὰ τοιαῦτα, βελτίων δὲ ἔση καὶ τοῖς ἀποθνήσκουσιν έπόμενος καὶ διιών ἐπαίνους τῶν νοσημάτων, ὑφ' ὧν ἀπέθανον, ἢττον γὰρ ἐπ' αὐτοῖς ἀνιάσονται πατέρες τε καὶ παΐδες καὶ οἱ ἀγχοῦ τῶν ἀποθανόντων." κεχαλινωμένον δὲ ἰδὼν τὸ μειράκιον ύπὸ τοῦ λόγου, "ὁ ἐγκωμιάζων," εἶπεν, "ὧ ξυγγραφεῦ, πότερον ἃ οἶδεν ἐπαινέσεται ἄμεινον ἣ ἃ οὖκ οἶδεν;" "ἃ οἶδεν," ἔφη, "πῶς γὰρ ἄν τις έπαινοῖ, ἃ οὐκ οἶδε ;" "τὸν πατέρα οὖν ἤδη ποτὲ τὸν σαυτοῦ ἐπήνεσας;" "ἐβουλήθην," εἶπεν "ἀλλ' ἐπεὶ μέγας τι μοι δοκεῖ καὶ γενναῖος άνθρώπων τε ών οίδα κάλλιστος, οίκον τε ίκανὸς ολκήσαι καλ σοφία ές πάντα χρήσθαι, παρήκα τὸν ές αὐτὸν ἔπαινον, ώς μὴ αἰσχύνοιμι τὸν πατέρα λόγω ήττονι." δυσχεράνας οὖν ὁ ᾿Απολλώνιος, τουτὶ δè πρὸς τοὺς φορτικοὺς τῶν ἀνθρώπων

"Why that, of course," said the other, "and a great CHAP. deal more that comes before that and also follows it. For I shall say how the seasons and how everything on earth and above the earth, and how the winds and all the stars belong to Zeus." And Apollonius said: "It seems to me that you are a past-master of encomium." "Yes," said the other, "and that is why I have composed an encomium of gout and of blindness and deafness." "And why not of dropsy too," said Apollonius; "for surely you won't rule out influenza from the sphere of your eleverness, since you are minded to praise such things? And while you are about it, you would do as well to attend funerals and detail the praises of the various diseases of which the people died; for so you will somewhat soothe the regrets of the fathers and children and the near relations of the deceased." And as he saw that the effect of his words was to put a bridle on the young man's tongue, he added: "My dear author, which is the author of a panegyric likely best to praise, things which he knows or things which he does not?" "Things which he knows," said the youth. "For how can a man praise things which he does not know?" "I conclude then that you have already written a panegyric of your own father?" "I wanted to," said the other, "but as he appears to me rather a big man and a noble one, and the fairest of men I know, and a very clever housekeeper, and a paragon of wisdom all round, I gave up the attempt to compose a panegyric upon him, lest I should disgrace my father by a discourse which would not do him justice." Thereupon Apollonius was incensed, as he often was against trivial and vulgar people. "Then," said he,

417

CAP. ἔπασχεν, " εἶτα," ἔφη, " ὧ κάθαρμα, τὸν μεν πατέρα τὸν σεαυτοῦ, ὃν ἴσα καὶ σεαυτὸν γιγνώσκεις, οὐκ ἄρ' οἴει πότ' ἂν ἱκανῶς ἐπαινέσαι, τὸν δ' ἀνθρώπων καὶ θεῶν πατέρα καὶ δημιουργὸν τῶν ὅλων, ὅσα περὶ ἡμᾶς καὶ ὑπὲρ ἡμᾶς ἐστιν, εὐκόλως οὕτως ἐγκωμιάζων οὕθ', ὃν ἐπαινεῖς, δέδιας, οὕτε ξυνίης ἐς λόγον καθιστάμενος μείζονα ἀνθρώπου;"

#### XXXI

Αί δὲ ἐν 'Ολυμπία διαλέξεις τῷ 'Απολλωνίω CAP. περὶ τῶν χρησιμωτάτων ἐγίγνοντο, περὶ σοφίας τε καὶ ἀνδρείας καὶ σωφροσύνης καὶ καθάπαξ, ὁπόσαι άρεταί είσι, περὶ τούτων ἀπὸ τῆς κρηπίδος τοῦ νεὼ διελέγετο, πάντας ἐκπλήττων οὐ ταῖς διανοίαις μόνον, άλλὰ καὶ ταῖς ίδέαις τοῦ λόγου. στάντες δὲ αὐτὸν οἱ Λακεδαιμόνιοι, ξένον τε παρὰ τῶ Διὶ ἐποιοῦντο καὶ τῶν οἴκοι νέων πατέρα βίου τε νομοθέτην καὶ γερόντων γέρας. ἐρομένου δὲ Κορινθίου τινὸς κατὰ ἀχθηδόνα, εἰ καὶ θεοφάνια αὐτῷ ἄξουσι, "ναὶ τὰ Σιώ," ἔφη, " ἔτοιμά γε." ό δὲ ᾿Απολλώνιος ἀπήγαγεν αὐτοὺς τῶν τοιούτων, ώς μη φθονοίτο, ἐπεὶ δὲ ὑπερβὰς τὸ Ταύγετον είδεν ένεργον Λακεδαίμονα καὶ τὰ τοῦ Λυκούργου πάτρια εὖ πράττουτα, οὐκ ἀηδὲς ἐνόμισε τὸ καὶ 418

"you wretch, you are not sure that you can ever CHAP. sufficiently praise your own father whom you know XXX as well as you do yourself, and yet you set out in this light-hearted fashion to write an encomium of the father of men and of gods and of the creator of everything around us and above us; and you have no reverence for him whom you praise, nor have you the least idea that you are embarking on a subject which transcends the power of man."

## IXXX

The conversations which Apollonius held in CHAP. Olympia turned upon the most profitable topics, XXXI such as wisdom and courage and temperance, and in He is invited to a word upon all the virtues. He discussed these sparts from the platform of the temple, and he astonished everyone not only by the insight he showed but by his forms of expression. And the Lacedaemonians flocked round him and invited him to share their hospitality at their shrine of Zeus, and made him father of their youths at home, and legislator of their lives and the honour of their old men. there was a Corinthian who felt piqued at all this, and asked whether they were also going to celebrate a theophany for him. "Yes," said the other, "by Castor and Pollux, everything is ready anyhow." But Apollonius did not encourage them to pay him such honours, for he feared they would arouse envy. And when having crossed the mountain Taygetus, he saw a Lacedaemon hard at work before him and all the institutions of Lycurgus in full swing, he felt that it would be a real pleasure to converse with

CAP. τοῦς τέλεσι τῶν Λακεδαιμονίων ξυγγενέσθαι περὶ ἄν ἐρωτᾶν ἐβούλοντο· ἤροντο οὖν ἀφικόμενον, πῶς θεοὶ θεραπευτέοι, ὁ δὲ εἶπεν, "ὡς δεσπόται." πάλιν ἤροντο, πῶς ἤρωες· "ὡς πατέρες." τρίτον δὲ ἐρομένων, πῶς δὲ ἄνθρωποι, "οὐ Λακωνικόν," ἔφη, "τὸ ἐρώτημα." ἤροντο καὶ ὅ τι ἡγοῖτο τοὺς παρ' αὐτοῖς νόμους, ὁ δὲ εἶπεν, "ἀρίστους διδασκάλους, οἱ διδάσκαλοι δὲ εὐδοκιμήσουσιν, ἡν οἱ μαθηταὶ μὴ ῥαθυμῶσιν." ἐρομένων δ' αὐτῶν, τί περὶ ἀνδρείας ξυμβουλεύοι, "καὶ τί;" ἔφη, "τῷ ἀνδρεία χρήσεσθαι."

## XXXII

CAP. Έτύγχανε δὲ περὶ τὸν χρόνον τοῦτον νεανίας Λακεδαιμόνιος αἰτίαν ἔχων παρ' αὐτοῖς, ὡς ἀδικῶν περὶ τὰ ἤθη· Καλλικρατίδα μὲν γὰρ τοῦ περὶ 'Αργινούσας ναυαρχήσαντος ἦν ἔκγονος, ναυκληρίας δὲ ἤρα καὶ οὐ προσεῖχε τοῖς κοινοῖς, ἀλλ' ἐς Καρχηδόνα ἐξέπλει καὶ Σικελίαν ναῦς πεποιημένος, ἀκούσας οὖν κρίνεσθαι αὐτὸν ἐπὶ τούτω, δεινὸν ἀήθη περιιδεῖν τὸν νεανίαν ὑπαχθέντα ἐς δίκην, καί, "ἀλῷστε," ἔφη, "τί πεφροντικὼς περίει καί, μεστὸς ἐννοίας;" "ἀγών," εἶπεν, "ἐπήγγελταί 420

the authorities of the Lacedaemonians about things CHAP. which they might ask his opinion upon; so they XXXI asked him when he arrived, how the gods are to be revered, and he answered: "As your lords and masters." Secondly they asked him: "And how the heroes?" "As fathers," he replied. And their third question was: "How are men to be revered?" And he answered: "Your question is not one which any Spartan should put." They asked him also what he thought of their laws, and he replied that they were most excellent teachers, adding that teachers will gain fame in proportion as their disciples are industrious. And when they asked him what advice he had to give them about courage, he answered: "Why what else, but that you should display it?"

#### xxxii

And about this time it happened that a certain CHAP.
youth of Lacedaemon was charged by his fellow XXXII
citizens with violating the customs of his country. youthful
For though he was descended from Callicratidas who from his led the navy at the battle of Arginusae, yet he was sonfaring devoted to seafaring and paid no attention to public life affairs; but, instead of doing so, would sail off to Carthage and Sicily in the ships which he had had built. Apollonius then hearing that he was arraigned for this conduct, thought it a pity to desert the youth who had thus fallen under the hand of justice, and said to him: "My excellent fellow, why do you go about so full of anxiety and with such a gloomy air?" "A public prosecution," said the other, "has

CAP. μοι δημόσιος, ἐπειδὴ πρὸς ναυκληρίαις εἰμὶ καὶ τὰ κοινὰ οὐ πράττω." "πατηρ δέ σοι ναύκληρος έγένετο ἡ πάππος;" "ἄπαγε," εἶπε, "γυμνασίαρχοι τε καὶ ἔφοροι καὶ πατρονόμοι πάντες, Καλλικρατίδας δὲ ὁ πρόγονος καὶ τῶν ναυαρχησάντων ἐγένετο." "μῶν," ἔφη, "τὸν ἐν ᾿Αργινούσαις λέγεις;" " έκεῖνον," εἶπε, " τὸν ἐν τῆ ναυαρχία αποθανόντα." "είτ' οὐ διέβαλέ σοι," είπε, "την θάλατταν ή τελευτή τοῦ προγόνου;" "μὰ Δί'," είπεν, "οὐ γὰρ ναυμαχήσων γε πλέω." "άλλ' ἐμπόρων τε καὶ ναυκλήρων κακοδαιμονέστερόν τι έρεῖς έθνος; πρώτον μέν περινοστούσι, ζητούσιν άγοράν κακώς πράττουσαν, εἶτα προξένοις καὶ καπήλοις άναμιχθέντες πωλοῦσί τε καὶ πωλοῦνται, καὶ τόκοις άνοσίοις τὰς αὐτῶν κεφαλὰς ὑποτιθέντες ἐς τὸ ἀρχαΐον σπεύδουσι, κάν μὲν εὖ πράττωσιν, εὐπλοεῖ ή ναθς, καλ πολύν ποιοθνται λόγον τοθ μήτε έκόντες ανατρέψαι μήτε ακοντες, εί δè ή έμπορία πρὸς τὰ χρέα μη ἀναφέροιτο, μεταβάντες ἐς τὰ ἐφόλκια προσαράττουσι τὰς ναῦς, καὶ τὸν ἐτέρων ναῦται βίου θεοῦ ἀνώγκην εἰπόντες ἀθεώτατα καὶ οὐδὲ άκοντες αὐτοὶ ἀφείλοντο. εἰ δὲ καὶ μὴ τοιοῦτον ην τὸ θαλαττουργόν τε καὶ ναυτικὸν ἔθνος, άλλà τό γε Σπαρτιάτην όντα καὶ πατέρων γεγονότα, οῖ μέσην ποτέ την Σπάρτην ὅκησαν, ἐν κοίλη νηὶ κεῖσθαι λήθην μὲν ἴσχοντα Λυκούργου τε καὶ 'Ιφίτου, φόρτου δὲ μνήμονα καὶ ναυτικῆς ἀκριβο-

been instituted against me, because I go in for sea- CHAP. faring and take no part in public affairs." "And was XXXII your father or your grandfather a mariner?" "Of course not," said the other; "they were all of them chiefs of the gymnasium and Ephors and public guardians : Callicratidas, however, my ancestor, was a real admiral of the fleet." "I suppose," said Apollonius, "you hardly mean him of Arginusae fame?" "Yes, that fell in the naval action leading his fleet." "Then," said Apollonius, "your ancestor's mode of death has not given you any prejudice against a sea-faring life?" "No, by Zeus," said the other, " for it is not with a view to conducting battles by sea that I set sail." "Well, and can you mention any rabble of people more wretched and ill-starred than merchants and skippers? In the first place they roam from sea to sea, looking for some market that is badly stocked; and then they sell and are sold, associating with factors and brokers, and they subject their own heads to the most unholy rate of interest in their hurry to get back the principal; and if they do well, their ship has a lucky voyage, and they tell you a long story of how they never wrecked it either willingly or unwillingly; but if their gains do not balance their debts, they jump into their long boats and dash their ships on to the rocks, and make no bones as sailors of robbing others of their substance, pretending in the most blasphemous manner that it is an act of God. And even if the seafaring crowd who go on voyages be not so bad as I make them out to be; yet is there any shame worse than this, for a man who is a citizen of Sparta and the child of forbears who of old lived in the heart of Sparta, to secrete himself in the hold of a ship, oblivious of Lycurgus and of Iphitus, thinking of

CAP. λογίας, τίνος αἰσχύνης ἄπεστιν; εἰ γὰρ καὶ μηδὲν XXXII ἄλλο, τὴν γοῦν Σπάρτην αὐτὴν ἔδει ἐνθυμεῖσθαι, ώς, ὁπότε μὲν τῆς γῆς εἴχετο, οὐρανομήκη δόξασαν, ἐπεὶ δὲ θαλάττης ἐπεθύμησε, βυθισθεῖσάν τε καὶ ἀφανισθεῖσαν οὐκ ἐν τῆ θαλάττη μόνον, ἀλλὰ καὶ ἐν τῆ γῆ." τούτοις τὸν νεανίαν οὕτω τι ἐχειρώσατο τοῖς λόγοις, ὡς νεύσαντα αὐτὸν ἐς τὴν γῆν κλαίειν, ἐπεὶ τοσοῦτον ἤκουσεν ἀπολελεῖφθαι τῶν πατέρων, ἀποδόσθαι τε τὰς ναῦς, ἐν αἶς ἔζη. καθεστῶτα δὲ αὐτὸν ἰδῶν ὁ ᾿Απολλώνιος καὶ τὴν γῆν ἀσπαζόμενον, κατήγαγε παρὰ τοὺς ἐφόρους καὶ παρητήσατο τῆς δίκης.

#### XXXIII

CAP.

Κάκεῖνο τῶν ἐν Λακεδαίμονι ἐπιστολὴ ἐκ βασιλέως Λακεδαιμονίοις ἤκεν ἐπίπληξιν ἐς τὸ κοινὸν αὐτῶν φέρουσα, ὡς ὑπὲρ τὴν ἐλευθερίαν ὑβριζόντων, ἐκ διαβολῶν δὲ τοῦ τῆς Ἑλλάδος ἄρχοντος ἐπέσταλτο αὐτοῖς ταῦτα. οἱ μὲν δὴ Λακεδαιμόνιοι ἀπορία εἴχοντο, καὶ ἡ Σπάρτη πρὸς ἑαυτὴν ἤριζεν, εἴτε χρὴ παραιτουμένους τὴν ὀργὴν τοῦ βασιλέως εἴτε ὑπερφρονοῦντας ἐπιστέλλειν πρὸς ταῦτα ξύμβουλον ἐποιοῦντο τὸν ᾿Απολλώνιον τοῦ τῆς ἐπιστολῆς ἤθους, ὁ δέ, ὡς εἶδε διεστηκότας, παρῆλθέ τε ἐς τὸ κοινὸν αὐτῶν καὶ ὧδε ἐβραχυ-

nought but of cargoes and petty bills of lading? For CHAP. if he thinks of nothing else, he might at least bear in XXXII mind that Sparta herself, so long as she stuck to the land, enjoyed a fame reaching to heaven; but when she began to covet the sea, she sank down and down, and was blotted out at last, not only on the sea but on the land as well." The young man was so overcome by these arguments, that he bowed his head to the earth and wept, because he heard he was so degenerate from his fathers; and he sold the ships by which he lived. And when Apollonius saw that he was restored to his senses and inclined to embrace a career on land, he led him before the Ephors and obtained his acquittal.

#### XXXIII

HERE is another incident that happened in Lace-CHAP. Here is another incident that nappened in Lace XXXIII daemon. A letter came from the Emperor heaping XXXIII reproaches upon the public assembly of the Lace- Sparta how daemonians, and declaring that in their licence they to answer an Emperor abused liberty, and this letter had been addressed to them at the instance of the governor of Greece, who had maligned them. The Lacedaemonians then were at a loss what to do, and Sparta was divided against herself over the issue, whether in their reply to the letter they should try to appease the Emperor's wrath or take a lofty tone towards him. Under the circumstances they sought the counsel of Apollonius and asked him how to pitch the tone of their letter. And he, when he saw them to be divided on the point, came forward in their public assembly and delivered himself of the following short and concise

GAP. λόγησε "Παλαμήδης εὖρε γράμματα οὐχ ὑπὲρ τοῦ γράφειν μόνον, ἀλλὰ καὶ ὑπὲρ τοῦ γιγνώσκειν ἃ δεῖ μὴ γράφειν." οὕτω μὲν δὴ Λακεδαιμονίους ἀπῆγε τοῦ μήτε θρασεῖς μήτε δειλοὺς ὀφθῆναι.

#### XXXIV

Διατρίψας δ' ἐν τῆ Σπάρτη μετὰ τὴν 'Ολυμπίαν CAP. χρόνον, ώς ἐτελεύτα ὁ χειμών, ἐπὶ Μαλέαν ἦλθεν άρχομένου ήρος, ώς ές την 'Ρώμην άφήσων, διανοουμένω δ' αὐτῷ ταῦτα ἐγένετο ὄναρ τοιόνδε ἐδόκει γυναϊκα μεγίστην τε καὶ πρεσβυτάτην περιβάλλειν αὐτὸν καὶ δεῖσθαί οἱ ξυγγενέσθαι, πρὶν ἐς Ἰταλοὺς πλεῦσαι, Διὸς δὲ εἶναι ή τροφὸς ἔλεγε, καὶ ἦν αὐτῆ στέφανος πάντ' έχων τὰ ἐκ γῆς καὶ θαλάττης. λογισμὸν δὲ αύτῷ διδοὺς τῆς ὄψεως ξυνῆκεν, ὅτι πλευστέα εἴη ἐς Κρήτην πρότερον, ἢν τροφὸν ηγούμεθα τοῦ Διός, ἐπειδη ἐν ταύτη ἐμαιεύθη, ὁ δὲ στέφανος καὶ ἄλλην ἴσως δηλώσαι νῆσον. οὐσῶν δὲ ἐν Μαλέα νεῶν πλειόνων, αῖ ἐς Κρήτην ἀφήσειν έμελλον, ενέβη ναθν ἀποχρώσαν τῷ κοινῷ· κοινὸν δὲ ἐκάλει τούς τε ἐταίρους καὶ τοὺς τῶν ἐταίρων δούλους, οὐδὲ γὰρ ἐκείνους παρεώρα. προσπλεύσας δὲ Κυδωνία, καὶ παραπλεύσας ἐς Κνωσσόν, τὸν μὲν Λαβύρινθον, δς έκει δείκνυται, ξυνείχε δέ, οίμαί, ποτε τὸν Μινώταυρον, βουλομένων ίδεῖν τῶν ἐταίρων, ἐκείνοις μὲν ξυνεχώρει τοῦτο, αὐτὸς δὲ οὐκ ἄν 426

speech: "Palamedes discovered writing not only in CHAP. order that people might write, but also in order that XXXIII they might know what they must not write." In this way accordingly he dissuaded the Lacedaemonians from showing themselves to be either too bold or cowardly.

#### XXXIV

HE stayed in Sparta for some time after the CHAP. Olympic festival, until the winter was over; and at XXXIV the beginning of spring proceeded to Malea with the in a dream to intention of setting out for Rome. But while he was visit Crete still pondering this project, he had the following dream: It seemed as if a woman both very tall and venerable in years embraced him, and asked him to visit her before he set sail for Italy; and she said that she was the nurse of Zeus, and she wore a wreath that held everything that is on the earth or in the sea. He proceeded to ponder the meaning of the vision, and came to the conclusion that he ought first to sail to Crete, which we regard as the nurse of Zeus, because in that island Zeus was born; although the wreath might perhaps indicate some other island. Now there were several ships at Malea, making ready to set sail to Crete, so he embarked upon one sufficient for his association, to which he gave the title of his companions, and also his companions' servants, for he did not think it right to pass over the latter. And he bent his course for Cydonia, and sailed past that place to Knossus, where a labyrinth is shown, which, I believe, once on a time, contained the Minotaur. As his companions were anxious to see this he allowed them to do so.

CAP. ἔφη θεατὴς γενέσθαι τῆς ἀδικίας τοῦ Μίνω. προήει ΧΧΧΙΥ δὲ ἐπὶ Γόρτυναν πόθφ τῆς Ίδης. ἀνελθὼν οὖν καὶ τοις θεολογουμένοις έντυχών, επορεύθη και ές τὸ ίερον το Λεβηναΐον έστι δε 'Ασκληπιού, και ώσπερ ή 'Ασία ές τὸ Πέργαμον, ούτως ές τὸ ίερὸν τοῦτο ξυνεφοίτα ή Κρήτη, πολλοί δὲ καὶ Λιβύων ἐς αὐτὸ περαιούνται και γάρ τέτραπται πρός το Λιβυκον πέλαγος κατά γοῦν τὴν Φαιστόν, ἔνθα τὴν πολλὴν ανείργει θάλατταν δ μικρὸς λίθος. δὲ τὸ ίερὸν ἀνομάσθαι φασίν, ἐπειδὴ ἀκρωτήριον έξ αὐτοῦ κατατείνει λέοντι εἰκασμένον, οἶα πολλὰ αί ξυντυχίαι των πετρων ἀποφαίνουσι, μυθόν τε έπὶ τῷ ἀκρωτηρίφ ἄδουσιν, ώς λέων είς οὖτος γένοιτο τῶν ὑποζυγίων ποτὰ τῆ 'Ρέα. ἐνταῦθα διαλεγομένου ποτέ τοῦ Απολλωνίου περί μεσημ-Βρίαν, διελέγετο δὲ πολλοῖς ἀνδράσιν, ὑφ' ὧν τὸ ίερου εθεραπεύετο, σεισμός άθρόως τη Κρήτη προσέβαλε, βρουτή δὲ οὐκ ἐκ νεφῶν, ἀλλ' ἐκ τῆς γης ύπηχησεν, η θάλαττα δὲ ύπενόστησε στάδια ΐσως έπτά. καὶ οί μὲν πολλοὶ ἔδεισαν, μὴ τὸ πέλαγος ύποχωρήσαν ἐπισπάσηται τὸ ίερὸν καὶ ἀπενεχθῶσιν, ὁ δὲ ᾿Απολλώνιος, " θαρσεῖτε," ἔφη, " ή γὰο θάλαττα γῆν ἔτεκε." καὶ οἱ μὲν ὤοντο αὐτὸν τὴν ὁμόνοιαν τῶν στοιχείων λέγειν, καὶ ὅτι μηδεν αν ή θάλαττα νεώτερον ές τὴν γῆν ἐργάσαιτο, αετὰ δὲ ἡμέρας ὀλίγας ἀφικόμενοί τινες ἐκ τῆς Κυδωνιάτιδος ήγγειλαν, ὅτι κατὰ τὴν ἡμέραν τε καὶ μεσημβρίαν, ην εγένετο η διοσημία, νησος έκ της θαλάττης ἀνεδόθη περί τὸν πορθμὸν τὸν

but refused himself to be a spectator of the injustice CHAP. of Minos, and continued his course to Gortyna because XXXIV he longed to visit Ida. He accordingly climbed up, and after visiting the sacred sites he passed on to the shrine of Leben. And this is a shrine of Earthounke Asclepius, and just as the whole of Asia flocks to at the Pergamum, so the whole of Crete flocked to this Loben shrine; and many Libvans also cross the sea to visit it, for it faces towards the Libvan sea close to Phaestus, where the little rock keeps out a mighty And they say that this shrine is named that of Leben, because a promontory juts out from it which resembles a lion, for here, as often, a chance arrangement of the rocks suggests an animal form; and they tell a story about this promontory, how it was once one of the lions which were voked in the chariot of Rhea. Here Apollonius was haranguing on one occasion about midday, and was addressing quite a number of people who were worshipping at the shrine, when an earthquake shook the whole of Crete at once, and a roar of thunder was heard to issue not from the clouds but from the earth, and the sea receded about seven stadia. And most of them were afraid that the sea by receding in this way would drag the temple after it, so that they would be carried away. But Apollonius said: "Be of good courage, for the earth hath borne land and brought it forth." And they thought that he was alluding to the harmony of the elements, and was arguing that the sea would never wreak any violence upon the land; but after a few days some travellers arrived from Cydoniatis and announced that on the very day on which this portent occurred and just at the same hour of midday, an island rose out of the sea in the

CAP. διαρρέοντα Θήραν τε καὶ Κρήτην. ἐάσαντες οὖν λόγων μῆκος ἔλθωμεν καὶ ἐπὶ τὰς ἐν 'Ρώμη σπουδάς, αι ἐγένοντο αὐτῷ μετὰ τὰ ἐν Κρήτη.

## XXXV

CAP Νέρων οὐ ξυνεχώρει φιλοσοφεῖν, ἀλλὰ περίεργον αὐτῷ χρῆμα οἱ φιλοσοφοῦντες ἐφαίνοντο καὶ μαντικὴν συσκιάζοντες, καὶ ἤχθη ποτὲ ὁ τρίβων ἐς δικαστήριον, ὡς μαντικῆς σχῆμα. ἐῶ τοὺς ἄλλους, ἀλλὰ Μουσώνιος ὁ Βαβυλώνιος, ἀνὴρ ᾿Απολλωνίου μόνου δεύτερος, ἐδέθη ἐπὶ σοφία καὶ ἐκεῖ μένων ἐκινδύνευσεν, ἀπέθανε δ᾽ ἃν τὸ ἐπὶ τῷ δήσαντι, εἰ μὴ σφόδρα ἔρρωτο.

## XXXVI

CAP. Έν τοιαύτη καταστάσει φιλοσοφίας οὕσης ἔτυχε ΧΧΧΥΙ προσιὼν τῆ 'Ρώμη, στάδια δὲ εἴκοσι καὶ ἐκατὸν ἀπέχων ἐνέτυχε Φιλολάω τῷ Κιττιεῖ περὶ τὸ νέμος τὸ ἐν τῆ 'Αρικία. ἦν δὲ ὁ Φιλόλαος τὴν μὲν γλῶτταν ξυγκείμενος, μαλακώτερος δὲ καρτερῆσαί τι. οὖτος ἀναλύων ἀπὸ τῆς 'Ρώμης αὐτός τε ἐψκει φεύγοντι, καὶ ὅτω ἐντύχοι φιλοσοφοῦντι παρεκελεύετο τὸ αὐτὸ πράττειν. προσειπὼν οὖν τὸν 'Απολλώνιον ἐκέλευεν ἐκστῆναι τῷ καιρῷ, μηδὲ ἐπιφοιτᾶν τῆ 'Ρώμη διαβεβλημένου τοῦ 430

firth between Thera and Crete. However, I must CHAP. give up all prolixity and hurry on to relate the XXXIV conversations which he held in Rome, subsequently to his stay in Crete.

#### XXXV

Nero was opposed to philosophy, because he CHAP. XXXV suspected its devotees of being addicted to magic, Nero and of being diviners in disguise; and at last the imprisons philosopher's mantle brought its wearers before the Musonius law courts, as if it were a mere cloak of the divining art. I will not mention other names, but Musonius of Babylon, a man only second to Apollonius, was thrown into prison for the crime of being a sage, and there lav in danger of death; and he would have died for all his gaoler cared, if it had not been for the strength of his constitution

## XXXVI

Such was the condition in which philosophy stood CHAP. when Apollonius was approaching Rome; and at a Philolaus distance of one hundred and twenty stadia from its warns him walls he met Philolaus of Cittium in the neighbour-against ontering hood of the Grove of Aricia. Now Philolaus was a Rome polished speaker, but too soft to bear any hardships. He had quitted Rome, and was virtually a fugitive, and any philosopher he met with he urged to take the same course. He accordingly addressed himself to Apollonius, and urged him to give way to circumstances, and not to proceed to Rome, where philosophy was in such bad odour; and he related

CAP. ΧΧΧΥΙ έπιστρεφόμενος, μὴ ἐπακροῷτό τις αὐτοῦ κατόπιν. " σὺ δὲ καὶ χορὸν φιλοσόφων ἀναψάμενος," εἶπε, " βαδίζεις φθόνου μεστός, οὐκ εἰδὼς τοὺς ἐπιτεταγμένους ταις πύλαις ύπο Νέρωνος, οι ξυλλήψονταί σέ τε καλ τούτους, πρλν ἔσω γενέσθαι." " τί δ'," εἶπεν, " ὧ Φιλόλαε, τὸν αὐτοκράτορα σπουδάζειν φασίν ;" "ἡνιοχεῖ," ἔφη, "δημοσία καὶ ἄδει παριὼν ές τὰ 'Ρωμαίων θέατρα καὶ μετὰ τῶν μονομαχούντων ζῆ, μονομαχεῖ δὲ καὶ αὐτὸς καὶ ἀποσφάττει." ὑπολαβὼν οὖν ὁ ᾿Απολλώνιος. " εἶτα," ἔφη, " ὧ βέλτιστε, μεῖζόν τι ἡγῆ θέαμα άνδράσι πεπαιδευμένοις ή βασιλέα ίδειν άσχημονοῦντα; θεοῦ μὲν γὰρ παίγνιον ἄνθρωπος" εἶπε " κατὰ τὴν Πλάτωνος δόξαν, βασιλεύς δὲ ἀνθρώπου παίγνιον γιγνόμενος καὶ χαριζόμενος τοῖς όχλοις τὴν ἐαυτοῦ αἰσχύνην, τίνας οὐκ ἃν παράσχοι λόγους τοῦς φιλοσοφοῦσι;" "νη Δί'," εἶπεν ὁ Φιλόλαος, " είγε μετὰ τοῦ ἀκινδύνου γίγνοιτο, εἰ δὲ ἀπόλοιο ἀναχθεὶς καὶ Νέρων σε ὡμὸν φάγοι μηδὲν ιδόντα ων πράττει, ἐπὶ πολλῷ ἔσται σοι τὸ έντυχείν αὐτῷ καὶ ἐπὶ πλείονι ἡ τῷ Ὀδυσσεῖ έγένετο, όπότε παρά τὸν Κύκλωπα ἦλθεν, ἀπώλεσε γὰρ πολλοὺς τῶν ἐταίρων ποθήσας ἰδεῖν αὐτὸν καὶ ήττηθεὶς ἀτόπου καὶ ὡμοῦ θεάματος." ό δὲ ᾿Απολλώνιος, " οἴει γάρ," ἔφη, " τοῦτον ἦττον

to him what was taking place there, and as he did CHAP. so he kept turning his head round, lest anybody XXXVI should be listening behind him to what he said. "And you," he said, "after attaching this band of philosophers to yourself, a thing which will bring you into suspicion and odium, are on your way thither, knowing nothing of the officers set over the gates by Nero, who will arrest you and them before ever you enter or get inside." "And what," said Apollonius, "O Philolaus, are the occupations of the autocrat said to be?" "He drives a chariot," said the other, "in public; and he comes forward on the boards of the Roman theatres and sings songs, and he lives with gladiators, and he himself fights as one and slays his man." Apollonius therefore replied and said: "Then, my dear fellow, do you think that there can be any better spectacle for men of education than to see an emperor thus demeaning himself? For if in Plato's opinion man is the sport of the gods, what a theme we have here provided for philosophers by an emperor who makes himself the sport of man and sets himself to delight the common herd with the spectacle of his own shame?" "Yes, by Zeus," said Philolaus, "if you could do it with impunity; but if you are going to lose your life by going thither, and if Nero is going to devour you alive before you see anything of what he does, your interview with him will cost you dear, much dearer than it ever cost Ulysses to visit the Cyclops in his home; though he lost many of his comrades in his anxiety to see him, and because he yielded to the temptation of beholding so cruel a monster." But Apollonius said: "So you think that this ruler is less blinded than the Cyclops, if he

CAP. ἐκτετυφλῶσθαι τοῦ Κύκλωπος, εἰ τοιαῦτα ἐργάΧΧΧΥΙ
ζεται; καὶ ὁ Φιλόλαος "πραττέτω μέν," εἰπεν,
"ὅ τι βούλεται, σὰ δὲ ἀλλὰ τούτους σῶζε."

## XXXVII

Φωνῆ δὲ ταῦτα μείζονι ἔλεγε καὶ ἐώκει κλάοντι. ένταῦθα δείσας ὁ Δάμις περὶ τοῖς νέοις, μὴ χείρους αύτων γένοιντο ύπὸ τῆς τοῦ Φιλολάου πτοίας, ἀπολαβὼν τὸν 'Απολλώνιον, "ἀπολεῖ," ἔφη, "τοὺς νέους ό λαγώς οὖτος τρόμων καὶ ἀθυμίας ἀναπιμπλὰς πάντα." ὁ δὲ ᾿Απολλώνιος, "καὶ μὴν πολλών," έφη, "ἀγαθών ὄντων, ἃ μηδ' εὐξαμένφ μοι πολλάκις παρὰ τῶν θεῶν γέγονε, μέγιστον ἄν έγωγε φαίην ἀπολελαυκέναι τὸ νυνὶ τοῦτο, παραπέπτωκε γὰρ βάσανος τῶν νέων, ἡ σφόδρα ἐλέγξει τοὺς φιλοσοφοῦντάς τε αὐτῶν καὶ τοὺς ἔτερόν τι μᾶλλον ή τοῦτο πράττοντας." καὶ ἠλέγχθησαν αὐτίκα οἱ μὴ ἐρρωμένοι σφῶν, ὑπὸ γὰρ τῶν τοῦ Φιλολάου λόγων ἀπαχθέντες οἱ μὲν ἔφασαν νοσεῖν, οί δ' οὐκ εἶναι αύτοῖς ἐφόδια, οἱ δὲ τῶν οἴκοι ἐρᾶν, οί δὲ ὑπὸ ὀνειράτων ἐκπεπλῆχθαι, καὶ περιῆλθεν ές ὀκτὰ ὁμιλητὰς ὁ ᾿Απολλώνιος ἐκ τεττάρων καὶ τριάκοντα, οἱ ξυνεφοίτων αὐτῷ ἐς τὴν Ῥώμην. οἰ δ' ἄλλοι Νέρωνά τε καὶ φιλοσοφίαν ἀποδράντες φυγή ώχοντο.

commits such crimes?" And Philolaus answered: CHAP. "Let him do what he likes, but do you at least save XXXVI these your companions."

## XXXVII

And these words he uttered in a loud voice and CHAP. with an air of weeping; whereupon Damis conceived XXXVII a fear lest the younger men of his party should be followers unmanned by the craven terrors of Philolaus. So he forage took aside Apollonius and said: "This hare, with all in fear his panicky fears, will ruin these young men, and fill them with discouragement." But Apollonius said: "Well, of all the blessings which have been vouchsafed to me by the gods, often without my praying for them at all, this present one, I may say, is the greatest that I have ever enjoyed; for chance has thrown in my way a touchstone to test these young men, of a kind to prove most thoroughly which of them are philosophers, and which of them prefer some other line of conduct than that of the philosopher." And in fact the knock-kneed among them were detected in no time, for under the influence of what Philolaus said, some of them declared that they were ill, others that they had no provisions for the journey, others that they were homesick, others that they had been deterred by dreams; and in the result the thirty-four companions of Apollonius who were willing to accompany him to Rome were reduced to eight. And all the rest ran away from Nero and philosophy, both at once, and took to their heels.

435

## XXXVIII

CAP.

Ευναγαγών οὖν τοὺς περιλειφθέντας, ὧν καὶ Μένιππος ην ο ξυναλλάξας τη έμπούση καί Διοσκορίδης ο Αλγύπτιος καλ Δάμις, "οὐ λοιδορήσομαι," ἔφη, " τοῖς ἀπολελοιπόσιν ήμᾶς, ἀλλ' ὑμᾶς έπαινέσομαι μάλλον, ὅτι ἄνδρες ἐστὲ ἐμοὶ ὅμοιοι, οὐδ', εἴ τις Νέρωνα δείσας ἀπῆλθε, δειλὸν ἡγήσομαι τοῦτον, ἀλλ' εἴ τις τοῦ δέους τούτου κρείττων γίγνεται, φιλόσοφος ύπ' έμοῦ προσειρήσεται, καὶ διδάξομαι αὐτόν, ὁπόσα οἶδα. δοκεῖ δή μοι πρῶτον μὲν εὔξασθαι τοῖς θεοῖς, δι' οθς ταθτα ἐπὶ νοθν ηλθεν ύμιν τε κάκείνοις, ἔπειθ' ήγεμόνας αὐτοὺς ποιείσθαι, θεῶν γὰρ χωρὶς οὐδ' ἐν ἄλλφ ἐσμέν. παριτητέα ες πόλιν, η τοσούτων της οἰκουμένης μερών ἄρχει πώς οὖν ἃν παρέλθοι τις, εἰ μὴ έκεινοι ἡγοίντο; καὶ ταῦτα τυραννίδος ἐν αὐτῆ καθεστηκυίας οὕτω χαλεπης, ώς μη ἐξεῖναι σοφοῖς είναι. ἀνόητόν τε μηδενὶ δοκείτω τὸ θαρσεῖν ὁδύν, ην πολλοὶ τῶν φιλοσόφων φεύγουσιν, ἐγὼ γὰρ πρώτον μεν οὐδεν αν ήγοῦμαι φοβερον οῦτω γενέσθαι τῶν κατ' ἀνθρώπους, ὡς ἐκπλαγῆναί ποτε ύπ' αὐτοῦ τὸν σοφόν, εἶτ' οὐδ' ἄν προθείην άνδρείας μελέτας, έὰν μὴ μετὰ κινδύνων γίγνοιντο. καὶ ἄλλως ἐπελθὼν γῆν, ὅσην οὕπω τις ἀνθρώπων, θηρία μὲν 'Αράβιά τε καὶ 'Ινδικὰ πάμπολλα είδον, τὸ δὲ θηρίον τοῦτο, ὃ καλοῦσιν οἱ πολλοὶ τύραννον,

## XXXVIII

HE therefore assembled those who were left, CHAP. among whom were Menippus, who had foregathered Ho with the hobgoblin, and Dioscorides the Egyptian, addresses and Damis, and said to them: "I shall not scold exhortathose who have abandoned us, but I shall rather eight who praise you for being men like myself: nor shall remain I think a man a coward, because he has disappeared out of dread of Nero, but anyone who rises superior to such fear I will hail as a philosopher, and I will teach him all I know. I think then that we ought first of all to pray to the gods who have suggested these different courses to you and to them; and then we ought to solicit their direction and guidance, for we are not remote from the gods even in a foreign country. We must then march forward to the city which is mistress of so much of the inhabited world: but how can anybody go forward thither, unless the gods are leading him? The more so, because a tyranny has been established in this city so harsh and cruel, that it does not suffer men to be wise. And let not anyone think it foolish so to venture along a path which many philosophers are fleeing from; for in the first place I do not esteem any human agency so formidable, that a wise man can ever be terrified by it; and in the second place, I would not urge upon you the pursuit of bravery, unless it were attended with danger. Moreover, in traversing Ho more of the earth than any man yet has visited, I have characterseen hosts of Arabian and Indian wild beasts; but as to this wild beast, which the many call a tyrant,

CAP.

ούτε όπόσαι κεφαλαί αὐτῷ, οἶδα, οὕτε εἰ γαμψώνυχόν τε καὶ καρχαρόδουν ἐστί. καίτοι πολιτικὸν μέν είναι τὸ θηρίον τοῦτο λέγεται καὶ τὰ μέσα τῶν πόλεων οἰκεῖν, τοσούτω δὲ ἀγριώτερον διάκειται τῶν ὀρεινῶν τε καὶ ὑλαίων, ὅσω λέοντες μὲν καὶ παρδάλεις ενίστε κολακευόμενοι ήμεροθυται καὶ μεταβάλλουσι τοῦ ήθους, τουτὶ δὲ ὑπὸ τῶν καταψηγόντων ἐπαιρόμενον ἀγριώτερον αύτοῦ γίγνεται καὶ λαφύσσει πάντα. περὶ μέν γε θηρίων ούκ αν είποις, ότι τας μητέρας ποτέ τας αυτών έδαίσαντο, Νέρων δὲ ἐμπεφόρηται τῆς βορᾶς ταύτης. εί δὲ καὶ ταῦτα γέγονεν ἐπ' 'Ορέστη καὶ 'Αλκμαίωνι, άλλ' ἐκείνοις σχήμα τοῦ ἔργου πατέρες ήσαν, ό μὲν ἀποθανὼν ὑπὸ τῆς ἐαυτοῦ γυναικός, ό δὲ ὅρμου πραθείς, ούτοσὶ δὲ καὶ ἐσποιηθεὶς ὑπὸ τής μητρός γέροντι βασιλεί και κληρονομήσας τὸ άρχειν, ναυαγίφ την μητέρα ἀπέκτεινε, πλοΐον ἐπ' αὐτη ξυνθείς, ὑφ' οδ ἀπώλετο πρὸς τη γη. εἰ δὲ έκ τούτων Φοβερόν τις ήγεῖται Νέρωνα, καὶ διὰ τούτο ἀποπηδά φιλοσοφίας, οὐκ ἀσφαλὲς αὐτώ νομίζων τὸ ἀπὸ θυμοῦ τι αὐτῶ πράττειν, ἴστω τὸ μέν φοβερον έκείνοις υπάρχον, όσοι περ αν σωφροσύνης τε καὶ σοφίας ἄπτωνται, τούτοις γὰρ καὶ τὰ παρὰ τῶν θεῶν εὖ ἔχει, τὰ δὲ τῶν ὑβριζόντων ὕθλον ἡγείσθω, καθὰ καὶ τὰ τῶν μεμεθυσμένων, καὶ γὰρ δὴ κἀκείνους γε ἢλιθίους μὲν ήγούμεθα, φοβερούς δὲ οὔ. ἴωμεν οὖν ἐς τὴν Ρώμην, είγε ἐρρώμεθα, πρὸς γὰρ τὰ Νέρωνος

I know not either how many heads he has, nor CHAP. whether he has crooked talons and jagged teeth. In XXXVIII any case, though this monster is said to be a social beast and to inhabit the heart of cities, yet he is so much wilder and fiercer in his disposition than animals of the mountain and forest, that whereas you can sometimes tame and alter the character of lions and leopards by flattering them, this one is only roused to greater cruelty than before by those who stroke him, so that he rends and devours all alike. again there is no animal anyhow of which you can say that it ever devours its own mother, but Nero is gorged with such quarry. It is true, perhaps, that the same crime was committed in the case of Orestes and Alcmaeon, but they had some excuse for their deeds, in that the father of the one was murdered by his own wife, while the other's had been sold for a necklace; this man, however, has murdered the very mother to whom he owes his adoption by the aged emperor and his inheritance of the empire: for he shipwrecked and so slew her close to land in a vessel built for the express purpose of doing her to death. If, however, anyone is disposed to dread Nero for these reasons, and is led abruptly to forsake philosophy, conceiving that it is not safe for him to thwart his evil temper, let him know that the quality of inspiring fear really belongs to those who are devoted to temperance and wisdom, because they are sure of divine succour. him snap his fingers at the threats of the proud and insolent, as he would at those of drunken men; for we regard the latter surely as daft and silly, but not as formidable. Let us then go forward to Rome, if we are good men and true; for to Nero's proclamations

CAP. κηρύγματα, δι' ὧν ἐξείργει φιλοσοφίαι, ἔστιν ήμιν τὸ τοῦ Σοφοκλέους λέγειν

οὐ γάρ τί μοι Ζεὺς ἢν ὁ κηρύξας τάδε,

οὐδὲ Μοῦσαι καὶ ᾿Απόλλων λόγιος. εἰκὸς δὲ καὶ αὐτὸν Νέρωνα γιγνώσκειν τὰ ἰαμβεῖα ταῦτα,

τραγφδία, ως φασι, χαίροντα."

ἐνταῦθά τις τὸ Ὁμήρου ἐνθυμηθείς, ὡς, ἐπειδὰν ὁ λόγος ἀρμόση πολεμικοὺς ἄνδρας, μία μὲν κόρυς γίγνονται, μία δὲ ἀσπίς, εὐρεῖν ἄν μοι δοκεῖ αὐτὸ τοῦτο καὶ περὶ τούσδε τοὺς ἄνδρας γενόμενον ὑπὸ γὰρ τῶν τοῦ ᾿Λπολλωνίου λόγων ξυγκροτηθέντες, ἀποθνήσκειν τε ὑπὲρ φιλοσοφίας ἔρρωντο καὶ βελτίους τῶν ἀποδράντων φαίνεσθαι.

## XXXIX

Προσήεσαν μὲν οὖν ταῖς πύλαις, οἱ δὲ ἐφεστῶ-ΧΧΙΧ τες οὐδὲν ἠρώτων, ἀλλὰ περιήθρουν τὸ σχῆμα καὶ ἐθαύμαζον· ὁ γὰρ τρόπος ἱερὸς ἐδόκει καὶ οὐδὲν ἐοικὼς τοῖς ἀγείρουσι. καταλύουσι δ' αὐτοῖς ἐν πανδοχείφ περὶ τὰς πύλας καὶ δεῖπνον αἱρουμένοις, ἐπειδὴ καιρὸς ἑσπέρας ἤδη ἐτύγχανεν, ὡς ἐπὶ κῶμον ἔρχεται μεθύων ἄνθρωπος οὖκ ἀγλευκῶς τῆς φωνῆς ἔχων, περιήει δὲ ἄρα κύκλφ τὴν Ῥώμην ἄδων τὰ τοῦ Νέρωνος μέλη καὶ μεμισθωμένος τοῦτο, τὸν δὲ ἀμελῶς ἀκούσαντα ἡ μὴ καταβαλόντα μισθὸν τῆς ἀκροάσεως ξυνεκεχώρητο

in which he banishes philosophy we may well oppose CHAP. the verse of Sophocles:

"For in no wise was it Zeus who made this Antigone proclamation unto me,'

nor the Muses either, nor Apollo the god of eloquence. But it may well be that Nero himself knows this iambic line, for he is, they say, addicted to tragedy."

This occasion reminds one of the saying of Homer, Iliad 18, 180 that when warriors are knit together by reason, they become as it were a single plume and helmet, and a single shield; and it seems to me that this very sentiment found its application in regard to these heroes; for they were welded together and encouraged by the words of Apollonius to die in behalf of their philosophy, and strengthened to show themselves superior to those who had run away.

#### XXXIX

They accordingly approached the gates of Rome, CHAP. and the sentries asked them no questions, although XXXIX they scanned their dress with some curiosity; for the They enter fashion of it was that of religious ascetics, and did not in the least resemble that of beggars. And they put Nero's up at an inn close to the gate, and were taking their harpists supper, for it was already eventide, when a drunken fellow with a far from harsh voice turned up as it were for a revel; and he was one it seems who was in the habit of going round about Rome singing Nero's songs and hired for the purpose, and anyone who neglected to listen to him or refused to pay him for his music, he had the right to arrest for violating Nero's

CAP. αὐτῷ καὶ ἀπάγειν ώς ἀσεβοῦντα. ἢν δὲ αὐτῷ καὶ κιθάρα καὶ ή πρόσφορος τῷ κιθαρίζειν σκευή πασα, καί τινα και νευραν των έφαψαμένων τε καὶ προεντεταμένων ἀποκειμένην ἐν κοιτίδι εἶχεν, ην ἔφασκεν ἐκ της Νέρωνος ἐωνησθαι κιθάρας δυοίν μναίν καὶ ἀποδώσεσθαι αὐτὴν οὐδενί, ἡν μὴ κιθαρφδὸς ή τῶν ἀρίστων τε καὶ ἀγωνιουμένων ἀναβαλόμενος οὖν, ὅπως εἰώθει, καὶ βραχὺν διεξελθὼν ὕμνον τοῦ Νέρωνος ἐπῆγε μέλη τὰ μὲν ἐξ 'Ορεστείας, τὰ δὲ ἐξ 'Αντιγόνης, τὰ δ' όποθενοῦν τῶν τραγωδουμένων αὐτῷ, καὶ બ̞δὰς έκαμπτεν, οπόσας Νέρων ελύγιζε τε καὶ κακώς έστρεφεν. άργότερον δὲ ἀκροωμένων ὁ μὲν ἀσεβεῖσθαι Νέρωνα ὑπ' αὐτῶν ἔφασκε καὶ πολεμίους της θείας φωνης είναι, οι δε ου προσείχον. ερομένου δὲ τοῦ Μενίππου τὸν ἀπολλώνιον, πῶς ἀκούοι λέγοντος ταῦτα, "πῶς," ἔφη, "ἡ ὡς ὅτε ήδεν ; ήμεις μέντοι, & Μένιππε, μη παροξυνώμεθα πρὸς ταῦτα, ἀλλὰ τὸν μισθὸν τῆς ἐπιδείξεως δόντες ἐάσωμεν αὐτὸν θύειν ταῖς Νέρωνος Μούσαις."

## XL

CAP. Τοῦτο μὲν δὴ ἐπὶ τοσοῦτον ἐπαρωνήθη. ἄμα δὲ τῆ ἡμέρα Τελεσῖνος ὁ ἔτερος τῶν ὑπάτων καλέσας τὸν ᾿Απολλώνιον, "τί," ἔφη, "τὸ σχῆμα;" ὁ 442

majesty. And he carried a harp and all the outfit CHAP. proper for a harpist, and he also had put away in a casket a second-hand string which others had fastened on their instruments and tuned up before him, and this he said he had purchased off Nero's own lyre for two minas, and that he would sell it to no one who was not a first-rate harpist and fit to contend for the prize at Delphi. He then struck up a prelude, according to his custom, and after performing a short hymn composed by Nero, he added various lays, some out of the story of Orestes, and some from the Antigone, and others from one or another of the tragedies composed by Nero, and he proceeded to drawl out the airs which Nero was in the habit of murdering by his miserable phrasing and modulations. As they listened with some indifference, he proceeded to accuse them of violating Nero's majesty and of being enemies of his divine voice; but they paid no attention to him. Then Menippus asked Apollonius how he appreciated these remarks, whereupon he said: "How do I appreciate them? Why, just as I did his songs. Let us, however, O Menippus, not take too much offence at his remarks, but let us give him something for his performance and dismiss him to sacrifice to the Muses of Nero."

XL

So ended the episode of this poor drunken fool. CHAP. But at daybreak Telesinus, one of the consuls, called Interview Apollonius to him, and said: "What is this dress with which you wear?" And he answered: "A pure the Consul

CAP. δέ, "καθαρόν," εἶπε, "καὶ ἀπ' οὐδενὸς θνητοῦ." "τίς δὲ ή σοφία;" "θειασμός," ἔφη, "καὶ ὡς ἄν τις θεοίς εὔχοιτο καὶ θύοι." "ἔστι δέ τις, ὧ φιλόσοφε, δς άγνοεῖ ταῦτα;" "πολλοί," εἶπεν, " eἰ δὲ καὶ ὀρθῶς τις ἐπίσταται ταῦτα, πολλῷ γένοιτ' αν αύτου βελτίων ἀκούσας σοφωτέρου άνδρός, ὅτι, ἃ οἶδεν, εὖ οἶδεν." ταῦτα ἀκούοντα τὸν Τελεσῖνον, καὶ γὰρ ἐτύγχανεν ὑποθεραπεύων τὸ θεῖον, ἐσῆλθεν ὁ ἀνὴρ δι' ἃ πάλαι περὶ αὐτοῦ ήκουε, καὶ τὸ μὲν ὄνομα οὐκ ὄετο δεῖν ἐς τὸ φανερὸν έρωταν, μή τιν' έτι λανθάνειν βούλοιτο, έπανῆγε δὲ αὐτὸν πάλιν ἐς τὸν λόγον τὸν περὶ τοῦ θείου, καὶ γὰρ πρὸς διάλεξιν ἐπιτηδείως εἶχε, καὶ ὡς σοφώ γε είπε, "τί εύχη προσιών τοῖς βωμοις;" "ἔγωγε," ἔφη, "δικαιοσύνην εἶναι, νόμους μὴ καταλύεσθαι, πένεσθαι τοὺς σοφούς, τοὺς δὲ άλλους πλουτείν μέν, ἀδόλως δέ." "εἶτα," εἶπε, " τοσαῦτα αἰτῶν οἵει τεύξεσθαι ;" "νὴ Δί'," εἶπε, " ξυνείρω γὰρ τὰ πάντα ἐς εὐχὴν μίαν καὶ προσιὼν τοῖς βωμοῖς ὧδε εὕχομαι· ὧ θεοί, δοίητέ μοι τὰ όφειλόμενα· εἰ μὲν δὴ τῶν χρηστῶν εἰμι ἀνθρώπων, τεύξομαι πλειόνων ή εἶπον, εἰ δὲ ἐν τοῖς φαύλοις με οἱ θεοὶ τάττουσι, τἀναντία μοι παρ' αὐτῶν ήξει καὶ οὐ μέμψομαι τοὺς θεούς, εἰ κακῶν ἀξιοῦμαι μὴ χρηστὸς ὤν." ἐξεπέπληκτο μὲν δὴ ὁ Τελεσίνος

garment made from no dead matter." "And what CHAP. is your wisdom?" "An inspiration," answered Apollonius, "which teaches men how to pray and sacrifice to the gods." "And is there anyone, my philosopher, who does not know that already?" "Many," said the sage, " and if there is here and there a man who understands these matters aright, he will be very much improved by hearing from a man wiser than himself that, what he knows, he knows for a certainty." When Telesinus heard this, for he was a man fairly disposed to worship and religion, he recognised the sage from the rumours which he had long before heard about him; and though he did not think he need openly ask him his name, in case he wished to conceal his identity from anyone, he nevertheless led him on to talk afresh about religion, for he was himself an apt reasoner, and feeling that he was addressing a sage, he asked: "What do you pray for when you approach the altars?" "I," said Apollonius, "for my part pray that justice may prevail, that the laws may not be broken, that the wise may continue to be poor, but that others may be rich, as long as they are so without fraud." "Then," said the other, "when you ask for so much, do you think you will get it?" "Yes, by Zeus," said Apollonius, " for I string together all my petitions in a single prayer, and when I reach the altars this is how I pray: O ye gods, bestow on me whatever is due. If therefore I am of the number of worthy men, I shall obtain more than I asked for; but if the gods rank me among the wicked, then they will send to me the opposite of what I ask; and I shall not blame the gods, because for my demerit I am judged worthy of evil." Telesinus then was greatly

CAP. ὑπὸ τῶν λόγων τούτων, βουλόμενος δὲ αὐτῷ γαρίζεσθαι, "φοίτα," έφη, "ές τὰ ίερὰ πάντα, καὶ γεγράψεται παρ' έμοῦ πρὸς τοὺς ίερωμένους δέχεσθαί σε καὶ διορθουμένω είκειν." "ην δὲ μη γράψης," ἔφη, "οὐ δέξονταί με;" "μὰ Δί," είπεν, " έμη γάρ," έφη, " αυτη άρχή." " χαίρω," έφη, "ότι γενναίος ὧν μεγάλου ἄρχεις, βουλοίμην δ' ἄν σε κάκεῖνο περὶ ἐμοῦ εἰδέναι ἐγὼ τῶν ίερων τὰ μὴ βεβαίως κλειστὰ χαίρω οἰκών, καὶ παραιτεῖταί με οὐδεὶς τῶν θεῶν, ἀλλὰ ποιοῦνται κοινωνὸν στέγης ἀνείσθω δέ μοι καὶ τοῦτο, καὶ γάρ οἱ βάρβαροι ξυνεχώρουν αὐτό." καὶ ὁ Τελεσίνος, "μέγα," έφη, " Ρωμαίων έγκώμιον οί βάρβαροι προύλαβον, τουτί γὰρ ἐβουλόμην αν καὶ περὶ ἡμῶν λέγεσθαι." ὤκει μὲν δὴ ἐν τοῖς ίεροῖς, ἐναλλάττων αὐτὰ καὶ μεθιστάμενος ἐξ άλλου ες άλλο, αιτίαν δε επι τούτφ έχων, "οὐδε οί θεοί," έφη, "πάντα τὸν χρόνον ἐν τῷ οὐρανῷ οἰκοῦσιν, ἀλλὰ πορεύονται μὲν ἐς Αἰθιοπίαν, πορεύονται δὲ ἐς "Ολυμπόν τε καὶ "Αθω, καὶ οἶμαι άτοπον τούς μέν θεούς τὰ τῶν ἀνθρώπων ἔθνη περινοστείν πάντα, τούς δὲ ἀνθρώπους μὴ τοίς θεοίς ἐπιφοιτάν πάσι. καίτοι δεσπόται μὲν ύπερορώντες δούλων ούπω αιτίαν έξουσιν, ίσως γὰρ ἂν καταφρονοῖεν αὐτῶν, ὡς μὴ σπουδαίων, δούλοι δὲ μὴ πάντως τοὺς αὐτῶν δεσπότας θεραπεύοντες, ἀπόλοιντο αν ὑπ' αὐτῶν ὡς κατάρατοί τε καὶ θεοῖς ἐχθρὰ ἀνδράποδα."

struck by these words, and wishing to show him a CHAP. favour, he said: "You may visit all the temples, and written instructions shall be sent by me to the priests who minister in them to admit you and adopt your reforms." "And supposing you did not write," said Apollonius, "would they not admit me?" "No, by Zeus," said he, "for that is my own office and prerogative." "I am glad," said Apollonius," that so generous a man as yourself holds such a high office, but I would like you to know this much too about me: I like to live in such temples as are not too closely shut up, and none of the gods object to my presence, for they invite me to share their habitation. So let this liberty too be accorded to me, inasmuch as even the barbarians always permitted it." And Telesinus said : " The barbarians have more to be proud of in this matter than the Romans, for I would that as much could be said of ourselves." Apollonius accordingly lived in the temples, though he changed them and passed from one to another; and when he was blamed for doing so, he said: "Neither do the gods live all their time in heaven, but they take journeys to Ethiopia, as also to Olympus and to Athos, and I think it a pity that the gods should go roaming around all the nations of men, and yet that men should not be allowed to visit all the gods alike. What is more, though masters would incur reproach for neglecting slaves, for whom they probably may feel a contempt because they are not good, yet the slaves who did not devote themselves wholly to their masters, would be destroyed by them as cursed wretches and chattels hateful to the gods."

#### XLI

CAP. Διαλεγομένου δὲ αὐτοῦ περὶ τὰ ἱερὰ οἱ θεοὶ ἐθεραπεύοντο μᾶλλον, καὶ ξυνήεσαν οἱ ἄνθρωποι ἐς ταῦτα, ὡς τὰ ἀγαθὰ πλείω παρὰ τῶν θεῶν ἔξοντες, καὶ οὕπω διεβάλλοντο αἱ ξυνουσίαι τοῦ ἀνδρὸς διὰ τὸ σπουδάζεσθαί τε δημοσία λέγεσθαί τε ἐς πάντας, οὐδὲ γὰρ θύραις ἐπεπόλαζεν, οὐδὲ ἐτρίβετο περὶ τοὺς δυνατούς, ἀλλ' ἠσπάζετο μὲν ἐπιφοιτῶντας, διελέγετο δὲ αὐτοῖς ὁπόσα καὶ τῷ δήμφ.

### XLII

CAP. Έπεὶ δὲ ὁ Δημήτριος διατεθεὶς πρὸς αὐτόν, ὡς ἐν τοῖς Κορινθιακοῖς λόγοις εἴρηκα, παραγενόμενος ἐς τὴν 'Ρώμην ὕστερον ἐθεράπευε μὲν τὸν 'Απολλώνιον, ἐπηφίει δ' αὐτὸν τῷ Νέρωνι, τέχνη ταῦτα ὑπωπτεύθη τοῦ ἀνδρός, καὶ τὸν Δημήτριον αὐτὸς ἐδόκει καθεικέναι ἐς αὐτά, καὶ πολὺ μᾶλλον, ὁπότε γυμνάσιον μὲν ἐξεποιήθη τῷ Νέρωνι θαυμασιώτατον τῶν ἐκεῖ, λευκὴν δ' ἔθυον ἐν αὐτῷ ἡμέραν Νέρων τε αὐτὸς καὶ ἡ βουλὴ ἡ μεγάλη καὶ τὸ ἱππεῦον τῆς 'Ρώμης, παρελθὼν δὲ ὁ Δημήτριος ἐς αὐτὸ τὸ γυμνάσιον διεξῆλθε λόγον κατὰ τῶν λουμένων, ὡς ἐκλελυμένων τε καὶ αὐτοὺς χραινόντων, καὶ ἐδείκνυεν, ὅτι περιττὸν ἀνάλωμα εἴη τὰ 448

### XLI

The result of his discourses about religion was CHAP. that the gods were worshipped with more zeal, and XLI that men flocked to the temples where he was, in Religious revival the belief that by doing so they would obtain an in Rome increase of divine blessings. And our sage's conversations were so far not objected to, because he held them in public and addressed himself to all men alike; for he did not hover about rich men's doors, nor hang about the mighty, though he welcomed them if they resorted to him, and he talked with them just as much as he did to the common people.

#### XLII

Now Demetrius being attracted to Apollonius, as I CHAP. have said above in my account of the events at Corinth, Demetrius assails the betook himself subsequently to Rome, and proceeded assails the to court Apollonius, at the same time that he launched public baths out against Nero. In consequence our sage's profession was looked at askance, and he was thought to have set Demetrius on to proceed thus, and the suspicion was increased on the occasion of Nero's completion of the most magnificent gymnasium in Rome; for the auspicious day was being celebrated therein by Nero himself and the great Senate and all the knights of Rome, when Demetrius made his way into the gymnasium itself and delivered himself of a philippic against people who bathed, declaring that they enfeebled and polluted themselves; and he showed that such institutions were a useless expense. He

449

CAP. τοιαῦτα, ἐφ' οἶς ξυνήρατο μὲν αὐτῷ τοῦ μὴ ἀποθανεῖν αὐτίκα τὸ τὸν Νέρωνα εὐφωνότατα ἑαυτοῦ κατὰ τὴν ἡμέραν ἐκείνην ἄδειν—ἦδε δὲ ἐν καπηλείφ πεποιημένφ ἐς τὸ γυμνάσιον διάζωμα ἔχων γυμνός, ὥσπερ τῶν καπήλων οἱ ἀσελγέστατοι—οὐ μὴν διέφυγεν ὁ Δημήτριος τὸ ἐφ' οἶς εἶπε κινδυνεῦσαι, Τιγελλῖνος γάρ, ὑφ' ῷ τὸ ξίφος ἡν τοῦ Νέρωνος, ἀπήλαυνεν αὐτὸν τῆς 'Ρώμης, ὡς τὸ βαλανεῖον κατασκάψαντα οῖς εἶπε, τὸν δ' 'Απολλώνιον ἀφανῶς ἀνίχνευεν, ὁπότε καὶ αὐτὸς ἐπιλήψιμόν τι καὶ παραβεβλημένον εἴποι.

### XLIII

CAP. 'Ο δ' οὔτε καταγελών φανερὸς ἢν οὔτ'. αὖ πεφροντικώς, ὅσπερ οἱ φυλαττόμενοἱ τινα κίνδυνον, ἀλλ' ἀποχρώντως περὶ τῶν προκειμένων διελέγετο, ξυμφιλοσοφοῦντος αὐτῷ τοῦ Τελεσίνου καὶ ἐτέρων ἀνδρῶν, οἱ καίτοι φιλοσοφίας ἐπικινδύνως πραττούσης οὐκ ἄν ῷοντο κινδυνεῦσαι ξὺν ἐκείνῳ σπουδάζοντες. ὑπωπτεύετο δέ, ὡς ἔφην, καὶ πολὺ μᾶλλον ἐφ' οἶς καὶ περὶ τῆς διοσημίας εἶπε· γενομένης γάρ ποτε ἐκλείψεως ἡλίου καὶ βροντῆς ἐκδοθείσης, ὅπερ ἡκιστα ἐν ἐκλείψει δοκεῖ ξυμβαίνειν, ἀναβλέψας ἐς τὸν οὐρανόν, 450

was only saved from immediate death as the penalty CHAP. of such language by the fact that Nero was in extra good voice when he sang on that day, and he sang in the tavern which adjoined the gymnasium, naked except for a girdle round his waist, like any low tapster. Demetrius, however, did not wholly escape the risk which he courted by his language; for Tigellinus, to whom Nero had committed the power of life and death, proceeded to banish him from Rome, on the plea that he had ruined and overthrown the bath by the words he used; and he began to dog the steps of Apollonius secretly, in the hope that he would catch him out too in some compromising utterance.

#### XLIII

THE latter, however, showed no disposition to CHAP. ridicule the government, nor on the other hand did XLIII he display any of the anxiety usually felt by those Tigellinus dogs who are on their guard against some danger. He Apollonius merely continued to discuss in simple and adequate terms the topics laid before him; and Telesinus and other persons continued to study philosophy in his company, for although philosophy was just then in a parlous condition, they did not dream that they would imperil themselves by associating themselves with his studies. Yet he was suspected as I have said, and the suspicion was intensified by words he uttered in connection with a prodigy. For presently when there was an eclipse of the sun and a clap of thunder was heard, a thing which very rarely occurs at the moment of an eclipse, he glanced up to heaven

UAP. "ἔσται τι," ἔφη, " μέγα καὶ οὐκ ἔσται." ξυμβαλείν μεν δη το είρημένον ούπω είχον οί παρατυχόντες τῷ λόγφ, τρίτη δ' ἀπὸ τῆς ἐκλείψεως ήμέρα ξυνήκαν τοῦ λόγου πάντες σιτουμένου γάρ του Νέρωνος, έμπεσών τη τραπέζη σκηπτός διήλασε της κύλικος έν χεροίν ούσης και ού πολύ άπεχούσης τοῦ στόματος τὸ δὴ παοὰ τοσοῦτον έλθειν του βληθήναι αὐτὸν πεπράξεσθαί τι είπε καὶ μὴ πεπράξεσθαι. ἀκούσας δὲ Τιγελλίνος τὸν λόγου τοῦτου ἐς δέος ἀφίκετο τοῦ ἀνδρός, ὡς σοφοῦ τὰ δαιμόνια, καὶ ἐς ἐγκλήματα μὲν φανερὰ καθίστασθαι πρὸς αὐτὸν οὐκ ὤετο δεῖν, ὡς μὴ κακόν τι άφανες ύπ' αὐτοῦ λάβοι, διαλεγόμενον δὲ καὶ σιωπώντα καὶ καθήμενον καὶ βαδίζοντα καὶ δ τι φάγοι καὶ παρ' ὅτω καὶ εἰ ἔθυσεν ἡ μὴ ἔθυσε, περιήθρει πασιν όφθαλμοῖς, ύπόσοις ή άργη Βλέπει.

### XLIV

CAP. 'Εμπεσόντος δὲ ἐν 'Ρώμη νοσήματος, ὁ κατάρρουν οἱ ἰατροὶ ὀνομάζουσιν, ἀνίστανται δὲ ἄρα ὑπ' αὐτοῦ βῆχες καὶ ἡ φωνὴ τοῖς λαλοῦσι πονήρως ἔχει, τὰ μὲν ἱερὰ πλέα ἢν ἱκετευόντων τοὺς θεούς, ἐπεὶ διῳδήκει τὴν φάρυγγα Νέρων καὶ μελαίνη τῆ φωνῆ ἐχρῆτο· ὁ δὲ 'Απολλώνιος ἐρρήγνυτο μὲν πρὸς τὴν τῶν πολλῶν ἄνοιαν, ἐπέπληττε δὲ οὐδενί, ἀλλὰ καὶ τὸν Μένιππον παροξυνόμενον

and said: "There shall be some great event and CHAP. there shall not be." Now at the time those who XLIII heard these words were unable to comprehend their meaning; but on the third day after the eclipse, everyone understood what was meant; for while Nero sat at meat a thunderbolt fell on the table, and clove asunder the cup which was in his hands and was close to his lips. And the fact that he so narrowly escaped being struck was intended by the words that a great event should happen and yet should not happen. Tigellinus when he heard this story began to dread Apollonius as one who was wise in supernatural matters; and though he felt that he had better not prefer any open charges against him, lest he should incur at his hands some mysterious disaster, nevertheless he used all the eyes with which the government sees, to watch Apollonius, whether he was talking or holding his tongue, or sitting down or walking about, and to mark what he ate, and in whose houses, and whether he offered sacrifice or not.

### XLIV

Just then a distemper broke out in Rome, called CHAP. by the physicians influenza; and it was attended, it XLiv scems, by coughings, and the voice of speakers was arrests him affected by it. Now the temples were full of people supplicating the gods, because Nero had a swollen throat, and his voice was hoarse. But Apollonius vehemently denounced the folly of the crowd, though without rebuking anyone in particular; nay, he even restrained Menippus, who was irritated by such goings

CAP. ὑπὸ τῶν τοιούτων ἐσωφρόνιζέ τε καὶ κατεῖχε, Ευγγυγνώσκειν κελεύων τοίς θεοίς, εἰ μίμοις γελοίων χαίρουσιν. ἀπαγγελθέντος δὲ τῷ Τιγελλίνω τοῦ λόγου τούτου, πέμπει τοὺς ἄξοντας αὐτὸν ἐς τὸ δικαστήριον, ὡς ἀπολογήσαιτο μὴ άσεβείν ές Νέρωνα, παρεσκεύαστο δὲ καὶ κατήγορος έπ' αὐτὸν πολλοὺς ἀπολωλεκώς ἤδη καὶ τοιούτων 'Ολυμπιάδων μεστός, καί τι καὶ γραμματείου είχευ εν ταίν χεροίν γεγραμμένον τὸ έγκλημα, καὶ τοῦτο ώσπερ ξίφος ἀνασείων ἐπὶ τὸν ἄνδρα ηκονήσθαί τε αὐτὸ ἔλεγε καὶ ἀπολεῖν αὐτόν. ἐπεὶ δὲ ἀνελίττων Τυγελλίνος τὸ γραμματείον γραμμῆς μὲν ἴχνος ἐν αὐτῷ οὐχ εὖρεν, ἀσήμφ δέ τινι βιβλίφ ενέτυχεν, ες έννοιαν απηνέχθη δαίμονος. τουτί δè καὶ Δομετιανὸς ὕστερον πρὸς αὐτὸν λέγεται παθείν. ἀπολαβών οὖν τὸν Απολλώνιον ἤνεγκεν ές τὸ ἀπόρρητον δικαστήριον, ἐν ῷ περὶ τῶν μενίστων ή άρχη αύτη άφανῶς δικάζει, καὶ μεταστησάμενος πάντας ενέκειτο ερωτών, όστις είη, ο δε Απολλώνιος πατρός τε εμέμνητο καί πατρίδος καὶ ἐφ' ὅ τι τῆ σοφία χρώτο, ἔφασκέ τε αὐτῆ χρῆσθαι ἐπί τε τὸ θεοὺς γιγνώσκειν ἐπί τε τὸ ἀνθρώπων ξυνιέναι, τοῦ γὰρ ἐαυτὸν γνῶναι γαλεπώτερου είναι τὸ ἄλλου γνῶναι. "τοὺς δαίμονας," εἶπεν, "ὧ'Απολλώνιε, καὶ τὰς τῶν εἰδώλων φαντασίας πῶς ἐλέγχεις;" "ὧς γε," ἔφη, "τοὺς μιαιφόνους τε καὶ ἀσεβεῖς ἀνθρώπους." ταυτὶ δὲ πρός του Τιγελλίνου ἀποσκώπτων έλεγεν, ἐπειδὴ

on, and persuaded him to moderate his indignation, CHAP. urging him to pardon the gods if they did show XLIV pleasure in the mimes of buffoons. This utterance was reported to Tigellinus, who immediately sent police to take him to prison, and summoned him to defend himself from the charge of impiety against Nero. And an accuser was retained against him who had already undone a great many people, and won a number of such Olympic victories. This accuser too held in his hands a scroll of paper on which the charge was written out, and he brandished it like a sword against the sage, and declared that it was so sharp that it would slay and ruin him. But when Tigellinus unrolled the scroll, and did not find upon it the trace of a single word or letter, and his eves fell on a perfectly blank book, he came to the conclusion that he had to do with a demon; and this is said also subsequently to have been the feeling which Domitian entertained towards Apollonius. Tigellinus Interview then took his victim apart into a secret tribunal, in with which this class of magistrate tries in private the most important charges; and having ordered all to leave the court he plied him with questions, asking who Apollonius gave his father's name and that of his country, and explained his motive in practising wisdom, declaring that the sole use he made of it was to gain a knowledge of the gods and an understanding of human affairs, for that the difficulty of knowing another man exceeded that of knowing oneself. "And about the demons," said Tigellinus, "and the apparitions of spectres, how, O Apollonius, do you exorcise them?" "In the same way," he answered, "as I should murderers and impious men." This was a sarcastic allusion to Tigellinus himself,

CAP. πάσης ὼμότητος τε καὶ ἀσελγείας διδάσκαλος ἦν τῷ Νέρωνι. "μαντεύσαιο δ' ἄν," ἔφη, " δεηθέντι μοι ;" "πῶς," εἶπεν, " ὅ γε μὴ μάντις ὤν ;" "καὶ μὴν σέ," ἔφη, "φασὶν εἶναι τὸν εἰπόντα ἔσεσθαί τι μέγα καὶ οὐκ ἔσεσθαι." "ἀληθῶς," εἶπεν, " ήκουσας, τοῦτο δὲ μὴ μαντικῆ προστίθει, σοφία δὲ μᾶλλου, ἢν θεὸς φαίνει σοφοῖς ἀνδράσιν." "Νέρωνα δέ," ἔφη, " διὰ τί οὐ δέδοικας ;" "ὅτι," είπεν, " ὁ θεὸς ὁ παρέχων ἐκείνφ φοβερῷ δοκείν κάμοι δέδωκεν άφόβω είναι." "φρονείς δε πως," είπε, "περὶ Νέρωνος;" ὁ δὲ Ἀπολλώνιος, "βέλτιον," εἶπεν, " ἡ ὑμεῖς ὑμεῖς γὰρ ἡγεῖσθε αὐτὸν ἄξιον τοῦ άδειν, έγω δὲ ἄξιον τοῦ σιωπάν." ἐκπλαγεὶς οῦν ό Τιγελλîνος, "ἄπιθι," ἔφη, " καταστήσας ἐγγυητὰς τοῦ σώματος." ὁ δὲ Απολλώνιος, " καὶ τίς," εἶπεν, " ἐγγυήσεται σῶμα, δ μηδεὶς δήσει;" ἔδοξε τῷ Τυγελλίνω ταῦτα δαιμόνιά τε εἶναι καὶ πρόσω ανθρώπου, καὶ ὥσπερ θεομαχεῖν φυλαττόμενος, " χώρει," έφη, " οἱ βούλει, σὺ γὰρ κρείττων ἡ ὑπ' έμοῦ ἄρχεσθαι.

### XLV

Κάκεῖνο 'Απολλωνίου θαῦμα κόρη ἐν ὥρᾳ γάμου τεθνάναι έδόκει, καὶ ὁ νυμφίος ηκολούθει τῆ κλίνη βοῶν ὁπόσα ἐπ' ἀτελεῖ γάμφ, ξυνωλοφύρετο 456

for he taught and encouraged in Nero every excess CHAP. of cruelty and wanton violence. "And," said the XLIV other, "could you prophesy, if I asked you to?" "How," said Apollonius, "can I, being no prophet?" "And yet," replied the other, "they say that it is you who predicted that some great event would come to pass and yet not come to pass." "Quite true," said Apollonius, "is what you heard; but you must not put this down to any prophetic gift, but rather to the wisdom which God reveals to wise men." "And," said the other, "why are you not afraid of Nero?" "Because," said Apollonius, "the same God who allows him to seem formidable, has also granted to me to feel no fear." "And what do you think," said the other, "about Nero?" And Apollonius answered: "Much better than you do; for you think it dignified for him to sing, but I think it dignified in him to keep silent." Tigellinus was astonished at this and said: "You may go, but you must give sureties for your person." And Apollonius answered: "And who can go surety for a body that no one can bind?" This answer struck Tigellinus as inspired and above the wit of man; and as he was careful not to fight with a god, he said: "You may go wherever you choose, for you are too powerful to be controlled by me."

### XLV.

Here too is a miracle which Apollonius worked: CHAP.

A girl had died just in the hour of her marriage, XLV
and the bridegroom was following her bier lament- a girl from ing as was natural his marriage left unfulfilled, and the the dead

CAP. δὲ καὶ ἡ Ῥώμη, καὶ γὰρ ἐτύγχανεν οἰκίας ἡ κόρη τελούσης ες υπάτους. παρατυχών ουν ό 'Απολλώνιος τῶ πάθει, "κατάθεσθε," ἔφη, "τὴν κλίνην, έγω γαρ ύμας των έπὶ τῆ κόρη δακρύων παύσω." καὶ ἄμα ἤρετο, ὅ τι ὅνομα αὐτῆ εἴη. οἱ μὲν δὴ πολλοί φοντο λόγον άγορεύσειν αὐτόν, οἶοι τῶν λόγων οί ἐπικήδειοί τε καὶ τὰς ὀλοφύρσεις ἐγείροντες, ὁ δὲ οὐδὲν ἄλλ' ἡ προσαψάμενος αὐτῆς καί τι ἀφανῶς ἐπειπών, ἀφύπνισε τὴν κόρην τοῦ δοκοῦντος θανάτου, καὶ φωνήν τε ή παῖς ἀφῆκεν, ἐπανῆλθέ τε ἐς την οικίαν τοῦ πατρός, ὥσπερ ή "Αλκηστις ὑπὸ τοῦ Ἡρακλέους ἀναβιωθεῖσα. δωρουμένων δὲ αὐτῷ τῶν ξυγγενῶν τῆς κόρης μυριάδας δεκαπέντε φερνην έφη επιδιδόναι αὐτὰς τη παιδί. καὶ εἴτε σπινθήρα τής ψυχής εὖρεν ἐν αὐτή, ὃς ἐλελήθει τοὺς θεραπεύοντας-λέγεται γάρ, ὡς ψεκάζοι μὲν ό Ζεύς, ή δὲ ἀτμίζοι ἀπὸ τοῦ προσώπου-εἴτ' άπεσβηκυΐαν την ψυχην ἀνέθαλψέ τε καὶ ἀνέλαβεν, ἄρρητος ή κατάληψις τούτου γέγονεν οὐκ έμοι μόνω, άλλα και τοίς παρατυχούσιν.

### XLVI

Έτύγχανε δὲ περὶ τὸν χρόνον τοῦτον καὶ Μου
ΟΛΤ σώνιος κατειλημμένος ἐν τοῖς δεσμωτηρίοις τοῦ 
ΧΙΝΙ Νέρωνος, ὅν φασι τελεώτατα ἀνθρώπων φιλοσοφῆσαι, καὶ φανερῶς μὲν οὐ διελέγοντο ἀλλήλοις, 
παραιτησαμένου τοῦ Μουσωνίου τοῦτο, ὡς μὴ 
ἄμφω κινδυνεύσειαν, ἐπιστολιμαίους δὲ τὰς ξυνου-

whole of Rome was mourning with him, for the CHAP. maiden belonged to a consular family. Apollonius XLV then witnessing their grief, said: "Put down the bier, for I will stay the tears that you are shedding for this maiden." And withal he asked what was her name. The crowd accordingly thought that he was about to deliver such an oration as is commonly delivered as much to grace the funeral as to stir up lamentation; but he did nothing of the kind, but merely touching her and whispering in secret some spell over her, at once woke up the maiden from her seeming death; and the girl spoke out loud, and returned to her father's house, just as Alcestis did when she was brought back to life by Hercules. And the relations of the maiden wanted to present him with the sum of 150,000 sesterces, but he said that he would freely present the money to the young lady by way of a dowry. Now whether he detected some spark of life in her, which those who were nursing her had not noticed,-for it is said that although it was raining at the time, a vapour went up from her face-or whether life was really extinct, and he restored it by the warmth of his touch, is a mysterious problem which neither I myself nor those who were present could decide.

### XLVI

About this time Musonius lay confined in the CHAP. dungeons of Nero, a man who they say was unsur-Correspassed in philosophic ability by anyone. Now they pondence did not openly converse with one another, because with Musonius Musonius declined to do so, in order that both their lives might not be endangered; but they carried on

CAP. σίας ἐποιοῦντο, φοιτῶντος ἐς τὸ δεσμωτήριον τοῦ XIVI Μενίππου καὶ τοῦ Δάμιδος. τὰς δὲ οὐχ ὑπὲρ μεγάλων ἐπιστολὰς ἐάσαντες, τὰς ἀναγκαίας παραθησόμεθα κάξ ὧν ὑπάρχει κατιδεῖν τι μέγα.

'Απολλώνιος Μουσωνίφ φιλοσόφφ χαίρειν.

Βούλομαι παρὰ σὲ ἀφικόμενος κοινωνῆσαί σοι λόγου καὶ στέγης, ὥς τι ὀνήσαιμί σε· εἴ γε μὴ ἀπιστεῖς, ὡς Ἡρακλῆς ποτε Θησέα ἐξ Ἅιδου ἔλυσε, γράφε, τί βούλει. ἔρρωσο.

Μουσώνιος 'Απολλωνίω φιλοσόφω χαίρειν.

\*Ων μεν ενενοήθης, αποκείσεταί σοι επαινος, ανηρ δε ο ύπομείνας απολογίαν και ως οὐδεν αδικεί δείξας εαυτόν. Ερρωσο.

'Απολλώνιος Μουσωνίφ φιλοσόφφ χαίρειν.

Σωκράτης ὁ 'Αθηναῖος ὑπὸ τῶν ἐαυτοῦ φίλων λυθῆναι μὴ βουληθείς, παρῆλθε μὲν ἐς δικαστήριον, ἀπέθανε δέ. ἔρρωσο.

Μουσώνιος 'Απολλωνίφ φιλοσόφφ χαίρειν.

Σωκράτης ἀπέθανεν, ἐπεὶ μὴ παρεσκεύασεν ἐς ἀπολογίαν ἑαυτόν, ἐγὼ δὲ ἀπολογήσομαι. ἔρρωσο.

a correspondence through Menippus and Damis, who CHAP. went to and fro the prison. Such of their letters as XLVI did not handle great themes I will take no notice of, and only set before my reader the indispensable ones in which we get glimpses of lofty topics:

- "Apollonius to Musonius the philosopher, greeting.
- "I would fain come unto you, to share your conversation and your lodgings, in the hope of being some use to you; unless indeed you are disinclined to believe that Hercules once released Theseus from hell; write what you would like me to do. Farewell."
- "Musonius to Apollonius the philosopher sends greeting.
- "For your solicitude on my behalf, I shall never do anything but commend you: but he who has strength of mind to defend himself, and has proved that he has done no wrong, is a true man. Farewell."
- "Apollonius to Musonius the philosopher sends greeting.
- "Socrates of Athens, because he refused to be released by his own friends, went before the tribunal, and was put to death. Farewell."
- "Musonius to Apollonius the philosopher sends greeting.
- "Socrates was put to death, because he would not take the trouble to defend himself; but I shall defend myself. Farewell."

#### XLVII

CAP. Έξελαύνοντος δὲ ἐς τὴν Ἑλλάδα τοῦ Νέρωνος, καὶ προκηρύξαντος δημοσία μηδένα ἐμφιλοσοφεῖν τῆ Ῥώμη, τρέπεται ὁ Ἀπολλώνιος ἐπὶ τὰ ἐσπέρια τῆς γῆς, ἄ φασιν ὁρίζεσθαι ταῖς Στήλαις, τὰς ἀμπώτεις τοῦ Ὠκεανοῦ ἐποψόμενος καὶ τὰ Γάδειρα. καὶ γάρ τι καὶ περὶ φιλοσοφίας τῶν ἐκείνη ἀνθρώπων ἤκουεν, ὡς ἐς πολὺ τοῦ θείου προηκόντων, ἠκολούθησαν δὲ αὐτῷ οἱ γνώριμοι πάντες ἐπαινοῦντες καὶ τὴν ἀποδημίαν καὶ τὸν ἄνδρα.

#### XLVII

When Nero took his departure for Greece, after CHAP, issuing a proclamation that no one should teach philo-XLVII sophy in public at Rome, Apollonius turned his steps Spain to the Western regions of the earth, which they say are bounded by the Pillars, because he wished to visit and behold the ebb and flow of the ocean, and the city of Gadeira. For he had heard something of the love of wisdom entertained by the inhabitants of that country, and of how great an advance they had made in religion; and he was accompanied by all his pupils, who approved no less of the expedition than they did of the sage.



# BOOK V

I

Περὶ δὲ τῶν Στηλῶν, ἃς ὅρια τῆς γῆς τὸν Ἡρακλέα φασὶ πήξασθαι, τὰ μὲν μυθώδη ἐῶ, τὰ δ' άκοῆς τε καὶ λόγου ἄξια δηλώσω μᾶλλον Εὐρώπης καὶ Λιβύης ἄκραι σταδίων έξήκοντα πορθμὸν èπέχουσαι τὸν 'Ωκεανὸν ἐς τὰ ἔσω πελάγη φέρουσι, καὶ τὴν μὲν τῆς Λιβύης ἄκραν, ὄνομα δὲ αὐτῆ \*Αβιννα, λέοντες ὑπερνέμονται περὶ τὰς ὀφρῦς τῶν όρων, ὰ ἔσω ὑπερφαίνεται, ξυνάπτουσαν πρὸς Γαιτούλους καὶ Τίγγας ἄμφω θηριώδη καὶ Λιβυκὰ έθνη, παρατείνει δὲ ἐσπλέοντι τὸν 'Ωκεανὸν μέχρι μὲν τῶν ἐκβολῶν τοῦ Σάληκος ἐννακόσια στάδια, τὸ δὲ ἐντεῦθεν οὐκ ἄν ξυμβάλοι τις ὁπόσα, μετὰ γὰρ τὸν ποταμὸν τοῦτον ἄβιος ἡ Λιβύη καὶ οὐκέτι ἄνθρωποι. τὸ δὲ τῆς Εὐρώπης ἀκρωτήριον, ὃ καλείται Κάλπις, δεξιὰ μὲν ἐπέχει τοῦ ἔσπλου, σταδίων έξακοσίων μῆκος, λήγει δὲ ἐς τὰ ἀρχαῖα Γάδειρα.

### BOOK V

I

Now in regard to the Pillars which they say CHAP. Hercules fixed in the ground as limits of the earth, I shall omit mere fables, and confine myself to record-the Pillers ing what is worthy of our hearing and of our nar- of Hercules rating. The extremes of Europe and Libya border on a strait sixty stadia wide, through which the ocean is admitted into the inner seas. The extremity of Libya, which bears the name Abinna, furnishes a haunt to lions, who hunt their prey along the brows of the mountains which are to be seen rising inland, and it marches with the Gaetuli and Tingae, both of them wild Libyan tribes; and it extends as you sail into the ocean as far as the mouth of the river Salex, some nine hundred stadia, and beyond that point a further distance which no one can compute, because when you have passed this river Libya is a desert which no longer supports a population. But the promontory of Europe, known as Calpis, stretches along the inlet of the ocean on the right hand side a distance of six hundred stadia, and terminates in the ancient city of Gadeira.

### $\mathbf{II}$

Τὰς δὲ τοῦ 'Ωκεανοῦ τροπὰς καὶ αὐτὸς μὲν περὶ CAP. Κελτούς είδου, όποιαι λέγουται, την δε αιτίαν επί πολλὰ εἰκάζων, δι' ἡν ἄπειρον οὕτω πέλαγος ἐπιχωρεί τε καὶ ἀνασπᾶται, δοκῶ μοι τὸν ᾿Απολλώνιον έπεσκέφθαι τὸ ὄν. ἐν μιᾶ γὰρ τῶν πρὸς Ἰνδοὺς έπιστολών τὸν 'Ωκεανόν φησιν ὑφύδροις ἐλαυνόμενον πνεύμασιν έκ πολλών χασμάτων, α υπ' αύτω τε καὶ περὶ αὐτὸν ή γη παρέχεται, χωρείν ές τὸ ἔξω καὶ ἀναχωρεῖν πάλιν, ἐπειδὰν ὥσπερ åσθμα ύπονοστήση τὸ πνεῦμα. πιστοῦται δὲ αὐτὸ κάκ τῶν νοσούντων περὶ Γάδειρα τὸν γὰρ χρόνον, δυ πλημμυρεί τὸ ὕδωρ, οὐκ ἀπολείπουσιν αί ψυχαὶ τοὺς ἀποθνήσκοντας, ὅπερ οὐκ ἃν ξυμβαίνειν, εί μη καὶ πνεῦμα τῆ γῆ ἐπεχώρει. α δὲ περί την σελήνην φασί φαίνεσθαι τικτομένην τε καὶ πληρουμένην καὶ φθίνουσαν, ταῦτα περὶ τὸν 'Ωκεανὸν οἶδα, τὰ γὰρ ἐκείνης ἀνισοῖ μέτρα, ξυμμινύθων αὐτῆ καὶ ξυμπληρούμενος.

### III

CAP. Ἡμέρα δ' ἐκδέχεται νύκτα καὶ νὺξ τὴν ἡμέραν περὶ Κελτοὺς μὲν κατ' ὀλίγον ὑπαπιόντος τοῦ σκότους ἡ τοῦ φωτός, ὥσπερ ἐνταῦθα, περὶ Γάδειρα δὲ καὶ Στήλας ἀθρόως λέγονται τοῖς ὀφθαλμοῖς 468

### п

Now I myself have seen among the Celts the CHAP. ocean tides just as they are described; and after Remarks making various conjectures about why so vast a the Tides bulk of waters recedes and advances, I have come to the conclusion that Apollonius discerned the real truth. For in one of his letters to the Indians he says that the ocean is driven by submarine influences or spirits out of several chasms which the earth affords both underneath and around it, to advance outwards, and to recede again, whenever the influence or spirit, like the breath of our bodies, gives way and recedes. And this theory is confirmed by the course run by diseases in Gadeira; for at the time of high water the souls of the dying do not quit their bodies, and this would hardly happen, he says, unless the influence or spirit I have spoken of was also advancing towards the land. They also tell you of certain phenomena of the ocean in connection with the phases of the moon, according as it is born and reaches fulness and wanes. These phenomena I verified, for the ocean exactly keeps pace with the size of the moon, decreasing and increasing with her.

### ш

And whereas the day succeeds the night and night CHAP. Succeeds the day in the land of the Celts by a very slow diminution of the darkness and of the light of sunset respectively, as in this country; in the neighbourhood and dawn of Gadeira on the contrary and of the Pillars, it is said that the change bursts upon the eyes all at

CAP. ἐμπίπτειν, ὥσπερ αἱ ἀστραπαί. φασὶ δὲ καὶ τὰς
 Μακάρων νήσους ὁρίζεσθαι τῷ Λιβυκῷ τέρματι
 πρὸς τὸ ἀοίκητον ἀνεχούσας ἀκρωτήριον.

#### IV

CAP. Τὰ δὲ Γάδειρα κεῖται μὲν κατα τὸ τῆς Εὐρώπης τέρμα, περιττοὶ δέ εἰσι τὰ θεῖα· γήρως οὖν βωμὸν ἴδρυνται καὶ τὸν θάνατον μόνοι ἀνθρώπων παιωνίζονται, βωμοὶ δὲ ἐκεῖ καὶ πενίας καὶ τέχνης καὶ Ἡρακλέους Αἰγυπτίου καὶ ἔτεροι τοῦ Θηβαίουτὸν μὲν γὰρ ἐπὶ τὴν ἐγγὸς Ἐρύθειαν ἐλάσαι φασίν, ὅτε δὴ τὸν Γηρυόνην τε καὶ τὰς βοῦς ἑλεῖν, τὸν δὲ σοφία δόντα γῆν ἀναμετρήσασθαι πᾶσαν ἐς τέρμα. καὶ μὴν καὶ Ἑλληνικοὺς εἶναί φασι τὰ Γάδειρα καὶ παιδεύεσθαι τὸν ἡμεδαπὸν τρόπον· ἀσπάζεσθαι γοῦν ᾿Αθηναίους Ἑλλήνων μάλιστα, καὶ Μενεσθεῖ τῷ ᾿Αθηναίω θύειν, καὶ Θεμιστοκλέα δὲ τὸν ναύμαχνν σοφίας τε καὶ ἀνδρείας ἀγασθέντες χαλκοῦν ἵδρυνται ἔννουν καὶ ὅσπερ χρησμῷ ἐφιστάντα.

### V

CAP. 'Ιδεῖν καὶ δένδρα φασὶν ἐνταῦθα, οἶα οὐχ ἐτέρωθι τῆς γῆς, καὶ Γηρυόνεια μὲν καλεῖσθαι αὐτά, δύο 470

once, like a flash of lightning. And they also say CHAP. that the Islands of the Blessed are to be fixed by the limits of Libva where they rise towards the uninhabited promontory.

#### IV

Now the city of Gadeira is situated at the extreme CHAP. end of Europe, and its inhabitants are excessively Description given to religion; so much so that they have set up of Gadelra an altar to old age, and unlike any other race they sing hymns in honour of death; and altars are found there set up to poverty, and to art, and to Hercules of Egypt, and there are others in honour of Hercules the Theban. For they say that the latter advanced against the neighbouring city of Erythea, on which occasion he took captive Geryon and his cows; the other, they say, in his devotion to wisdom measured the whole earth up to its limits. They say moreover Its that there is a Hellenic culture at Gadeira, and Hollenism that they educate themselves in our own fashion; anyhow, that they are fonder of the Athenians than of any other Hellenes, and they offer sacrifice to Menestheus the Athenian, and from admiration of Themistocles the naval commander, and to honour him for his wisdom and bravery, they have set up a brazen statue of him in a thoughtful attitude and, as it were, pondering an oracle.

THEY say also that they saw trees here such as are CHAP. not found elsewhere upon the earth; and that these

ομρ. δὲ εἶναι, φύεσθαι δὲ τοῦ σήματος, δ ἐπὶ τῷ Γηρυόνη έστηκε, παραλλάττοντα έκ πίτυός τε καὶ πεύκης ές είδος έτερον, λείβεσθαι δὲ αίματι, καθάπερ τῷ χρυσῷ τὴν Ἡλιάδα αἴγειρον. ἡ δὲ νήσος, εν ή το ίερον, έστι μεν οπόση ο νεώς, πετρώδες δὲ αὐτῆς οὐδέν, ἀλλὰ βαλβίδι ξεστῆ εἴκασται. ἐν δὲ τῷ ἱερῷ τιμᾶσθαι μὲν ἄμφω τὸ Ήρακλέε φασίν, ἀγάλματα δὲ αὐτοῖν οὐκ εἶναι, βωμούς δὲ τοῦ μὲν Αἰγυπτίου δύο χαλκοῦς καὶ ἀσήμους, ἕνα δὲ τοῦ Θηβαίου—τὰς δὲ ὕδρας τε καὶ τὰς Διομήδους ἵππους καὶ τὰ δώδεκα Ἡρακλέους ἔργα ἐκτετυπῶσθαί φασι κἀνταῦθα—λίθου όντα. ή Πυγμαλίωνος δὲ ἐλαία ή χρυσῆ, ἀνάκειται δὲ κἀκείνη ἐς τὸ Ἡράκλειον, ἀξία μέν, ὥς φασι, καὶ τοῦ θαλλοῦ θαυμάζειν, ομ εἴκασται, θαυμάζεσθαι δ' ἂν ἐπὶ τῷ καρπῷ μᾶλλον, βρύειν γὰρ αὐτὸν σμαράγδου λίθου. καὶ Τεύκρου τοῦ Τελαμωνίου ζωστήρα χρυσοῦν φασι δείκνυσθαι, πῶς δὲ ἐς τὸν 'Ωκεανὸν πλεύσαντος ἡ ἐφ' ὅ τι, ούτε αὐτὸς ὁ Δάμις ξυνιδεῖν φησιν οὕτε ἐκείνων άκοῦσαι. τὰς δὲ ἐν τῷ ἱερῷ στήλας χρυσοῦ μὲν πεποιήσθαι καὶ ἀργύρου ξυντετηκότοιν ès êv χρώμα, είναι δὲ αὐτὰς ὑπὲρ πῆχυν τετραγώνου τέχνης, ὥσπερ οἱ ἄκμονες, ἐπιγεγράφθαι δὲ τὰς κεφαλὰς οὔτε Αἰγυπτίοις οὔτε Ἰνδικοῖς γράμμασιν, ούτε οίοις ξυμβαλείν. ὁ δὲ ᾿Απολλώνιος, ὡς οὐδὲν οί ίερεις έφραζον, "ού ξυγχωρεί μοι," έφη, "ό

were called trees of Geryon. There were two of them, CHAP. and they grew upon the mound raised over Geryon:

The trees they were a cross between the pitch tree and the of Geryon pine, and formed a third species; and blood dripped from their bark, just as gold does from the Heliad poplar. Now the island on which the shrine is built is of exactly the same size as the temple, and there is not a rough stone to be found in it, for the whole of it has been given the form of a polished turningpost. In the shrine they say there is maintained Altars of a cult both of one and the other Hercules, though there are no images of them; altars however there are, namely, to the Egyptian Hercules two of bronze and perfectly plain, to the Theban, one of stone; on the latter they say are engraved in relief hydras and the mares of Diomede and the twelve labours of Hercules. And as to the golden olive of Pygmalion, it too is preserved in the temple of Hercules, and it excited their admiration by the clever way in which the branch work was imitated; and they were still more astonished at its fruit, for this teemed with emeralds. And they say that the girdle of Girdle of Teucer of Telamon was also exhibited there of gold, but how he ever sailed as far as the ocean. or why he did so, neither Damis by his own admission could understand nor ascertain from the people of the place. But he says that the pillars in the temple were made of gold and silver smelted together so as to be of one colour, and they were over a cubit high, of square form, resembling anvils; and their capitals were inscribed with letters which were neither Egyptian nor Indian nor of any kind which he could decipher. But Apollonius, since the priests would tell him nothing, remarked: "Hercules

CAP. 'Ηρακλής ὁ Αἰγύπτιος μὴ οὐ λέγειν, ὁπόσα οἰδα· Γῆς καὶ 'Ωκεανοῦ ξύνδεσμοι αἴδε αἰ στῆλαί εἰσιν, ἐπεγράψατο δὲ αὐτὰς ἐκεῖνος ἐν Μοιρῶν οἴκῳ, ὡς μήτε νεῖκος τοῖς στοιχείοις ἐγγένοιτο μήτε ἀτιμάσειαν τὴν φιλότητα, ἡν ἀλλήλων ἴσχουσιν."

#### VI

CAP. Φασὶ δὲ καὶ τὸν ποταμὸν ἀναπλῶσαι τὸν Βαῖτιν, δς δηλοῖ μάλιστα τὴν τοῦ ᾿Ωκεανοῦ φύσιν ἐπειδὰν γὰρ πλημμύρη τὸ πέλαγος, ἐπὶ τὰς πηγὰς ὁ ποταμὸς παλίρρους ἵεται, πνεύματος δήπου ἀπωθουμένου αὐτὸν τῆς θαλάττης. τὴν δὲ ἤπειρον τὴν Βαιτικήν, ἦς ὁ ποταμὸς οὖτος ὁμώνυμος, ἀρίστην ἠπείρων φασί, πόλεών τε γὰρ εὖ ἔχειν καὶ νομῶν, καὶ διῆχθαι τὸν ποταμὸν ἐς τὰ ἄστη πάντα, γεωργίας τε ξυμπάσης μεστὴν εἶναι καὶ ώρῶν, οἶαι τῆς ᾿Αττικῆς αἱ μετοπώριναί τε καὶ μυστηριώτιδες.

### vii.

CAP. Διαλέξεις δὲ τῷ ᾿Απολλωνίῳ περὶ τῶν ἐκεῖ παραπεσόντων ὁ Δάμις πλείους μὲν γενέσθαι φησίν, ἀξίας δὲ τοῦ ἀναγράψαι τάσδε καθημένων ποτὲ αὐτῶν ἐς τὸ Ἡράκλειον ἀναγελάσας ὁ Μένιππος, ἀναμέμνητο δὲ ἄρα τοῦ Νέρωνος, "τί," ἔφη, "τὸν γενναῖον ἡγώμεθα; τίνας," ἔφη, "ἐστεφανῶσθαί τῶν 474

of Egypt does not permit me not to tell all I know. CHAP. These pillars are ties between earth and ocean, and they were inscribed by Hercules in the house of the Inscriptions Fates, to prevent any discord arising between the elements, and to save their mutual affection for one another from violation."

### VI

They tell also of how they sailed up the river CHAP. Baetis, which throws no little light upon the nature of the ocean. For whenever it is high tide, the of Baetica river in its course remounts towards its sources, because apparently a current of air drives it away from the sea. And the mainland of Baetica, after which this river is called, is the best by their account of any continent; for it is well furnished with cities and pastures, and the river is brought by canals through all the towns, and it is very highly cultivated with all sorts of crops; and it enjoys a climate similar to that of Attica in the autumn season when the mysteries are celebrated.

### VII

The conversations which Apollonius held about CHAP things which met his eyes were, according to VII Damis, many in number, but the following he said deserve to be recorded. On one occasion they were discussion sitting in the temple of Hercules and Menippus and the gave a laugh, for it happened that Nero had just Olympic come into his mind, "And what," he said, "are we games to think of this splendid fellow? In which of the

CAP. ἀγώνων; τοὺς δὲ βελτίστους "Ελληνας οὐ ξὺν ὅλφ γέλωτι φοιτάν ἐς τὰς πανηγύρεις; " ὁ δὲ ᾿Απολλώνιος, " ώς μὲν ἐγώ," ἔφη, " Τελεσίνου ἤκουον, δέδιεν ό χρηστὸς Νέρων τὰς Ἡλείων μάστιγας· παρακελευομένων γὰρ αὐτῷ τῶν κολάκων νικᾶν τὰ 'Ολύμπια καὶ ἀνακηρύττειν τὴν Ῥώμην, "ἤν γε," ἔφη, " μὴ βασκήνωσιν Ἡλεῖοι, λέγονται γὰρ μαστιγοῦν καὶ φρονεῖν ὑπὲρ ἐμέ," πολλὰ δὲ καὶ ἄλλα ανοητότερα τούτων προανεφώνησεν. έγω δè νικήσειν μὲν Νέρωνα ἐν Ὀλυμπία φημί, τίς γὰρ οὕτω θρασύς, ώς ἐναντίαν θέσθαι; 'Ολύμπια δὲ οὐ νικήσειν, ἄτε μηδὲ ἐν ὥρᾳ ἄγουσι πατρίου μὲν γὰρ τοῖς 'Ολυμπίοις τοῦ πέρυσιν ἐνιαυτοῦ ὄντος, ἐκέλευσε τοὺς Ἡλείους Νέρων ἀναβαλέσθαι αὐτὰ ές την έαυτοῦ ἐπιδημίαν, ὡς ἐκείνω μᾶλλον ἡ τῷ Διὶ θύσοντας τραγφδίαν δ' ἐπαγγεῖλαι καὶ κιθαρφδίαν ἀνδράσιν, οἶς μήτε θέατρόν ἐστι μήτε σκηνή πρὸς τὰ τοιαῦτα, στάδιον δὲ αὐτοφυὲς καὶ γυμνὰ πάντα, τὸν δὲ νικᾶν, ἃ χρὴ ἐγκαλύπτεσθαι, καὶ τὴν Αὐγούστου τε καὶ Ἰουλίου σκευὴν ῥίψαντα μεταμφιέννυσθαι νῦν τὴν 'Αμοιβέως καὶ Τερπνοῦ, τί φήσεις; καὶ τὰ μὲν Κρέοντός τε καὶ Οἰδίποδος ούτως έξακριβοῦν, ώς δεδιέναι, μή πη λάθη άμαρτων θύρας ή στολής ή σκήπτρου, έαυτοῦ 476

contests has he won wreaths of late? Don't you CHAP. think that self-respecting Hellenes must shake with laughter when they are on their way to the festivals?" And Apollonius replied: "As I have heard from Telesinus, the worthy Nero is afraid of the whips of the Eleans; for when his flatterers urged him to win at Olympia and to proclaim Rome as the victor, he answered: 'Yes, if the Eleans will only not depreciate me, for they are said to use whips and to look down upon me.' And many worse bits of nonsense than this forecast fell from his lips. I however admit that Nero will conquer at Olympia, for who is bold enough to enter the lists against him? But I deny that he will win at the Olympic festival, because they are not keeping it at the right season. For custom requires that this should have been held last year, but Nero has ordered the Eleans to put it off until his own visit, in order that they may sacrifice to him rather than to Zeus. And it is said that he has announced a tragedy and a performance on the harp for people who have neither a theatre nor a stage for such entertainments, but only the stadium which nature has provided, and races which are all run by athletes stripped of their clothes. He however is going to take the prize for performances which he ought to have hidden in the dark, for he has thrown off the robes of Augustus and Julius and has dressed himself up in the garb of an Amoebeus and a Terpnus. What can you say of such a record? And then he betrays such a meticulous care in playing the part of Creon and Oedipus, that he is afraid of falling into some error, of coming in by the wrong door, or of wearing the wrong dress, of using the wrong sceptre; but he has so entirely forgotten his own dignity and that of

CAP. δè καὶ Ῥωμαίων οὕτως ἐκπίπτειν, ώς ἀντὶ τοῦ νομοθετείν νόμους άδειν και άγείρειν έξω θυρών, ών έσω χρη καθήσθαι του βασιλέα χρηματίζοντα ύπερ γης καὶ θαλάττης; εἰσίν, ὁ Μένιππε, τραγωδοί πλείους, ές οθς Νέρων έαυτον γράφει τί οὖν: εἴ τις αὐτῶν μετὰ τὸν Οἰνόμαον ἡ τὸν Κρεσφόντην άπελθών τοῦ θεάτρου, μεστὸς οὕτω τοῦ προσωπείου γένοιτο, ώς ἄρχειν μὲν έτέρων Βούλεσθαι, τύραννον δὲ αύτὸν ἡγεῖσθαι, τί καὶ φήσεις τοῦτον; ἄρ' οὐκ ἐλλεβόρου δεῖσθαι καὶ φαρμακοποσίας, όπόση τοὺς νοῦς ἐκκαθαίρει ; εἰ δ' αὐτὸς ὁ τυραννεύων ἐς τραγφδοὺς καὶ τεχνίτας τὰ πράγματα έαυτοῦ ἄγοι, λεαίνων τὴν φωνὴν καὶ δεδιώς του 'Ηλείου ή του Δελφόν, ή μη δεδιώς μέν, κακώς δὲ ούτως ὑποκρινόμενος την ἐαυτοῦ τέχνην, ώς [μη] μαστιγώσεσθαι νομίζειν πρὸς τούτων, ων αὐτὸς ἄρχειν τέτακται, τί τοὺς κακοδαίμονας άνθρώπους έρεις ύπὸ τοιούτω καθάρματι ζώντας; τοῖς δὲ "Ελλησι τίνα ἡγῆ, ὁ Μένιππε; πότερα Εέρξην καταπιμπράντα ή Νέρωνα ἄδοντα; εἰ γὰρ ἐνθυμηθείης τὴν ἀγοράν, ἢν ἐς τὰς ἐκείνου ώδας ξυμφέρουσι, και ώς έξωθοῦνται τῶν οἰκιῶν καὶ ώς οὖκ ἔξεστι σπουδαίον οὐδὲν ή σκεθος ή ανδράποδον αὐτοῖς πεπασθαι, περί γυναίοις τε καί παισίν ώς δείνα πείσονται τας επιρρήτους ήδονας έξ άπάσης οἰκίας ἐκλέγοντος τοῦ Νέρωνος, δίκαι τε ώς πολλαὶ ἀναφύσονται, καὶ τὰς μὲν ἄλλας ἔα, τὰς δὲ ἐπὶ τοῖς θεάτροις καὶ ταῖς ώδαῖς οὐκ ἡλθες άκροασόμενος Νέρωνος, ή παρήσθα μέν, ραθύμως

the Romans, that instead of carrying on the work of CHAP. making laws, he has taken to singing, and strolls like a player outside the gates within which the Emperor ought to take his seat on his throne, deciding the fate of land and sea. There are, O Menippus, several troupes in which Nero has inscribed himself as an actor. What next? Supposing any one of these actors quitted the theatre after playing Oenomaus or Cresphontes, so full of his part as to want to rule others, and imagine himself to be a tyrant, what would you say of him? Surely you would recommend a dose of hellebore and the taking of drugs of a kind to clear the intellect? Well, here is the man himself who wields absolute power, throwing in his lot with actors and artists, cultivating a soft voice and trembling before the people of Elis or of Delphi; or if he does not tremble, yet misrepresenting his art so thoroughly as [not] to anticipate he will be whipped by the people over whom he has been set to rule. What will you say of the unhappy people who have to live under such a scum? And in what light do you think the Hellenes regard him? Is it as a Xerxes burning their houses down or as a Nero singing songs? Think of the supplies they have to collect for his songs, and how they are thrust out of their houses and forbidden to own a decent bit of furniture or slave. Think of how Nero picks out of every other house women and children, to gratify his infamous desires, and of the horrors they will suffer over them, of the crop of prosecutions which will be brought, and without dwelling upon the rest, just fix your attention upon those which will arise out of his theatrical and singing ambitions. This is what you hear: 'You did not come to listen to Nero, or: 'You were

ΟΑΡ. δὲ ἠκροῶ, ἐγέλας, οὐκ ἐκρότησας, οὐκ ἔθυσας ὑπὲρ τῆς φωνῆς, ἵνα Πυθῶδε λαμπροτέρα ἔλθοι· πολλαί σοι δόξουσι θεατών Ἰλιάδες περί τους "Ελληνας εἶναι. τὸ γὰρ τετμήσεσθαι τὸν Ἰσθμὸν ἡ οὐ τετμήσεσθαι, τέμνεται δέ, ὥς φασι, νῦν, πάλαι προύμαθον θεοῦ φήναντος." ὑπολαβὼν οὖν ὁ Δάμις, "άλλ' ἔμοιγε," ἔφη, "δ 'Απολλώνιε, τὸ περὶ τὴν τομὴν ἔργον ὑπερφωνεῖν δοκεῖ τὰ Νέρωνος πάντα, ή γὰρ διάνοια ὁρậς, ὡς μεγάλη." "δοκεῖ μέν," ἔφη, "κάμοί, ὧ Δάμι, τὸ δὲ ἀτελὲς αὐτῆς διαβάλλει αὐτόν, ώς ἀτελή μὲν ἄδοντα, ἀτελή δὲ ορύττοντα. τά τοι Εέρξου ἀναλεγόμενος ἐπαινῶ τὸν ἄνδρα, οὐχ ὅτι τὸν Ἑλλήσποντον ἔζευξεν, άλλ' ὅτι διέβη αὐτόν, Νέρωνα δὲ οὕτε πλευσούμενον διὰ τοῦ Ἰσθμοῦ ὁρῶ οὕτε ἐς τέρμα τῆς όρυχης ήξοντα, δοκεί δέ μοι καὶ φόβου μεστὸς ἀναχωρῆσαι τῆς Ἑλλάδος, εἰ μὴ ἡ ἀλήθεια ἀπόλωλεν."

### VIII

CAP. 'Αφικομένου δέ τινος ές Γάδειρα μετὰ ταῦτα τῶν τοὺς ταχεῖς διαθεόντων δρόμους, καὶ κελεύοντος εὐαγγέλιαθύειν τρισολυμπιονίκην Νέρωνα ἄδοντας, τὰ μὲν Γάδειρα ξυνίει τῆς νίκης καὶ ὅτι ἐν 'Αρκαδία 480

present, but you listened to him without enthusiasm,' CHAP. 'You laughed,' or 'You did not clap your hands,' or 'You have not offered a sacrifice in behalf of his voice nor prayed that it may be more splendid than ever at the Pythian festival.' You can imagine that the Greeks will endure whole Iliads of woe at these spectacles. For I have long ago learned by the revelation of heaven that the Isthmus will be cut through or will not be cut through, and just now, they say, it is being cut." Here Damis took him up and said : "As for myself, O Apollonius, I think this scheme of cutting through the Isthmus excels all other undertakings of Nero, for you yourself see how magnificent a project it is." "I admit," he said, "that it is, O Damis; but it will go against him that he never could complete it, that just as he never finished his songs, so he never finished his digging. When I review the career of Xerxes, I am disposed to praise him not because he bridged the Hellespont, but because he got across it; but as for Nero, I perceive that he will neither sail his ships through the Isthmus, nor ever come to an end of his digging; and I believe, unless truth has wholly departed from among men, that he has retired from Hellas in a fit of panic."

### VIII

At this time a swift runner arrived at Gadeira, and CHAP. ordered them to offer sacrifices for the good tidings, VIII and to sing hymns in honour of Nero who had thrice Spanish improssions won the prize at Olympia. In the city of Gadeira of Nero's indeed they understood the meaning of the victory, victories and that there had been some famous contest in

48 t

CAP. τις εἴη ἀγὼν εὐδόκιμος, ἐπειδή, ὡς εἶπον, ἐς τὰ ΥΝΙΙ 'Ελλήνων σπεύδουσιν, αἱ δὲ πόλεις αἱ πρόσοικοι τοῖς Γαδείροις οὕτε ἐγίγνωσκον ὅ τι εἴη τὰ 'Ολύμπια, οὐδ' ὅ τι ἀγωνία ἡ ἀγών, οὐδὲ ἐφ' ὅτῳ θύουσιν, ἀλλ' ἀπήγοντο ἐς γελοίους, δόξας πολέμου νίκην ἡγούμενοι ταῦτα καὶ ὅτι ὁ Νέρων ἡρήκοι τινὰς ἀνθρώπους 'Ολυμπίους' οὐδὲ γὰρ τραγωδίας ποτὲ ἡ κιθαρωδίας θεαταὶ ἐγεγόνεσαν.

#### IX

Τοὺς γοῦν οἰκοῦντας τὰ Ἱπολα, πόλις δὲ κἀκείνη Βαιτική, φησὶν ὁ Δάμις παθεῖν τι πρὸς τραγωδίας ύποκριτήν, οὖ κάμὲ ἄξιον ἐπιμνησθῆναι• θυουσῶν γὰρ τῶν πόλεων θαμὰ ἐπὶ ταῖς νίκαις, ἐπειδή καὶ αί Πυθικαὶ ήδη ἀπηγγέλλοντο, τραγωδίας ὑποκριτής τῶν οὐκ ἀξιουμένων ἀνταγωνίζεσθαι τῶ Νέρωνι ἐπήει τὰς ἐσπερίους πόλεις ἀγείρων, καὶ τῆ τέχνη χρώμενος ηὐδοκίμει παρὰ τοῖς ἦττον βαρβάροις, πρώτον μεν δι' αὐτὸ τὸ ήκειν παρ' ἀνθρώπους, οἱ μήπω τραγωδίας ἤκουσαν, εἶτ΄ έπειδή τὰς Νέρωνος μελφδίας ἀκριβοῦν ἔφασκε. παρελθών δὲ ἐς τὰ Ἱπολα φοβερὸς μὲν αὐτοῖς έφαίνετο καὶ ον ἐσιώπα χρόνον ἐπὶ τῆς σκηνῆς, καὶ όρῶντες οἱ ἄνθρωποι βαδίζοντα μὲν αὐτὸν μέγα, κεχηνότα δὲ τοσοῦτον, ἐφεστῶτα δὲ ὀκρί-482

Arcadia; for, as I said before, the people of Gadeira CHAP. affect Hellenic civilisation. But the cities in the VIII neighbourhood of Gadeira neither knew what the Olympic festival was, nor what a contest nor an arena meant; nor did they understand what they were sacrificing for, but they indulged in the most ridiculous suppositions, and imagined that it was a victory in war that Nero had won and that he had taken captive some men called Olympians; for they had never been spectators either of a tragedy or of a harp-playing performance.

### IX

Damis indeed speaks of the singular effect which CHAP. a tragic actor produced upon the minds of the IX inhabitants of Ipola, which is a city of Baetica, and tragic actor I think the story is worthy of being reproduced by on the me. The cities were multiplying their sacrifices in polar honour of the Emperor's victories, for those at the Pythian festival were already announced, when an actor of tragedy, who was one of those that had not ventured to contend for the prize against Nero, was on a strolling tour round the cities of the west, and by his histrionic talent he had won no small fame among the less barbarous of the populations, for two reasons, firstly because he found himself among people who had never before heard a tragedy. and secondly because he pretended exactly to reproduce the melodies of Nero. But when he appeared at Ipola, they showed some fear of him before he ever opened his lips upon the stage, and they shrank in dismay at his appearance when they

483

ΟΛΡ. βασιν οὕτως ὑψηλοῖς τερατώδη τε τὰ περὶ αὐτὸν ἐσθήματα, οὐκ ἄφοβοι ἦσαν τοῦ σχήματος, ἐπεὶ δὲ ἐξάρας τὴν φωνὴν γεγωνὸν ἐφθέγξατο, φυγῷ οἱ πλεῖστοι ἄχοντο, ὥσπερ ὑπὸ δαίμονος ἐμβοηθέντες. τοιαῦτα μὲν τὰ ἤθη τῶν ταύτη βαρβάρων καὶ οὕτως ἀρχαῖα.

#### X

CAP. Σπουδήν δὲ ποιουμένου τοῦ τὴν Βαιτικὴν ἐπιτροπεύοντος ές ξυνουσίαν τῷ 'Απολλωνίω έλθεῖν, ό μεν ἀηδείς έφη τὰς ξυνουσίας τὰς έαυτοῦ φαίνεσθαι τοῖς μή φιλοσοφοῦσιν, ὁ δὲ προσέκειτο αίτων τούτο έπει δε χρηστός τε είναι ελέγετο και διαβεβλημένος πρὸς τοὺς Νέρωνος μίμους, γράφει πρός αὐτὸν ἐπιστολὴν ὁ Απολλώνιος, ἵν' ἐς τὰ Γάδειοα έλθοι, ὁ δὲ ἀφελὼν τὸν τῆς ἀρχῆς ὅγκον Εύν όλίγοις καὶ έαυτώ ἐπιτηδειοτάτοις ήλθεν. άσπασάμενοι δὲ άλλήλους καὶ μεταστησάμενοι τούς παρόντας, ὅ τι μὲν διελέχθησαν, οὐδεὶς οἶδε, τεκμαίρεται δὲ ὁ Δάμις ἐπὶ Νέρωνα ξυμβηναι τριών γὰρ ήμερων ίδία σπουδάσαντες, ό μεν άπήει περιβαλών τον 'Απολλώνιον, ό δέ, " ἔρρωσο," ἔφη, " καὶ μέμνησο τοῦ Βίνδικος." δὲ τοῦτο ἢν ; ἐπὶ Νέρωνα ἐν 'Αχαία ἄδοντα τὰ έθνη τὰ έσπέρια λέγεται κινήσαι Βίνδιξ, άνηρ οίος έκτεμεῖν τὰς νευράς, ἃς Νέρων ἀμαθῶς ἔψαλλε, πρός γάρ τὰ στρατόπεδα, οίς ἐπετέτακτο, λόγον κατ' αὐτοῦ διῆλθεν, δν ἐκ πάνυ γενναίας φιλοσοφίας ἐπὶ τύραννον ἄν τις πνεύσειεν ἔφη γὰρ 484

saw him striding across the stage, with his mouth all CHAP. agape, mounted on buskins extra high, and clad in the most wonderful garments; but when he lifted up his voice and bellowed out loud, most of them took to their heels, as if they had a demon yelling at them. Such and so old-fashioned are the manners of the barbarians of that country.

#### X

THE governor of Baetica was very anxious to have CHAP. a conversation with Apollonius, and though the Interview latter said that his conversation must seem tedious with the to any but philosophers, the other insisted in his Governor of Baetien at demand. And as he was said to be a worthy person Gadeira and detested of the mimes of Nero, Apollonius wrote to him a letter asking him to come to Gadeira; and he. divesting himself of all the pomp of authority, came with a few of his most intimate friends. greeted one another, and no one knows what they said to one another in an interview from which they excluded the rest of the company; but Damis hazards the opinion that they formed a plot together against Nero. For after three days spent in private conversations, the governor went away, after embracing Apollonius, while the latter said: "Farewell. and do not forget Vindex." Now what was the meaning of this? When Nero was singing in Achaea, Vindex is said to have stirred up against him the nations of the West, and he was a man quite capable of cutting out the strings which Nero so ignorantly twanged. For he addressed a speech, . inspired by the loftiest sentiments which a man can feel against a tyrant, to the troops which he

CAP. Νέρωνα εἶναι πάντα μᾶλλον ἢ κιθαρφδὸν καὶ κιθαρφδὸν μᾶλλον ἢ βασιλέα. προφέρειν δὲ αὐτῷ μανίαν μὲν καὶ φιλοχρηματίαν καὶ ἀμότητα καὶ ἀσέλγειαν πᾶσαν, τὸ δὲ ἀμότατον τῶν ἐκείνου μὴ προφέρειν αὐτῷ τὴν γὰρ μητέρα ἐν δίκη ἀπεκτονέναι, ἐπειδὴ τοιοῦτον ἔτεκε. ταῦτ' οὖν ὡς ἔσται προγιγνώσκων ὁ ᾿Απολλώνιος, ξυνέταττε τῷ Βίνδικι ὅμορον ἄρχοντα, μονονουχὶ ὅπλα ὑπὲρ τῆς Ἡρωης τιθέμενος.

#### ΧI

Φλεγμαινόντων δὲ τῶν περὶ τὴν ἐσπέραν, τρέπονται τὸ ἐντεῦθεν ἐπὶ Λιβύην καὶ Τυρρηνούς, καὶ τὰ μὲν πεζή βαδίζοντες, τὰ δὲ ἐπὶ πλοίων πορευόμενοι κατίσχουσιν έν Σικελία, οὖ τὸ Λιλύβαιον. παραπλεύσαντες δὲ ἐπὶ Μεσσήνην τε καὶ πορθμόν, ἔνθα ὁ Τυρρηνὸς ᾿Αδρία ξυμβάλλων χαλεπὴν έργάζονται την Χάρυβδιν, ἀκοῦσαί φασιν, ὡς Νέρων μὲν πεφεύγοι, τεθνήκοι δὲ Βίνδιξ, ἄπτοιντο δὲ τῆς ἀρχῆς οἱ μὲν ἐξ αὐτῆς Ῥώμης, οἱ δὲ ὁπόθεν τύχοι τῶν ἐθνῶν. ἐρομένων δὲ αὐτὸν τῶν ἐταίρων, οί προβήσοιτο ταθτα καὶ ὅτου λοιπὸν ἡ ἀρχὴ έσοιτο, "πολλών," είπε, "Θηβαίων." την γάρ *ἰσχύν, ἢ πρὸς ὀλίγον* Βιτέλιος τε καὶ Γάλβας καὶ Όθων έχρήσαντο, Θηβαίοις εἴκασεν, οῖ χρόνον κομιδή βραχύν ήχθησαν ές τὰ τῶν Ἑλλήνων πράγματα.

commanded, and he declared in it that Nero was CHAP. anything rather than a harpist, and a harpist rather than a sovereign. And he taxed him with madness and avarice and cruelty and wantonness of every kind, though he omitted to tax him with the cruellest of his crimes; for he said that he had quite rightly put to death his mother, because she had born such a monster. Apollonius, forecasting how all this must be, had accordingly brought into line with Vindex the governor of a neighbouring province, and so all but took up arms himself in behalf of Rome.

### ΧI

BUT as matters in the west were in such an inflamed CHAP. condition Apollonius and his friends returned thence Prodicts the towards Libya and the Tyrrhenian land; and, partly short roigns on foot and partly by sea, they made their way to of Vitellius, Galba, and Sicily, where they stopped at Lilybaeum. Then other they coasted along to Messina and to the Straits, where the junction of the Tyrrhenian Sea with the Adriatic gives rise to the dangers of Charybdis. Here they say they heard that Nero had taken to flight, though Vindex was dead; and that various claimants were snatching at the throne, some from Rome itself, and others from various countries. Now when his companions asked him what would be the issue of these events, and who would get possession, in the end, of the throne, he answered: "Many Thebans will have it." For he compared the pretenders, namely, Vitellius and Galba and Otho, in view of the short lease of power which they enjoyed, to Thebans, for it was only during a very short time that they held dominion over the Hellenic world.

### XII

"Οτι μὲν γὰρ τὰ τοιαῦτα δαιμονία κινήσει προεγίγνωσκε, καὶ ὅτι τοῖς γόητα τὸν ἄνδρα ἡγουμένοις οὐχ ὑγιαίνει ὁ λόγος, δηλοῖ μὲν καὶ τὰ εἰρημένα, σκεψώμεθα δὲ κἀκεῖνα οἱ γόητες. ήγουμαι δ' αὐτοὺς ἐγὼ κακοδαιμονεστάτους ἀνθρώπων, οί μεν ες βασάνους ειδώλων χωροῦντες, οί δ' ές θυσίας βαρβάρους, οἱ δὲ ἐς τὸ ἐπᾶσαί τι ἡ άλειψαι, μεταποιείν φασι τὰ είμαρμένα, καὶ πολλοί τούτων κατηγορίαις ύπαχθέντες τὰ τοιαῦτα ώμολόγησαν σοφοί είναι. ὁ δὲ εἵπετο μέν τοῖς ἐκ Μοιρῶν, προὔλεγε δέ, ὡς ἀνάγκη γενέσθαι αὐτά, προεγίγνωσκε δὲ οὐ γοητεύων, άλλ' έξ ὧν οἱ θεοὶ ἔφαινον. ἰδὼν δὲ παρὰ τοῖς Ίνδοῖς τοὺς τρίποδας καὶ τοὺς οἰνοχόους καὶ ὅσα αὐτόματα ἐσφοιτᾶν εἶπον, οὕθ' ὅπως σοφίζοιντο αὐτά, ἤρετο, οὕτ' ἐδεήθη μαθεῖν, ἀλλ' ἐπήνει μέν, ζηλοῦν δ' οὐκ ήξίου.

# IIIX

CAP. 'Αφικομένων δὲ αὐτῶν ἐς τὰς Συρακούσας γυνὴ τῶν οὐκ ἀφανῶν τέρας ἀπεκύησεν, οἶον οὕπω ἐμαιεύθη· τρεῖς γὰρ τῷ βρέφει κεφαλαὶ ἢσαν ἐξ οἰκείας ἐκάστη δέρης, τὰ δὲ ἐπ' αὐταῖς ἑνὸς πάντα. οἱ μὲν δὴ παχέως ἐξηγούμενοι τὴν Σικελίαν ἔφασαν, τρινακρία γάρ, ἀπολεῖσθαι. εἰ μὴ ὁμονοήσειέ τε 488

#### XII

That he was enabled to make such forecasts by some CHAP. divine impulse, and that it is no sound inference to infer, as some people do, that our hero was a wizard, Apollonius is clear from what I have already said. But let us con-because he sider these facts also: wizards, whom for my part I foresaw reckon to be the most unfortunate of mankind, claim to alter the course of destiny, by having recourse either to the torture of lost spirits or to barbaric sacrifices, or to certain incantations or anointings; and many of them when accused of such practices have admitted that they were adepts in such practices. But Apollonius submitted himself to the decrees of the Fates, and only foretold that things must come to pass; and his foreknowledge was gained not by wizardry, but from what the gods revealed to him. And when among the Indians he beheld their tripods and their dumb waiters and other automata, which I described as entering the room of their own accord, he did not ask how they were contrived, nor did he ask to be informed; he only praised them, but did not aspire to imitate them.

#### XIII

Now when they reached Syracuse a woman of a CHAP leading family was brought to bed of such a monster XIII as never any woman was delivered of before; for her A three-headed child had three heads, and each head had a neck of child born its own, but below them there was a single body. Of the vulgar and stupid interpretations of this that three Roman prodigy, one was that it signified the impending ruin Fretenders

CAP. καὶ ξυμπνεύσειεν—ἐστασίαζον δὲ ἄρα πολλαὶ τῶν πόλεων πρὸς έαυτάς τε καὶ πρὸς ἀλλήλας καὶ τὸ έν κόσμφ ζην άπην της νήσου—οί δὲ ἔφασαν τὸν Τυφῶ, πολυκέφαλον δὲ εἶναι, νεώτερα ἀπειλεῖν τῆ Σικελία, ὁ δὲ ἀπολλώνιος, "ἔθι," ἔφη, " ὧ Δάμι, καὶ κάτιδε αὐτό, εἰ οὕτω ξύγκειται." ἐξέκειτο γὰρ δημοσία τοῖς τερατολογεῖν εἰδόσιν, ἀπαγγείλαντος δὲ τοῦ Δάμιδος, ώς τρικέφαλον εἴη καὶ ἄρρεν, ξυναγαγών τοὺς έταίρους, " τρεῖς," ἔφη, " Ῥωμαίων αὐτοκράτορες, οθς έγὼ πρώην Θηβαίους ἔφην, τελειώσει δὲ οὐδεὶς τὸ ἄρχειν, ἀλλ' οἱ μὲν ἐπ' αὐτης 'Ρώμης, ὁ δὲ περὶ τὰ ὅμορα τῆ 'Ρώμη δυνηθέντες ἀπολοῦνται, θᾶττον ἀποβαλόντες τὸ προσωπείον ή οί τῶν τραγωδῶν τύραννοι." καὶ ὁ λόγος αὐτίκα ἐς φῶς ἦλθε· Γάλβας μὲν γὰρ ἐπ' αὐτῆς 'Ρώμης ἀπέθανεν άψάμενος τῆς ἀρχῆς, ἀπέθανε δὲ καὶ Βιτέλιος ὀνειροπολήσας τὸ ἄρχειν, "Οθων δὲ περί τοὺς έσπερίους Γαλάτας ἀποθανών οὐδὲ τάφου λαμπροῦ ἔτυχεν, ἀλλ' ὥσπερ ἰδιώτης κείται διέπτη δὲ ή τύχη ταῦτα ένὶ ἔτει.

### XIV

CAP. Πορευθέντες δὲ ἐπὶ Κατάνης, οὖ τὸ ὄρος ἡ
 Αἴτνη, Καταναίων μὲν ἀκοῦσαί φασιν ἡγουμένων
 490

of Sicily,-for it has three headlands,-unless the CHAP inhabitants composed their feuds and could live XIII together in peace; for as a matter of fact several of the cities were at variance both with themselves and with one another, and such a thing orderly life was unknown in the island. Another explanation was that Typho, a manyheaded monster, was threatening Sicily with his violence. But Apollonius said: "Go, O Damis, and look if the child is really made up as they say." For the thing was exposed to public view for the miracle-mongers to exercise their ingenuity upon it. When Damis reported that it was a three-headed creature and of the male sex, Apollonius got together his companions and said: "It signifies three emperors of Rome, whom yesterday I called Thebans; and not one of them shall enjoy complete dominion, but two of them shall perish after holding sway in Rome itself, and the third after doing so in the countries bordering upon Rome; and they shall shuffle off their masks more quickly than if they were tragic actors playing the part of tyrant." And the truth of his statement was almost immediately revealed: for Galba died in Rome itself, just after he grasped the crown, and Vitellius died after only dreaming of the crown, and Otho died in Western Gaul, and was not even accorded a public funeral, but lies buried like any private person. And Fate's whole episode was past and over within a single year.

### XIV

Next they came to Catana, where is Mount Etna; CHAP. and they say that they heard from the inhabitants of XIV

CAP. τον Τυφώ δεδέσθαι έκει και πύρ έξ αὐτοῦ ἀνίστασθαι, δ τύφει την Λίτνην, αὐτοὶ δ' ές πιθανωτέρους ἀφικέσθαι λόγους καὶ προσήκοντας τοῖς φιλοσοφοῦσιν. ἄρξαι δ' αὐτῶν τὸν 'Απολλώνιον ώδε ερόμενον τοὺς εταίρους, "ἔστι τι μυθολογία;" "νη Δί," είπεν ο Μένιππος, "ήν γε οί ποιηταί ἐπαινοῦσι." "τὸν δὲ δὴ Αἴσωπον τί ἡγῆ;" "μυθολόγον," εἶπε, "καὶ λογοποιὸν πάντα." "πότεροι δὲ σοφοὶ τῶν μύθων;" "οἱ τῶν ποιητῶν," εἶπεν, "ἐπειδὴ ὡς γεγονότες ἄδονται." " οἱ δὲ δὴ Αἰσώπου τί;" "βάτραχοι," ἔφη, "καὶ ὄνοι καὶ λῆροι γραυσὶν οἶοι μασᾶσθαι καὶ παιδίοις." "καὶ μήν," ἔφη, " ἐμοί," ὁ ᾿Απολλώνιος, " ἐπιτηδειότεροι πρὸς σοφίαν οἱ τοῦ Αισώπου φαίνονται οι μέν γὰρ περὶ τοὺς ἥρωας, ών ποιητική πάσα έχεται, καὶ διαφθείρουσι τοὺς ἀκροωμένους, ἐπειδὴ ἔρωτάς τε ἀτόπους οἱ ποιηταὶ έρμηνεύουσι καὶ ἀδελφῶν γάμους καὶ διαβολὰς ἐς θεούς καὶ βρώσεις παίδων καὶ πανουργίας άνελευθέρους καὶ δίκας, καὶ τὸ ώς γεγονὸς αὐτῶν ἄγει καὶ τὸν ἐρῶντα καὶ τὸν ζηλοτυποῦντα καὶ τὸν έπιθυμοῦντα πλουτεῖν ἡ τυραννεύειν ἐφ' ἄπερ οἰ μῦθοι, Λἴσωπος δὲ ὑπὸ σοφίας πρῶτον μὲν οὐκ ές τὸ κοινὸν τῶν ταῦτα ἀδόντων ἐαυτὸν κατέστησεν,

the city a story about Typho being bound on the CHAP. spot and about fire rising from him, and this fire XIV sends up the smoke 1 of Etna; but they themselves of Acesop came to more plausible conclusions and more in keeping with philosophy. And they say that Apollonius began the discussion by asking his companions: "Is there such a thing as mythology?" "Yes, by Zeus," answered Menippus, "and I mean by it that which furnishes poets with their themes." "What then do you think of Aesop?" "He is a mythologist and writer of fables and no more." "And which set of myths show any wisdom?" "Those of the poets," he answered, "because they are represented in the poems as having taken place." "And what then do you think of the stories of Aesop?" "Frogs," he answered, "and donkeys and nonsense only fit to be swallowed by old women and children." "And yet for my own part," said Apollonius, "I find them more conducive to wisdom than the others. For those others, of which all poetry is so fond, and which deal with heroes, positively destroy the souls of their hearers, because the poet relates stories of outlandish passion and of incestuous marriages, and repeats calumnies against the gods, of how they ate their own children, and committed crimes of meanness, and quarrelled with one another; and the affectation and pretence of reality leads passionate and jealous people and miserlike and ambitious persons to imitate the stories. Aesop on the other hand had in the first place the wisdom never to identify himself with those who put such stories into verse, but took a line

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup> There is a pun in the Greek between Typhô = Typhon and typho = to smoke.

CAP. ἀλλ' ἐαυτοῦ τινα ὁδὸν ἐτράπετο, εἶτα, ὥσπερ οἰ ΧΙΥ τοῖς εὐτελεστέροις βρώμασι καλῶς ἐστιῶντες, ἀπὸ σμικρών πραγμάτων διδάσκει μεγάλα, καὶ προθέμενος τὸν λόγον ἐπάγει αὐτῷ τὸ πρᾶττε ἡ μὴ πρᾶττε, εἶτα τοῦ φιλαλήθους μᾶλλον ἡ οἱ ποιηταὶ ήψατο οί μεν γαρ βιάζονται πιθανούς φαίνεσθαι τούς έαυτῶν λόγους, ὁ δ' ἐπαγγέλλών λόγον, ὅς έστι ψευδής, πᾶς οίδεν ὅτι, αὐτὸ τὸ μὴ περὶ άληθινῶν ἐρεῖν άληθεύει. καὶ ὁ μὲν ποιητής είπων τον έαυτου λόγον καταλείπει τω ύγιαίνοντι άκροατή βασανίζειν αὐτόν, εἰ ἐγένετο, ὁ δὲ εἰπὼν μεν ψευδή λόγον, επαγαγών δε νουθεσίαν, ώσπερ ό Αἴσωπος, δείκνυσιν ώς ἐς τὸ χρήσιμον τῆς άκροάσεως τῷ ψεύδει κέχρηται. χαρίεν δ' αὐτοῦ τὸ καὶ τὰ ἄλογα ἡδίω ἐργάζεσθαι καὶ σπουδῆς άξια τοῖς ἀνθρώποις, ἐκ παίδων γὰρ τοῖς λόγοις τούτοις ξυγγενόμενοι καὶ ὑπ' αὐτῶν ἐκνηπιωθέντες. δόξας ἀναλαμβάνομεν περὶ ἐκάστου τῶν ζώων, τὰ μὲν ώς βασιλικὰ εἴη, τὰ δὲ ώς εὐήθη, τὰ δὲ ὡς κομψά, τὰ δὲ ὡς ἀκέραια, καὶ ὁ μὲν ποιητής εἰπὼν

πολλαὶ μορφαὶ τῶν δαιμονίων1

ή τοιοῦτό τι ἐπιχορεύσας ἀπήλθεν, ὁ δὲ Αἴσωπος ἐπιχρησμφδήσας τὸν ἑαυτοῦ λόγον καταλύει τὴν ξυνουσίαν ἐς ὁ προὔθετο.

Eurip. Alcestis, last line.

of his own; and in the second, like those who can dine CHAP. well off the plainest dishes, he made use of humble incidents to teach great truths, and after serving up a story he adds to it the advice to do a thing or not to do it. Then, too, he was really more attached to truth than the poets are; for the latter do violence to their own stories in order to make them probable; but he by announcing a story which everyone knows not to be true, told the truth by the very fact that he did not claim to be relating real events. And the poet, after telling his story, leaves a healthy-minded reader cudgelling his brains to know whether it really happened; whereas one who, like Aesop, tells a story which is false and does not pretend to be anything else, merely investing it with a good moral, shows that he has made use of the falsehood merely for its utility to his audience. And there is another charm about him, namely, that he puts animals in a pleasing light and makes them interesting to mankind. For after being brought up from childhood with these stories, and after being as it were nursed by them from babyhood, we acquire certain opinions of the several animals and think of some of them as royal animals, of others as silly, of others as witty, of others as innocent. And whereas the poet, after telling us that there are 'many forms of heavenly visitation' or something of the kind, dismisses his chorus and departs, Aesop adds an oracle to his story, and dismisses his hearers just as they reach the conclusion he wished to lead them up to.

#### xv

" Ἐμὲ δέ, ὧ Μένιππε, καὶ μῦθον περὶ τῆς Αἰσώπου σοφίας εδιδάξατο ή μήτηρ κομιδή νήπιον, ώς είη μέν ποτε ποιμήν ὁ Αἴσωπος, νέμοι δὲ πρὸς ἱερῷ Έρμοῦ, σοφίας δὲ ἐρώη καὶ εὕχοιτο αὐτῷ ὑπὲρ τούτου, πολλοὶ δὲ καὶ ἔτεροι ταὐτὸν αἰτοῦντες έπιφοιτῷεν τῷ Ἑρμῆ, ὁ μὲν χρυσόν, ὁ δ' ἄργυρον, ό δὲ κηρύκειον ἐλεφάντινον, ὁ δὲ τῶν οὕτω τι λαμπρών ἀνάπτων, ὁ δ' Αἴσωπος ἔχοι μὲν οὕτως, ώς μηδέν τῶν τοιούτων ἔχειν, φείδοιτο δὲ καὶ ὧν είχε, γάλακτος δὲ αὐτῷ σπένδοι, ὅσον ὅις ἀμελχθείσα εδίδου καὶ κηρίον έπὶ τὸν βωμὸν φέροι, ὅσον τὴν χεῖρα ἐμπλῆσαι, ἑστιᾶν δ' αὐτὸν καὶ μύρτοις ώετο καὶ παραθεὶς ἂν τῶν ῥόδων ἢ τῶν ἴων κομιδή όλίγα. "τί γὰρ δεῖ, ὧ Έρμή," ἔλεγε, " στεφάνους πλέκειν καὶ ἀμελεῖν τῶν προβάτων;" ώς δὲ ἀφίκουτο ἐς ῥητὴν ἡμέραν ἐπὶ τὴν τῆς σοφίας διανομήν, ὁ μέν Έρμης ἄτε λόγιος καὶ κερδώρος, "σὺ μέν," ἔφη, "φιλοσοφίαν ἔχε," τῷ πλείστα δήπουθεν άναθέντι, "σύ δὲ ἐς ῥητόρων ήθη χώρει," τῷ δεύτερά που χαρισαμένφ, " σοὶ δὲ άστρονομείν χώρα, σοὶ δὲ είναι μουσικῷ, σοὶ δὲ ήρφου ποιητή μέτρου, σοὶ δὲ ἰαμβείου." ἐπεὶ δὲ 496

#### XV

"And as for myself, O Menippus, my mother CHAP. taught me a story about the wisdom of Aeson when I was a mere child, and told me that he was once a A legend of shepherd, and was tending his flocks hard by a Hermes temple of Hermes, and that he was a passionate lover of wisdom and prayed to Hermes that he might receive it. Many other people, she said, also resorted to the temple of Hermes asking for the same gift, and one of them would hang on the altar gold, another silver, another a herald's wand of ivory, and others other rich presents of the kind. Now Aesop, she said, was not in a position to own any of these things; but he saved up what he had, and poured a libation of as much milk as a sheep would give at one milking in honour of Hermes, and brought a honeycomb and laid it on the altar, big enough to fill the hand, and he thought too of regaling the god with myrtle berries, or perhaps by laying just a few roses or violets at the altar. he, would you, O Hermes, have me weave crowns for you and neglect my sheep?' Now when on the appointed day they arrived for the distribution of the gifts of wisdom, Hermes as the god of wisdom and eloquence and also of gain and profit, said to him who, as you may well suppose, had made the biggest offering: 'Here is philosophy for you'; and to him who had made the next handsomest present, he said: 'Do you take your place among the orators'; and to others he said : 'You shall have the gift of astronomy or you shall be a musician, or you shall be an epic poet and write in heroic metre, or you shall

497

CAP. καίτοι λογιώτατος ὄν, κατανάλωσεν ἄκων ἄπαντα τὰ τῆς φιλοσοφίας μέρη, καὶ ἔλαθεν ἐαυτὸν ἐκπεσὼν τοῦ Αἰσώπου, ἐνθυμεῖται τὰς "Ωρας, ὑφ' ὄν αὐτὸς ἐν κορυφαῖς τοῦ 'Ολύμπου ἐτράφη, ὡς ἐν σπαργάνοις ποτὰ αὐτῷ ὄντι μῦθον διελθοῦσαι περὶ τῆς βοός, ὃν διελέχθη τῷ ἀνθρώπῳ ἡ βοῦς ὑπὰρ ἑαυτῆς τε καὶ τῆς γῆς, ἐς ἔρωτα αὐτὸν τῶν τοῦ 'Απόλλωνος βοῶν κατέστησαν, καὶ δίδωσιν ἐντεῦθεν τὴν μυθολογίαν τῷ Αἰσώπῳ, λοιπὴν ἐν σοφίας οἴκῳ οῦσαν, "ἔχε," εἰπών, "ἃ πρῶτα ἔμαθον." αἱ μὰν δὴ πολλαὶ μορφαὶ τῆς τέχνης ἐνθένδε ἀφίκοντο τῷ Αἰσώπῳ, καὶ τοιόνδε ἀπέβη τὸ τῆς μυθολογίας πρᾶγμα.

#### XVI

CAP. " Τσως δ' ἀνόητον ἔπαθον ἐπιστρέψαι γαρ ὑμᾶς διανοηθεὶς ἐς λόγους φυσικωτέρους τε καὶ ἀληθεστέρους ὧν οἱ πολλοὶ περὶ τῆς Αἴτνης ἄδουσιν, αὐτὸς ἐς ἔπαινον μύθων ἀπηνέχθην, οὐ μὴν ἄχαρις ἡ ἐκβολὴ τοῦ λόγου γέγονεν ὁ γὰρ μῦθος, ὃν παραιτούμεθα, οὐ τῶν Αἰσώπου λόγων ἐστίν, ἀλλὰ τῶν δραματικωτέρων καὶ ὧν οἱ ποιηταὶ θρυλοῦσιν ἐκεῖνοι μὲν γὰρ Τυφῶ τινα ἡ Ἐγκέλαδον δεδέσθαι φασὶν ὑπὸ τῷ ὅρει καὶ δυσθανατοῦντα ἀσθμαίνειν τὸ πῦρ τοῦτο, ἐγὼ δὲ γίγαντας 498

be a writer of iambies.' Now although he was a most CHAP. wise and accomplished god he exhausted, not meaning to do so, all the various departments of wisdom, and then found that he had forgotten Aesop. Thereupon he remembered the Hours, by whom he himself had been nurtured on the peaks of Olympus, and bethought him of how once, when he was still in swaddling clothes, they had told him a story about the cow, which had a conversation with the man about herself and about the earth, and so set him aflame after the cows of Apollo. Accordingly he forthwith bestowed upon Aesop the art of fable called mythology, for that was all that was left in the house of wisdom, and said: Do you keep what was the first thing I learnt myself.' Aesop then acquired the various forms of his art from that source, and the issue was such as we see in the matter of mythology.

#### XVI

"Perhaps I have done a foolish thing," went on CHAP. Apollonius, "for it was my intention to recall you to XVI more scientific and truer explanations than the The myth poetical myths given by the vulgar of Etna; and I have let myself be drawn into a eulogy of myths. However, the digression has not been without a charm of its own, for the myth which we repudiate is not one of Aesop's stories, but belongs to the class of dramatic stories which fill the mouths of our poets. For they say that a certain Typho or Enceladus lies bound under the mountain, and in his death agony breathes out this fire that we see. Now I admit that

CAP. μèν γεγονέναι φημί, καὶ πολλαχοῦ τῆς γῆς ἀναδείκνυσθαι τοιαυτὶ σώματα ραγέντων τῶν τάφων, οὐ μὴν ἐς ἀγῶνα ἐλθεῖν τοῖς θεοῖς, ἀλλ' ὑβρίσαι μὲν τάχα ἐς τοὺς νεὼς αὐτῶν καὶ τὰ ἔδη, οὐρανῷ δὲ ἐπιπηδῆσαι καὶ μὴ ξυγχωρεῖν τοῖς θεοῖς ἐπ' αὐτοῦ εἶναι, μανία μὲν λέγειν, μανία δὲ οἴεσθαι. καὶ μηδὲ ἐκεῖνος ὁ λόγος καίτοι δοκῶν εὐφημότερος εἶναι τιμάσθω, ὡς Ἡφαίστω μέλει τοῦ χαλκεύειν ἐν τῆ Λἴτνη, καὶ κτυπεῖταί τις ἐνταῦθα ὑπ' αὐτοῦ ἄκμων, πολλὰ γὰρ καὶ ἄλλα ὅρη πολλαχοῦ τῆς γῆς ἔμπυρα καὶ οὐκ ἃν φθάνοιμεν ἐπιφημίζοντες αὐτοῖς γίγαντας καὶ Ἡφαίστους.

### XVII

CAP. "Τίς οὖν ή τῶν τοιῶνδε ὀρῶν αἰτία; γῆ κρᾶσιν ἀσφάλτου καὶ θείου παρεχομένη τύφεται μὲν καὶ παρ' ἐαυτῆς φύσει, πῦρ δ' οὔπω ἐκδίδωσιν, εἰ δὲ σηραγγώδης τύχοι καὶ ὑποδράμοι αὐτὴν πνεῦμα, φρυκτὸν ἤδη αἴρει. πλεονεκτήσασα δὲ ή φλόξ, ὥσπερ τὸ ὕδωρ, ἀπορρεῖ τῶν ὀρῶν καὶ ἐς τὰ πεδία ἐκχεῖται, χωρεῖ τε ἐπὶ θάλατταν πῦρ ἀθρόον ἐκβολὰς ποιούμενον, οἶαι τῶν ποταμῶν εἰσι. χῶρος δ' Εὐσεβῶν, περὶ οῦς τὸ πῦρ ἐρρύη, λεγέσθω μὲν κἀνταῦθά τις, ἡγώμεθα δὲ τοῖς ὅσια πράττουσι 500

giants have existed, and that gigantic bodies are CHAP. revealed all over earth when tombs are broken open; nevertheless I deny that they ever came into conflict with the gods; at the most they violated their temples and statues, and to suppose that they scaled the heaven and chased away the gods therefrom,—this it is madness to relate and madness to believe. Nor can I any more respect that other story, though it is more reverent in its tone, to the effect that Hephaestus attends to his forge in Etna, and that there is there an anvil on which he smites with his hammer; for there are many other mountains all over the earth that are on fire, and yet we should never be done with it if we assigned to them giants and gods like Hephaestus.

### XVII

"What then is the explanation of such mountains? CHAP. It is this: the earth by affording a mixture of asphalt and sulphur, begins to smoke of its own nature, but of volcanoes it does not yet belch out fire; if however it be cavernous and hollow and there be a spirit or force circulating underneath it, it at once lifts up into the air as it were a beacon-fire; this flame gathers force, and gets hold of all around, and then like water it streams off the mountains and flows out into the plains, and the mass of fire reaches the sea, forming mouths, out of which it issues, like the mouths of rivers. And as for the place of the Pious Ones, around whom the fire flowed, we will allow that such exists even here; but at the same time let us not forget that the whole earth affords secure ground

CAP. γῆν μèν πᾶσαν ἀσφαλῆ χῶρον εἶναι, θάλατταν δ' εὔπορον οὐ πλέουσι μόνον, ἀλλὰ καὶ νεῖν πειρωμένοις." ἀεὶ γὰρ τοὺς λόγους ἀνέπαυεν ἐς τὰ χρηστὰ τῶν παραγγελμάτων.

#### XVIII

CAP. 'Εμφιλοσοφήσας δὲ τῆ Σικελία χρόνον, ὃς ἀποχρῶσαν αὐτῷ σπουδὴν εἶχεν, ἐπὶ τὴν Ἑλλάδα ἐκομίζετο περὶ ἀρκτούρου ἐπιτολάς. ἀλύπου δὲ τοῦ πλοῦ γενομένου κατασχὰν ἐς Λευκάδα, "ἀποβῶμεν," ἔφη, "τῆς νεὼς ταύτης, οὐ γὰρ λῷον αὐτῆ ἐς 'Αχαίαν πλεῦσαι." προσέχοντος δὲ οὐδενὸς τῷ λόγῳ πλὴν τῶν γυγνωσκόντων τὸν ἄνδρα, αὐτὸς μὲν ἐπὶ Λευκαδίας νεὼς ὁμοῦ τοῖς βουλομένοις ξυμπλεῖν ἐς Λέχαιον κατέσχεν, ἡ δὲ ναῦς ἡ Συρακουσία κατέδυ ἐσπλέουσα τὸν Κρισαῖον κόλπον.

### XIX

CAP. Μυηθεὶς δ' ᾿Αθήνησιν, ἐμυει δ' αὐτὸν ἱεροφάντης, ὃν αὐτὸς τῷ προτέρῳ ἐπεμαντεύσατο, ἐνέτυχε καὶ Δημητρίῳ τῷ φιλοσόφῳ, μετὰ γὰρ τὸ Νέρωνος βαλανεῖον καὶ ἃ ἐπ' αὐτῷ εἶπε, διητᾶτο ᾿Αθήνησιν ὁ Δημήτριος οὕτω γενναίως, ὡς μηδὲ τὸν χρόνον, ὃν Νέρων περὶ τοὺς ἀγῶνας ὕβριζεν, ἐξελθεῖν τῆς Ἑλλάδος. ἐκεῖνος καὶ Μουσωνίῳ ἔφασκεν ἐντετυχηκέναι περὶ τὸν Ἰσθμὸν δεδεμένῳ τε καὶ κεκε-502

for the doers of holiness, and that the sea is safely CHAP. traversed not only by people in ships but even XVII by people attempting to swim." For in this way he continually ended up his discourses with useful and pious exhortations.

#### XVIII

HE stayed in Sicily and taught philosophy there CHAP. as long as he had sufficient interest in doing so, and Apresentithen repaired to Greece about the rising of Arcturus. Appresentition of Apprehent as a pleasant sail he arrived at Leucas, where he shipwrook said: "Let us get out of this ship, for it is better not to continue in it our voyage to Achaea." No one took any notice of the utterance except those who knew the sage well, but he himself together with those who desired to make the voyage with him embarked on a Leucadian ship, and reached the port of Lechaeum; meanwhile the Syracusan ship sank as it entered the Crisaean Gulf.

#### XIX

At Athens he was initiated and by the same CHAP. hierophant of whom he had delivered a prophecy to his predecessor; here he met Demetrius the philosopher, for after the episode of Nero's bath and of his speech about it, Demetrius continued to live at Athens, with such noble courage that he did not quit Greece even during the period when Nero was outraging Greece over the games. Demetrius said that he had fallen in with Musonius at the Isthmus,

CAP. λευσμένω ὀρύττειν, καὶ αὐτὸς μὲν ἐπευφημῆσαι τὰ εἰκότα, τὸν δὲ ἔχεσθαι τῆς σμινύης καὶ ἐρρωμένως τῆ γῆ ἐμβάλλειν, ἀνακύψαντα δέ, "λυπῶσε," φάναι, "ὧ Δημήτριε, τὸν Ἰσθμὸν ὀρύττων τῆ Ἑλλάδι; εἰ δὲ καὶ κιθαρωδοῦντά με εἴδες, ὥσπερ Νέρωνα, τί ἃν ἔπαθες;" καὶ ἐάσθω τὰ Μουσωνίου πλείω ὄντα καὶ θαυμασιώτερα, ὡς μὴ δοκοίην θρασύνεσθαι πρὸς τὸν ἀμελῶς αὐτὰ εἰπόντα.

### xx

Χειμάσας δ' ὁ 'Απολλώνιος ἐν τοῖς 'Ελληνικοῖς ίεροῖς πᾶσιν εἴχετο τῆς ἐπ' Αἰγύπτου όδοῦ περὶ έαρ, πολλά μεν επιπλήξας, πολλά δε συμβουλεύσας ταῖς πόλεσι, πολλῶν δὲ ἐς ἔπαινον καταστάς, οὐδὲ γὰρ ἐπαίνου ἀπείχετο, ὁπότε τι ὑγιῶς πράσσοιτο, καταβάς δὲ ἐς Πειραιᾶ ναῦς μέν τις ώρμει πρὸς ίστίοις οὖσα καὶ ἐς Ἰωνίαν ἀφήσουσα, ό δ' ἔμπορος οὐ ξυνεχώρει ἐμβαίνειν, ἰδιόστολον γὰρ αὐτὴν ἄγειν. ἐρομένου δὲ τοῦ ἀπολλωνίου, " τίς ὁ φόρτος;" "θεῶν," ἔφη, "ἀγάλματα ἀπάγω ές Ἰωνίαν, τὰ μὲν χρυσοῦ καὶ λίθου, τὰ δὲ ἐλέφαντος καὶ χρυσοῦ." "ίδρυσόμενος ἡ τί;" "ἀποδωσόμενος," έφη, "τοῖς βουλομένοις ίδρύεσθαι." " δέδιας οὖν, ὧ λῷστε, μὴ συλήσωμεν τὰ ἀγάλματα ἐν τῆ νηί;" "οὐ τοῦτο," ἔφη, "δέδια, τὸ 594

where he was fettered and under orders to dig; and CHAP. that he addressed to him such consolations as he could, but Musonius took his spade and stoutly dug it into the earth, and then looking up, said: "You are distressed, Demetrius, to see me digging through the Isthmus for Greece; but if you saw me playing the harp like Nero, what would you feel then?" But I must pass over the fortunes of Musonius, though they were many and remarkable, else I shall seem impertinent like one who has carelessly repeated them.

#### xx

Apollonius spent the winter in various Hellenic CHAP. temples, and towards spring he embarked on the XX road for Egypt, after administering many rebukes the oxport indeed, yet giving much good counsel to the cities, of gods many of which won his approval, for he never refused praise when anything was done in a right and sensible way. When he descended to the Piracus, he found a ship riding there with its sails set, just about to start for Ionia; but the owner would not allow him to embark, for he wished to go on a private cruise. Apollonius asked him what his freight consisted of. "Of gods," he replied, "whose images I am exporting to Ionia, some made of gold and stone, and others of ivory and gold." "And are you going to dedicate them or what?" "I am going to sell them," he replied, "to those who desire to dedicate them." "Then you are afraid, my most excellent man, lest we should steal your images on board ship?" "I am not afraid of that," he answered, " but I do not think

505

CAP. δὲ πλείοσι ξυμπλεῖν αὐτὰ καὶ ὁμιλίας ἀναπίμπλασθαι φαύλου διαίτης τε, οπόση ναυτική, δεινὸν ἡγοῦμαι." "καὶ μήν, ѽ βέλτιστε," εἶπε, " δόκεις γάρ μοί τις 'Αθηναΐος είναι, τὰς ναῦς. αίς ἐπὶ τοὺς βαρβάρους ἐχρήσασθε, καίτοι ναυτικής ἀταξίας ἐμπεπλησμένας, ἐνέβαινον οἰ θεοὶ ξὺν ὑμῖν καὶ οὐκ ὤοντο ὑφ' ὑμῶν χραίνεσθαι, σὺ δὲ ἀμαθῶς οὕτως ἀπωθῆ τῆς νεὼς φιλοσόφους ἄνδρας, οἶς μάλιστα οἱ θεοὶ χαίρουσι, καὶ ταῦτα ἐμπορίαν τοὺς θεοὺς πεποιημένος; ή δὲ ἀγαλματοποιία ή ἀρχαία οὐ τοῦτο έπραττεν, οὐδὲ περιήεσαν τὰς πόλεις ἀποδιδόμενοι τους θεούς, άλλ' ἀπάγοντες μόνον τὰς αύτων χείρας καὶ ὄργανα λιθουργὰ καὶ ἐλεφαντουργά, ύλην τε παρατιθέμενοι ἀργόν, ἐν αὐτοῖς τοις ίεροις τὰς δημιουργίας ἐποιούντο, σὰ δ' ὥσπερ τὰ Υρκανικά τε καὶ Σκυθικά, ἀπείη δὲ εἰπεῖν τίνα, ούτω τοὺς θεοὺς ἐς τοὺς λιμένας τε καὶ τὰς άγορὰς ἄγων οὐδὲν οἴει ἀσεβὲς πράττειν; καὶ μὴν καὶ σπερμολογοῦσιν ἔνιοι τῶν ἀνθρώπων, ἐξαψάμενοί τι Δήμητρος ή Διονύσου ἄγαλμα, καὶ τρέφεσθαί φασιν ύπὸ τῶν θεῶν οὺς φέρουσι, τὸ δ' αὐτοὺς σιτεῖσθαι τοὺς θεοὺς καὶ μηδ' ἐμπίπλασθαι τούτου, δεινης ἐμπορίας, εἴποιμι δ' ἄν καὶ ἀνοίας, εἰ μηδὲν ἐκ τούτου δέδοικας." τοιαῦτα έπιπλήξας έπὶ νεώς έτέρας ἔπλει.

it proper that they should have to share the voyage CHAP. with so many people and be defiled by such bad company as you get on board ship." "And may I remind you, most worthy man," answered Apollonius, "for you appear to me to be an Athenian, that on the ships which your countrynen employed against the barbarians, although they were full of a disorderly naval crowd, the gods embarked along with them. yet had no suspicion of being polluted thereby; you however in your gross ignorance drive men who are lovers of wisdom out of your ship, in whose company as in that of none others the gods delight, and this although you are trafficking in the gods? But the image-makers of old behaved not in this way. nor did they go round the cities selling their gods. All they did was to export their own hands and their tools for working stone and ivory; others provided the raw materials, while they plied their handicraft in the temples themselves; but you are leading the gods into harbours and market places just as if they were wares 1 of the Hyrcanians and of the Scythians -far be it from me to name these-and do you think you are doing no impiety? It is true that there are babbling buffoons who hang upon their persons images of Demeter or Dionysus, and pretend that they are nurtured by the gods they carry; but as for feeding on the gods themselves as you do, without ever being surfeited on this diet, that is a horrible commerce and one, I should say, sayouring of lunacy, even if you have no misgivings of your own about the consequences." Having administered this rebuke he took his passage on another ship.

Probably temple slaves or prostitutes.

#### XXI

Καταπλεύσας δὲ ἐς τὴν Χίον, καὶ μηδὲ τὸν πόδα ές την γην έρείσας μετεπήδησεν ές την ναθν την πλησίου—ἐκήρυττε δ' ή ναῦς ἐς Ῥόδου—καὶ οἰ έταιροι δὲ μετεπήδων οὐδὲν εἰπόντες, ἐφιλοσοφειτο γὰρ αὐτοῖς μάλιστα τὸ ἔπεσθαι λέγοντί τε καὶ πράττοντι. εὐφόρφ δὲ περαιωθεὶς πνεύματι τάδε έσπούδασεν έν τῆ Ῥόδφ· προσιόντα αὐτὸν τῷ τοῦ Κολοσσοῦ ἀγάλματι ἥρετο ὁ Δάμις, τί ἡγοῖτο έκείνου μεῖζον; ὁ δὲ εἶπεν· '' ἄνδρα φιλοσοφοῦντα ύγιῶς τε καὶ ἀδόλως." ἐπεχωρίαζε τότε τῆ Ῥόδω Κάνος αὐλητής, δς ἄριστα δη ἀνθρώπων ἐδόκει αὐλεῖν. καλέσας οὖν αὐτόν, " τί," ἔφη, " ὁ αὐλητὴς έργάζεται ;" "πâν," εἶπεν, "ὅπερ ἂν ὁ ἀκροατὴς βούληται." "καὶ μὴν πολλοί," ἔφη, "τῶν ἀκροωμένων πλουτείν βούλονται μάλλον ή αὐλοῦ ἀκούειν πλουσίους ούν ἀποφαίνεις, ούς ἃν ἐπιθυμοῦντας τούτου αἴσθη;" "οὐδαμῶς," εἶπεν, "ὡς έβουλόμην ἄν." "τί δ'; εὐειδεῖς ἐργάζη τοὺς νεοὺς τῶν ἀκροατῶν; ἐπειδὴ καλοὶ βούλονται δοκεῖν πάντες, περί οθς νεότης ἐστίν." "οὐδὲ τοῦτο," έφη, "καίτοι πλεῖστον ἀφροδίτης έχων ἐν τῷ "τί οὖν ἐστιν," εἶπεν, "δ τὸν ἀκροατὴν ήγη βούλεσθαι;" "τί δὲ ἄλλο γε," ἦ δ' ὁ Κάνος, 508

### XXI

AND when he had sailed as far as Chios, without CHAP. even setting foot on the shore, he leapt across into another ship hard by, which was advertised to go to Rhodes. Rhodes: and without a word his companions jumped Discussion after him, for it was an essential part of their playing philosophic discipline to imitate his every word and action. With a favourable wind he made the passage and held the following conversation in Rhodes. As he approached the image of the Colossus, Damis asked him, if he thought anything could be greater than that; and he replied: "Yes, a man who loves wisdom in a sound and innocent spirit." At that time Canus was living in Rhodes, who was esteemed to be the best of all flute-players of his age. He therefore called him and said: "What is the business of a flute-player?" "To do," replied the other, "everything which his audience wants him to." "Well, but many," replied Apollonius, "in the audience want to be rich rather than to hear a flute played; I gather then that when you find them desiring this, namely to be rich, you turn them into rich men." "Not at all," replied the other, "though I would like to do so." "Well, then, perhaps you make the young people in your audience good-looking? For all who are still enjoying youth wish to be handsome." "Nor that either," replied the other, "although I can play many an air of Aphrodite on my instrument." "What then is it," said Apollonius, "which you think your audience want?" what else," replied Canus, "except that the mourner

CAP. "ἡ τὸν λυπούμενον μὲν κοιμίζεσθαι αὐτῷ τὴν λύπην ὑπὸ τοῦ αὐλοῦ, τὸν δὲ χαίροντα ίλαρώτερον έαυτοῦ γίγνεσθαι, τὸν δὲ ἐρῶντα θερμότερον, τὸν δὲ φιλοθύτην ἐνθεώτερόν τε καὶ ὑμνώδη;" " τοῦτο οὖν," ἔφη, " ὧ Κάνε, πότερον αὐτὸς ἐργάζεται ὁ αὐλὸς διὰ τὸ χρυσοῦ τε καὶ ὀρειχάλκου καὶ έλάφων κνήμης ξυγκείσθαι, οί δὲ καὶ ὄνων, ἡ ἔτερόν έστιν, δ ταῦτα δύναται;" "ἔτερον," ἔφη, "ὧ Απολλώνιε ή γὰρ μουσική καὶ οἱ τρόποι καὶ τὸ ἀναμὶξ καὶ τὸ εὖμετάβολον τῆς αὐλήσεως καὶ τὰ των άρμονιων ήθη, ταθτα τούς άκροωμένους άρμόττει καὶ τὰς ψυχὰς ἐργάζεται σφῶν, ὁποίας βούλονται." "ξυνήκα," ἔφη, "ὧ Κάνε, ὅ τι σοι ή τέχνη πράττει τὸ γὰρ ποικίλον αὐτῆς καὶ τὸ ές πάντας τρόπους, τοῦτο έξασκεῖς τε καὶ παρέχεις τοις παρὰ σὲ φοιτῶσιν. ἐμοὶ δὲ πρὸς τοις ὑπὸ σοῦ εἰρημένοις καὶ ἐτέρων δοκεῖ ὁ αὐλὸς δεῖσθαι τῆς τε εὐπνοίας καὶ τῆς εὐστομίας καὶ τοῦ εὕχειρα είναι τὸν αὐλοῦντα, ἔστι δὲ εὔπνοια μέν, ἢν τορὸν καὶ λευκὸν ἢ τὸ πνεῦμα καὶ μὴ ἐπικτυπῆ ἡ φάρυγξ, τουτὶ γὰρ ἔοικε φθόγγφ ἀμούσφ, εὐστομία δέ, ην τὰ χείλη ἐνθέμενα την τοῦ αὐλοῦ γλῶτταν μη πιμπραμένου τοῦ προσώπου αὐλη, τὸν δὲ εὕχειρα αὐλητὴν πολλοῦ ἡγοῦμαι ἄξιον, ἡν μήτε ὁ καρπὸς ἀπαγορεύη ἀνακλώμενος μήτε οἱ δάκτυλοι βραδείς ὧσιν ἐπιπέτεσθαι τοῖς φθόγγοις, καὶ γὰρ τὸ ταχέως μεταβάλλειν ἐκ τρόπου ἐς τρόπου περὶ τοὺς εὕχειράς ἐστι μᾶλλον. εἰ δὴ ταῦτα πάντα

may have his sorrow lulled to sleep by the flute, and CHAP. that they that rejoice may have their cheerfulness enhanced, and the lover may wax warmer in his passion, and that the lover of sacrifice may become more inspired and full of sacred song?" "This then," he said, "O Canus, would you allow to be the effect of the flute itself, because it is constructed of gold or brass and of the shin of a stag, or perhaps of the shin of a donkey, or is it something else which has these effects?" "It is something else," he replied, "O Apollonius; for the music and the modes and the blending of strains and the easy variations of the flute and the characters of the harmonies, it is all this that composes the souls of listeners and brings them to such a state of contentment as they want." "I understand," he replied, "O Canus, what it is that your art performs; for you cultivate and exhibit to those who come to learn of you the changefulness of your music and the variety of its modes. But as for myself, I think that your flute wants other resources in addition to those you have mentioned, namely reserves of breath, and a right use of the lips, and manual skill on the part of the player; and facility of breath consists in its being clear and distinct, unmarred by any husky click in the throat, for that would rob the sound of its musical character. And facility with the lips consists in their taking in the reed of the flute and playing without blowing out the cheeks; and manual skill I consider very important, for the wrist must not weary from being bent, nor must the fingers be slow in fluttering over the notes, and manual skill is especially shown in the swift transition from mode to mode. If then you have

<sup>CAP.</sup> παρέχεις, θαρρών αὕλει, ὧ Κάνε, μετὰ σοῦ γὰρ ἡ Εὐτέρπη ἔσται."

### XXII

CAP. 'Ετύγχανέ τι καὶ μειράκιον νεόπλουτόν τε καὶ ἀπαίδευτον οἰκοδομούμενον οἰκίαν τινὰ ἐν τῆ Ῥόδφ, καὶ ξυμφέρον ἐς αὐτὴν γραφάς τε ποικίλας καὶ λίθους ἐξ ἀπάντων ἐθνῶν. ἤρετο οὖν αὐτό, ὁπόσα χρήματα εἴη ἐς διδασκάλους τε καὶ παιδείαν άνηλωκός· ὁ δέ, "οὐδὲ δραχμήν," εἶπεν. τὴν οἰκίαν πόσα;" "δώδεκα," ἔφη, "τάλαντα, προσαναλώσαιμι δ' αν καὶ έτερα τοσαῦτα." δ'," εἶπεν, "ἡ οἰκία βούλεταί σοι;" "δίαιτα," ἔφη, " λαμπρὰ ἔσται τῷ σώματι, καὶ γὰρ δρόμοι έν αὐτῆ καὶ ἄλση καὶ ὀλίγα ἐς ἀγορὰν βαδιοῦμαι, καὶ προσεροῦσί με οἱ ἐσιόντες ἥδιον, ὥσπερ ἐς ίερον φοιτώντες." "ζηλωτότεροι δέ," εἶπεν, "οἰ άνθρωποι πότερον δι' αὐτούς είσιν ή διὰ τὰ περί αὐτοὺς ὄμτα ;" " διὰ τὸν πλοῦτον," εἶπε, " τὰ γὰρ χρήματα πλεῖστον ἰσχύει." "χρημάτων δ'," ἔφη, "ω μειράκιον, άμείνων φύλαξ πότερον ο πεπαιδευμένος ἔσται ἡ ὁ ἀπαίδευτος ; " ἐπεὶ δὲ ἐσιώπησε, "δοκεῖς μοι," εἶπε, " μειράκιον, οὐ σὺ τὴν οἰκίαν, άλλα σε ή οἰκία κεκτήσθαι. έγω δε ες ίερου παρελθών πολλφ αν ήδιον ἐν αὐτῷ μικρῷ ὄντι άγαλμα ελέφαντός τε καὶ χρυσοῦ ἴδοιμι ἡ ἐν μεγάλφ κεραμεοῦν τε καὶ φαῦλον."

all these facilities, you may play with confidence, OHAP. O Canus, for the Muse Euterpe will be with XXI you."

#### XXII

It happened also that a young man was building OHAP. a house in Rhodes who was a nonveau riche without Robukes any education, and he collected in his house rare rich upstart pictures and gems from different countries. Apollonius then asked him how much money he had spent upon teachers and on education. "Not a farthing," he replied. "And how much upon your house?" "Twelve talents," he replied, "and I mean to spend as much again upon it." "And what," said the other, "is the good of your house to you?" "Why, as a residence, it is splendidly suited to my bodily training, for there are colonnades in it and groves, and I shall seldom need to walk out into the market place, but people will come in and talk to me with all the more pleasure, just as if they were visiting a temple." "And," said Apollonius, "are men to be valued more for themselves or for their belongings?" "For their wealth," said the other, "for wealth has the most influence." "And," said Apollonius, "my good youth, which is the best able to keep his money, an educated person or an uneducated?" And as the other made no answer, he added: "My good boy, it seems to me that it is not you that own the house, but the house that owns you. As for myself I would far rather enter a temple, no matter how small, and behold in it a statue of ivory and gold, than behold one of pottery and bad workmanship in a vastly larger one."

513

### XXIII

ΟΛΡ. Νεανίαν δὲ ἰδων πίονα καὶ φρονοῦντα ἐπὶ τῷ 
πλεῖστα μὲν ἀνθρώπων ἐσθίειν, πλεῖστον δὲ οἶνον 
πίνειν, "ἀλλ' ἢ σύ," ἔφη, "τυγχάνεις ὢν ὁ 
γαστριζόμενος;" "καὶ θύω γε," εἶπεν, "ὑπὲρ 
τούτου." "τί οὖν," ἔφη, "ἀπολέλαυκας τῆς βορᾶς 
ταύτης;" "τὸ θαυμάζεσθαί με καὶ ἀποβλέπεσθαι καὶ γὰρ τὸν Ἡρακλέα ἴσως ἀκούεις, ὡς καὶ 
τὰ σιτία αὐτοῦ παραπλησίως τοῖς ἄθλοις ἤδετο." 
"Ἡρακλέους," ἔφη, "ὄντος σοῦ δὲ τίς, ὧ 
κάθαρμα, ἀρετή; τὸ γὰρ περίβλεπτον ἐν μύνῳ 
λείπεταί σοι τῷ ῥαγῆναι."

### XXIV

CAP. Τοιάδε μὲν αὐτῷ τὰ ἐν τῆ 'Ρόδῳ, τα δὲ ἐν τῆ ΧΧΙΝ' 'Αλεξανδρεία, ἐπειδὴ ἐσέπλευσεν· ἡ 'Αλεξάνδρεια καὶ ἀπόντος μὲν αὐτοῦ ἤρα, καὶ ἐπόθουν τὸν 'Απολλώνιον, ὡς εἶς ἔνα, καὶ ἡ Αἴγυπτος δὲ ἡ ἄνω μεστοὶ θεολογίας ὄντες καὶ φοιτῆσαι αὐτὸν ἐς τὰ ἤθη τὰ αὐτῶν ηὕχοντο, ἄτε γὰρ πολλῶν ἀφικνουμένων μὲν ἐνθένδε ἐς Αἴγυπτον, πολλῶν δὲ ἐπιμιγνύντων δεῦρο ἐξ Αἰγύπτου, ἤδετό τε παρ' αὐτοῖς 'Απολλώνιος, καὶ τὰ ὧτα ἐς αὐτὸν Αἰγυπτίοις ὀρθὰ ἢν· προϊόντα γέ τοι ἀπὸ τῆς νεῶς ἐς τὸ ἄστυ θεῷ ἴσα ἀπέβλεπον καὶ διεχώρουν τῶν στενωπῶν,

### XXIII

AND meeting a young man who was young and fat CHAP. and who prided himself upon eating more than XXIII anybody else, and on drinking more wine than others, glutton he remarked: "Then you, it seems, are the glutton." "Yes, and I sacrifice to the gods out of gratitude for the same." "And what pleasure," said Apollonius, "do you get by gorging yourself in this way?" "Why, everyone admires me and stares at me; for you have probably heard of Hercules, how people took as much pains to celebrate what he ate as what labours he performed." "Yes, for he was Hercules," said Apollonius; "but as for yourself, you scum, what good points are there about you? There is nothing left for you but to burst, if you want to be stared at."

#### XXIV

Such were his experiences in Rhodes, and others CHAP. ensued in Alexandria, so soon as his voyage ended XXIV there. Even before he arrived Alexandria was in reception in love with him, and its inhabitants longed to see Alexandria Apollonius with the unique devotion of one friend for another; and as the people of Upper Egypt are intensely religious they too prayed him to visit their several societies. For owing to the fact that so many come hither and mix with us from Egypt, while an equal number pass hence to visit Egypt, Apollonius was already celebrated among them and the ears of the Egyptians were literally pricked up to hear him. It is no exaggeration to say that, as he advanced from

515

CAP ώσπερ τοῖς φέρουσι τὰ ἱερά. παραπεμπομένου δὲ αὐτοῦ μᾶλλον ἡ οἱ τῶν ἐθνῶν ἡγεμόνες, ἄνδρες ήγουτο την έπι θανάτω δώδεκα λησταί την αἰτίαν, ό δὲ ἐς αὐτοὺς ἰδών, "οὐ πάντες," εἶπεν, "ὁ δεῖνα γὰρ καταψευσθεὶς ἄπεισι." καὶ πρὸς τοὺς δημίους, ὑφ' ὧν ἤγοντο, "ὑφεῖναι," ἔφη, "κελεύω τοῦ δρόμου καὶ σχολαιότερον ἥκειν ἐπὶ τὸ ὄρυγμα, ύστατόν τε ἀποκτείναι τοῦτον, μετέχει γὰρ οὐδὲν τῆς αἰτιάσεως, ἀλλ' ὑμεῖς γε ὅσι' ἄν πράττοιτε φειδόμενοι τούτων βραχύ μέρος ήμέρας, οθς λώον ην μηδ' ἀποκτείνειν" καὶ ἄμα ἐνδιέτριβεν οἶς έλεγεν, οὐκ εἰωθὸς ἐαυτῷ ἀποτείνων μῆκος. τί δ' αὐτῷ ἐνόει τοῦτο, αὐτίκα ἐδείχθη· ὀκτὼ γὰρ ἤδη άποτετμημένων τὰς κεφαλὰς ἱππεὺς ἐλαύνων ἐπὶ τὸ ὄρυγμα, "Φαρίωνος," ἐβόα, "φείσασθε," μὴ γὰρ εἶναι ληστὴν αὐτόν, ἀλλ' έαυτοῦ μὲν κατεψεῦσθαι δέει τοῦ στρεβλώσεσθαι, βασανισθέντων δὲ έτέρων χρηστὸν ώμολογῆσθαι ἄνδρα. πήδημα τῆς Αἰγύπτου καὶ ὅσον ἐπὶ τούτω ἐκρότησαν καὶ ἄλλως θαυμαστικοὶ ὄντες.

# xxv

CAP. 'Ανελθόντι δὲ αὐτῷ ἐς τὸ ἱερὸν ὁ μὲν κόσμος ὁ \*\* περὶ αὐτὸ καὶ ὁ ἐφ' ἐκάστῷ λόγος θεῖός τε ἐφαί516

the ship into the city, they gazed upon him as if CHAP. he was a god, and made way for him in the alleys, XXIV as they would for priests carrying the sacraments. As he was being thus escorted with more pomp Predicts the than if he had been a governor of the country, he a bandit met twelve men who were being led to execution on the charge of being bandits; he looked at them and said: "They are not all guilty, for this one," and he gave his name, "has been falsely accused and will escape." And to the executioners by whom they were being led, he said: "I order you to relax your pace and bring them to the ditch a little more leisurely, and to put this one to death last of all, for he is guiltless of the charge; but you would anyhow act with more picty, if you spared them for a brief portion of the day, since it were better not to slav them at all." And withal he dwelt upon this theme at what was for him unusual length. And the reason for his doing so was immediately shown; for when eight of them had had their heads cut off, a man on horseback rode up to the ditch, and shouted: "Spare Pharion; for," he added, "he is no robber, but he gave false evidence against himself from fear of being racked, and others of them in their examination under torture have acknowledged that he is guiltless." I need not describe the exultation of Egypt, nor how the people, who were anyhow ready to admire him, applauded him for this action.

# XXV

And when he had gone up into the temple, he was  $\sigma_{\text{MAP}}$ , struck by the orderliness of its arrangements, and  $^{\text{XXV}}$ 

CAP. νετο καὶ κατὰ σοφίαν ξυντεθείς, τὸ δὲ τῶν ταύρων αΐμα καὶ οἱ χῆνες καὶ ὁπόσα ἐθύετο, οὐκ ἐπήνει τὰ τοιάδε, οὐδὲ ἐς δαῖτας θεῶν ἢγεν ἐρομένου δ' αὐτὸν τοῦ ἰερέως, τί μαθὼν οὐχ οὕτω θύοι, " σὺ μὲν οὖν," εἶπεν, "ἀπόκριναί μοι μᾶλλον, τί μαθὼν ούτω θύεις;" εἰπόντος δὲ τοῦ ἰερέως, "καὶ τίς ούτω δεινός, ώς διορθοῦσθαι τὰ Αἰγυπτίων;" " πᾶς," ἔφη, " σοφός, ἡν ἀπ' Ἰνδῶν ἥκη. καὶ βοῦν," έφη, "ἀπανθρακιῶ τήμερον καὶ κοινώνει τοῦ καπνοῦ ἡμῖν, οὐ γὰρ ἀχθέση περὶ τῆς μοίρας, εἰ κάκείνην οί θεοὶ δαίσονται." τηκομένου δὲ τοῦ πλάσματος, "ὄρα," ἔφη, "τὰ ἰερά." "ποῖα;" εἶπεν ὁ Αἰγύπτιος, "ὁρῶ γὰρ οὐδὲν ἐνθάδε." ὁ δὲ 'Απολλώνιος, "οί δὲ Ἰαμίδαι," εἶπε, "καὶ οί Τελλιάδαι καὶ οἱ Κλυτιάδαι καὶ τὸ τῶν Μελαμποδιδών μαντείον έλήρησαν, δ λφοτε, τοσαθτα μὲν περὶ πυρὸς εἰπόντες, τοσαύτας δὲ ἀπ' αὐτοῦ ξυλλεξάμενοι φήμας; ή τὸ μὲν ἀπὸ τῆς πεύκης πῦρ καὶ τὸ ἀπὸ τῆς κέδρου μαντικὸν ἡγῆ καὶ ίκανὸν δηλῶσαί τι, τὸ δ' ἀπὸ τοῦ πιοτάτου τε καὶ καθαρωτάτου δακρύου καόμενον οὐ πολλῷ αἰρετώτερου; εἰ δ' ἐμπύρου σοφίας ἢσθα εὐξύνετος, elδes αν και έν τῷ τοῦ ήλίου κύκλφ πολλα δηλούμενα, όπότε ἀνίσχει.

thought the reason given for everything thoroughly CHAP. religious and wisely framed. But as for the blood XXV of bulls and the sacrifices of geese and other animals, blood he disapproved of them nor would he bring them to offerings repasts of the gods. And when a priest asked him what induced him not to sacrifice like the rest: "Nay, you," he replied, "should rather answer me what induces you to sacrifice in this way." The priest replied: "And who is so clever that he can make corrections in the rites of the Egyptians?" "Anyone," he answered, "with a little wisdom, if only he comes from India." "And," he added, "I will roast a bull to ashes this very day, and you shall hold communion with us in the smoke it makes; for you cannot complain, if you only get the same portion which is thought enough of a repast for the gods." And as his image 1 was being melted in the fire he said : " Look at the sacrifice." "What sacrifice," said the Egyptian, "for I do not see anything there." And Apollonius said: "The Iamidae and the Telliadae and the Clytiadae and the oracle of the black-footed ones, have they talked a lot of nonsense, most excellent priest, when they went on at such length about fire, and pretended to gather so many oracles from it? For as to the fire from pine wood and from the cedar, do you think it is really fraught with prophecy and capable of revealing anything, and yet not esteem a fire lit from the richest and purest gum to be much preferable? If then you had really any acquaintance with the lore of fire worship, you would see that many things are revealed in the disc of the sun at the moment of its rising."

A frankincense model of a bull.

#### XXVI

Τούτοις ἐπέκοπτε τὸν Αἰγύπτιον ὡς ἀμαθῆ τῶν CAP. θείων. προσκειμένης δὲ τῆς 'Αλεξανδρείας ἵπποις καὶ ξυμφοιτώσης μεν ές τον ίππόδρομον έπὶ τῆ θέα ταύτη, μιαιφονούντων δὲ ἀλλήλους, ἐπίπληξιν ύπερ τούτων εποιείτο, καὶ παρελθών ες τὸ ίερόν, "ποί," έφη, "παραπενείπε ἀποθνήσκοντες ούχ ύπὲρ τέκνων οὐδὲ ἱερῶν, ἀλλ' ὡς χραίνοιτε μὲν τὰ ίερα λύθρου μεστοί ές ταῦτα ἥκοντες, φθείροισθε δὲ ἔσω τείχους; καὶ Τροίαν μέμ, ὡς ἔοικεν, ἵππος είς διεπόρθησεν, δυ ἐσοφίσαντο οἱ ᾿Αχαιοὶ τότε, έφ' ύμᾶς δὲ ἄρματα ἔζευκται καὶ ἵπποι, δι' οθς οὐκ έστιν ύμιν εὐηνίως ζην ἀπόλλυσθε γοῦν οὐχ ὑπὸ 'Ατρειδών, οὐδ' ὑπὸ Αἰακιδών, ἀλλ' ὑπ' ἀλλήλων, δ μηδ' οἱ Τρῶες ἐν τῆ μέθη. κατὰ μὲν οὖν τὴν 'Ολυμπίαν, οὖ πάλης καὶ πυγμής καὶ τοῦ παγκρατιάζειν ἄθλα, οὐδεὶς ὑπὲρ ἀθλητῶν ἀπέθανεν, ίσως καὶ ξυγγνώμης ὑπαρχούσης, εἴ τις ὑπερσπουδάζοι περὶ τὸ ὁμόφυλον, ὑπὲρ δὲ ἵππων ένταῦθα γυμνὰ μὲν ὑμῖν ἐπ' ἀλλήλους ξίφη, βολαὶ δὲ ἔτοιμοι λίθων.. ἔτω 1 δὲ πῦρ ἐπὶ τὴν τοιαύτην πόλιν, ένθα οἰμωγή τε καὶ ὕβρις

όλλύντων τε καὶ όλλυμένων, ῥέει δ' αἵματι γαῖα. αἰδέσθητε τὸν κοινὸν τῆς Αἰγύπτου κρατῆρα <sup>1</sup> Adding tro with Phillimore.

### XXVI

WITH these words he rebuked and silenced the CHAP. Egyptian, showing that he was ignorant of religion. XXVI
But because the Alexandrians are devoted to horses, horse-racing and flock into the racecourse to see the spectacle, factions and murder one another in their partisanship, he therefore administered a grave rebuke to them over these matters, and entering the temple, he said: "How long will you persist in meeting your deaths, not in behalf of your families or of your shrines, but because you are determined to pollute the sacred precincts by entering them reeking with gore and to slaughter one another within the walls? And Troy it seems was ravaged and destroyed by a single horse, which the Achaeans of that day had contrived; but your chariots and horses are yoked to your own despite and leave you no chance of living in submission to the reins of law. You are being destroyed therefore not by the sons of Atreus nor by the sons of Ajax, but by one another, a thing that the Trojans would not have done even when they were drunk. At Olympia, however, where there are prizes for wrestling and boxing and for the mixed athletic contests, no one is slain in behalf of the athletes. though it were quite excusable if one should show an excess of zeal in the rivalry of human beings like himself. But here I see you rushing at one another with drawn swords, and ready to hurl stones, all over a horse race. I would like to call down fire upon such a city as this, where amidst the groans and insulting shouts of the destroyers and the de- Hiad 4. 451 stroyed the earth runs with blood.' Can you not

CAP. Νείλον. ἀλλὰ τί Νείλου μνημονεύω πρὸς ἀνθρώπους αἵματος ἀναβάσεις διαμετροῦντας μᾶλλον ἡ ὕδατος;" καὶ πλείω ἐς τὴν ἐπίπληξιν ταύτην διελέχθη ἕτερα, ὡς διδάσκει ὁ Δάμις.

## XXVII

CAP. Οὐεσπασιανοῦ δὲ τὴν αὐτοκράτορα ἀρχὴν περινοοθντος περί τὰ ὅμορα τῆ Αἰγύπτφ ἔθνη, καὶ προχωροῦντος ἐπὶ τὴν Αἴγυπτον, Δίωνες μὲν καὶ Εὐφρᾶται, περὶ ὧν μικρὸν ὕστερον εἰρήσεται, χαίρειν παρεκελεύουτο· μετά γάρ του πρώτου αὐτοκράτορα, ύφ' οὖ τὰ Ῥωμαίων διεκοσμήθη, τυραννίδες οὕτω χαλεπαὶ ἴσχυσαν ἐπὶ πεντήκοντα ἔτη, ὡς μηδὲ Κλαύδιον τὰ μέσα τούτων τρισκαίδεκα ἄρξαντα χρηστὸν δόξαι· καίτοι πεντηκοντούτης μὲν ἐς τὸ άρχειν παρήλθεν, ότε νοῦς μάλιστα ὑγιαίνει άνθρώπων, παιδείας δὲ ξυμπάσης ἐδόκει ἐρᾶν ἀλλὰ κάκεῖνος τηλικόσδε ὢν πολλά μειρακιώδη ἔπαθε καὶ μηλόβοτον γυναίοις τὴν ἀρχὴν ἀνῆκεν, ὑφ' ὧν ούτω ράθύμως ἀπέθανεν, ώς καίτοι προγιγνώσκων, ἃ ἔμελλε πείσεσθαι, μηδ' ἃ προήδει, φυλάξασθαι. 'Απολλώνιος δὲ παραπλησίως μὲν Εὐφράτη καὶ Δίωνι περὶ τούτων ἔχαιρε, μελέτην δ' αὐτὰ οὐκ ἐποιεῖτο ἐς πάντας, ἡητορικωτέραν ἡγούμενος τὴν 522

feel reverence for the Nile, the common mixing bowl CHAP.
of Egypt? But why mention the Nile to men whose
gauges measure a rising tide of blood rather than of
water?" And many other rebukes of the same kind
he addressed to them, as Damis informs us.

## XXVII

VESPASIAN was harbouring thoughts of seizing the CHAP. AXXVII absolute power, and was at this time in the countries Vespasian's bordering upon Egypt; and when he advanced as arrival at far as Egypt, people like Dion and Euphrates, of Alexandria whom I shall have something to say lower down, urged that a welcome should be given to him. the first autocrat, by whom the Roman state was organised, was succeeded for the space of fifty years by tyrants so harsh and cruel, that not even Claudius, who reigned thirteen years in the interval between them, could be regarded as a good ruler, and that, although he was fifty years of age when he succeeded to the throne, an age when a man's judgment is most likely to be sane, and though he had the reputation of being fond of culture of all kinds; nevertheless he too in spite of his advanced age committed many youthful follies, and gave up the empire to be devoured, as sheep devour a pasture, by silly women, who murdered him, because he was so indolent that, though he knew beforehand what was in store for him, he would not be on his guard even against what he foresaw. Apollonius no less than Euphrates and Dion rejoiced in the new turn of events; but he did not make use of them as a theme in his public utterances,

CAP. τοιάνδε ιδέαν τοῦ λόγου, προσιόντι δὲ τῷ αὐτοκράτορι τὰ μὲν ἱερὰ πρὸ πυλῶν ἀπήντα καὶ τὰ τῆς Αἰγύπτου τέλη καὶ οἱ νομοί, καθ' οθς Αἴγυπτος τέτμηται, φιλόσοφοί τε ώσαύτως καὶ σοφία πᾶσα. ό δὲ ᾿Απολλώνιος οὐδὲν ἐπολυπραγμόνει τούτων, άλλα έσπούδαζεν έν τω ίερω. διαλεχθείς δε ό αὐτοκράτωρ γενναῖά τε καὶ ημερα, καὶ διελθών λόγον οὐ μακρόν, "ἐπιδημεῖ," ἔφη, "ὁ Τυανεύς;" " ναί," ἔφασαν, " βελτίους γε ήμας ἐργασάμενος." "πῶς ἄν οὖν ξυγγένοιτο ἡμῖν;" ἔφη, "σφόδρα γαρ δέομαι τοῦ ἀνδρός." " ἐντεύξεταί σοι περὶ τὸ ίερου," ὁ Δίων εἶπε, "πρὸς ἐμὲ γὰρ δεῦρο ἥκοντα ώμολόγει ταῦτα." "ἴωμεν," ἔφη ὁ βασιλεύς, "προσευξόμενοι μέν τοῖς θεοῖς, ξυνεσόμενοι δὲ άνδρὶ γενναίω." ἐντεῦθεν ἀνέφυ λόγος, ὡς ἐνθύμιος μέν αὐτῷ ἡ ἀρχὴ γένοιτο πολιορκοῦντι τὰ Σόλυμα, μεταπέμποιτο δὲ τὸν ᾿Απολλώνιον ὑπὲρ Βουλής τούτων, ὁ δὲ παραιτοῖτο ήκειν ἐς γήν, ἡν έμίαναν οἱ ἐν αὐτἢ οἰκοῦντες οἶς τε ἔδρασαν οἶς τε έπαθου όθεν αὐτὸς ἐλθεῖν ἐς Αἴγυπτον τὴν μὲν άρχὴν κεκτημένος, διαλεξόμενος δὲ τῷ ἀνδρὶ ὁπόσα δηλώσω.

### XXVIII

CAP. Θύσας γὰρ καὶ οὕπω χρηματίσας κατ' ἀξίαν ταῖς ΧΧΥΙΙΙ πόλεσι προσεῖπε τὸν 'Απολλώνιον καὶ ὥσπερ

because he considered such an argument too much in CHAP. the style of a rhetor. When the autocrat approached XXVII the city, the priests met him before the gates, together with the magistrates of Egypt and the representatives of the different provinces into which Egypt is divided. The philosophers also were present and all their schools. Apollonius however did not put himself forward in this way, but remained conversing in the The autocrat delivered himself of noble and gentle sentiments, and after making a short speech, said: "Is the man of Tyana living here?" "Yes," they replied, "and he has much improved us thereby." "Can he then be induced to give us an interview?" said the emperor, "For I am very much in want of him." "He will meet you," said Dion, "at the temple, for he admitted as much to me when I was on my way here." "Let us go on," said the king, "at once to offer our prayers to the gods, and to meet so noble a man." This is how the story grew up, that it was during his conduct of the siege of Jerusalem that the idea of making himself emperor suggested itself to him; and that he sent for Apollonius to ask his advice on the point; but that the latter declined to enter a country which its inhabitants polluted both by what they did and by what they suffered, which was the reason why Vespasian came in person to Egypt, as well because he now had possession of the throne, as in order to hold with our sage the conversations which I shall relate.

# XXVIII

For after he had sacrificed, and before he gave CHAP. official audiences to the cities, he addressed himself XXVIII

CAP. εὐχόμενος αὐτῷ, " ποίησόν με," ἔφη, " βασιλέα." ὁ δέ, " ἐποίησα," εἶπεν, " ἤδη γὰρ εὐξάμενος βασιλέα δίκαιόν τε καὶ γενναῖον καὶ σώφρονα καὶ πολιῷ κεκοσμημένον καὶ πατέρα παίδων γνησίων, σὲ δήπου παρά των θεων ήτουν έγω." ύπερησθείς δὲ τούτοις ὁ βασιλεύς, καὶ γὰρ ἐβόησε τὸ ἐν τῷ ίερῷ πληθος ξυντιθέμενοι τῷ λόγῳ, " τί σοι," ἔφη, " Νέρωνος άρχη ἐφαίνετο;" καὶ ὁ ᾿Απολλώνιος, "Νέρων," εἶπε, " κιθάραν μὲν ἴσως ἤδει ἀρμόττεσθαι, τὴν δὲ ἀρχὴν ἥσχυνεν ἀνέσει καὶ ἐπιτάσει." "ξύμμετρον οὖν," ἔφη, "κελεύεις εἶναι τὸν ἄρχοντα;" "οὐκ ἐγώ," εἶπε, "θεὸς δὲ τὴν ἰσότητα μεσότητα όρισάμενος. άγαθολ δὲ τούτων ξύμβουλοι καὶ οἴδε οἱ ἄνδρες," τὸν Δίωνα δείξας καὶ τὸν Εὐφράτην μήπω αὐτῷ ἐς διαφορὰν ήκοντα. τότε δή ἀνασχών ὁ βασιλεύς τὰς χείρας, "ὧ Ζεῦ," έφη, " σοφων μεν έγω ἄρχοιμι, σοφοί δε έμου." καὶ ἐπιστρέψας ἐαυτὸν ἐς τοὺς Αἰγυπτίους, " ἀρύσασθε," εἶπεν, " ὡς Νείλου καὶ ἐμοῦ."

### XXIX

CAP. Ἡ μὲν δὴ Αἴγυπτος ὧδε ἀνέσχεν, ἀπειρηκότες ἤδη δι' ὰ ἐπιέζοντο. κατιὼν δὲ τοῦ ἱεροῦ ξυνῆψε τῷ 526

to Apollonius, and, as if making prayer he said CHAP. to him: "Do thou make me king." And he He answered: "I have done so already, for I have converses already offered a prayer for a king who should be Apollonius just and noble and temperate, endowed with the about kingship wisdom of grey hairs, and the father of legitimate sons; and surely in my prayer I was asking from the gods for none other but thyself." The emperor was delighted with this answer, for the crowd too in the temple shouted their agreement with it. "What then," said the emperor, "did you think of the reign of Nero?" And Apollonius answered: "Nero perhaps understood how to tune a lyre, but he disgraced the empire both by letting the strings go too slack and by drawing them too tight." "Then," said the other, "you would like a ruler to observe the mean?" "Not I," said Apollonius, "but God himself, who has defined equity as consisting in the mean. And these gentlemen here, they too are good advisers in this matter," he added, pointing to Dion and Euphrates, for the latter had not yet quarrelled with him. Thereupon the king held up his hand and said: "O Zeus, may I hold sway over wise men, and wise men hold sway over And turning himself round towards the Egyptians he said: "You shall draw as liberally upon me as you do upon the Nile."

#### XXIX

The result then was that the Egyptians regained CHAP. their prosperity, for they were already exhausted by XXIX the oppressions they suffered; but as he went down

CAP. 'Απολλωνίω την χείρα, και παραγαγών αὐτὸν ές ΧΧΙΧ τὰ βασίλεια, "ἴσως," ἔφη, "μειρακιώδης ἐνίοις δοκῶ βασιλείας άπτόμενος περί έτος έξηκοστὸν τοῦ βίου δώσω οὖν ἀπολογίαν, ὡς ἀπολογοῖο ύπερ έμου τοις άλλοις έγω γάρ πλούτου μεν ήττηθείς οὐδὲ ἐν μειρακίω ποτὲ οἶδα, τὰς δὲ ἀρχάς τε και λαμπρότητας, όπόσαι τη 'Ρωμαίων άρχη προσήκουσιν, ούτω σωφρόνως και μετρίως διεθέμην, ώς μήτε υπέρφρων μήτ' αὐ κατεπτηχώς δύξαι. νεώτερα δὲ οὐδ' ἐπὶ Νέρωνα ἐνεθυμήθην, ἀλλ' έπειδή την άρχήν, εί και μή κατά νόμους, παρ' άνδρὸς γοῦν αὐτοκράτορος παραλαβών είγεν, ύφιέμην αὐτῷ διὰ τὸν Κλαύδιον, δς ὕπατόν τεἀπέδειξέ με και ξύμβουλον τῶν ἐαυτοῦ· και νὴ τὴν 'Αθηναν, δπότε Νέρωνα ἴδοιμι ἀσχημονοῦντα, δάκουά μοι έξέπιπτεν ένθυμουμένω τον Κλαύδιον, ύφ' οίου καθάρματος τὸ μέγιστον τῶν ἐαυτοῦ έκληρουομήθη. όρων δὲ μηδ' όπότε Νέρων ἐκποδών γέγονεν έπὶ τὸ λώον μεθιστάμενα τὰ τών άνθρώπων, άλλ' ούτως ατίμως την αρχην πράττουσαν, ώς ἐπὶ Βιτελίφ κεῖσθαι, θαρρῶν ἤδη ἐπ' αύτην είμι, πρώτον μέν, ἐπειδή βούλομαι τοῖς άνθρώποις παρασχείν έμαυτον πολλοῦ ἄξιον, εἶτα, έπειδή πρὸς ἄνθρωπον ὁ ἀγων ἔσται κραιπαλώντα. Βιτέλιος γάρ μύρω μέν λοῦται πλεῖον ή ἐγὼ ὕδατι, δοκεί δέ μοι καὶ ξίφει πληγείς μύρον ἐκδώσειν μάλλον ή αίμα, οίνφ δὲ οίνον ξυνάπτων μαίνεται, καὶ κυβεύει μὲν δεδιώς μή τι αὐτὸν οἱ πεττοὶ

from the temple he grasped the hand of Apollonius, CHAP. and taking him with him into the palace, said: "Per-XXIX haps some will think me young and foolish because the reigns I assume the reins of kingship nigh on the sixtieth of his year of my life. I will then communicate to you my prodecessors reasons for doing so, in order that you may justify my actions to others. For I was never the slave of wealth that I know of, even in my youth; and in the matter of the magistracies and honours in the gift of the Roman sovereign, I bore myself with so much soberness and moderation as to avoid being thought either overbearing or, on the other hand, craven and cowardly. Nor did I cherish any but loyal feelings towards Nero; but, inasmuch as he had received the crown, if not in strict accordance with the law, at any rate from an autocrat, I submitted to him for the sake of Claudius, who made me consul and sharer of his counsels. And, by Athene, I never saw Nero demeaning himself without shedding tears, when I thought of Claudius, and contrasted with him the wretch who had inherited the greatest of his possessions. And now when I see that even the disappearance from the scene of Nero has brought no change for the better in the fortunes of humanity, and that the throne has fallen into such dishonour as to be assigned to Vitellius, I boldly advance to take it myself; firstly, because I wish to endear myself to men and win their esteem, and secondly, because the man I have to contend with is a mere For Vitellius uses more ointment in his drunkard. bath than I do water, and I believe that if you ran a sword into him, more ointment would issue from the wound than blood; and his continuous bouts of drinking have made him mad, and one who were he

529

CAP. σφήλωσιν, ὑπὲρ δὲ ἀρχῆς ἀναρριπτεῖ παίζων, 
ἐταίραις δὲ ὑποκείμενος ἐπιθόρνυται ταῖς γεγαμημέναις, ἡδίω φάσκων τὰ μετὰ κινδύνων ἐρωτικά.
ἐῶ τὰ ἀσελγέστερα, ὡς μὴ τοιαῦτα ἐπὶ σοῦ 
λέγοιμι· μὴ δὴ περιίδοιμι 'Ρωμαίους ὑπὸ τοιούτου 
ἀρχθέντας, ἀλλ' ἡγεμόνας ποιούμενος τοὺς θεοὺς 
ἀνὴρ γιγνοίμην ἐμαυτῷ ὅμοιος· ὅθεν ἐκ σοῦ, 
'Απολλώνιε, πεῖσμα ἐγὼ βάλλομαι, φασὶ γὰρ 
πλεῖστά σε τῶν θεῶν αἰσθάνεσθαι, καὶ ξύμβουλον ποιοῦμαί σε φροντίδων, ἐφ' αἶς ἐστι γῆ 
καὶ θάλαττα, ἵν' εἰ μὲν εὐμενῆ τὰ παρὰ τῶν θεῶν 
φαίνοιτο, πράττοιμι ταῦτα, εἰ δὲ ἐναντία καὶ μὴ 
πρὸς ἐμοῦ μηδὲ 'Ρωμαίων, μὴ ἐνοχλοίην τοὺς θεοὺς 
ἄκοντας."

#### XXX

Επιθειάσας δ' ό 'Απολλώνιος τῷ λόγῳ, " Ζεῦ," ἔφη, " Καπιτώλιε, σὲ γὰρ τῶν παρόντων πραγμάτων βραβευτὴν οἶδα, φύλαττε σεαυτὸν μὲν τούτῳ, σεαυτῷ δὲ τοῦτον τὸν γὰρ νεών, ὃν χθὲς ἄδικοι χεῖρες ἐνέπρησαν, τόνδε σοὶ τὸν ἄνδρα ἀναστῆσαι πέπρωται." θαυμάσαντος δὲ τοῦ βασιλέως τὸν λόγον, "αὐτά," εἶπεν, " αὐτὰ δηλώσει 53°

diceing would be full of apprehension lest the CHAP. pieces should play him false, is yet hazarding the XXIX empire in play; and though he is the slave of mistresses, he nevertheless insults married women, and says that he likes to spice his amours with a little danger. His worst excesses I will not mention for I would rather not allude to such matters in your presence. May I then never submit tamely, while the Romans are ruled by such a man as he; let me rather ask the gods to guide me so that I may be true to myself. And this, Apollonius, is why I, as it were, make fast my cable to yourself, for they say that you have the amplest insight into the will of the gods, and why I ask you to share with me in my anxieties and aid me in plans on which rests the safety of sea and land; to the end that, supposing the good-will of heaven show itself on my side, I may fulfill my task; but if heaven opposes and favours neither myself nor the Romans, that I may not trouble the gods against their wills."

#### xxx

Apollonius clinched his words with an appeal to CHAP. heaven: "O Zeus," said he, "of the Capitol, for thou art he whom I know to be the arbiter of the present of issue, do thou preserve thyself for this man and this Apollonius' man for thyself. For this man who stands before thee second sight is destined to raise afresh unto thee the temple which only yesterday the hands of malefactors set on fire." And on the emperor expressing astonishment at his words: "The facts themselves," he said, "will reveal, so do thou ask nothing of me; but continue and

Καὶ μηδὲν ἐμοῦ δέου, πέραινε δέ, ἃ ὀρθῶς ἐβουΧΧΧ λεύσω." ξυμβεβήκει δὲ ἄρα κατὰ τὴν 'Ρώμην Αομετιανὸν μὲν τὸν Οὐεσπασιανοῦ παῖδα παρατετάχθαι πρὸς τὸν Βιτέλιον ὑπὲρ τῆς ἀρχῆς τοῦ 
πατρός, πολιορκίας δ' αὐτὸν περισχούσης ἐν τῷ 
Καπιτωλίῳ, τὸν μὲν διαπεφευγέναι τοὺς πολιορκοῦντας, τὸν νεὼν δ' ἐμπεπρῆσθαι, καὶ τῷ 'Απολλωνίῳ φαίνεσθαι πολλῷ θᾶττον ἡ εἰ κατ' Αἴγυπτον ἐπράττετο. τοσαῦτα σπουδάσαντες ὁ μὲν ἀπῆλθε τοῦ βασιλέως, εἰπὼν μὴ ξυγχωρεῖν αὐτῷ τὰ Ἰνδῶν 
πάτρια κατὰ μεσημβρίαν ἄλλο τι παρ' ὰ ἐκεῖνοι 
πράττουσι πράττειν, ὁ δὲ ἀνέλαμπέ τε ἔτι 
μᾶλλον καὶ οὐ ξυνεχώρει τοῖς πράγμασι διαφεύγειν ἑαυτόν, ἀλλ' ὡς βεβαίων τε καὶ αὐτῷ 
καθωμολογημένων εἴχετο δι' ὰ ἤκουσεν.

#### XXXI

CAP. Τῆ δ' ὑστεραία περὶ ὅρθρον ἐπὶ τὰ βασίλεια XXXII ἤκων ὁ ᾿Απολλώνιος ἤρετο τοὺς δορυφόρους, ὅ τὶ βασίλεὺς πράττοι, οἱ δὲ ἐγρηγορέναι τε αὐτὸν πάλαι ἔφασαν καὶ πρὸς ἐπιστολαῖς εἶναι. καὶ ἀκούσας τοῦτο ἀπῆλθεν εἰπὼν πρὸς τὸν Δάμιν "ὁ ἀνὴρ ἄρξει." ἐπανελθὼν δὲ περὶ ἥλιον ἀνίσχοντα Δίωνα μὲν καὶ Εὐφράτην ἐπὶ θύραις εὖρε, καὶ περὶ τῆς ξυνουσίας φιλοτίμως ἐρωτῶσι διῆλθε τὴν ἀπολογίαν, ἢν τοῦ βασιλέως ἤκουσε, τὰς δὲ αὐτοῦ δόξας ἀπεσιώπησεν. ἐσκληθεὶς δὲ

complete that which thou hast so rightly purposed." CHAP. Now it happened just then as a matter of fact that XXX in Rome Domitian, the son of Vespasian, was matched with Vitellius in the struggle to gain the empire for his father, and was besieged in the Capitol, with the result that although he escaped the fury of the besiegers, the temple was burnt down; and all this was revealed to Apollonius more quickly than if it had taken place in Egypt. When they had held their conversation, he left the emperor's presence, saying that it was not permitted him by the religion of the Indians to proceed at midday in any other way than the Indians do themselves; at the same time the emperor brightened up, and with fresh enthusiasm, instead of allowing matters to slip through his hands, persevered in his policy, convinced by Apollonius' words that his future was stable and assured to him by heaven.

#### XXXI

NEXT day at dawn Apollonius came to the palace CHAP. and asked the guards what the emperor was doing; Apollonius from whom learning that he had long risen and was wins an engaged on his correspondence, he went off and audience for remarked to Damis: "This man shall be sovereign." Euphrates About sunrise he returned to find Dion and Euphrates already at the door, in return to whose eager enquiries concerning the interview, he repeated the defence of his policy which he had heard from the emperor, though at the same time he let no word escape him of his own opinions. But on being summoned to enter in advance of them, he

533

CAP. πρῶτος, ''ὧ βασιλεῦ," εἶπεν, '' Εὐφράτης καὶ Δίων πάλαι σοι γνώριμοι όντες πρὸς θύραις εἰσὶν οὐκ άφρόντιδες των σων κάλει δη κάκείνους ές κοινον λόγον, σοφω γάρ τω ἄνδρε." "ἀκλείστους," ἔφη, " θύρας παρέχω σοφοῖς ἀνδράσι, σοὶ δὲ καὶ τὰ στέρνα ἀνεῷχθαι δοκεῖ τὰμά."

#### HXXX

Έπεὶ δὲ ἐσεκλήθησαν, " ὑπὲρ μὲν τῆς ἐμαυτοῦ ΟΛΡ. Έπει οε εσεκλησησω», στο Επει ος εσεκλησησω», απολελόγημαι, χθès 'Απολλωνίω τῷ γενναίω." "ἡκούσαμεν," ἦ δ' ὁ Δίων, " τῆς ἀπολογίας, καὶ νοῦν εἶχε." " τήμερον δέ," εἶπεν, "ὧ φίλε Δίων, ξυμφιλοσοφήσωμεν ύπὲρ τῶν βεβουλευμένων, ἵν' ὡς κάλλιστα καὶ κατὰ σωτηρίαν τῶν ἀνθρώπων πάντα πράττοιμι έννοῶν γὰρ πρῶτον μὲν τὸν Τιβέριον, ὡς ἐς τὸ ἀπάνθρωπόν τε καὶ ώμὸν τὴν ἀρχὴν μετέστησεν, εἶτα τὸν ἐπ' ἐκείνω Γάιον, ὡς διονυσομανῶν καὶ λυδίζων τὴν στολὴν καὶ πολέμους νικῶν οὐκ ὄντας ές πάντα τὰ Ῥωμαίων αἰσχρῶς ἐβάκχευσεν, εἶτα τὸν χρηστὸν Κλαύδιον, ὡς ὑπὸ γυναίων ἡττηθεὶς έπελάθετο τοῦ ἄρχειν, ἀλλὰ καὶ τοῦ ζῆν, ἀπέθανε γὰρ ὑπ' αὐτῶν, ὥς φασι, Νέρωνος δὲ τί ἃν καθαπτοίμην, εἰπόντος ᾿Απολλωνίου βραχὺν καὶ ἀθρόον λόγον περὶ ἀνέσεώς τε καὶ ἐπιτάσεως, αἶς Νέρων τὴν ἀρχὴν ἦσχυνε; τί δ' ἄν περὶ ὧν Γάλβας ξυνέταττεν, εἴποιμι, ος ἐπ' ἀγορᾶς μέσης ἀπέθανεν

said: "O King, Euphrates and Dion, long your ac-CHAP. quaintances, are at your door, being highly anxious for your welfare. I pray you, call them in also to join in our conversation, for they are both of them wise men." "I throw my doors open," he replied, "to wise men; but to you I purpose to open my breast as well."

#### XXXII

WHEN they had been called in, he continued : CHAP. "In defence of my own plans, I said, gentlemen, XXXII what I had to say, yesterday to Apollonius our sian's esteemed friend." "We have heard that defence," retrospect said Dion, "and it was most reasonable." "Well, to-day," he went on, "my dear Dion, let us concert some wise conclusions in support of the counsels adopted by me, of a kind to ensure my general policy being both honourable and salutary to mankind. For I cannot forget how Tiberius was the first to degrade the government into an inhuman and cruel system, of how he was followed by Gaius, who filled with Bacchic frenzy, dressed in Lydian fashion, won sham fights and by his disgraceful revels violated all Roman institutions. followed the worthy Claudius, and I remember that he was so much the thrall of women as to lose all sense of sovereignty, nay even of self-preservation; for they say he was murdered by them. Nero I hardly need assail, for Apollonius in brief and terse remarks has exposed the faults of over-indulgence and undue severity by which he disgraced his reign. Nor need I dwell on the system of Galba, who was slain in the middle of the forum in the act of adopting those

ΟΛΓ. ήταιρημένους ἐσποιῶν ἑαυτῷ παίδας τὸν "Οθωνα καὶ τὸν Πείσωνα; εἰ δὲ καὶ Βιτελίω τῷ πάντων ἀσελγεστάτω τὴν ἀρχὴν παραδοίημεν, ἀναβιώη Νέρων ὁρῶν οὖν, ὧ ἄνδρες, ὑψ' ὧν εἶπον τυραννίδων διαβεβλημένον τὸ ἄρχειν, ξυμβούλους ὑμᾶς ποιοῦμαι, πῶς ἄν διαθείμην αὐτὸ προσκεκρουκὸς ἤδη τοῖς ἀνθρώποις." πρὸς ταῦτα ὁ 'Απολλώνιος, "αὐλητής," ἔφη, "τῶν πάνυ σοφῶν τοὺς ἑαυτοῦ μαθητὰς παρὰ τοὺς φαυλοτέρους τῶν αὐλητῶν ἔπεμπε μαθησομένους, πῶς δεῖ μὴ αὐλεῖν τὸ μὲν δή, πῶς δεῖ μὴ ἄρχειν, μεμάθηκας, ὧ βασιλεῦ, παρὰ τούτων, οἱ πονηρῶς ἤρξαν, τὸ δ', ὅπως δεῖ ἄρχειν, σπουδάσωμεν."

#### XXXIII

'Ο δ' Εὐφράτης ἀφανῶς μὲν ἤδη ἐβάσκαινε τῷ ΧΧΧΙΙΙ 'Απολλωνίω, προσκείμενον αὐτῷ τὸν βασιλέα ὁρῶν μᾶλλον ἢ τοῖς χρηστηρίοις τοὺς ἐς αὐτὰ ἤκοντας, ἀνοιδήσας δὲ ὑπὲρ τὸ μέτρον τότε καὶ τὴν φωνὴν ἐπάρας παρ' ὁ εἰώθει, "οὐ χρή," ἔφη, " κολακεύειν τὰς ὁρμάς, οὐδὲ ἀνοήτως συνεκφέρεσθαι τοῖς παρὰ τὴν ἡνίαν τι πράττουσι, καταρρυθμίζειν δὲ αὐτούς, εἴπερ φιλοσοφοῦμεν· ἃ γὰρ εἰ προσήκει πράττειν, ἔδει βουλευομένους φαίνεσθαι, ταῦθ' δν πεπράξεται τρόπον κελεύεις λέγειν οὔπω μαθών, εἰ ὑπὲρ πρα-536

strumpet sons of his Otho and Piso. As for Vitellius, CHAP. we had rather Nero should come to life again than XXXII surrender the empire to him, the most dissolute of all. Perceiving then, my friends, that the throne has fallen into hatred and contempt by reason of the tyrants I have enumerated, I would fain have you advise me how best I can restore it, so that it should not remain what it has become, namely, a stumbling block to mankind." Apollonius replied as follows: "There was a first-rate flute-player, it is said, who used to send his pupils to much worse artists than himself, that they might learn how not to pipe. As then you, my sovereign, have learned from these your good-for-nothing predecessors, how not to rule, let us, then, now turn our attention to the problem, how a sovereign ought to rule."

#### IIIXXX

WHILE Apollonius spoke, Euphrates concealed the CHAP. jealousy he already felt of one whose utterances XXXIII clearly interested the emperor hardly less than those Euphrates, of an oracular shrine interest those who repair to it for in favour of guidance. But now at last his feelings overcame him, Roman and, raising his voice above its usual pitch, he cried: republic "We must not flatter men's impulses, nor allow ourselves to be carried away against our better judgment by men of unbridled ambition; but we should rather, if we are enamoured of wisdom, recall them to the sober facts of life. Here is a policy about the very expediency of which we should first calmly deliberate, and yet you would have us prescribe a way of executing it, before you know if the measures under discussion are desirable. For myself, I quite

κτέων οί λόγοι. ἐγὼ δὲ Βιτέλιον μὲν καταλυθῆναι CAP. κελεύω, μιαρὸν γὰρ τὸν ἄνθρωπον οἶδα καὶ μεθύοντα ἀσελγεία πάση, σὲ δ' ἄνδρα εἰδὼς ἀγαθὸν καὶ γενναιότητι προύχοντα, ού φημι χρήναι τὰ μέν Βιτελίου διορθοῦσθαι, τὰ σεαυτοῦ δὲ μήπω εἰδέναι. όσα μέν δη αί μοναρχίαι ύβρίζουσιν, οὐκ έμοῦ χρη μανθάνειν, άλλ' αὐτὸς εξρηκας, γιγνώσκοις δ' ἄν, ώς νεότης μὲν ἐπὶ τυραννίδα πηδῶσα προσήκοντα έαυτή που πράττει, τὸ γὰρ τυραννεύειν οὕτως ἔοικε νέοις, ώς τὸ μεθύειν, ώς τὸ ἐρᾶν, καὶ νέος μὲν τυραννεύσας οὔπω κακός, ήν μη μιαιφόνος παρὰτήν τυραννίδα καὶ ώμὸς καὶ ἀσελγὴς δόξη, γέροντος δὲ έπὶ τυραννίδα ἥκοντος, πρώτη αἰτία τὸ τοιαῦτα βούλεσθαι καὶ γὰρ ἢν φιλάνθρωπος φαίνηται καὶ κεκοσμημένος, οὐκ ἐκείνου ταῦτα νομίζουσιν, άλλὰ τῆς ἡλικίας καὶ τοῦ κατηρτυκέναι, δόξει δὲ καὶ πάλαι τούτου καὶ νέος ἔτι ἐπιθυμήσας άμαρτεῖν, αί δὲ τοιαῦται άμαρτίαι πρόσκεινται μὲν δυστυχία, πρόσκεινται δὲ δειλία δοκεῖ γάρ τις ή καταγνούς της έαυτοῦ τύχης τὸ ἐν νῷ τυραννεῦσαι παρείναι, ή τυραννησείοντι έκστήναι έτέρφ δείσας δήπου αὐτὸν ὡς ἄνδρα. τὸ μὲν δὴ τῆς δυστυχίας έάσθω, τὸ δὲ τῆς δειλίας πῶς παραιτήση, καὶ ταῦτα Νέρωνα δοκῶν δεῖσαι τὸν δειλότατόν τε καὶ

<sup>1</sup> Kayser omits μή, which the sense requires.

approve of the deposition of Vitellius, whom I know CHAP. to be a ruffian drunk with every sort of profligacy; XXXIII nevertheless, although I know you to be a worthy man and of pre-eminent nobility of character, I deny that you ought to undertake the correction of Vitellius without first establishing an ideal for yourself. need not instruct you in the excesses chargeable to monarchy as such, for you have yourself described them: but this I would have you recognise, that whereas youth leaping into the tyrant's saddle does but obey its own instincts,-for playing the tyrant comes as natural to young men as wine or women, and we cannot reproach a young man merely for making himself a tyrant, unless in pursuit of his rôle he shows himself a murderer, a ruffian and a debauchee,-on the other hand when an old man makes himself a tyrant, the first thing we blame in him is that he ever nursed such an ambition. It is no use his shewing himself an example of humanity and moderation, for of these qualities we shall give the credit not to himself, but to his age and mature training. And men will believe that he nursed the ambition long before, when he was still a stripling, only that he failed to realise it; and such failures are attributed partly to ill luck, partly to pusillanimity. I mean that he will be thought to have renounced his dream of becoming a tyrant, because he distrusted his own star, or that he stood aside and made way for another who entertained the same ambition and whose superior manliness he dreaded. As for the count of ill luck, I may dismiss it; but as for that of cowardice, how can you avoid it? How escape the reproach of having been afraid of Nero, the most

CAP. ρ΄αθυμότατον ; ἃ γὰρ ἐνεθυμήθη Βίνδιξ ἐπ' αὐτόν, σέ, νη τὸν Ἡρακλέα, ἐκάλει πρῶτον. καὶ γὰρ στρατιὰν εἶχες, καὶ ἡ δύναμις, ἣν ἐπὶ τοὺς Ἰουδαίους ηγες, επιτηδειοτέρα ην τιμωρε*ι*σθαι Νέρωνα· έκείνοι μέν γάρ πάλαι άφεστάσιν οὐ μόνον 'Ρωμαίων, άλλὰ καὶ πάντων ἀνθρώπων· οἱ γὰρ βίον ἄμικτον εύρόντες καὶ οἶς μήτε κοινὴ πρὸς άνθρώπους τράπεζα μήτε σπονδαλ μήτε εύχαλ μήτε θυσίαι, πλέον άφεστασιν ήμων ή Σουσα καλ Βάκτρα καὶ οἱ ὑπὲρ ταῦτα Ἰνδοί· οὐκοῦν οὐδ' είκὸς ήν τιμωρείσθαι τούτους άφισταμένους, οθς βέλτιον ην μηδὲ κτᾶσθαι. Νέρωνα δὲ τίς οὐκ αν ηύξατο τη έαυτου χειρί αποκτείναι, μονονού πίνοντα τὸ τῶν ἀνθρώπων αἶμα καὶ ἐν μέσοις τοῖς φόνοις ἄδοντα ; καίτοι ἐμοῦ τὰ ὧτα ὀρθὰ ἢν πρὸς τούς ύπερ σοῦ λόγους, καὶ όπότε τις ἐκεῖθεν άφίκοιτο τρισμυρίους Ἰουδαίων άπολωλέναι φάσκων ύπὸ σοῦ καὶ πεντακισμυρίους κατὰ τὴν έφεξης μάχην, ἀπολαμβάνων τὸν ηκοντα ξυμμέτρως ήρώτων, τί δ' ὁ ἀνήρ; μὴ μεῖζόν τι τούτων; έπει δὲ τὸν Βιτέλιον εἴδωλον πεποιημένος τοῦ Νέρωνος ἐπ' αὐτὸν στρατεύεις, ἃ μὲν βεβούλευσαι, πράττε, καλά γάρ και ταῦτα, τὰ δὲ ἐπὶ τούτοις ώδε έχέτω 'Ρωμαίοις τὸ δημοκρατεῖσθαι πολλοῦ άξιον, καὶ πολλά των όντων αὐτοῖς ἐπ' ἐκείνης της πολιτείας εκτήθη παθε μουαρχίαυ, περί ής

cowardly and supine of rulers? Look at the revolt CHAP. against him planned by Vindex, you surely were the XXXIII man of the hour, its natural leader, and not he! For you had an army at your back, and the forces you were leading against the Jews, would they not have been more suitably employed in chastising Nero? For the Jews have long been in revolt not only against the Romans, but against humanity; and a race that has made its own a life apart and irreconcilable, that cannot share with the rest of mankind in the pleasures of the table nor join in their libations or prayers or sacrifices, are separated from ourselves by a greater gulf than divides us from Susa or Bactra or the more distant Indies. What sense then or reason was there in chastising them for revolting from us, whom we had better have never annexed? As for Nero, who would not have prayed with his own hand to slay a man well-nigh drunk with human blood, singing as he sat amidst the hecatombs of his victims? I confess that I ever pricked up my ears when any messenger from yonder brought tidings of yourself, and told us how in one battle you had slain thirty thousand Jews and in the next fifty thousand. In such cases I would take the courier aside and quietly ask him: 'But what of the great man? Will he not rise to higher things than this?' Since then you have discovered in Vitellius an image and ape of Nero, and are turning your arms against him, persist in the policy you have embraced, for it too is a noble one, only let its sequel be noble too. You know how dear to the Romans are popular institutions, and how nearly all their conquests were won under a free polity. Put then an end to monarchy, of which you have repeated to us so evil a record; and bestow

CAP. τοιαθτα εξρηκας, καὶ δίδου Ῥωμαίοις μὲν τὸ τοῦ ΧΧΧΙΙΙ δήμου κράτος, σαυτῷ δὲ τὸ ἐλευθερίας αὐτοῖς ἄρξαι."

#### XXXIV

Τοσαθτα τοθ Εὐφράτου εἰπόντος ὁρῶν ὁ ᾿Απολλώνιος τὸν Δίωνα προστιθέμενον τῆ γνώμη, τουτὶ γάρ καὶ τῷ νεύματι ἐπεδήλου καὶ οἶς ἐπήνει λέγοντα, "μή τι," ἔφη, "Δίων, τοῖς εἰρημένοις προστίθης;" "νη Δί," είπε, "πη μεν δμοια, πη δε ἀνόμοια τὸ μὲν γὰρ ὡς πολλῷ βελτίων ἄν ἦν Νέρωνα καταλύων μάλλον ή τὰ τῶν Ἰουδαίων διορθούμενος, ήγουμαι κάμοι πρός σε ειρήσθαι, σύ δὲ ἐψκεις ἀγῶνα ποιουμένω μη καταλυθήναί ποτε αὐτόν· ὁ γὰρ τὴν ταραχὴν τῶν ἐκείνου πραγμάτων εὖ τιθέμενος, ἐρρώννυέ που τὸν ἄνθρωπον ἐπὶ πάντας, οθς κακῶς ἔρρωτο. τὴν δὲ ἐπὶ τὸν Βιτέλιον όρμην ἐπαινώ· τοῦ γάρ τυραννίδα καθεστηκυῖαν παθσαι μείζον ήγοθμαι τὸ μηδὲ ἐᾶσαι φθναι. δημοκρατίαν δὲ ἀσπάζομαι μέν—καὶ γὰρ εἰ τῆς άριστοκρατίας ήττων ήδε ή πολιτεία, άλλά τυραννίδων τε καὶ όλιγαρχιῶν αἰρετωτέρα τοῖς σώφροσι-δέδια δέ, μη χειροήθεις ήδη 'Ρωμαίους αδται αί τυραννίδες πεποιηκυΐαι χαλεπὴν έργάσωνται την μεταβολήν, καὶ μη δύνωνται μήτε

upon Romans a popular government, and on your-CHAP self the glory of inaugurating for them a reign of XXXIII liberty."1

#### XXXIV

THROUGHOUT Euphrates' long speech, Apollonius CHAP. noticed that Dion shared his sentiments, for he manifested his approval both by gestures and the the applause with which he hailed his words; so he practicability of such a asked him if he could not add some remarks restoration of his own to what he had just heard. "By Heaven, I can," answered Dion, "and I should agree in part and in part disagree with his remarks; for I think I have myself told you that you would have been much better employed deposing Nero than setting Jewry to rights. But your anxiety appeared to be never to have him deposed, for anyone who composed the disorder of his affairs merely strengthened the fellow against all the victims of his power. I approve however of the campaign against Vitellius; for I consider it a greater achievement to prevent a tyranny from ever growing up, than to put an end to it when it is established. And while I welcome the idea of a democracy-for though this form of polity is inferior to an aristocracy, nevertheless moderate men will prefer it to tyrannies and oligarchies,-I fear lest the servility to which these successive tyrannies have reduced the Romans will render any change difficult to effect; I doubt if they are able to comport themselves as free men or even to lift their

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup> Cp. Tacitus, Hist. i. 16: dignus eram a quo respublica inciperet.

CAP. ἐλευθεριάζειν μήτε πρὸς δημοκρατίαν ἀναβλέπειν, XXXIV ώσπερ οἱ ἐκ σκότους ἐς ἀθρόον φῶς βλέψαντες. δθεν φημί δείν τὸν μὲν Βιτέλιον ἐξωθείν τῶν πραγμάτων, καὶ ώς τάχιστά γε καὶ ἄριστα τοῦτο έσται, γυγνέσθω, δοκεί δέ μοι παρασκευάζεσθαι μέν ώς πολεμήσοντα, πόλεμον δὲ αὐτῷ μὴ προκηρύττειν, άλλά τιμωρίαν, εί μη μεθείτο της άρχης, καν έλης αὐτόν, τουτί δ' ὑπάρξειν ἡγοῦμαί σοι μηδὲ πονήσαντι, δίδου Ῥωμαίοις αἵρεσιν τῆς αὐτῶν πολιτείας, κἄν μὲν αἱρῶνται δημοκρατίαν, ξυγχώρει· τουτί γάρ σοι πολλών μέν τυραννίδων, πολλών δὲ 'Ολυμπιάδων μεῖζον, καὶ πανταχοῦ μὲν γεγράψη της πόλεως, πανταχοῦ δὲ ἐστήξεις χαλκοῦς, ἡμῖν δ' άφορμας παραδώσεις λόγων, αίς οὕτε Αρμόδιος ούτε 'Αριστογείτων παραβεβλήσεταί τις. εί δὲ μοναρχίαν προσδέχοιντο, τίνι λοιπὸν ἀλλ' ή σοί ψηφίσασθαι τὴν ἀρχὴν πάντας; ἃ γὰρ ἔχων ἤδη τῷ κοινῷ παρήσεις, σοὶ δήπου μᾶλλον ἡ ἐτέρφ δώσουσιν."

#### XXXV

CAP. Σιωπὴ μὲν οὖν ἐπὶ τούτοις ἐγένετο, καὶ τὸ πρόσ-XXXV ωπον τοῦ βασιλέως ἀγῶνα ἐπεδήλου τῆς γνώμης, ἐπειδὴ πάνθ' ὥσπερ αὐτοκράτωρ χρηματίζων τε καὶ πράττων ἀπάγεσθαι ἐδόκει τῆς βουλῆς ταύτης, καὶ ὁ ᾿Απολλώνιος, "δοκεῖτέ μοι," εἶπεν, "ἀμαρ-

eyes to a democracy, any more than people who CHAP. have been kept in the dark are able to look on a XXXIV sudden blaze of light. I conclude that Vitellius ought to be driven from power, and would fain see this effected as quickly and as well as can be; I think however that though you should be prepared for war, yet you yourself instead of declaring war against him, ought rather to threaten him with condign punishment, in case he refuses to abdicate; and in case you capture him, as I believe you will easily do, then I would fain see you give the people of Rome the right to choose their own polity, and, if they choose a democracy, allow it them. For this will bring you greater glory than many tyrannies and many victories at Olympia. Your name will be inscribed all over the city, and brazen statues of you be erected everywhere; and you will furnish us with a theme for harangues in which neither Harmodius nor Aristogeiton will bear comparison with you. If however they accept monarchy, to whom can they all possibly decree the throne except yourself? For what you already possess, and are about to resign into the hands of the public, they will surely rather confer on yourself than on another."

### XXXV

There followed a spell of silence during which CHAP. the emperor's countenance betrayed contending Axxv emotions; for though he was an absolute ruler both encourages in title and in fact, it looked as if they were trying to make to divert him from his resolution to remain such; himself and accordingly Apollonius remarked:

545

CAP. τάνειν ἀναλύοντες βασιλέα περὶ πραγμάτων ἤδη βεβουλευμένων, ες άδολεσχίαν καθιστάμενοι μειρακιώδη καὶ ἀργοτέραν τοῦ καιροῦ. εἰ μὲν γὰρ έμοι κεκτημένω δύναμιν, όπόσην ούτος, και βουλευομένω, τί δρώην αν τους ανθρώπους αγαθόν, ξύμβουλοι τῶν τοιούτων ἐγίγνεσθε, προὔβαινεν ầν ὁ λόγος ὑμῖν—αἱ γὰρ φιλόσοφοι γνῶμαι τοὺς φιλοσόφους τῶν ἀκροατῶν διορθοῦνται—ἀνδρὶ δὲ ξυμβουλεύοντας ὑπάτω καὶ ἄρχειν εἰθισμένω, καὶ ω έτοιμον, ἐπειδὰν ἐκπέση τῆς ἀρχῆς, ἀπολωλέναι, τί δει ἐπιπλήττειν, εἰ μὴ διωθείται τὰ παρὰ τῆς τύχης, ἀλλὰ δέχεται μὲν αὐτὰ ἥκοντα, βουλεύεται δέ, ὅπως χρήσεται σωφρόνως οἶς ἔχει; ὥσπερ οὖν, εὶ ἀθλητὴν ὁρῶντες εὐψυχία τε κατεσκευασμένον καὶ μήκει καὶ τὴν άρμονίαν τοῦ σώματος ἐπιτήδειον, ες 'Ολυμπίαν βαδίζοντα δι' 'Αρκαδίας, ήδη προσελθόντες ἐπὶ μὲν τοὺς ἀντιπάλους ἐρρώννυμεν, έκελεύομεν δὲ αὐτόν, ἐπειδὰν νικήση τὰ 'Ολύμπια, μη κηρύττεσθαι της νίκης, μηδε ύπέχειν την κεφαλήν τῷ κοτίνω, ληρεῖν ἄν ἐδόξαμεν ἡ παίζειν ἐς τούς έτέρων πόνους, ούτως ενθυμούμενοι τὸν ανδρα, καὶ όπόση μèν αἰχμὴ περὶ αὐτόν, όπόσος δὲ χαλκὸς ἀστράπτει, πλήθος δὲ ἵππων ὅσον, αὐτὸς δὲ ώς γενναῖός τε καὶ σώφρων καὶ πρέπων κατασχεῖν ἃ διανοεῖται, πέμπωμεν ἐφ' ἃ ὅρμηκεν αἴσια μὲν φθεγγόμενοι πρὸς αὐτόν, εὐφημότερα δὲ

"It seems to me you are mistaken in trying to CHAP. cancel a monarchical policy when it is already a XXXV foregone conclusion; and that you indulge a garrulity as childish as it is in such a crisis idle. Were it I that had stepped into such a position of influence as he has, and were I, when taking counsel about what good I could do to the world, treated to such advice as you now give, your arguments would carry some force, for philosophic aphorisms might amend the philosophically-minded of your listeners; but as it is a consul and a man accustomed to rule, whom you pretend to advise, one moreover over whom ruin impends, if he fall from power, need we carp, if instead of rejecting the gifts of fortune, he welcomes them when they come, and only deliberates how to make a discreet use of what is his own? Let us take a similar case. Suppose we saw an athlete well endowed with courage and stature, and by his wellknit frame marked out as a winner in the Olympic contest, suppose we approached him when he was already on his way thither through Arcadia, and, while encouraging him to face his rivals, yet insisted that, in the event of his winning the prize, he must not allow himself to be proclaimed the victor, nor consent to wear the wreath of wild olive,-should we not be set down as imbeciles, mocking at another's labours? Similarly when we regard the eminent man before us, and think of the enormous army at his disposal, of the glint of their brazen arms, of his clouds of cavalry, of his own personal qualities, of his generosity, self-restraint, of his fitness to attain his objects,-ought we not to send him forward on the path that leads to his goal, with favouring encouragement, and with more auspicious

CAP. τούτων παρεγγυῶντες. οὕτε γὰρ ἐκεῖνο ἐνεθυΧΧΧΥ μήθητε, ὅτι δυοῖν παίδοιν πατὴρ οὕτος, οῖ στρατοπέδων ἤδη ἄρχουσιν, οἶς εἰ μὴ παραδώσει τὴν 
ἀρχήν, ἐχθίστοις χρήσεται, καὶ τί λοιπόν, ἀλλ' ἢ 
ἐκπεπολεμῆσθαι πρὸς τὸν ἑαυτοῦ οἶκον; τὴν δὲ 
ἀρχὴν ὑποδεξάμενος θεραπεύσεται μὲν ὑπὸ τῶν 
ἑαυτοῦ παίδων, στηρίξεται δὲ ἐπ' αὐτῶν καὶ ἐπ' 
αὐτοῦ οἱ παῖδες, δορυφόροις δὲ αὐτοῦ χρήσεται, 
μὰ Δί', οὐ μεμισθωμένοις, οὐδ' ἡναγκασμένοις, 
οὐδὲ πλαττομένοις εὔνουν πρόσωπον, ἀλλ' ἐπιτηδειοτάτοις τε καὶ φιλτάτοις.

Έμοὶ πολιτείας μὲν οὐδεμιᾶς μέλει, ζῶ γὰρ ὑπὸ τοις θερίς, την δέ των ανθρώπων αγέλην οὐκ αξιώ φθείρεσθαι χήτει βουκόλου δικαίου τε καὶ σώφρονος. ὥσπερ γὰρ εἶς ἀρετῆ προύχων μεθίστησι την δημοκρατίαν ές τὸ ένὸς ἀνδρὸς τοῦ ἀρίστου άργην φαίνεσθαι, ούτως ή ένὸς άρχη πάντα ές τὸ ξυμφέρον τοῦ κοινοῦ προορώσα δημός ἐστιν. κατέλυσας, φησί, Νέρωνα. σὺ δέ, Εὐφρᾶτα; Δίων δέ; ἐγὼ δέ; ἀλλ' ὅμως οὐδεὶς ἡμῖν ἐπιπλήττει τοῦτο, οὐδ' ἡγεῖται δειλούς, εἰ φιλοσόφων ἀνδρῶν μυρίας ήδη καθελόντων τυραννίδας, ἀπελείφθημεν ήμεις τοῦ δόξαι ὑπὲρ ἐλευθερίας τι πράττειν. καίτοι τό γε ἐπ' ἐμοὶ καὶ παρεταττόμην πρὸς Νέρωνα, πολλὰ μὲν κακοήθως διελεγχθεὶς ι καὶ τὸν ἀμότατον Τιγελλίνον ἐπικόψας ἀκούοντα, ἃ δὲ περὶ τὰ έσπέρια τῶν χωρίων ἀφέλουν Βίνδικα, Νέρωνι

1 Kayser reads διαλεχθείς against the sense.

pledges for his future than these you have recorded? CHAP For there is another thing you have forgotten, that XXXV he is the father of two sons who are already in command of armies, and whose deepest enmity he will incur if he does not bequeath the empire to them. Is he not confronted by the alternative of embroiling himself in hostilities with his own family? If however he accepts the throne, he will have the devoted service of his own children, they will lean on him and he on them, using them as his bodyguard, and, by Zeus, as a bodyguard not hired by money, nor levied by force nor feigning loyalty with their faces only, but attached to him by bonds of natural instinct and true affection.

" For myself I care little about constitutions, seeing that my life is governed by the Gods; but I do not like to see the human flock perish for want of a shepherd at once just and moderate. For just as a single man pre-eminent in virtue transforms a democracy into the guise of a government of a single man who is the best; so the government of one man, if it provides all round for the welfare of the community, is popular government. You did not, we are told, help to depose Nero. you, Euphrates, or you, Dion? Did I myself? However, no one finds fault with us for that, nor regards us as cowardly, because, after philosophers have destroyed a thousand tyrannies, we have missed the glory of striking a blow for liberty. Not but that, as regards myself, I did take the field against Nero, and in response to several malignant accusations assailed his cut-throat Tigellinus to his face; and the aid I rendered to Vindex in the western half of the empire was, I hardly need say, in the nature of a redoubt raised

CAP. δήπου ἐπετείχιζον. ἀλλ' οὔτε ἐμαυτὸν διὰ ταῦτα φήσω καθηρηκέναι τὸν τύραννον, οὕτε ὑμᾶς, ἐπεὶ μη ταθτ' επράττετε, μαλακωτέρους ηγήσομαι τοθ φιλοσοφία προσήκοντος. ἀνδρὶ μὲν οὖν φιλοσόφω τὸ ἐπὶ νοῦν ἐλθὸν εἰρήσεται, ποιήσεται δέ, οίμαι, λόγον τοῦ μή τι ἀνοήτως ἡ μανικῶς εἰπεῖν· ὑπάτω δ' ενθυμουμένω καταλύσαι τύραννον πρώτον μεν δεί βουλής πλείονος, ἵν' έξ ἀφανοῦς προσβαίη τοῖς πράγμασιν, εἶτ' ἐπιτηδείου σχήματος ἐς τὸ μὴ παρορκείν δοκείν. εί γὰρ ἐπ' αὐτόν, ὃς ἀπέφηνεν αὐτὸν στρατηγὸν καὶ ὧ τὰ βέλτιστα βουλεύσειν τε καὶ πράξειν ώμοσε, μέλλοι χρήσεσθαι τοῖς οπλοις, ἀπολογεῖσθαι δήπου τοῖς θεοῖς δεῖ πρότερου, ώς ξὺν ὁσία ἐπιορκοῦντα, φίλων τε δεῖ πλειόνων, οὐ γὰρ ἀχαρακώτους γε, οὐδὲ ἀφράκτους χρή τὰ τοιαῦτα πράττειν, καὶ χρημάτων ὡς πλείστων, ίν υποποιήσαιτο τὰς δυνάμεις και ταῦτα ἐπιτιθέμενος άνθρώπω τὰ ἐν πάση τῆ γῆ κεκτημένω. τριβή δὲ ὅση περὶ ταῦτα, ὅσοι δὲ χρόνοι. ταθτα μεν εκδέχεσθε, ὅπη βούλεσθε, μὴ γὰρ ἐς έλεγχον ἴωμεν ὧν ἐνεθυμήθη μέν, ὡς εἰκός, οὖτος, ή τύχη δὲ οὐδὲ ἀγωνισαμένω ξυνέλαβε πρὸς δὲ έκείνο τί έρείτε; τὸν γὰρ χθὲς ἄρχοντα καὶ στεφανούμενον μέν ύπὸ τῶν πόλεων ἐν τοῖς δεῦρο ίεροῖς, χρηματίζοντα δὲ λαμπρῶς καὶ ἀφθόνως,

against Nero. But I should not on that account CHAP. claim for myself the honour of having pulled down XXXV that tyrant, any more than I should regard yourselves as falling short of the philosopher's ideal of courage and constancy, because you did nothing of the sort. For a man then of philosophic habit it is enough that he should say what he really thinks; but he will, I imagine, take care not to talk like a fool or a madman. For a consul, on the other hand, who designs to depose a tyrant, the first requisite is plenty of deliberation, with a view to conceal his plans till they are ripe for action; and the second is a suitable pretence to save him from the reproach of breaking his oath. For before he dreams of resorting to arms against the man who appointed him general and whose welfare he swore to safeguard in the council chamber and on the field, he must surely in self-defence furnish heaven with proof that he perjures himself in the cause of religion. He will also need many friends, if he is not to approach the enterprise unfenced and unfortified, and also all the money he can get so as to be able to win over the men in power, the more so as he attacks a man who commands the resources of the entire earth. All this demands no . end of care, no end of time. And you may take all this as you like, for we are not called upon to sit in judgment on ambitions which he may possibly have entertained, but in which fortune refused to second him, even when he came to fight for them. answer, however, will you make to the following proposition? Here is one who yesterday assumed the throne, who accepted the crown offered by the cities here in the temples around us, whose rescripts are as brilliant as they are ungrudging: do you bid him

CAP. τοῦτον κελεύετε δημοσία κηρύττειν τήμερον, ὡς XXXV 
ἰδιώτης μὲν εἴη λοιπόν, παρανοῶν δὲ ἐπὶ τὴν 
ἀρχὴν ἤλθεν; ὥσπερ γὰρ ἐπιτελῶν τὰ δεδογμένα 
προθύμους δορυφόρους, οἶς πιστεύων ταῦτ' ἐνεθυμήθη, παραστήσεται, οὕτως ἐς τὸ μεθίστασθαι 
τῶν δοξάντων ἤκων πολεμίω τῷ μετὰ ταῦτα 
ἀπιστουμένω χρήσεται."

#### XXXVI

"Ασμενος τούτων ἀκούσας ὁ βασιλεύς, " εἰ τὴν CAP. ψυχήν," ἔφη, "τὴν ἐμὴν ὤκεις, οὐκ ἃν οὕτω σαφως, α ένεθυμήθην, απήγγειλας επομαι δή σοι, θείον γὰρ ἡγοῦμαι τὸ ἐκ σοῦ πᾶν, καὶ ὁπόσα χρὴ τὸν ἀγαθὸν βασιλέα πράττειν δίδασκε." καὶ ό 'Απολλώνιος, "οὐ διδακτά με," ἔφη, "ἐρωτᾶς· βασιλεία γὰρ μέγιστον μὲν τῶν κατ' ἀνθρώπους, άδίδακτον δέ. ὁπόσα δ' οὖν μοι δοκεῖς πράττων . ὑγιῶς ἄν πρᾶξαι, καὶ δὴ φράσω· πλοῦτον ἡγοῦ μὴ τὸν ἀπόθετου—τί γὰρ βελτίων οὖτος τῆς ὁποθενδὴ ξυνενεχθείσης ψάμμου;-μηδε τον φοιτώντα παρ' άνθρώπων, οξ τὰς ἐσφορὰς ὀλοφύρονται, κίβδηλον γάρ ό χρυσὸς καὶ μέλαν, ην ἐκ δακρύον ήκη. πλούτω δ' ἄν ἄριστα βασιλέων χρώο τοῖς μὲν δεομένοις ἐπαρκῶν, τοῖς δὲ πολλὰ κεκτημένοις παρέχων ἀσφαλή τὸν πλοῦτον. τὸ ἐξεῖναί σοι πᾶν, ὅ τι βούλει, δέδιθι, σωφρονέστερον γὰρ αὐτῷ 552

issue a proclamation to-day to the effect that for CHAP. the future he retires into private life, and only XXXV assumed the reigns of government in an access of madness? As, if he carries through the policy on which he is resolved, he will confirm the loyalty of the guards relying on whom he first entertained it; so, if he falters and departs from it, he will find an enemy in everyone whom from that moment he must mistrust."

#### XXXVI

The emperor listened gladly to the above and CHAP. remarked: "If you were the tenant of my breast, Vospasian is you, could not more accurately report my inmost pleased thoughts. "Tis yourself then I will follow, for every with the discourse. word which falls from your lips I regard as inspired; therefore instruct me, I pray, in all the duties of a good king." Apollonius answered: "You ask of me a lore which cannot be imparted by any teacher; The Sage's for kingship is at once the greatest of human attain-view of kingship. ments, and not to be taught. However, I will mention you all the things which, if you do them, you will in my opinion do wisely. Look not on that which is laid by as wealth,-for how is it better than so much sand drifted no matter from whence,-nor on what flows into your coffers from populations racked by the taxgatherer, for gold lacks lustre and is mere dross, if it be wrung from men's tears; you will make better use of your wealth than ever sovereign did, if you employ it in succouring the poor, at the same time that you render their wealth secure for the rich. Tremble before the very absoluteness of your prerogative, for so you will exercise it with the greater moderation.

CAP. χρήση. μὴ τέμνε τῶν ἀσταχύων τοὺς ὑψηλούς τε καὶ ὑπεραίροντας, ἄδικος γὰρ ὁ τοῦ ᾿Αριστοτέλους λόγος, άλλὰ τὸ δύσνουν ἐξαίρει μᾶλλον, ὥσπερ τὰς ἀκάνθας τῶν ληίων, καὶ φοβερὸς δόκει τοῖς νεώτερα πράττουσι μη ἐν τῷ τιμωρεῖσθαι, ἀλλ' έν τῷ τιμωρήσεσθαι. νόμος, ὧ βασιλεῦ, καὶ σοῦ άρχέτω· σωφρονέστερον γάρ νομοθετήσεις, ήν μή ύπεροράς τῶν νόμων. θεοὺς θεράπευε μᾶλλον ἡ πρότερον μεγάλα μὲν γὰρ παρ' αὐτῶν εἴληφας, ύπὲρ μεγάλων δὲ εὕχη. καὶ τὰ μὲν τῆ ἀρχῆ προσήκοντα, ώς βασιλεύς πρᾶττε, τὰ δὲ τῷ σώματι, ώς ίδιώτης. περί δὲ κύβων καὶ μέθης καὶ ἐρώτων καὶ τοῦ διαβεβλησθαι πρὸς τὰ τοιαῦτα τί ἄν σοι παραινοίην, ὅν φασι μηδὲ ἐφ' ἡλικίας ταῦτα ἐπαινέσαι; παιδές εἰσί σοι, βασιλεῦ, δύο καὶ γενναίοι, ως φασιν. ἄρχε τούτων μάλιστα, τὰ γὰρ ἐκείνοις άμαρτηθέντα σὲ δήπου διαβαλεῖ. ἔστω δέ σοι καὶ ὰπειλὴ πρὸς αὐτούς, ὡς οὐ παραδώσεις τὴν ἀρχήν σφισιν, εἰ μή που καλοί τε καὶ ἀγαθοὶ μείνωσιν, ίνα μὴ κληρονομίαν ἡγῶνται τὴν ἀρχήν, ἀλλ' άρετης άθλα. τὰς δὲ ἐμπολιτευομένας ήδονὰς τῆ 'Ρώμη, πολλαί δὲ αὖται, δοκεῖ μοι, ὧ βασιλεῦ, ξυμμέτρως παύειν, χαλεπὸν γὰρ μεταβαλεῖν δῆμον ές τὸ ἀθρόως σῶφρον, ἀλλὰ δεῖ κατ' ὀλίγον έμποιεῖν ἡυθμὸν ταῖς γνώμαις, τὰ μὲν φανερῶς, τὰ δὲ ἀφανῶς διορθούμενον. ἀπελευθέρων τε καὶ δούλων, οθς ή ἀρχή σοι δίδωσιν, ἀνέλωμεν τρυφην

not down the loftier stalks which overtop the rest, CHAP. for this maxim of Aristotle's is unjust; but try XXXVI rather to pluck disaffection out of men's hearts, as you would tares out of your cornfields; and inspire awe of yourself in revolutionists less by actual punishment than by shewing them that they will not go unpunished. Let the law govern you as well as them, O king; for you will be all the wiser as a legislator for so holding the laws in respect. Reverence the gods more than ever before, for you have received great blessings at their hands and have still great ones to pray for. In what appertains to your prerogative, act as a sovereign; in what to your own person, as a private About dice and drink and dissipation and the necessity of abhorring these vices, why need I tender you any advice, who, they say, never approved of them even in youth. You have, my sovereign, two sons, both, they say, of generous disposition. Let them before all obey your authority, for their faults will be charged to your account. Let your disciplining of them even proceed to the length of threatening not to bequeath them your throne, unless they remain good men and honest; otherwise they will be prone to regard it not as a reward of excellence so much as a mere heritage. As for the pleasures which have made of Rome their home and residence, and they are many, I would advise you, my sovereign, to use much discretion in suppressing them; for it is not easy to convert an entire people on a sudden to a wisdom and temperance; but you must feel your way and instil order and rhythm in their characters step by step, partly by open, partly by secret correction. Let us put an end to pride and luxury on the part of the freedmen and slaves whom

CAP. τοσούτφ ταπεινότερον αὐτοὺς ἐθίσαντες φρονεῖν, όσφ μείζονος δεσπότου είσίν. τί λοιπον άλλ' ή περὶ τῶν ἡγεμόνων εἰπεῖν, οῖ ἐς τὰ ἔθνη φοιτῶσιν, οὐ περὶ ὧν αὐτὸς ἐκπέμψεις, ἀριστίνδην γάρ που τὰς ἀρχὰς δώσεις, ἀλλὰ περὶ τῶν κληρωσομένων τὸ ἄρχειν· τούτων γὰρ τοὺς μὲν προσφόρους τοῖς ἔθνεσιν, ἃ διέλαχον, φημὶ δεῖν πέμπειν, ώς ό κλήρος, έλληνίζοντας μὲν Ἑλληνικῶν ἄρχειν, ρωμαίζοντας δὲ όμογλώττων καὶ ξυμφώνων. δθεν δὲ τοῦτ' ἐνεθυμήθην, λέξω· κατὰ τοὺς χρόνους, οθς εν Πελοποννήσω διητώμην, ήγειτο τής Έλλάδος ἄνθρωπος οὐκ εἰδὼς τὰ Ἑλλήνων, καὶ οὐδ' οἱ "Ελληνές τι ἐκείνου ξυνίεσαν. ἔσφηλεν οὖν καὶ ἐσφάλη τὰ πλεῖστα, οἱ γὰρ ξύνεδροί τε καὶ κοινωνοὶ τῆς ἐν τοῖς δικαστηρίοις γνώμης έκαπήλευον τὰς δίκας διαλαβόντες τὸν ἡγεμόνα, ωσπερ ἀνδράποδον. ταῦτά μοι, βασιλεῦ, παρέστη τήμερου, εἰ δέ τι καὶ ἔτερου ἐπὶ νοῦν ἔλθοι, πάλιν Ευνελευσόμεθα. νυνί δὲ τὰ προσήκοντα τῆ ἀρχῆ πράττε, μη άργότερος τοῦς ὑπηκόοις δόξης."

## XXXVII

Ο δὲ Εὐφράτης, " τοῖς μὲν δεδογμένοις ξυγχωρῶ," ἔφη, " τί γὰρ ἂν πλέον μεταδιδάσκων πράτ-556

your high position assigns to you, by accustoming CHAP. them to think all the more humbly of themselves, XXXVI because their master is so powerful. There remains only one topic to address you on; it concerns the governors sent out to rule the provinces. Of those you will yourself select, I need say nothing, for I am sure you will assign commands by merit; I only refer to those who will acquire them by lot. In their case too, I maintain, those only should be sent out to the various provinces so obtained who are in sympathy, so far as the system of appointing by lot allows of it, with the populations they will rule. I mean, that over Hellenes should be set men who can speak Greek, and Romans over those who speak that language or dialects allied to it. I will tell you what made me think of this. During the period in which I lived in the Peloponnese Hellas was governed by a man who knew as little of the Hellenes and their affairs as they understood of his. What was the result? He was in his mistakes as much sinned against as sinner, for his assessors and those who shared with him judicial authority trafficked in justice, and abused his authority as if he had been not their governor but their slave. This, my sovereign, is all that occurs to me to-day; but if anything else should come into my mind, we can hold another interview. So now apply yourself to the duties of your throne, lest your subjects accuse you of indolence."

## XXXVII

EUPHRATES declared his assent to all these con-CHAP. clusions, "For," said he, "what can I gain by

CAP. τοιμι; φιλοσοφίαν δέ, & βασιλεῦ, τουτὶ γὰρ λοιπὸν προσειρήσει, τὴν μὲν κατὰ φύσιν ἐπαίνει καὶ ἀσπάζου, τὴν δὲ θεοκλυτεῖν φάσκουσαν παραιτοῦ, καταψευδόμενοι γὰρ τοῦ θείου πολλὰ καὶ ἀνόητα ἡμᾶς ἐπαίρουσιν." ταυτὶ μὲν πρὸς τὸν ᾿Απολλώνιον αὐτῷ ἐλέγετο, ὁ δὲ οὐδὲν ἐπιστραφεὶς ἀπήει μετὰ τῶν ἑαυτοῦ γνωρίμων, διανύσας τὴν σπουδήν βουλομένου δὲ τοῦ Εὐφράτου θρασύτερόν τι περὶ αὐτοῦ λέγειν, ξυνῆκεν ὁ βασιλεὺς καὶ διακρουόμενος αὐτόν, "ἐσκαλεῖτε," ἔφη, "τοὺς δεομένους τῆς ἀρχῆς καὶ ἀπολαβέτω ἡ βουλὴ τὸ ἑαυτῆς σχῆμα."

Οὕτω μὲν δὴ ὁ Εὐφράτης ἔλαθε διαβαλὼν ἑαυτόν, καὶ γὰρ βάσκανός τε τῷ βασιλεῖ καὶ ὑβριστὴς ἔδοξε, καὶ τοὺς λόγους τοὺς ὑπὲρ τῆς δημοκρατίας οὐχ ὡς ἐγίγνωσκεν εἰρηκώς, ἀλλ' ἐς ἀντιλογίαν τοῦ ᾿Απολλωνίου δι' ὰ περὶ τῆς ἀρχῆς ἐκείνῳ ἐδόκει· οὐ μὴν ἀπερρίπτει αὐτόν, οὐδὲ ἐπεδήλου τι ὀργῆς πρὸς ταῦτα. καὶ τὸν Δίωνα οὐκ ἐπήνει μὲν ξυναράμενον αὐτῷ τῆς γνώμης, οὐ μὴν ἐπαύσατο ἀγαπῶν· ἐπίχαρίς τε γὰρ τὰς διαλέξεις ἐδόκει καὶ τὰς ἔριδας παρητεῖτο, ὅραν τε ἐπέφαινε τοῖς λόγοις, οἵα τοῦ πρὸς τοῖς ἱεροῖς ἀτμοῦ ἐκπνεῖ, προσῆν δὲ αὐτῷ καὶ τὸ ἀποσχεδιάζειν ἄριστα ἀνθρώπων. τὸν δὲ ᾿Απολλώνιον ὁ βασιλεὺς οὐκ ἤγάπα μόνον, ἀλλὰ καὶ ὑπέκειτο αὐτῷ διιόντι μὲν τὰ ἀρχαῖα, διηγουμένω

continuing to oppose such teaching? But, O my CHAP. sovereign, I have only one thing left to say, and XXXVII that is that while you approve and countenance that seeks to philosophy which accords with nature, you should prejudice have nothing to do with that which affects a secret against intercourse with the gods, for we are easily puffed Apollonius up by the many absurdities this lying philosophy falsely ascribes to providence." The above remark was aimed at Apollonius, who, however, without paying any attention to it, departed with his companions as soon as he had ended his discourse. And Euphrates would have taken further liberties with his character, only the emperor noticed it and put him aside by saying, "Call in those who have business with the government, and let my council resume its usual form."

Thus Euphrates failed to see that he only prejudiced himself, and gained with the emperor the reputation of being a jealous and insolent fellow. who aired these sentiments in favour of democracy, not because he really entertained them, but only by way of contradicting the opinions Apollonius held in regard to the empire. Notwithstanding, the emperor did not cast him off or show any resentment at his opinions. As for Dion, he did not cease to be fond of him, though he regretted his seconding the opinions of Euphrates. For Dion was a delightful Description conversationalist and always declined to quarrel. of Dion He moreover imparted to his discourses that sort of charm which exhales from the perfumes at a sacrifice; and he had also, better than any living man, the talent of extempore oratory. Apollonius The the emperor not merely loved for his own sake, but emperor's was ever ready to listen to his accounts of antiquity, Apollonius

ΟΑΡ. ΧΧΧΥΙΙ δὲ τὸν Ἰνδὸν Φραώτην, ποταμούς τε ἀναγράφοντι καὶ θηρία, ὑφ' ὧν ἡ Ἰνδικὴ οἰκεῖται, προλέγοντι δὲ καὶ ὁπόσα οἱ θεοὶ περὶ τῆς ἀρχῆς ἔφαινον. εξελαύνων δὲ τῆς Αἰγύπτου ξυνωκισμένης τε καὶ νεαζούσης, κοινωνὸν μὲν τῆς ὁδοῦ τὸν Ἀπολλώνιον ἐποιεῖτο, τῷ, δὲ οὐκ ἐδόκει ταῦτα Αἴγυπτόν τε γάρ, ὁπόση ἐστίν, οῦπω ἑωρακέναι, τοῖς τε Γυμνοῖς, οῦπω ἀφῖχθαι ἐς λόγον, μάλα ἐσπουδακὼς σοφία Ἰνδικῆ ἀντικρῖναι Αἰγυπτίαν. "οὐδὲ Νείλου," ἔφη, "ἔπιον, ὅθεν ἄρχεται." ξυνεὶς οὖν ὁ βασιλεύς, ὅτι ἐπ' Αἰθιοπίαν στέλλεται, "ἡμῶν δέ," ἔφη, "οὐ μεμνήση;" "νὴ Δί'," εἶπεν, "ἡν βασιλεὺς ἀγαθὸς μένης καὶ σεαυτοῦ μνημονεύης."

### XXXVIII

CAP. Μετὰ ταῦτα θύσας ὁ βασιλεὺς ἐν τῷ ἱερῷ XXXVIII δωρεὰς ἐπήγγειλεν αὐτῷ δημοσία. ὁ δὲ ὥσπερ αἰτήσων, "τίνας δέ," εἶπεν, " ὧ βασιλεῦ, δωρεὰς δώσεις;" "δέκα," ἔφη, "νῦν, ἀφικομένω δὲ ἐς τὴν 'Ρώμην τὰμὰ πάντα." καὶ ὁ 'Απολλώνιος, "οὐκοῦν," ἔφη, "φείδεσθαί με χρὴ τῶν σῶν ὡς ἐμῶν καὶ μὴ σπαθᾶν αὐτὰ νῦν ἀποκεισόμενά μοι ἀθρόα ἀλλ' ἐπιμελήθητι τούτων, ὧ βασιλεῦ, μᾶλλον, ἐοίκασι γὰρ δεομένοις." ἐδείκνυε δὲ ἄρα τοὺς περὶ τὸν Εὐφράτην. ὁ μὲν δὴ βασιλεὺς

to his descriptions of the Indian Phraotes, and to his CHAP. graphic stories of the rivers of India, and of the XXXVIII animals that inhabit it; above all to the forecasts and revelations imparted to him by the gods concerning the future of the empire. On quitting Egypt, after settling and rejuvenating the country, he invited Apollonius to share his voyage; but the latter declined, on the ground that he had not yet seen the whole extent of Egypt, and had not yet visited or conversed with the naked sages of that land, whose wisdom he was very anxious to compare with that of India. "Nor," he added, "have I drunk of the sources of the Nile." The emperor understood that he was about to set out for Ethiopia and said: "Will you not bear me in mind?" indeed," replied the sage, "if you continue to be a good sovereign and mindful of yourself."

### XXXVIII

Thereafter the emperor offered his sacrifice in the CHAP. Temple and publicly promised him presents. But The Emperor's gifts what presents, O king, will you give me?" "Ten," Euphrates to what presents, O king, will you give me?" "Ten," Euphrates he replied, "now; and when you come to Rome and Dion. everything I have." And Apollonius answered: "Then I must husband your riches as if they were my own, and not squander in the present what is hereafter to be reserved to me in its entirety. But I pray you, O king, to attend rather to these gentlemen here, for they look as if they wanted something." And suiting his words, he pointed to Euphrates

561

CAP. XXXVIII

εκέλευσεν αίτειν θαρρούντας, ερυθριάσας δε ό Δίων, "διάλλαξόν με, βασιλεῦ," εἶπε, "πρὸς Απολλώνιον τὸν διδάσκαλον ὑπὲρ ὧν ἀντιλέγειν αὐτῷ έδοξα, μήπω πρότερον αντειπών τῷ ανδρί." έπαινέσας οὖν ὁ βασιλεύς, "χθές," ἔφη, "τοῦτο έγω ήτησα καὶ ὑπάρχει ἀλλ' αἴτει ὑπὲρ δωρεάς." καὶ ὁ Δίων, "Λασθένης," ἔφη, "ἐστὶ μέν έξ 'Απαμείας της έν τῷ Βιθυνῶν ἔθνει, ξυμφιλοσοφών δέ μοι χλαμύδος ήράσθη καὶ στρατιώτου βίου τοῦτον, ἐπειδή τρίβωνος πάλιν έραν φησιν, άνες της στρατείας, δείται δὲ αὐτὸς ταῦτα. χαριεῖ δὲ ἐμοὶ μὲν ἀποφῆναι αὐτὸν ἄνδρα άγαθόν, ἐκείνφ δὲ ζῆν, ὡς βούλεται." "ἀνείσθω," έφη, "δίδωμι δὲ αὐτῷ καὶ τὰ τῶν ἐστρατευμένων, έπειδή σοφίας έρβ καὶ σοῦ." καὶ μετὰ τοῦτον ές τὸν Εὐφράτην ἐπεστράφη, τῷ δὲ ἐπιστολή ξυνετέτακτο περί ων ήτει. την μέν δη ἐπιστολην ώρεγεν, ώς *ἀναγνωσομέν*φ καθ' ἐαυτόν, βουληθεὶς δὲ ὁ βασιλεὺς παραδοῦναί τινα κατ' αὐτοῦ λόγον άνέγνω δημοσία πασιν αιτών δὲ ἐφαίνετο τὰ μὲν έαυτῷ, τὰ δὲ ἐτέροις, καὶ τῶν δωρεῶν αἱ μὲν χρήματα ήσαν, αί δὲ ὑπὲρ χρημάτων. γελάσας ουν ό 'Απολλώνιος, " είτα υπέρ δημοκρατίας," έφη, "ξυνεβούλευες τοσαῦτα μέλλων αἰτήσειν Βασιλέα :"

and his friends. The emperor accordingly pressed CHAP. them to ask boldly what they desired, whereupon XXXVIII Dion with a blush said : "Reconcile me, O king, with Apollonius my teacher for that I lately ventured to oppose him in argument; for never till now have I ventured to contradict him." The emperor, approving, said: "As long ago as yesterday I asked for this favour, and it is already granted. But do you ask for some gift." "Lasthenes," replied Dion, "of Apamea, a Bithynian city, who was my companion in philosophy, fell in love with the uniform and took to a soldier's life. Now, he says, he longs afresh to wear the sage's cloak, so would you let him off from the service, for that is the extent of his own request; and you will confer on me the privilege of turning him into a saint, and on him the liberty of living as he wishes to." "Let him be released," said the emperor, "but I confer on him the rights of a veteran, since he is equally fond of wisdom and of yourself." Next the emperor turned to Euphrates, who had drawn up a letter embodying his requests, and held it out in expectation that his sovereign would peruse it in private. But the latter was determined to expose him to criticism, so he read it out loud before everyone; and it was found to contain various petitions, some for himself, some for others; and of the presents asked some consisted of cash down and others of credit notes. Whereupon Apollonius with a laugh remarked: "Then your intention of asking a monarch for all this did not prevent you from giving him that good advice in favour of democracy."

### XXXIX

Τὰ μὲν δὴ τῆς διαφορᾶς, ἢ ἀπολλωνίφ τε καὶ Εὐφράτη ἐγένετο, τοιάδε εὖρον, ἐξελάσαντος δὲ τοῦ βασιλέως καθήπτοντο άλλήλων ές τὸ φανερόν, ό μὲν Εὐφράτης ξὺν ὀργῆ τε καὶ λοιδορίαις, ὁ δ' αὖ φιλοσόφως και ξὺν ἐλέγχφ μᾶλλον. ὁπόσα μὲν δη Εὐφράτου κατηγόρηκεν, ώς παρὰ τὸ πρέπον φιλοσοφία πράττοντος, έξεστιν 'Απολλωνίου μαθείν έκ τῶν πρὸς αὐτὸν ἐπιστολῶν, πλείους γάρ εμοί δε άφεκτέα τοῦ ἀνδρός, οὐ γὰρ ἐκεῖνον διαβαλεῖν προὐθέμην, ἀλλὰ παραδοῦναι τὸν 'Απολλωνίου βίον τοῖς μήπω εἰδόσι. τὸ μέντοι περὶ τοῦ ξύλου λεγόμενον, λέγεται δὲ ἐπανατείνασθαι μὲν αὐτὸ διαλεγομένω τῷ ᾿Απολλωνίω, μὴ καθικέσθαι δέ, οι μὲν πολλοὶ δεινότητι τοῦ πεπληξομένου προσγράφουσιν, ἐγὼ δὲ λογισμῷ τοῦ πλήξουτος, δι' δυ ἐγένετο κρείττων ὀργῆς νενικηκυίας ήδη.

## XL

CAP. Ἡ δὲ τοῦ Δίωνος φιλοσοφία ἡητορικωτέρα τῷ ΤΑπολλωνίῳ ἐφαίνετο καὶ ἐς τὸ εὐφραῖνον κατεσκευασμένη μᾶλλον, ὅθεν διορθούμενος αὐτόν φησιν, "αὐλῷ καὶ λύρα μᾶλλον ἡ λόγῳ θέλγε," καὶ πολλαχοῦ τῶν πρὸς Δίωνα ἐπιστολῶν ἐπιπλήττει τῆ δημαγωγία ταύτη.

#### XXXXIX

Such I find was the occasion of the quarrel CHAP. between Apollonius and Euphrates; and after the XXXIX emperor had departed they openly attacked one tween Apolanother, Euphrates in his anger resorting to coarse Innus and insults, which his antagonist met in a philosophical spirit, only refuting him. His accusations, I may remark, of Euphrates to the effect that his conduct violated the decencies of the philosophical life, can be learned from the epistles Apollonius addressed to him, for they are not a few. For myself I herewith dismiss this gentleman; for it is no part of my scheme to say ill of him, but only to furnish with a life of Apollonius those who were as yet ignorant. As to the tale of the stick, which he is said to have brandished against Apollonius when he was discoursing, though without applying it-most people attribute his having so refrained to the commanding dignity of the man he was about to strike; but I prefer to set it down to the good sense of the would-be striker, and to think that it was that which enabled him to overcome an angry impulse which had all but overmastered him.

## XL

Dion's philosophy struck Apollonius as being too Chap. rhetorical and overmuch adapted to please and flatter, XL and that is why he addressed to him by way of corrects correction the words: "You should use a pipe and a Dion. lyre, if you want to tickle men's senses, and not speech." And in many passages of his letters to Dion he censures his use of words to captivate the crowd.

## XLI

ΑΡ. Το δε μη αφικέσθαι αὐτον παρὰ τον βασιλέα ἔτι, μηδε ξυγγενέσθαι οἱ μετὰ τὴν Αἴγυπτον καίτοι καλοῦντι καὶ πλεῖστα ὑπερ τούτου γράφοντι, οπόθεν ξυνέβη, δηλῶσαι βούλομαι Νέρων ἐλευθέραν ἀφῆκε τὴν Ἑλλάδα σωφρονέστερον τι ἐαυτοῦ γνούς, καὶ ἐπανῆλθον αἱ πόλεις ἐς ἤθη Δωρικὰ καὶ ᾿Αττικὰ, πάντα τε ἀνήβησε ξὺν ὁμονοία τῶν πόλεων, ὁ μηδε πάλαι ἡ Ἑλλὰς εἶχεν, Οὐεσπασιανὸς δε ἀφικόμενος ἀφείλετο αὐτὴν τοῦτο, στάσεις προβαλλόμενος καὶ ἄλλα οὕπω τῆς ἐπὶ τοσόνδε ὀργῆς ταῦτ' οὖν οὐ μόνον τοῦς παθοῦσιν, ἀλλὰ καὶ τῷ ᾿Απολλωνίω πικρότερα τοῦ τῆς βασιλείας ἤθους ἔδοξεν, ὅθεν ἐπέστειλε τῷ βασιλεί ὧδε

'Απολλώνιος Οὐεσπασιανῷ βασιλεῖ χαίρειν.

'Εδουλώσω τὴν 'Ελλάδα, ὥς φασί, καὶ πλέον μὲν οἴει τι ἔχειν Ξέρξου, λέληθας δὲ ἔλαττον ἔχων Νέρωνος· Νέρων γὰρ ἔχων αὐτὸ παρητήσατο. ἔρρωσο.

## Τῷ αὐτῷ.

Διαβεβλημένος οὕτω πρὸς Ελληνας, ὡς δουλοῦσθαι αὐτοὺς ἐλευθέρους ὄντας, τί ἐμοῦ ξυνόντος δέη; ἔρρωσο.

## XLI

I must also explain how it came about that he never CHAP. approached the emperor again, nor visited him after XLI vespasian's their encounter in Egypt, although the latter in treatment of vited him and wrote often to him in that sense. Hellas. The fact is, Nero restored the liberties of Hellas with a wisdom and moderation quite alien to his character; and the cities regained their Doric and Attic characteristics, and a general rejuvenescence accompanied the institution among them of a peace and harmony such as not even ancient Hellas ever enjoyed. Vespasian, however, on his arrival in the country took away her liberty, alleging their factiousness with other pretexts hardly justifying such extreme severity. This policy seemed not only to those who suffered by it, but to Apollonius as well, of a harshness quite out of keeping with a royal temper and character, and accordingly he addressed the following letters to the Emperor:

"Apollonius to the Emperor Vespasian, Greeting.

"You have, they say, enslaved Hellas, and you imagine you have excelled Xerxes. You are mistaken. You have only fallen below Nero. For the latter held our liberties in his hand and respected them. Farewell."

"To the same.

"You have taken such a dislike to the Hellenes, that you have enslaved them although they were free. What then do you want with my company? Farewell."

CAP.

Τῷ αὐτῷ.

Νέρων τοὺς "Ελληνας παίζων ήλευθέρωσε, σὺ δὲ αὐτοὺς σπουδάζων ἐδουλώσω. ἔρρωσο.

Τὰ μὲν δὴ διαβάλλοντα Οὐεσπασιανὸν 'Απολλωνίω τοιάδε ἐγένετο, ἀκούων δ' αὐτὸν εὖ διατιθέμενον τὴν μετὰ ταῦτα ἀρχὴν πᾶσαν, οὐκ ἀφανὴς ἢν χαίρων καὶ ἡγούμενος ἑαυτῷ ἀγαθὸν πράττεσθαι.

## XLII

Θαυμάσιον 'Απολλωνίου κάκεῖνο ἐν Αλγύπτω ΧΙΙΙ ἔδοξε λέοντα ήμερον ἀπὸ ῥυτήρος ἡγέ τις, ὥσπερ κύνα, ο δὲ οὐ μόνον τὸν ἄγοντα ἤκαλλεν, άλλὰ καὶ όστις προσέλθοι, καὶ ἥγειρε μὲν πολλαχοῦ τῶν πόλεων, παρήει δὲ καὶ ἐς τὰ ἱερὰ ὑπὸ τοῦ καθαρὸς είναι οὐδὲ γὰρ τὸ τῶν θυομένων αίμα ἀνελιχμᾶτο, οὐδ' ἐπὶ τὰ δερόμενά τε καὶ ῥαχιζόμενα τῶν ίερείων ήττεν, άλλὰ μελιττούταις διήγετο καὶ άρτοις καὶ τραγήμασι καὶ κρεῶν τοῖς ἐφθοῖς, έντυχείν δὲ ἡν αὐτῷ καὶ οίνον πίνοντι μὴ μεθισταμένω τοῦ ήθους. προσελθών δὲ τῷ ᾿Απολλωνίω καθημένω ές τὸ ἱερὸν τοῖς τε γόνασιν αὐτοῦ προσεκυυζάτο καὶ έλιπάρει παρὰ πάντας ἀνθρώπους, ώς μὲν οἱ πολλοὶ ὤοντο, μισθοῦ ἔνεκα, ὁ δὲ ᾿Απολλώνιος, "δεῖταί μου," ἔφη, " ὁ λέων ἀναδιδάξαι ὑμᾶς, ότου ἀνθρώπου ψυχὴν ἔχει ἔστι τοίνυν "Αμασις ούτος, ο βασιλεύς Αίγύπτου περί του Σαίτην έπει δ' ήκουσεν ο λέων ταῦτα, ἀνεβρυχήσατο έλεεινὸν καὶ θρηνῶδες καὶ ώλοφύρατο 568

"To the same.

CHAP. XLI

"Nero freed the Hellenes in play, but you have enslaved them in all seriousness. Farewell."

Such were the grounds of Apollonius' taking a dislike to Vespasian. However, when he heard of the excellence of his subsequent acts of government he made no attempt to conceal his satisfaction, but looked at it in the light of a benefaction conferred on himself.

### XLII

The following incident also of Apollonius' stay in CHAP. Egypt was thought remarkable. There was a man XLII led a tame lion about by a string, as if it had been a Anasis indog; and the animal not only fawned upon him, habits a but on anyone who approached it. It went collecting alms all round the towns, and was admitted even in the temples, being a pure animal; for it never licked up the blood of the victims, nor pounced on them when they were being flayed and cut up, but lived upon honeycakes and bread and dried fruits and cooked meat; and you also came on it drinking wine without changing its character. One day it came up to Apollonius when he was sitting in the temples, and whined and fawned at his knees, and begged of him more earnestly than it had ever done of anybody. The bystanders imagined it wanted some solid reward, but Apollonius exclaimed: "This lion is begging me to make you understand that a human soul is within him, the soul namely of Amasis, the king of Egypt in the province of Sais." And when the lion heard that, he gave a piteous and plaintive roar, and crouching down began

CAP. ξυνοκλάσας, δάκρυα ίεὶς αὐτά. καταψῶν οὖν ΧΙΙΙ αὐτὸν ὁ ᾿Απολλώνιος, "δοκεῖ," ἔφη, "πέμπειν τὸν λέοντα ἐς Λεοντόπολιν ἀνακεισόμενον τῷ ἱερῷ, βασιλέα γὰρ ἐς τὸ βασιλικώτατον τῶν θηρίων μεταβαλόντα οὐκ ἀξιῶ ἀγείρειν, καθάπερ τοὺς πτωχοὺς τῶν ἀνθρώπων." ἐντεῦθεν οἱ ἱερεῖς ξυνελθόντες ἔθυσαν τῷ ᾿Αμάσιδι, καὶ κοσμήσαντες τὸ θηρίον στρεπτῷ καὶ ταινίαις παρέπεμπον ἐς τὴν Λἴγυπτον αὐλοῦντες καὶ ὑμνοῦντες καὶ ἐπ' αὐτῷ ἄδοντες.

#### XLIII

Ίκανῶς δὲ ἔχων τῶν περὶ τὴν ᾿Λλεξάνδρειαν ουσίαν των Γυμνών. τον μεν δη Μενιππον, επειδή τῶν διαλεγομένων ήδη ἐτύγχανε καὶ παρρησία χρησθαι δεινός ήν, κατέλιπεν αὐτόθι ἔφεδρον τῷ Εὐφράτη, καὶ τὸν Διοσκουρίδην ιδών οὐκ ἐρρωμένως πρός την ἀποδημίαν διακείμενον παρητήσατο της όδοῦ, τοὺς δὲ λοιποὺς ξυναγαγών, μετὰ γάρ τους ἀπολιπόντας αὐτὸν περὶ τὴν 'Αρικίαν προσενένοντο πλείους έτεροι, διήει πρὸς αὐτούς περὶ της ἀποδημίας ἐνθένδε ἀρξάμενος "'Ολυμπικής προρρήσεως," έφη, " δέομαι πρὸς ὑμᾶς, ὧ ἄνδρες· 'Ολυμπικὴ δὲ πρόρρησις ἡ τοιάδε εἴη ἄν· 'Ηλεῖοι τοὺς ἀθλητάς, ἐπειδὰν ῆκη 'Ολύμπια, γυμνάζουσιν ήμερων τριάκοντα έν αὐτη τη "Ηλιδι, καλ ξυναγαγόντες αὐτοὺς ὁ μὲν Δελφός, ὅτε Πύθια, ὁ δὲ Κορίνθιος, ὅτε "Ισθμια, " ἔτε," φασίν, " ἐς τὸ στάδιον, καὶ γίγνεσθε ἄνδρες οἶοι νικᾶν," Ἡλεῖοι

to lament, shedding tears. Thereupon Apollonius CHAP. stroked him, and said: "I think the lion ought to XLII be sent to Leontopolis and dedicated to the temple there, for I consider it wrong that a king who has been changed into the most kingly of beasts should go about begging, like any human mendicant." In consequence the priests met and offered sacrifice to Amasis; and having decorated the animal with a collar and ribbons, they conveyed him up country into Egypt with pipings, hymns and songs composed in his honour.

### XLIII

Having had enough of Alexandria the sage set CHAP, out for Egypt and Ethiopia to visit the naked sages. XLIII Menippus then, as he was by now a qualified disputant The Sage loaves and remarkably outspoken, he left behind to watch Alexandria, Euphrates: and perceiving that Dioscorides had not a strong enough constitution for foreign travel, he dissuaded him from undertaking the journey. The rest of his company he mustered, for though some had left him at Aricia, many others had subsequently joined him, and he explained to them about his impending journey and began as follows:—

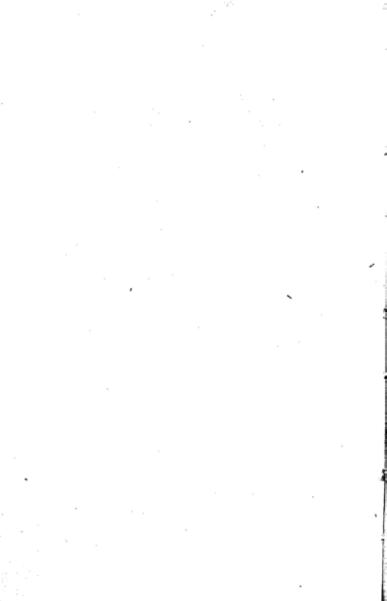
"I must needs preface in Olympic wise my address to you, my brave friends; and the following is an Olympic exordium. When the Olympic games are coming on, the people of Elis train the athletes for thirty days in their own country. Likewise, when the Pythian games approach, the natives of Delphi; and when the Isthmian, the Corinthians assemble them and say: 'Go now into the arena and prove yourselves men worthy of victory.' The

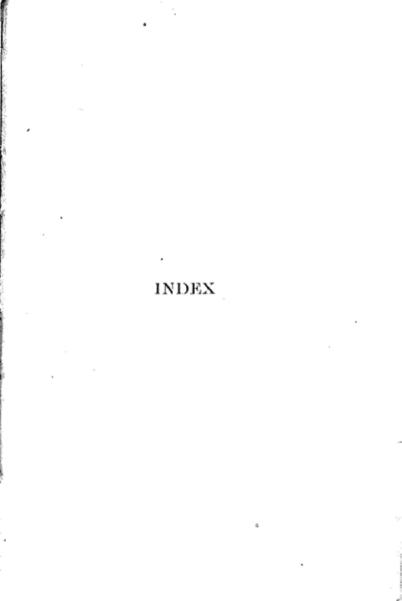
CAP. δέ, ἐπειδὰν ἴωσιν ἐς Ὀλυμπίαν, διαλέγονται πρὸς τοὺς ἀθλητὰς ὧδε " εἰ πεπόνηται ὑμῖν ἐπαξίως τοῦ ἐς Ὁλυμπίαν ἐλθεῖν καὶ μηδὲν ῥάθυμον μηδὲ ἀγεννὲς εἴργασται, ἴτε θαρροῦντες, οἶς δὲ μὴ ὧδε ἤσκηται, χωρεῖτε οἶ βούλεσθε."

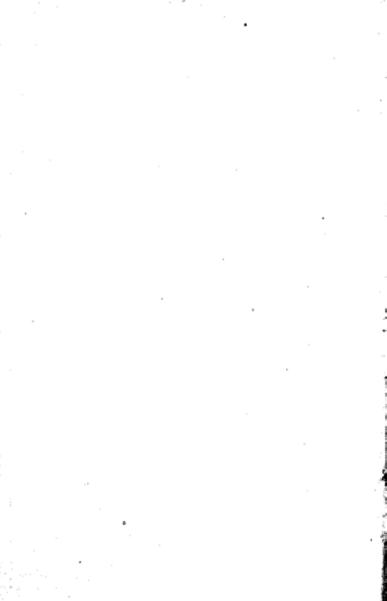
Ευνηκαν οἱ ὁμιληταὶ τοῦ λόγου καὶ κατέμειναν ἀμφὶ τοὺς εἴκοσι παρὰ τῷ Μενίππω, οἱ δὲ λοιποὶ δέκα, οἶμαι, ὄντες, εὐξάμενοι τοῖς θεοῖς καὶ οἶον ἐμβατήρια πλοῦ θύσαντες, ἐχώρουν εὐθὺ πυραμίδων ἐπὶ καμήλων ὀχούμενοι, δεξιὸν θέμενοι τὸν Νεῖλον. πολλαχοῦ δὲ διεπλεῖτο αὐτοῖς ὁ ποταμὸς ὑπὲρ ἱστορίας τῶν ἐν αὐτῷ πάντων, οὕτε γὰρ πόλιν οὕτε ἰερὸν οὕθὸ ὁπόσα τεμένη κατ' Λίγυπτον, οὐδὲν τούτων ἄφωνοι παρῆλθον, ἀλλὶ ἱερούς τινας ἀεὶ λόγους διδασκόμενοί τε καὶ διδάσκοντες, καὶ ἡ ναῦς, ἡν ἐμβαίη ᾿Απολλώνιος, ἐψκει θεωρίδι.

Eleans however on their way to Olympia address the CHAP. athletes thus: 'If ye have laboured so hard as to be NIJIII entitled to go to Olympia and have banished all sloth and cowardice from your lives, then march boldly on; but as for those who have not so trained themselves, let them depart whithersoever they like.'"

The companions of the sage understood his meaning, and about twenty of them remained with Menippus; but the rest, ten in number, I believe, offered prayer to the gods, and having sacrificed such an offering as men offer when they embark for a voyage, they departed straight for the pyramids, mounted on camels and keeping the Nile on their right hand. In several places they took boats across the river in order to visit every sight on it; for there was not a city, fane or sacred site in Egypt, that they passed by without discussion. For at each they either learned or taught some holy story, so that any ship on which Apollonius embarked resembled the sacred galley of a religious legation.







## INDEX

ABAR, temple at, visited by Apollonius, 399

Abinna, the end of Libya, 467 Achilles, his regard for Nestor and Phoenix and Odysseus, 367, 369

Achilles mound at Ilium, Apollonius spends night on it, 367 foll., 377 foll.

Adrastea, goldess of justice, wrynecks hung up to remind the Persian kings of her, 77

Aegae, temple of Asclepius at, frequented by Apollonius, 17; philosophic schools at, 17; seals at, 157

Aegeon, god of earthquakes, 357 Aegina, risk that Isthmian canal would flood it, 403

Agospotami, rain of stones at, foretold by Anaxagoras, 9 Acolus, his bag of winds, 255

Aeschines, son of Lysanias, refused gifts of Dionysius of Sicily, 97 Aesop, discussion of his fables, 493;

his offering to Hermes, 497 Agraulus, temple of, oath of Ephebi

taken in it, 395 Ajax, picture of, by Timomachus, 179; his tomb at Troy, 371

Ajax, name of Porus' elephant, 147,

Alexander and Porus, images of in the temple of the Sun at Taxila, 181

Alexander ascends Mount Nysa in India alone, 139; dedicates Porus' elephant, Ajax, to the sun at Taxila, where Damis and Apollonius saw it, 147, 181; statue of, at Issus, in India, 227; brass column on river Hyphasis, where he stopped his Indian incursion, 229 Alexandria, horse-racing factions at, 521

Altars raised to Poverty and Art at Gadeira, 471

Ammon and Hercules and Athena, Zous, Cabeiri and Indian Sun and Apollo, altars to, in India on the Hyphasis, 229

Amoebens and Terpnus, parts acted by Nero, 477

Amphiaraus the Seer, son of Geeles, still induces dreams in Attica and inspires oracles, 215; surine of, Apollonius visits ft, 390 Amumonae depicted on embroidery

of Babylon, 77
Amyclae, Apollo of, his statue
among the Brahmans, 257

Anaxagoras wears a fleece at Olympia, probably as a min making ceremony, 7; his predictions, 9; abandoned his property, 35; observed the heavens from Mount Mimas in Ionia, 127

Andromeda depicted on Babylonian embroideries, 77

Animal sacrifices condemned, 519
Animals, parental love among, 155
Antioch and Temple of Daphne,
visited by Apollonius, 43; insolence of its inhabitants and
lack of Hellenism there, 345

Antiochus and Seleucus, 109 Antisthenes' relation to Socrates, 403

Antisthenes of Paros, a Trojan, excluded by Apollonius from his company as hateful to Achilles, 369 (so in Philostratius, Heroica, 18, the shade of Achilles tears limb from limb, by night, a girl descended from Hector, left by

a merchant on the shore at the shade's bidding)

Aornus or Birdless rock near Nysa.

Apamea in Bithynia, Lasthenes a philosopher and soldier of, 563

Aphrodite, piebald women holy to her in India, 237; symbolic image of, at Paphos, in Cyprus,

Apis of Egypt, piebald, 237 Apollo and Athena, Zeus and

Cabeiri, altars to, on the Hyphagis, 229

Apollo, his objections to Orpheus and his oracles, 375; his shrines at Gryneium, Clarus and Delphi,

Apollo of Delos, his statue among the Brahmans, 257

Apollo, temple of, at Daphne by Antioch the Great, 43

Apollonius, his letters, 9; no wizard, 9; his parentage and miraculous birth, 11; temple erected to him near Tyana, 13; a son of Zeus, 15; his education at Tarsus and Aegae (c. A.D. 16), 15 foll.; his prayer, 27; beneficence to his elder brother, 31 foll.; abjures property and marriage, 33, 35; his vow of silence, 37 foll.; at Aspendus, 41; at Great Antioch, 43; his literary style, 47; reaches Nineveh, 51; meets Damis, 51; claims to know all tongues, 53; reaches Zeugma, 55; passes Ctesiphon, 50; letters to Scope-lianus, 69, 73; reaches Cissia and restores Eretrian tombs, 71; reaches Babylon, 79; his inter-view with King Vardanes, 81-01; letter reporting his conversation with King Vardanes, 91; his prayer to the gods, 95; refuses king's gifts, 97; spends a year and eight months at Babylon, 113; quits Babylon, 119; refuses date wine, 131; crosses the Indus, 147; reaches Taxila, 167; interview with King Phraotes, 183 foll.; his cult of the Sun at dawn, 217; quits Taxila, 227; crosses the river Hydraotes and

reaches the Hyphasis, crosses the Indian Caucasus and reaches the Ganges plain, 241; reaches l'arax, 247; reaches the Hill of the Indian Sages, 249; his address to the Egyptians about the Brahmans, 257; he visits the Brahmans, 261 foll.; a reincarnation of an Egyptian skipper, 277 foll.; defends the Greeks from the charge of being Greeks from the charge of being the slaves of Xerxes, 299; refuses hospitality of an Indian king, 307; discusses the World Soul, with the Brahmans, 307 foll.; his works on astral divination and on sacrifice, the latter written in Cappadocian, 321; accepts magic rings from Iarchas, 321; spends four months with the Brahmans, 335; returns to the Red Sea, 335; writes a farewell letter to the Brahmans. 337; revisits Vardanes, 345; re-Nineveh. visits 345: Antioch, 345; sails to Cyprus from Seleucia, and thence to Ionia, 345; reaches spinesses, 349; he cures the sick, 349; and goes to predicts postilence and goes to Smyrna, 355; prayers against plague and earthquakes, 355, 357; miraculously translated to Ephesus, 365; quells plague at Bphesus, 365; goes to Pergamum, 367; to Ilium, 367; interview with shade of Achilles, 369; popular opinion of him as a saviour, 371; visits Methymna in Aeolia and repairs tomb of Palamedes, 373; traverses Eu-boean Sea, 375; arrives at Atlens, 385; is refused initiation at the Eleusinian mystery, 387; exor-cises demon in a youth who mocked him, 391; visits Thermopylae, 399; visits Dodona, Pythian temple, Abae, shrines of Amphiaraus and Trophonius and temple of Muses on Helicon, 399; visits the Isthmus and predicts Nero's cutting of it, 401; confounds a Lamia Corinth, 403: attends

Olympia (A.D. 61), 400; letter to the Spartan ephors, 411; rebukes a vulgar panegyrist of Zeus, 417; proceeds to Lace-demon, 419; sails from Malea to Cydonia in Crete and visits Gortyna and Ida, 428, 420; reaches Aricia, where he reproves Philolaus, 431; enters Rome, 441; his prayers, 445; interprets the thunderbolt which startled Nero, 453; examined by Tigel-linus, whom he strikes blind, 455; raises a girl from the dead, 450; at Gadeira, 467 foll.; interview with Governor of Baetica, 485; returns by Libya to Lilyhaeum and Messina, 487; interprets three-headed haby at Syracuse, 491; at Catana, 491; stays in Sielly, 503; returns to Greece, 503; reaches Athens by way of Leucas and Lerbunn, 503; sails from Piracus for Ionia, 505; reaches Chios, 500; reaches reaches Rhodes, 509; dialogue with Canus, a fluteplayer, 509 foll.; reaches Alexandria, 515; pre-dicts there the acquittal of a bandit, 517; admires the temple of Alexandria, 519; offers the image of a bull, 510; condemns horse-racing factions, 521; meets Vespasian in Egypt, 523; converses with him on kingship, 527; shows second sight in regard to the burning of the temple on the Roman capitol, 533; criticises Dion and Euphrates, 533 foll.; urges Vespasian to become emperor, 545; his letters to Dion. 565; why he quarrelled with Euphrates, 565; his letters to Vespasian, 567; recognises soul of Amasis in a tame lion, 569; sets out with ten companions for Ethiopa to visit the Naked

Sages, 571 Apparitions of spectres, 455 Arabians conceded to Rome certain villages near Zeugma, 109 Arabs teach Apollonius the bird language, 57

Archelaus, king of Cappadocia,

intrigues against Rome, 31 (this Archelaus was the last king of Cappadocia, from B.C. 36-A.D. 17, when he died in Rome. Apol-lonius' life at Aegae must therehave begun some time previous to A.D. 17) Arcturus, rising of (two days before

the Ides of September, according to Pliny, Nat. Hist. xi. § 16), 503 Aricia, grove of, Apollonius reaches it on way to Rome, 431

Aristippus of Cyrene refused gifts.

Armenian tongue known to Damis.

Armenians left villages at Zengma to Romans, 109

Arsaces, king, dedicates a leopard to the Nysian god, Dionysus, 121 Art, Indian, at temple of Taxila, 160; ideal and imaginative, not merely mimetic, 175 foll.

Artaphernes beleaguering Eretria in the embroideries of Babylon,

Artemis of rtemis of Perga, her hymns transposed in the Acolian and Pamphylian modes by Damophyle, 87

Asbama, miraculous well at Tyana, 15

Asclepius, his temple at Aegae, 17 foll.; recommends Apollonius to his priests, 21; his art hased on science of divination, 327; temple of, in Pergamum, 367; honoured at the Epidaurian festival at Afnens. 387

Aspendus in Pamphylia on the Eurymedon, corn famine there arrested by Apollonius, 39

Assyrian with dropsy resorts to temple of Asclepius at Aegae, 21 Athene Polias, her statue among the Brahmans, 257

Athene Providence or Pronoia, altar to on the Hyphasis, 229

Athenians, addicted to many sacrifices, 389; their conduct of the festival of Dionysus rebuked by Apollonius, 393

Athens, Apollonius arrives at during the Epidaurian festival, 385;

### INDEX

gladiatorial shows there on Acropolis stopped by Apollonius, 397
Athos, piercing of, depicted in the
embroideries of Babylon, 77
Athos, Anaxagoras and Thales observe heavens from, 129 Atlas, mountain of Libya, 149 Attic dialect learned by Apollonius,

Attica, linen robes worn by the ancient inhabitants, 225 Averting god, statue of crected at Ephesus by Apollonius, 367

Babylon and Susa, magi there, 49 fortifications Babylon, its palaces described, 75 foll.; image

of king over gate, 70; Musonius of, imprisoned by Nero, 431 Babylonian king, Apollonius co-fuses homage to his image, 70; sacrifices a horse to the Sun, 80 Babylonian palace embroideries, 77 Bactica, Roman governor of seeks an interview with Apollonius, 485 Bactis, river and province of, 475 Balara, its myrtles and dates, 341 Balm, a nuptial, used in India, 233 Banquets of Indian king, 189 Bas-reliefs of the marcs of Diomede

and of labours of Hercules at Gadeira, 473

a parricide of Corinth. reviled Apollonius, 409 Baths, hot, disapproved of Apollonius, 47

Bells on ships to scare away the seals, 343

Biblus, isle of in Red Sea, 339 Birds, recipe for acquiring their language, 57

Birth, miraculous, of Apollonius, 15 Blood of sheep used by Odysseus, XI. 34, in evoking shades, 377 (cp. Heliodorus, Ethiopica, vi.

Brahman and Hyrcanian sages, Apollonius resolves to visit them,

Brahman banquet, 291
Brahmans, their hill fortress de-scribed, 253; their levitation in worshipping the Sun, their extract of sunlight, poverty, long

miraculous springs and costumes of flax, 257 foll. Brahmans of India, 7 Bronze of the Pegadae, 339

Brotherhood or religious society formed by Apollonius, 427; many forsake him at Aricia from fear of Nero, 435; others join him, 571; leaves twenty with Menippus at Alexandria and starts with ten for Ethiopia, 573

Byssus, how it grows, 169

Cabeiri, altar to on the Hyphasis.

Calchas, his predictions in Homer.

Callicratidas of Arginusae, his descendant at Sparta reformed by Apollonius, 421

Calligraphist accompanies Apollonius to Ninevell, 51 Calpis, 467

Camels, spend of, 129; use of in India, 223; white camels of Phraotes on the Indus, 225

Canus, flutist of Rhodes, Caphereus in Euboea, 71

Cappadocia under King Archelaus, 31; badness of the Greek there snoken. 15 (cp. Philostratus, Vitae Sophistarum, ii. 13)

Cappadocian language, Apollonius writes a work on Sacrifice in ft. 321, 380

Carian slaves, 283; flocks fed on figs, 341

Carman, Indians of, live on fish, 341 Cassander of Macedonia, 99 Catana, Apollonius visits, 401

Caucasus beyond the Hyphasis and stretching to the Red Sea, 237; cinnamon shrubs on, 237 Caucasus traversed by Apollonius,

on way from Babylon to India, 115, 119, 123

Celts, ocean tides among, 469 Charlot with four poles of Alex-

ander, 227 Chase of animals, condemned by Apollonius, 107

Chios, Apollonius reaches, 509 Chrysippus, school of at Aegae, 17 Cilicia, the rich criminal of, rejected by Asclepius, 25; an immoral governor of, assails Apollonius at Aegae, 29; and is executed for intriguing with Archelaus against the Romans, 31 Cinnamon of Caucasus, attracts

gonts, 237

Cissia, region close to Babylon, settlement of Eretrians in by Darius, 67, 69 foll. (Cissia was the country round Susa, due east of Babylon. Hence Apollonius "diverged from the high road," p. 69, to Babylon in order to visit the Eretrian settlement there)

Cittium, city of Philolaus the philosopher, 431

Clarus, oracle of Apollo at, 375 Claudius, emperor, his weaknesses, 523

Clazomenae, Scopelianus the sophist of, letter of Apollonius to him about the Eretrians, 69, 73 Clouds, figures of animals discerned among clouds in the sky, 175 Clytiadae, a prophetic family, 519 Cockerow, Achilles' ghost fees at,

385 Cockle of Biblus in the Red Sea, 339 Colonus, Acharmanians of, 395 Colophon, oracle of, testilies to

wisdom of Apollonius, 349 Communism inculcated by sparrow at Ephesus, 351

Cophen river, 120; crossed by Apollonius, 135

Corcyra, a youth of, exorcised by

Apollonius, 389
Cosmos and elements and world
soul, discussed between Apol-

lonius and the Brahmans, 307 foll. Crates, philosopher of Thebes, 35 Cresphontes, play of, 479

Crete, Apollonius warned in a vision to visit Crete, the Nurse of Zeus, 427

Ctesiphon, Median frontier station at, 59; Eunuch satrap of, offers supplies to Apollonius for his journey, 61 Cycnus slain by Achilles, 369

Cydnus, river at Tarsus, 100 Cydnus, river at Tarsus, 100 Cydonia, port of Knossus, visited by Apollonius, 427 Cydoniatis, an island arises near by, between Thera and Crete, 429

Cyparissus, an Assyrian youth in legend of Daphne, 43 Cyprus visited by Apollonius, 345

Damis joins Apollonius at Nineveh, 51; his knowledge of Armenian, Persian and Median tongues, 53; his diary written in barbarous Greek, 53; regards Apollonius as a dennen or god, 53; forbidden to visit the magi with Apollonius, 70; wishes to accept gifts, 97; partakes of wine and flesh, 131; recognises Apollonius as superhumanly wise and good, 325; owes his Hellenism to him, 325; the witness to the story of the Lamia at Corinth, 409

Lamia at Corintia, 409
Damis of Ninevell, his memoirs of
Apollonius, 9, 11, 53; wrote
down the more important discourses of Apollonius, 389

Daniophyle, a Pamphylian musician and friend of Sappho, 87

Dancing by Athenians disguised as Hours or Nymplis or Bacchants, condemned by Apollonius, 393 Dapline of Antioch, Assyrian legend

of, 43
Darklaeus, after 88 years a successor of Darius (? i. 9, Artax-erxes' Mnemon), 71

erxes amemon, 71
Darius settles Eretrians in Cissia, 69; sacrificed to Justice, 83
Date wine refused by Apollonius,

but drunk by Damis, 131 foll.

Datis plucking Naxos out of the
sea, depicted in embroideries of

Babylon, 77
Dead, a girl raised from the, by
Apollonius in Rome, 457

Delphi, Indian silver disc dedicated by Indians there to Dionysus, 137 Demeter and Dionysus, images of, worn on body, 507

Demetrius condemned bathing and public baths, 449; Apollonius meets him again at Athens, 503; finds Musonius digging Nero's canal, 503

Demetrius, Cynic of Corinth, men-

tioned by Favorinus, follows Apollonius, 403. (He was friend of Thraseas and Seneca) Democritus, his intercourse with

magi, 7

Demon expelled by Apollonius overthrows a statue at Athens, 391

Demoniac possession. A boy possessed by an amorous demon who hated women, and saved by a letter from Iarchas, 317; demon-iac Corcyrean mocks at Apollo-nius at Athens and is exorcised, 390, 391; Tigellinus regards Apollonius as a demon, 455

Demons, i.e. supernatural beings or spirits, sometimes good, some-times bad. Damis regards Apollonius as one, 53

Didyma, oracle of, testif wisdom of Apollonius, 349 testifies to

Dion, 523; doubts the possibility of a restoration of the Roman Republic, 543; his good nature and eloquence, 559; Apollonius criticises his tendency to flatter in a letter, 565 Dionysus and Hercules assail India

and fall, 205 Dionysus, festival of, in month Anthesterion at Athens, 393;

Anthesterion at Athens, 393; image of, worn on person, 507 Dionysus of Limnae, his statue among the Brahmans, 257 Dionysus of Nysa in India, 121, 133; not the same as the Theban, 137; expedition of latter to India, 137; silver disc dedicated to him at Delphi by Indians, 137; son of the Indus river, 137 Dioscorides, disciple of Apollonius, left at Alexandria by Apollonius, 571

lonius, 571

Dioscorus, sons of, in the Greek Dioscoridae. They are coupled with another band, called Phaedimi, and appear to have been religious brotherhoods of some kind, attracted into the orbit of Apollonius but otherwise unknown to us, 367

Divination, impeded by wine-drinking, 209 foll.; by disc of rising

sun, 519

Dodona, visited by Apollonius, 399 Domitian, his struggie at Rome with Vitellius seen by Apollonius in Alexandria, 533

Dragons of India described, 243 foll.; how caught by charms, 247; mystic stones in their eyes, 247; their heads stored at Parax,

Dragons, on the Acesines, 161

Dream interpreters, 215

Dream of Apollonius warning him to visit Crete, 427 Dreams, favourable in Temple of

Asclepius, 367

Eagle in Prometheus legend, 123 Eagle stone drives away snakes,

"Ears" of the king at Babylon,

Earthquake in Crete, 429; at Smyrna, Miletus, Chios, Samos and the Jades, 357

Echatana, plain of, 73; walls of, shown to Apollonius by Var-danes, 111

Eclipse of sun (? A.D. 64) in Rome.

Egypt, Upper, its religious societies.

Egyptian sea trade with India by way of the Red Sea, 311

Egyptians traduced the Greeks in India, 303; warn Nero of the dangers of an Isthmian canal, 401

Elephants, their docility, 141 foll.; lament over their subjection by night, 145; how used in war, 147; Libyan, 147; their great age, 147; their tusks, 151; and tricks, 151; their sagneity in crossing a river,

153, 150
Eleusinian mysteries, Apollonius denied initiation as being a wizard, 387; Apollonius is initiated, 503

Elis, letters of Apollonius to, 0; people of, their skilful conduct of the Olympic games, 415

Empedocles of Acragas, claimed to be a god, 5; sacrificed a pastry bull at Olympia, 5; consorted with magi, yet no magician, 7 Emperor Tiberius' statues in Aspendus, 41

Empusa or hobgoblin on the Indus,

Enceladus, fable of, at Etna, 499 Enodia or goddess of the crossways, her shrines accommodate ten worshippers, 373

Ephesian plague demon in form

of a blind beggar, 365 Ephesus, its inhabitants welcome Apollonius, 349; their effeminacy rebuked by Apollonius, 351; pestilence at, predicted by Apollonius, 355

Ephors of Sparta, letter of Apol-

lonius to, 411 Epicurus, school of at Aegae, 17 Epidaurian festival at Athens, 385 Bretrians settled in Cissia by Darius, 69, 71; their tombs restored by Apollonius, 71 (see Herodotus, vi. 119); King Vardanes promises to protect them, 103

Erythras, King, gave his name to the Red Sea, 311, 337 Ethiopians derived their wisdom

from India, but, after murdering King Ganges, were expelled, 271 493: Apollonius visits,

legends about it, 403, 499; explanation of by Apollonius, 501 Euboea, seafight in the Hollows of,

Eudoxus of Cnidus refused gifts,

Eunuchism discussed by Apollonius

with Damis, 95, 105 Euphorbus of Troy reincarnated in

Pythagoras, 3

Euphranor, artist, 160
Euphrates and Dion, 523 foll.
Euphrates, his libels on Apollonius, 35; rebuked by Apollonius, 185; urges Vespasian to restore the republic, 537; accuses Apollonius of imposture in claiming to hold intercourse with gods, 559; asks for a largess of Vespasian, 563; his mercenary instincts blamed by Apollonius, 563, 565 Buphrates joins the Nile in Egypt, 57; mouth, 345

Euripides, Bacchae, 980, cited, 395; Andromache, v. 418, cited, 157 Euthydemus of Phoenicia teaches

letters to Apollonius at Tarsus.

Euxenus of Heraclea in Pontus, a Pythagorean teacher at Aegae, 17; asks Apollonius why wrote no book, 37

Exomis of flax worn by Brahmans.

Exoreism of a demon by a letter, 317; an evil spirit is sent into a statue, which falls, 391; Apol-lonius questioned by Tigellinus about his exorcisms, 455

Fabricius, name of a citizen of

Smyrna, 357

Fates, questions of Apollonius to Achilles dependent on their approval. 381; submissiveness to, of Apollonius, 489

under Favorinus (fl. Hadrian) mentioned Demetrius the cynic,

Figs of Caria, 341

Fish, food for cattle in Stobera, 341: salted in Pontus, 341

Flax or land wool used by Brahmans, 261

Fleece, use of in connection with rain, 7

Flute-playing discussed by Apollonius with Canus of Rhodes,

Flutes made of skin of a stag or .

a donkey, 511

Foreknowledge, glft of, possessed by the Brahmans, 251, 243; discussion of, 323; of Damis, 325; of Apollonius in regard to sparrows, 351; in regard to pestilence at Ephesus, 355; Apollonius questioned by Tigellinus about his prophesies, 457; due to divine inspiration and not to magic in case of Apollonius, 489; foresees sinking of a Sicilian ship, 503; prophecy in regard to his initiation, 503

Frankincense offered to the sun by Apollonius, 89; by Pytha-goras, 3; see vol. ii, 339

Gadeira, Apolionius leaves Rome for, 463; short twilight at, 469; altars of poverty, Hercules of Egypt art and at, Hellenism of, 471, 483

Gaetuli, 467

Gaius emperor, his Bacchic frenzy and Lydian costumes, 535 Galba's strumpet sons, Otho and

Piso, 537

Games of Hellas, 99, 101

Ganges, 205; canals, plain irrigated by, 241

Ganges, king of India, slain by the Ethiops, 271; his virtues, 273; fixes in the ground seven swords of adamant, 275 Gem-collector in Rhodes, 513

Geryon, his cows, 471; trees of, 473 Ghosts tortured by wizards, 489 Girdle of Teucer of Telamon at Gadeira, 473

Gladiatorial shows stopped Athens by Apollonius, 397 Glutton of Rhodes rebuked, 515 Gods, Brahmans affirm themselves

to be such, 269

Golden water spring in India, 329 Gortyna visited by Apollonius, 429 Greeks abused by an Indian king and defended by Apollonius, 291

Greek tongue used by the Brahmans, 251; statues and rites in

India, 257

Griffins that search for gold, sacred to the sun, incapable of long flights, 333 Gryneium, oracle of Apollo at, 375

Hair, long, of Apollonius, 21; of

Achilles sacred to the Spercheus, 379

Hare released in a room to cure a woman who suffered in childbirth, 319

Harpists of Nero in Rome, 441 Helen, her phantasm only at Ilion,

Heliad poplar (the Heliades, sisters of Phaethon and turned into poplars, shed tears of gold), 473 Helicon of Cyzicus, refused gifts

Hellanodicae ten in number, 297 Hellas, Apollonius advises Vespasian to send there only hellen-

ised governors, 557
Hellas, favoured by Nero, but chastised unjustly by Vespasian,

Hellenism at Gadeira, 471, 483
Hephaestus, legend of, at Etna, 501
Heraclea in Pontus, home of
Euxenus, teacher at Aegae, 17
Heraclidae of Euripides read by
Physical Ving of India 201

Phraotes, king of India, 201

Phraotes, king or angle, and Heraclitus, a saying of, 23 Heracules and Dionysus, their Indian campaign repelled by the Brahmans, 205, 253; the Brahmans, 205, 253; the Theban not the Theban 207. Egyptian, not the Hercules, visited Gadeira, 207;

altars to, at Gadeira, 471-3; at Erythea near Gadeira, 471-4. Hercules or Heracles, brother of Ammon, altar to, on the Hyphasis, 229

Hestiaeus, brother of Apollonius, by whom his morals are reformed.

Homer cited, 37, 65; Iliad, 2, 308, 243; 18, 375 quoted, 289; 24, 797 cited, 369; 4, 451 cited, 521; 13, 130 cited, 441; Od., 20, 18, 37 Horse of Nissean breed sacrifleed to the Sun by King Vardanes, 89 Horse-racing factions at Alexandria condemned by Arellania, 621

condemned by Apollonius, 521 Hours, singers at Athens danced disguised as Hours or as nymphs,

Hydraotes, river in India, to-day the Ravi, 137, 163; crossed by

Apollonius, 229

Hyphasis, river, 199; marked the limit of Alexander's Indian campaign, 229; its course described, 233; its fire worms, 235; its precipitous course into the Red Sea, 337

Hyrcanian sages, Apollonius resolves to visit them, 49

Hyrcanian and Scythian wares,

Iamidae, a family of Prophets in Elis, 519

Iarchas, chief Brahman, letter of Phraotes to, 225; his metal throne, 261; his prescience, 263; his religious rites, 265; affirms the Brahmans to be gods, 269; a reincarnation of King Ganges, 275; his letter to an amorous demon, 317; his miraculous cures, 317 foll.; gives seven magic rings to Apolionius, 523

Ichor, or mother of pearl, 343 Ida in Crete, visited by Apollonius,

Ilium, tombs of Achaeans there visited by Apollonius, 367

Image seller refuses Apollonius as a passenger in his ship for Ionia,

Incantations and anointings of wizards, 489

Indian king abuses the Greeks and is rebuked by Apollonius, 291 foll.; identifies himself with the Sun, 293

Indian magic tripods, Apollonius never tried to understand them,

Indian rites performed at midday by Apolloulus, 533

Indian sages never subject Alexander, 203; live between the Hyphasis and Ganges, 205

Indian training in Philosophy, 195 Indus river, tall men upon it, 123; described, 165; its resemblance to the Nile, 167; sacrifices of bulls and black horses to it, 167, 199; Patala situated at its mouth, 339 Influenza, outbreak of in Rome,

Inscriptions of Hercules at Gadeira.

Io, idol of, at Nineveh, 51

Ionia, Apollonius sails from Piracus for, 505

Ippola in Baetica, anecdote of a tragic actor at, 483

Islands of the Blessed, off Libya,

Isthmus of Corinth, Apollonius visits it and predicts Nero's attempted cutting of it, 401 Isthmian Canal of Nero, 481 Ivory, different kinds, 149

Ixion, 209

Jerusalem, siege of, 525 Jews polluted Judaes, 525; the enemies of mankind, 541 Juba, king of Libya, on age of elsphants, 149; on aid rendered by them one to the other, 161 Julia, empress, sets Philostratus to edit Damis's memoirs, 11

Kadus natives, or Cadusii in the Gilan, modern their tongue known to Damis, 53

Labyrinth of the minotaur at Knossus, 427

Lacedaemon, built without protect-ing walls, 111

Lacedaemonians, long hair of, 261

Ladou, river of Antioch, father of Daphne, 43 Lamia at Corinth confounded by Apollonius, 403 foll. Lasthenes of Apamea, freed from military service, at Dion's request, by Vespasian, 563

Leben shrine and promontory, so-called because it resembles a lion. 429; Libyan pilgrimages thither, 420

Lechaeum, Nero begins Isthmian canal at, 401; Apollonius reaches on his way to Athens, 503 Leonidas, tomb of, at Pylaca, 399

Leopards of Armenia, their love of the gum of the Styrax, 121; of Arsaces, 121

Lèse Majesti committed by a master who struck a slave on whose person was a coin of Tiberius, 41 (cp. Tacitus, Annal, iii. 36; Sueton., Tiberius, ch. 58; Acta Pauli et Theclae)

Letter of Apollonius to the Indians about tides, 469; to Dion, 565 Leucas, Apollonius touches at, 503 Levitation of the Brahmans during

their prayers to the Sun, 257, 265 Libations poured out over the handle of a cup, 391

Libya, described, 467 Libyan pilgrimages to shrine of Leben in Crete, 429

Lilybaeum, Apollonius touches at,

Linen dress of Indians, 169

Linen worn by old inhabitants of Attica, 225

Lion, a tame lion recognised by Apollonius as a reincarnation of King Amasis, 560 foll.

Long hair of Brahmans, Spartans and people of Thurium and Tarentum and Melos, 261

Tarentum and Melos, 261 Lotus attracts goats, 237 Lucullus, name of a citizen of

Smyrna, 365 Lychnites or Light-stone drives away snakes, 155

Magi, or wizards of Babylon, 7; visited by Apollonius, 79, 91; Damis is forbidden to visit them,

Magi of Babylon, Susa, 49

Magnetic stone, 329; same as the Pantarbe, 331

Malea, port of departure for Rome.

Marriage, Pythagoras defended it Apollonius abjured it, 35

Martichoras, the, or man-eater, 329 Maximus of Aegae, a biographer of Apollonius, 11; a secretary of the Emperor (Tiberius), 31 Medes and Persians, their tongue

known to Damis, 53 Median fashion and pomp of a

drunken king, 287 Megabates, brother of King Vardanes, sees Apollonius in Antioch,

Megistias the Acarnanian, 399 Melians, their long hair, 261

Melicertes and Pelops worshipped as gods by Greeks, 301 Memnon and Cycnus slain by

Achilles, 369

Memory of Apollonius, 15; his

Memory of Apondonics, 13, hymn to Memory, 37
Menippus the Lycian, pupil of Demetrius, falls in love with a Lamia at Corinth, 403; follows with Apollonius to Rome undaunted by Nero, 437; restrained by Apollonius from abusing Nero, 453; accompanies Apollonius to

Gadeira, 475; discusses fables of Aesop, 493; left at Alexandria to watch Euphrates, 571

Menon, pupil of Herod the Sophist, an Ethiop, 251

life unworthy of Merchant

Spartan, 423 Merus or Thigh mountain near Nysa in India, sacred to Dionysus,

Mesopotamia, description of, situation and inhabitants, 55; not subject to Rome when Apollonius visited it, 57

Messina, Apollonius hears there of Nero's flight, 487

Methymna in Acolia, tomb of Palamedes there repaired by Acolia. Apollonius, 373

Millet and sesame of Ganges region, Milo, statue of at Olympia, ex-

plained by Apollonius, 413 in Hades. Minos, judge accounted unjust by Apollonius,

429Miracle of healing a lame man, 317; of healing a blind man, 317; of healing a paralytic, 319; of healing a woman who suffered in labour, 319; of bringing a girl back to life, worked by Apollonius,

457Miraculous translation of Pytha-goras from Thurii to Meta-pontum, and similar translation of Apolionius from Singria to Ephesus, 365 (cp. bk. viii, ch. 10)

Mnestheus, sacrificed to at Gadeira,

Moeragenes, wrote four books on Apollonius, 11; mentioned work of Apollonius on divination by means of stars, 321

Molossian dog, plague at Ephesus takes form of, 367

Muses and Nereids, 331

Muses, temple of, on Helicon, visited by Apollonius, 399 Musonius of Babylon, imprisoned

by Nero, 431; correspondence in prison with Apollonius, 459; set to dig out the Isthmian canal in chains, 505

### INDEX

Mycale, Mount, the limit of the Caucasus, 119; the observatory of Thales on it, 127 Myrrh used in pearlfishing, 343

Naked sages of Ethiopia, 571 Naked sophists, or gymnosophistae, of Egypt, 7

Naxos, plucked up out of the sea by Datis (cp. Herodotus, vi. 96),

Nearchus on the river Acesines, 161; his voyage to Patala, 339 Nercid, a demon of Selera, 341

Nereids, their dirges at the tomb of Achilles, 381

Nero attempts to sever the Isthmus of Corinth, 401; a competitor at the Olympic and Pythian games, 401; opposed to philosophers whom he suspected of 431 foll.; Apollonius exhorts his followers not to fear him, 439; his harpists, 441; his musical compositions, 443; opens a new gymnasium in Rome (A.D. 60), 440; sings naked in a tavern at Rome, 451; has influenza and loses his voice, 453; a thunderbolt cleaves the cup in his hand, 453; his voice, 457; departs to Greece, 463; his fear of the Elean whips, 477; he acts parts of Amoebeus and Terpnus, of Creon and Oedipus, 477; terrorism, 481; his canal through the Isthmus, 481; wins prize at Olympia, 481; discussed by Vespasian and Apollonius, 527, 520:restored the libertles of Helfas, 567

Nile, Apollonius sails up with ten companions, 573

Nile gauges, 523 Nominativus pendens in stratus, 375 (ch. xiv, ad finem) Nysa in India, home of Dionysus, 121: shrine on it described, 135

Oaths confirmed by holy well at Asbama, 15; by well on hill of the Brahmans, 255 Oenomaus, play of, 479

Octa, Mount, 399

Olympia, deferred by Nero, 477 Olympic games. Apollonius invited to, 401 (for Olympiad 210, A.D. 61); Apollouius attends them, 409Olynthus, 101

Oreitae, land of, its bronze, 339 Orichalcus, Indian coins of, 131

Orpheus, with a peaked cap in the embroideries of Babylon, shrine of at Lesbos, visited by Apollonius, 374; his head brought from Thrace, 375

Orthagoras, his erroneous account

of the Red Sea, 339

Otho dies in West Galatia, 491 Otho, strumpet son of Galba, 537 Owl's eggs, use of to cure propensity to drink wine, 310

Painting, discussion of between Apollonius and Damis, 173 foll. Palamedes. a reincarnation of, among the Brahmans, 277; tomb at Methymna restored by Appollonius, 373; he really went to Troy.

Pamphylia visited by Apollonius,

Panegyrist of Zeus, rebuked by Apollonius, 417

Pangaeus, mountain used by Thales Anaxagoras observe to heavens from, 129

Pan-Ionian sacrifices at Smyrna, 355: the Pan-Ionian cup of

libation, 357
Pans aid Hercules and Dionysus to attack the Brahmans, 253 Pantarbe stone, 331

Parable of the Ship of State, 363 Parax, a city of India, 247 Parrots, 19

Parthenon, attracted birds into its vestibule, 141

Patala, a city at the mouth of the river Indus, 339

Patroclus, his remains buried with those of Achilles, 381 Peacock fish in the Hyphasis, 233

Pearls of the Red Sea, 330; how fished for, 343

Pegadae in the land of the Oreitae, their bronze, 339

enslaved Arcadia and Argolis, yet Greeks, 301 worshipped by

Pepper trees of the Indian Caucasus harvested by apes for the Indians,

Pergamum shrine testifies to wisdom of Apollonius, 340; frequented by whole of Asia, 429 Pergamum visited by Apollonius, 367; temple of Asclepius there,

Pharion of Alexandria, rescued by Apollonius, 517

Pharos island, abode of Proteus,

Philolaus, philosopher of Cittium, warns Apollonius not to face Nero, 431 foll.

Philosophers persecuted by Nero as magicians, 431

Philosophy, how studied in India,

Philostratus, his sources for the

life of Apollonius, 9, 11, 53 Phoenix, legend of, 333 Phraotes, king of India, his palace and style of living, 183; talks Greek, 187; his palestra and bath, 189; his banquet, 189; history of his accession, 197 foll. his judgment about the treasure found underground, 219 foll.; writes in behalf of Apollonius to Inrchas, chief Brahman, 225 Phyton of Rhegium refused gifts

of Dionysius, 97

Picture-collecting in Rhodes, 513 Pillars of Hercules described, 467,

Pious One, the Place of the, on slopes of Etna, 501 Pirates of Phoenicia, 279 foll. Piso, strumpet son of Galba, 537

Pitch well in Cissia, 69 Plague demon at Ephesus in form of an old beggar who changes into a dog, 363 foll.

Plato, visit to Egypt, 7; school of, at Aegae, 17; refused gifts in three yoyages to Sicily, 97 Polygnotus, artist, 169 Polyxena, her suicide on tomb of

Achilles, 381

Pontus, salt fish of, 341

Portico of the king of Athens, 391

Porus and Alexander, their exploits depicted by Greek artists at Taxila, 169

Porus, his magnanimity, in refusing

to sacrifice to the Indus against Alexander, 171 Poseidon, Lord of Safety, 363 Prayers of Apollonius, 27, 95, 445 Prediction, power of, possessed by Apollonius, 7; by Socrates, 7; by Anaxagoras, 9

Presents, Apollonius declines Vespasian's, 561; Euphrates asks for them, 563

Prometheus bound on the Caucasus and rescued by Hercules, 123 Proteus, reincarnate in Apollonius,

13; lived in Pharos, 281 Provincial governors should understand the language and manners of the provinces to which they are

sent, 557 Pygmalion's golden olive at Gadeira 473

Pylaca (Thermopylac), Thessalians transact Amphictyonic business at, 399

Pythagoras, his metempsychosis, 3, 269; repudiated animal sacri-fice, 3; his intercourse with gods, 3; an emissary of Zeus, 5; on the river Acesines, 161; miracu-lously transferred from Thurii to Metapontum, 365; spiritual ancestor of Apollonius, 377 Pythian temple, visited by Apol-

lonius, 399

Rain produced by wearing of a fleece, 7

Realgar well, 255

Red Sea (or Indian Ocean), 237, 273 Red Sea named after King Erythras, 311, 337; Orthagoras' errors about it, 339; change of positions

of stars as seen from it, 339
Reincarnation of Euphorbus in
Pythagoras, 3, 269; of Proteus
in Apollonius, 13; of Palamedes in a Brahman youth, 277; of an Egyptian skipper in Apollonius, 279 foll.; of King Amasis in a tame lion, 569 foll.

Relic cult in antiquity; head of Orpheus, 375; girdle of Teucer,

Religion, inseparable from a pure

morality, 27, 29 Rhodes, the colossus criticised by Apollonius, 509; Canus, flute-player there, discussion on fluteplaying, 509; the noureau-riche there rebuked, 513

Rings, magic rings for each day of the week, given by Iarchas to Apollonius, 323

Ritual purity, with abstention from wearing of skins, from flesh diet, of Pythagoras, Empedocles, Apol-lonius, 3-7, 91

Roman embassy to Vardanes about villages near Zeugma, 109

Roman governor of Greece illtreats the Lacedaemonians, 425 Roman names in Ionia objected to

by Apollonius, 355

Roman provincial governors, their venality, 283 Rome, religious revival under Nero there, due to Apollonius, 440

Sacrifice, Apollonius' trentise on to be found in temples and in houses

of the learned, 321

Sacrifices, bloodless offered Apollonius at the tombs of the Achaeans in Ilium, 367; and of Achilles, 377; barbaric, of 377; Achilles, wizards, 480

Salex, river of Libya, 467 Samothrace, Cabelri of, altar to

them in India, 220 Satrap of Ctesiphon, his interview

with Apollonius, 59 Scopelianus, letter of Apollonius to, 69, 73

Scylax on shadow-footed men, 331 Scythia never visited by Apollonius

for purposes of venery, 35 Scal confined in circus at Aegae bemoans her dead whelp, 157 Seals frightened off ships by use of

bells, 343

Second sight of Apollonius: discerns the innocence of Pharion

condemned to death as a bandit, 517; sees the burning of the capitol by Vitellius, 531

Selera, a sacred isle off Balara, 341 Seleucia, seaport near Antioch, 345 Semiramis, her tunnel under the Euphrates at Babylon (cp. Dio-

dorus Siculus, ii. 0), 73

Serpents or dragons. Arabs, by cating their hearts or livers,

understand the language of birds, Shades, Indian and other methods

of evoking, 377; their varying size in apparitions, 379

Shadow-footed men, 331 Shield of Hercules, dedicated by the Brahmans, 205 Ship of State, a parable of Apol-

lonius, 363 in full sail imitated by

Athenian pantomimists, 395 Shorthand writer accompanies Apollonius to Ninevch, 51

Shrines of Enodia accommodate ten worshippers, 373

Apollonius stays Sicfly, there teaching philosophy, 503

Silence, Pythagorean discipline of, endured by Apollonius, 37; rites connected with, 45

Simonides, his memory, 37

Skirt-dancing at Athens, 395 deputation Smyrna, sends Apollonius, 349; Pan-Ionian festival at, Apollonius present, 355; blames citizens for use of barbarous Roman names, 356; beauty of the city does not compensate lack of civic duty, 357

Socrates, his genius, 7 Songs of the street-corner in Athens,

Sophocles, his pagan in honour of Asciepius, 267; Antigone 450 cited, 441

Sparrow, story of, at Ephesus, by way of inculcating communism,

Sparta, effeminacy of, rebuked by Apollonius, 411; Apollonius visits it, 419; advice to a young descendant there of Callicratidas. not to engage in mercantile

pursuits, 421 foll.; citizens of, rebuked by the emperor, 425; Apollonius's stay there, 427 Spercheus, Achilles' hair dedicated

to, 379

Speusippus of Athens marriage songs of Cassander in Macedonia, 99

Statue of Zeus by Pheidias in Olympia, 359; of Milo, explained

by Apollonius, 413 Statue thrown down by a demon expelled by Apollonius Athens, 391

Stobera, a city of Fish-eaters, 341 Styrax, gum of, sought for by leopards, 121

181; worshipped by Phraotes, 185; temple of, 203; of India, altar to, on Hyphania Sun, temple of, at Taxila, described, divination by examination of disc of rising sun, 519

Sunlight, extract of, worshipped by night by Brahmans, 259

Surrogate bull of wax consumed on altar by Apollonius, 519 Susa, Magi of, 49

Swans assist at birth of Apollonius,

Swords, seven of adamant fixed in ground to avert monsters, 275 Symbolic figures of the gods in barbarous shrines, 181

Symbolic image of Aphrodite, 345 Symbolism of numbers denounced

by Apollonius, 295 Sympathetic magic, use of a hare to cure a woman suffering in her labours, 319

Syracuse, three-headed child born there and interpreted by Apollo-

nius, 489

Syria, Roman governor of, sends Vardanes about embassy to villages near Zeugma, 109

Tantalus, Brahman image of, as a cup-bearer, 285; unfairly treated by Greek poets, 285; his miracu-lous goblet, 305, 337; gardens of,

Tarentum, long hair worn at, 261 Tarsus, frivolity of its inhabitants, Taurus mountains described, 119 Taxila in India, aged elephant of Porus at, 147; Apollonius arrives there, 167; porphyry temple there, Greek artistic treasures there, 169; houses at, described, 181

Telesinus, C. Lucius, consul A.D. 66, interviews Apollonius and discusses religion, 445; studies

philosophy with Apollonius, 451 Telliadae, descendants of Tellias. a seer of Elis, whose statue was set up in Delphi, 519

Temples kept shut in Rome, 447 Teucer of Telamon's girdle at

Gadeira, 473
Thales of Miletus observed heavens

from Mycale, 128 Themistocles, cult of at Gadeira,

471 Theophany to be arranged for Apollonius at Sparta (as if he

were a god), 419 Thera, a new islet is formed between Thera and Crete by an earth-

quake, 431 Thermopylae depicted in the embroideries of Babylon, 77 Thessalian cloak worn by shade of .

Achilles, 379 Thessalians neglect tomb Achilles, 370; Apollonius goes to them in behalf of Achilles and

Palamedes, 397 Three days visit permitted by Indian king, 181

Three-headed child at Syracuse, interpreted by Apollonius of Galba, Vitellius and Otho, 491
Thunderholt portends hints

Apollonius, 15

Thurium, long hair worn at, 261 Tiberius, reverence for statues and coins of, in Asia Minor, 41; in-human régime, 535

Tides among the Celts, 460
Tigellinus, Nero's minister, dogs the
steps of Apollonius, 451; imprisons and examines Apollonius about his exorcisms, 455; re-leases Apollonius, 457; Apollonius assails him, 549

Tiger's loins eaten, in royal ban-

quet, 189

#### INDEX

Tigresses of the Red Sea, their parental instincts, 155

Timomachus, picture of Ajax by,

Tingae, 467

Tmolus, mount, in Lydia, 135 Tripod of Apollo at Delphi, 375 Tripods, automata of Brahmans,

Trophonius, shrine of, Apollonius visits it, 399

discussion of heroes of between Apollonius and Jarchas,

Tumblers at Indian banquets, 191 Twilight long among the Celts, 469 Tyana, a Greek city in Cappadocia, the home of Apollonius, 11 Typho, fable of, at Etna, 403, 409 Tyrants, Euphrates on, 530 Tyrrhenes, their ships, 335

#### Unicorn asses in India, 235

Vardanes, or Bardanes, king of Babylon, receives Apollonius (Vardanes died c. A.D. 49; the exact length of his reign over Parthia is not known, probably from A.D. 45-49. Apollonius reached him two years and eight reached him two years and eagus months after his accession, c. A.D. 47), 83, 87; he addresses Apollonius in Greek, 91; dis-putes possession of villages near Zeugma with Rome, 109; writes to the satrap of the Indus to provide a boat for Apollonius, 345, espasian at Alexandria, 523, 461

Vespasian at Alexandria, 523 foll., capasian at Ackinderia, 525 folia, meets Apollonius, 525; discusses Nero with Apollonius, 527; and Vitellius, 529; Apollonius reviews his position and future, 547 foll., Apollonius advises him how to rule, 553; he invites Apollonius to accompany him to Apollonius for accompany him to A Rome, 561; his ill-treatment of Greece calls forth protest of Apollonius, 567 Victims and blood offerings to the

dead, abjured by Apollonius, 73, 89, 91; see vol. ii. 339

Villa in Rome worth twelve talents,

Vindex, his campaign against Nero, 485; his denth, 487; his revolt from Nero, 541, 549 Vines of Ganges district, 241

Vitellius, 401; his effeninacy, 520; burns down the temple of Jupiter on the capitol, 533; his profil-gacy, 539; the ape of Nero, 541 Vitellius, Otho and Galba, why

compared by Apollonius to the Thebans, 487

Wind and rain, dispensed from jars by Brahmans, 255

Wine, Apollonius renounces, 19; an impediment to clear dreams and divination, 209 foll.

Wizard, or magus, denial that Apollonius was one, 7 foll. (see Magi): Apollonius as such denied initiation at the Eleusinian mysteries, 387

Wizardry, not the explanation of the foreknowledge of Apollonius, 489

Wool of sheep abjured by Apollo-nius, following rule of Pytha-goras, 3, 91 (see vol. li. 307)

Wormwood or Absinth round Babylon, 63

Wryneck or lynx hung up in cougt of justice in Babylon (ep. book VI., ch. ii., vol. ii., p. 53, where we read that golden figures of the wryneck were hung up in the Pythian Temple), 77

Xerxes, his victories depicted in the embroideries of Babylon, 77; his defeats at hand of Greeks, 301

Zeugma, the bridge over the Euphrates (between Antioch and Edessa), anecdote of Apollonius at, 55; villages near Zeugma claimed against Romans by

Vardanes, 109 Zeus of Olympus, altar to, on Hyphasis, 229

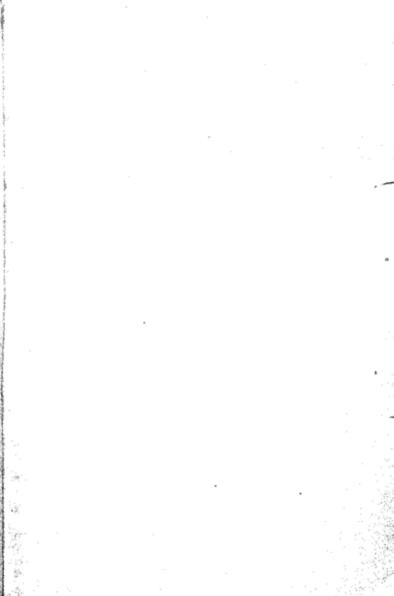
Zeus, how invoked by Apollonius, 411; Apollonius invited by Spartans to be a guest of their Zeus, 419

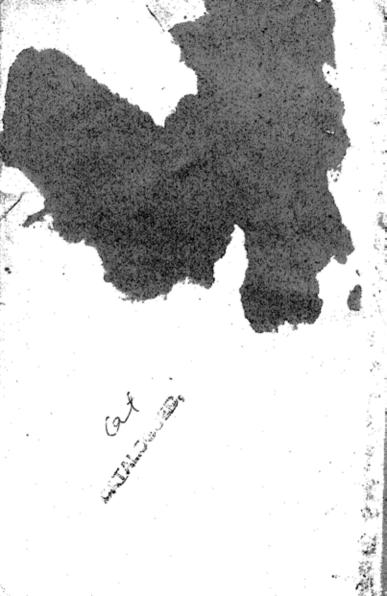
Zeuxis, art Taxila, 169

C/BRARY

END OF VOL. I.

RECHARD CLAY AND SONS, LIMITED, SRUNSWICK STREET, STAMFORD STREET, S.E., AND BUNGAY, SUPFOLK.





CENTRAL ARCHAEOLOGICAL LIBRARY D.G.A. 80. NEW DEEHI-Borrower's Record Catalogue No. 921.9/Phi/A.C. - 19207. Author-Conybeare, F. C. Title-Philostratus Vol. I Borrower No. | Date of Issue | Date of Return Sr. N. L. Mathur 1012/34. 111/18 6. h. h. a. "A book that is shut is but a block" GOVT. OF INDIA
Department of Archaeology
DELHI.

Please help us to keep the book elean and moving.

8. 8., 148. N. DELHI.